Xerox 8855

Service Manual

Xerox 8855

Product	Title	Part Number
8855	**Service Manual**	**701P15530**
Status: **Supersedes** This manual replaces the 701P10270.		**Date** **May 1999**

Change Highlights:

Corrections have been made based on feedback from Field Engineering and the field.

Section 5:

The parts lists for the 8855 IOT have been updated.

Section 8A:

Information added about the new 7399 Scanner

Section 8A5:

The parts lists for the 7396 Scanner have been updated. The parts information for the 7399 Scanner has been added.

THE DOCUMENT COMPANY
XEROX

Xerox 8855 Printer

Service Manual

CAUTION
Certain components in the 8855 are susceptible to damage from electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures in order to avoid component damage

701P15530
May 1999

Notice

All service documentation is supplied to Xerox external customers for informational purposes only. Xerox service documentation is intended for use by certified, product trained service personnel only. Xerox does not warrant or represent that such documentation is complete, nor does Xerox represent or warrant that it will notify or provide to such customer any future changes to this documentation. Customer performed service of equipment, or modules. components or parts of such equipment may affect the warranty offered by Xerox with respect to such equipment. You should consult the applicable warranty for its terms regarding customer or third party provided service. If the customer services such equipment or modules, components or parts thereof, the customer releases Xerox from any and all liability for the customer actions, and the customer agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Xerox harmless from any third party claims which arise directly or indirectly from such service.

Prepared by:
Xerox Corporation
800 Philips Road
Building 845-17S
Webster, New York 14580-9791
USA

Printed in U.S.A

.

FCC Statement (U.S.A)

The United States Federal Communications Commission (47 CFR 15.105 and 15.27) has specified that the following notice be brought to the attention of the users of the 8855.

Federal Communications Commission radio frequency interference statement.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

User Instructions:

If the equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Xerox Corporation could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Revision Control List

Product	Title	Part Number	Date
8855 Printer	Service Manual	701P15530	May 1999

Page	Rev
Title	5/99
ii	5/99
iii	5/99
iv	5/99
v	5/99
vi	5/99
vii	5/99
vii	5/99
viii	5/99
ix	5/99
x	5/99
1-1	5/99
1-2	5/99
1-3	5/99
1-4	5/99
1-5	5/99
1-6	5/99
1-7	5/99
1-8	5/99
1-9	5/99
1-10	5/99
1-11	5/99
1-12	5/99
1-13	5/99
1-14	5/99
1-15	5/99
1-16	5/99

Page	Rev
2-1	5/99
2-2	5/99
2-3	5/99
2-4	5/99
2-5	5/99
2-6	5/99
2-7	5/99
2-8	5/99
3-1	5/99
3-2	5/99
3-3	5/99
3-4	5/99
3-5	5/99
3-6	5/99
3-7	5/99
3-8	5/99
3-9	5/99
3-10	5/99
3-11	5/99
3-12	5/99
3-13	5/99
3-14	5/99
3-15	5/99
3-16	5/99
3-17	5/99
3-18	5/99
3-19	5/99
3-20	5/99
3-21	5/99

Page	Rev
3-22	5/99
3-23	5/99
3-24	5/99
4-1	5/99
4-2	5/99
4-3	5/99
4-4	5/99
4-5	5/99
4-6	5/99
4-7	5/99
4-8	5/99
4-9	5/99
4-10	5/99
4-11	5/99
4-12	5/99
4-13	5/99
4-14	5/99
4-15	5/99
4-16	5/99
4-17	5/99
4-18	5/99
4-19	5/99
4-20	5/99
4-21	5/99
4-22	5/99
4-23	5/99
4-24	5/99
4-25	5/99
4-26	5/99
4-27	5/99

Page	Rev
4-28	5/99
4-29	5/99
4-30	5/99
4-31	5/99
4-32	5/99
4-33	5/99
4-34	5/99
4-35	5/99
4-36	5/99
4-37	5/99
4-38	5/99
4-39	5/99
4-40	5/99
4-41	5/99
4-42	5/99
4-43	5/99
4-44	5/99
4-45	5/99
4-46	5/99
4-47	5/99
4-48	5/99
4-49	5/99
4-50	5/99
4-51	5/99
4-52	5/99
4-53	5/99
4-54	5/99
4-55	5/99
4-56	5/99
4-57	5/99
4-58	5/99

Page	Rev
4-59	5/99
4-60	5/99
4-61	5/99
4-62	5/99
4-63	5/99
4-64	5/99
4-65	5/99
4-66	5/99
4-67	5/99
4-68	5/99
4-69	5/99
4-70	5/99
5-1	2/99
5-2	2/99
5-3	2/99
5-4	2/99
5-5	2/99
5-6	2/99
5-7	2/99
5-8	2/99
5-9	2/99
5-10	2/99
5-11	2/99
5-12	2/99
5-13	2/99
5-14	2/99
5-15	2/99
5-16	2/99
5-17	2/99
5-18	2/99
5-19	2/99

Page	Rev
5-20	2/99
5-21	2/99
5-22	2/99
5-23	2/99
5-24	2/99
5-25	2/99
5-26	2/99
5-27	2/99
5-28	2/99
5-29	2/99
5-30	2/99
5-31	2/99
5-32	2/99
5-33	2/99
5-34	2/99
5-35	2/99
5-36	2/99
5-37	2/99
5-38	2/99
5-39	2/99
5-40	2/99
5-41	2/99
5-42	2/99
5-43	2/99
5-44	2/99
5-45	2/99
5-46	2/99
5-47	2/99
5-48	2/99
5-49	2/99
5-50	2/99
5-51	2/99

Page	Rev
5-52	2/99
5-53	2/99
5-54	2/99
5-55	2/99
5-56	2/99
5-57	2/99
5-58	2/99
5-59	2/99
5-60	2/99
5-61	2/99
5-62	2/99
5-63	2/99
5-64	2/99
5-65	2/99
5-66	2/99
5-67	2/99
5-68	2/99
5-69	2/99
5-70	2/99
5-71	2/99
5-72	2/99
5-73	2/99
5-74	2/99
6-1	5/99
6-2	5/99
6-3	5/99
6-4	5/99
6-5	5/99
6-6	5/99
6-7	5/99
6-8	5/99
6-9	5/99
6-10	5/99
6-11	5/99
6-12	5/99
6-13	5/99
6-14	5/99
6-15	5/99
6-16	5/99
6-17	5/99

Page	Rev
6-18	5/99
6-19	5/99
6-20	5/99
6-21	5/99
6-22	5/99
6-23	5/99
6-24	5/99
6-25	5/99
6-26	5/99
6-27	5/99
6-28	5/99
6-29	5/99
6-30	5/99
6-31	5/99
6-32	5/99
6-33	7/96
6-34	7/96
6-35	5/99
6-36	5/99
6-37	5/99
6-38	5/99
6-39	5/99
6-40	5/99
7-1	5/99
7-2	5/99
7-3	5/99
7-4	5/99
7-5	5/99
7-6	5/99
7-7	5/99
7-8	5/99
7-9	5/99
7-10	5/99
7-11	5/99
7-12	5/99
7-13	5/99
7-14	5/99
7-15	5/99
7-16	5/99
7-17	5/99

Page	Rev
7-18	5/99
7-19	5/99
7-20	5/99
7-21	5/99
7-22	5/99
7-23	5/99
7-24	5/99
7-25	5/99
7-26	5/99
7-27	5/99
7-28	5/99
7-29	5/99
7-30	5/99
7-31	5/99
7-32	5/99
7-33	5/99
7-34	5/99
7-35	5/99
7-36	5/99
7-37	5/99
7-38	5/99
7-39	5/99
7-40	5/99
7-41	5/99
7-42	5/99
7-43	5/99
7-44	5/99
7-45	5/99
7-46	5/99
7-47	5/99
7-48	5/99

Page	Rev
8A 1-1	5/99
8A 1-2	5/99
8A 1-3	5/99
8A 1-4	5/99
8A 1-5	5/99
8A 1-6	5/99
8A 1-7	5/99
8A 1-8	5/99
8A 2-1	5/99
8A 2-2	5/99
8A 2-3	3/97
8A 2-4	5/99
8A 3-1	5/99
8A 3-2	5/99
8A 3-3	5/99
8A 3-4	5/99
8A 3-5	5/99
8A 3-6	5/99
8A 3-7	5/99
8A 3-8	5/99
8A 4-1	5/99
8A 4-2	5/99
8A 4-3	5/99
8A 4-4	5/99
8A 4-5	5/99
8A 4-6	5/99
8A 4-7	5/99
8A 4-8	5/99
8A 4-9	5/99
8A 4-10	5/99
8A 4-11	5/99
8A 4-12	5/99
8A 4-13	5/99
8A 4-14	5/99
8A 4-15	5/99
8A 4-16	5/99

Page	Rev
8A 5-1	5/99
8A 5-2	5/99
8A 5-3	5/99
8A 5-4	5/99
8A 5-5	5/99
8A 5-6	5/99
8A 5-7	5/99
8A 5-8	5/99
8A 5-9	5/99
8A 5-10	5/99
8A 5-11	5/99
8A 5-12	5/99
8A 5-13	5/99
8A 5-14	5/99
8A 5-15	5/99
8A 5-16	5/99
8A 5-17	5/99
8A 5-18	5/99
8A 6-1	5/99
8A 6-2	5/99
8A 6-3	5/99
8A 6-4	5/99
8A 6-5	5/99
8A 6-6	5/99
8A 6-7	5/99
8A 6-8	5/99
8A 6-9	5/99
8A 6-10	5/99
8A 6-11	5/99
8A 6-12	5/99
8A 6-13	5/99
8A 6-14	5/99
8A 6-15	5/99
8A 6-16	5/99
8A 6-17	5/99
8A 6-18	5/99
8A 6-19	5/99
8A 6-20	5/99

Page	Rev
8A 6-21	5/99
8A 6-22	5/99
8A 6-23	5/99
8A 6-24	5/99
8A 6-25	5/99
8A 6-26	5/99
8A 6-27	5/99
8A 6-28	5/99
8A 6-29	5/99
8A 6-30	5/99
8A 6-31	5/99
8A 6-32	5/99
8A 6-33	5/99
8A 6-34	5/99
8A 6-35	5/99
8A 6-36	5/99
8A 6-37	5/99
8A 6-38	5/99
8A 6-39	5/99
8A 6-40	5/99
8A 6-41	5/99
8A 6-42	5/99
8A 7-1	5/99
8A 7-2	5/99
8A 7-3	5/99
8A 7-4	5/99
8A 7-5	5/99
8A 7-6	5/99
8A 7-7	5/99
8A 7-8	5/99
8A 7-9	5/99
8A 7-10	5/99
8A 7-11	5/99
8A 7-12	5/99
8A 7-13	5/99
8A 7-14	5/99
8A 7-15	5/99
8A 7-16	5/99
8A 7-17	5/99
8A 7-18	5/99
8A 7-19	5/99

Page	Rev
8A 7-20	5/99
8A 7-21	5/99
8A 7-22	5/99
8A 7-23	5/99
8A 7-24	5/99
8A 7-25	5/99
8A 7-26	5/99
8A 7-27	5/99
8A 7-28	5/99
8A 7-29	5/99
8A 7-30	5/99
8A 7-31	5/99
8A 7-32	5/99
8A 7-33	5/99
8A 7-34	5/99
8A 7-35	5/99
8A 7-36	5/99
8A 7-37	5/99
8A 7-38	5/99
8A 7-39	5/99
8A 7-40	5/99
8B 4-1	5/99
8B 4-2	5/99
8B 4-3	5/99
8B 4-4	5/99

Page	Rev
8B 5-1	2/99
8B 5-2	2/99
8B 5-3	2/99
8B 5-4	2/99
8B 5-5	2/99
8B 5-6	2/99
8B 5-7	2/99
8B 5-8	2/99
8B 5-9	2/99
8B 5-10	2/99
8B 5-11	2/99
8B 5-12	2/99
8B 5-13	2/99
8B 5-14	2/99
8B 6-1	5/99
8B 6-2	5/99
8B 6-3	5/99
8B 6-4	5/99
8B 6-5	5/99
8B 6-6	5/99
8B 6-7	5/99
8B 6-8	5/99
8B 7-1	5/99
8B 7-2	5/99
8B 7-3	5/99
8B 7-4	5/99

Notes:

Title.....Page

About this Manual

This manual is part of a documentation system that includes the training.

This manual contains Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs), Repair Procedures, Adjustment Procedures, Parts List, Diagnostic Procedures, Installation Procedures, Wiring Data and BSDs.

This manual will enable the Service Representative to repair the 8855.

Organization

This manual is divided into seven sections. The title and description of each section is listed below.

Section 1 Service Call Procedures

This section contains the following:

- Call Flow Diagram
- Initial Actions/ System Checks
- Printer Maintenance
- Status Code Entry Chart
- System Checkout/ Final Action

Call Flow Diagram

The Call Flow Diagram is a map of activities to be performed on each service call.

Initial Actions/ System Checks

This diagram identifies how to collect the data necessary to decide how to proceed with the service call. It classifies the problem and refers you to the appropriate RAP.

Status Code Entry Chart

This chart provides a list of status codes, the possible cause, whether there is a RAP in Section 2, component control code, and a BSD reference.

Printer Maintenance

The Maintenance Activities procedures identify functional checks and cleaning operations that must be performed on every Normal Call. It also identifies those activities that can be performed as needed or as scheduled.

Subsystem Checks

The Subsystem Checks consist of checks and activities that must be performed when a subsystem is repaired during a Callback or when directed to them during Normal Call.

System Checkout

The System Checkout procedure is used to verify that the printer is operating correctly after a repair has been made.

Final Action

The Final Action procedure identifies the steps that must be performed before closing out the service call.

Section 2. - Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs)

This section contains the Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs) necessary to repair the faults. When using a RAP, always exit the procedure when the fault is fixed. Do not perform the remaining steps.

Section 3. - Image Quality Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs)

This section contains the Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs) necessary to repair the image quality faults. Refer to "How to Use the Image Defect Definitions" to compare the image defect to the definitions. Once you have determined the definition that best describes the defect, go to the section contents page to find the appropriate RAP. When using a RAP, always exit the procedure when the fault is fixed. Do not perform the remaining steps.

Section 4. - Repair / Adjustment

This section contains the repair and adjustment procedures for the 8855.

Section 5. - Parts List

This section contains the detailed Parts List for the 8855.

Section 6. - General Procedures

This section contains Diagnostic Procedures, Installation Procedures, and General Information, which includes Product Specifications for the 8855.

Section 7. - Wiring Data

This section contains Plug/ Jack Location Index, Plug/ Jack Location Drawings, and the BSDs.

Section 8. - Accessories

This section contains the complete service documentation for the scanners and stacker.

How to Use This Manual
The Service Call Procedures will direct you to the appropriate Section of the Service Manual.

You should begin the service call with the Initial Actions/ System Checks Procedure. From there, you will be referred to Section 2, Status Indicator RAPs, Section 3, Image Quality RAPs or Section 7 BSDs.

If you are sent to Section 3, compare the image defect to the print quality definitions. Once you have determined the definition that best describes the copy defect, go to the section contents. The section contents will direct you to an image quality RAP. The RAP has a list of probable causes and corrective actions. From these RAPs you may be referred to other sections of the manual to make checks, adjustments, or to replace the parts.

When you have made a repair, always go to the Call Flow Diagram to finish the call.

Notes:

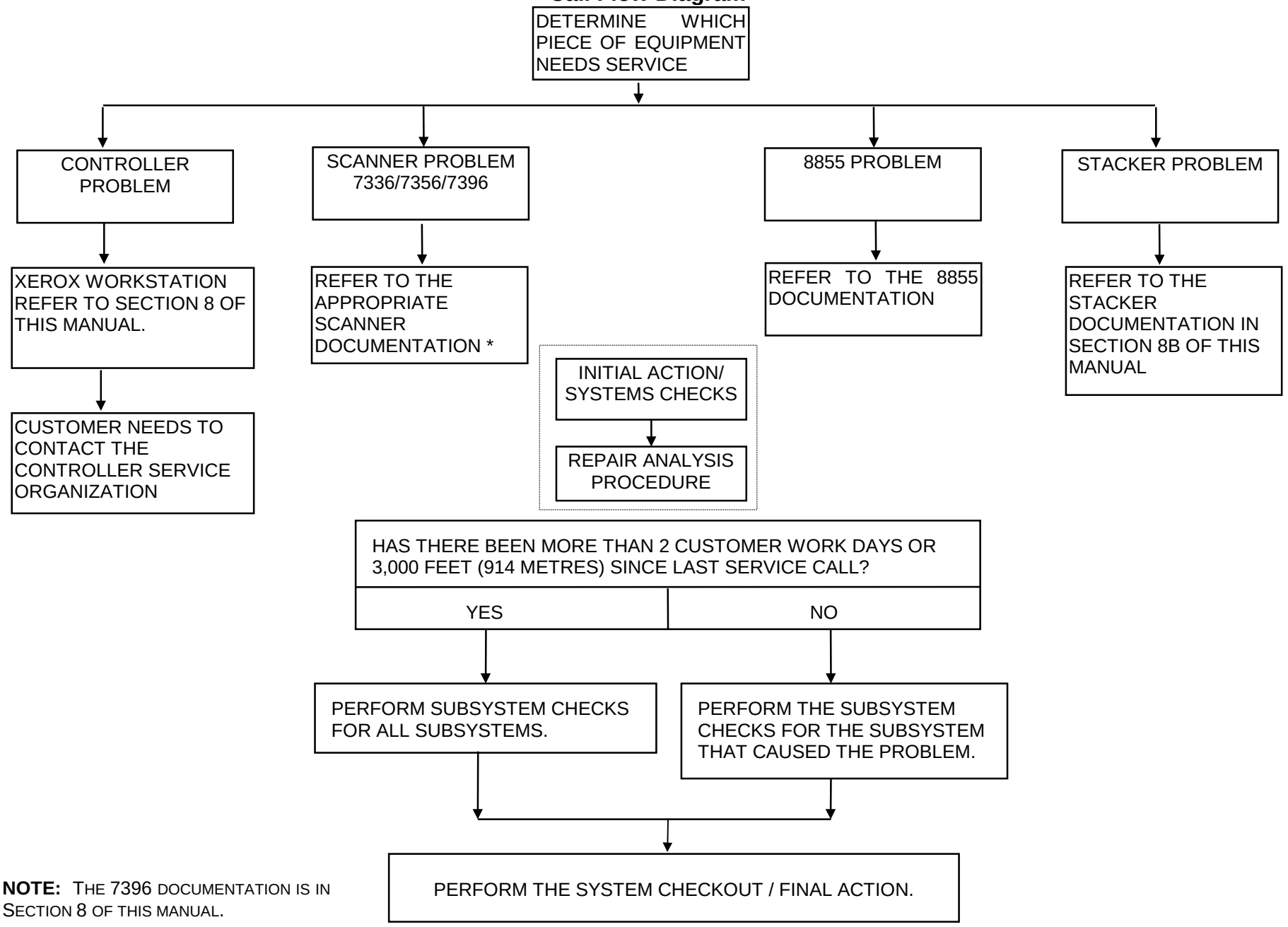
Section Contents

Introduction

Use the Service Call Procedure as a maintenance guide when performing the service on the 8855 Printer. The procedure has been designed for use with the 8855 Service Manual.

- Initial Actions / System Checks - This diagram is designed to identify and classify the printer problem and to refer you to the appropriate RAP in order to repair the problem. When the problem has been repaired, perform the System Checkout / Final Action.
- Subsystem Checks - When the printer is being serviced, the maintenance/cleaning should be performed.
- System Checkout / Final Action - This procedure should be completed at the end of every service call to ensure that the print is transported correctly and to ensure that image quality is within specification.

Call Flow Diagram



NOTE: THE 7396 DOCUMENTATION IS IN SECTION 8 OF THIS MANUAL.

Initial Actions / System Checks

1. Ask the operator to describe the problem.
2. Ask the operator to stop their controller.
3. Record the readings from Meter A and Meter B.
4. Check the log book.
5. Ensure that the power cord is connected.
6. Ensure that the customer's circuit breaker is not tripped.
7. Try to duplicate the problem.
8. Disconnect the Controller Communication Cable.

STATUS INDICATOR

- **STATUS CODES**
  Go to Status Code Entry Chart

PRINT QUALITY

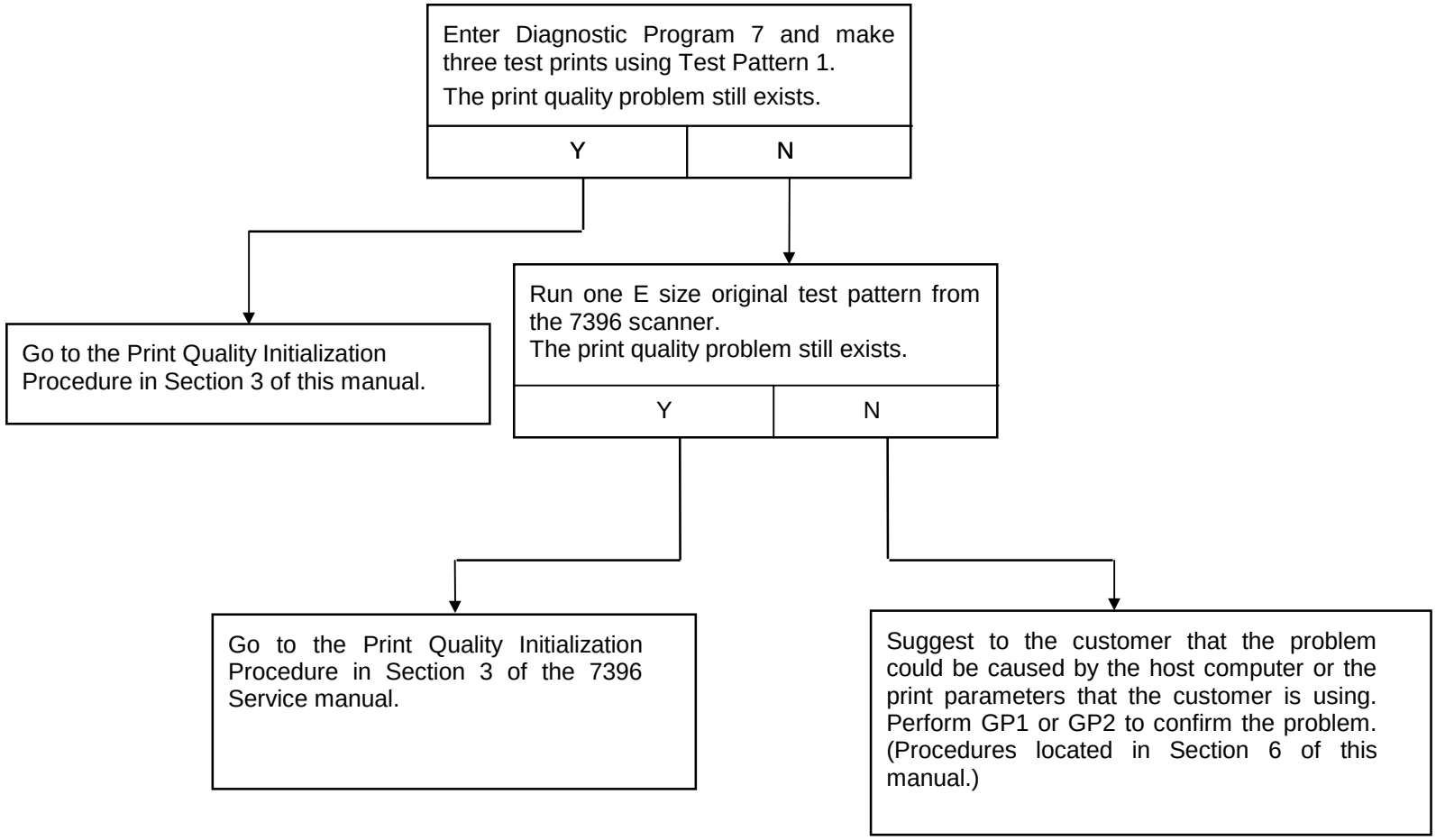
- **PRINT QUALITY PROBLEMS**
  Go to Print Defect Isolation Procedure in this section

OTHER FAULTS

- **INDICATOR IS BLANK**
  Go to OF 1.1 Blank Indicator RAP
- **SELECTION/ INDICATION PROBLEMS**
  Go to OF 2.1 Selection/ Indication RAP

Go to Subsystem Checks.

Print Defect Isolation Procedure



Status Code Entry Chart

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
E-01	**Fuser under-temperature.** 1. The fuser temperature did not reach the following temperatures within 90 seconds: • From power-on to 25°C • 25°C to 50°C • 50°C to 75°C • 75°C to 100°C • 100°C to 120°C • 120°C to 219°C (ready). 2. The fuser temperature dropped to 80°C after reaching the ready condition.	Center heat rod (HTR 2) Center SSR (SSR 2) Center fuser relay (K 3) Thermistor (RT 2) Side heat rod (HTR 1) Side SSR (SSR 1) Side fuser relay (K 2) Thermistor (RT 1) Noise filter PWB (NF 2) DC Driver PWB DC Controller PWB	YES	[3-54] [3-53]	10.2 10.3	PL 4.4 PL 10.2 PL 10.2 PL 4.6 PL 4.4 PL 10.2 PL 10.2 PL 4.6 PL 10.2 PL 10.4 PL 10.3
E-02	**Fuser over-temperature.** The fuser temperature exceeded 219°C.	SSR 2 SSR 1 DC Controller PWB	YES		10.2 10.3	PL 10.2 PL 10.2 PL 10.3
E-04	**Developer motor error.** 1. Developer motor running signal remained high for 1 second after the developer motor was switched on. 2. Developer motor running signal remained low for 1 second after the developer motor was switched off.	Developer motor (Mot 4) DC Driver PWB Developer motor controller PWB	NO	[1-3E]	9.3	PL 3.5 PL 10.4 PL 10.5

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
E-05	**Drum motor error.** 1. Drum motor running signal remained high for 1 second after the drum motor was switched on. 2. Drum motor running signal remained low for 1 second after the drum motor was switched off.	Drum motor (Mot 1) DC Driver PWB Drum motor controller PWB Ensure that the Drum is lubricated correctly.	NO	[1-47]	9.1	PL 8.5 PL 10.4 PL 10.5
E-06	**Counter error (Length).** 1. Count length signal remained high for 1 second after the counter was energized. 2. Count length signal remained low for 1 second after the counter was de-energized.	Length counter (M 2) DC Controller PWB	NO	[3-5b] [1-41]	3.2	PL 10.3 PL 10.3
E-07	**Cutter motor error.** 1. The cutter blade did not leave the home position within 0.1 seconds after the cutter motor was switched on. 2. The cutter blade did not reach the home within 0.8 seconds after the cutter motor was switched on. 3. The cutter blade did not reach the home position within 4 seconds after the main power was switched on.	Cutter home position sensor (Q 22) Cutter motor (Mot 3) DC Driver PWB Cutter motor controller PWB	NO	[1-1A]	7.13	PL 10.4 PL 10.4 PL 10.4 PL 10.5

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
E-13	**Feed motor error.** 1. The paper feed motor running signal remained high for 1 second after the feed motor was switched on. 2. The paper feed motor running signal remained low for 1 second after the feed motor was switched off.	Paper feed motor (Mot 2) DC Driver PWB Paper feed motor controller PWB	NO	[1-45]	7.5	PL 10.4 PL 10.4 PL 10.5
E-14	**Fuser motor error.** 1. The fuser motor running signal remained high for 1 second after the fuser motor was switched on. 2. The Fuser motor running signal remained low for 1 second while the fuser motor was switched off.	Fuser motor (Mot 6) DC Driver PWB Fuser motor controller PWB	NO	[1-43]	10.4	PL 8.4 PL 10.4 PL 10.5
E-18	**Copy counter error.** 1. The count copies signal remained low for 1 second after the counter was energized. 2. The count copies signal remained high for 1 second after the counter was de-energized.	Copy counter (M 1) DC controller PWB	NO	[3-5C] [1-40]	3.2	PL 10.3 PL 10.3
E-21	**Fuser thermostat error.** Thermostat is open.	Thermostat (TS 1) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-1b]	10.2	PL 4.6 PL 10.3
E-41	**Status Code E-41 displayed.** Cannot be cleared by cycling machine OFF and ON.	Enter Service mode (4-F) and ensure that Key Card feature is set to 0.	NO			

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
H-01	**Toner waste bottle error** The toner waste bottle is out of position.	Toner waste bottle switch (MS 4) DC controller PWB	NO		9.5	PL 2.3 PL 10.3
J-01	**Paper jam in feeder 1** Paper did not reach Roll 1 paper set sensor within 1.25 seconds after the Roll 1 feed clutch was energized.	Left cover switch (MS 6) Paper set sensor (Q 1) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-23]	1.3 7.7 7.7	PL 10.5 PL 7.4 PL 10.3
J-02	**Paper jam in feeder 2** Paper did not reach Roll 2 paper set sensor within 1.25 seconds after the Roll 2 feed clutch was energized.	Paper set sensor (Q 2) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-24]	7.8	PL 7.7 PL 10.3
J-03	**Paper jam in feeder 3** Paper did not reach Roll 3 paper set sensor within 1.25 seconds after Roll 3 feed clutch was energized.	Paper set sensor (Q 3) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-26]	7.9	PL 7.13 PL 10.3
J-04	**Paper jam in feeder 4** Paper did not reach Roll 4 paper set sensor within 1.25 seconds after Roll 4 feed clutch was energized.	Paper set sensor (Q 4) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-27]	7.10	PL 7.13 PL 10.3
J-05	**Paper jam in feeder 5** **(Manual Feeder)** 1. Paper is at the manual feed sensor while main power is switched on. 2. Paper did not reach roll 1 paper set sensor within 2 seconds after the manual feed clutch was energized.	Manual feed sensor (Q 20) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-3A]	7.11	PL 7.4 PL 10.3

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
J-11	**Mid transport paper jam** 1. Paper is at the registration sensor when main power is switched on. 2. Paper did not reach the registration sensor within the following times: • Roll paper 1 ; 3.3 seconds • Roll paper 2 ; 2.3 seconds • Roll paper 3 ; 3.2 seconds • Roll paper 4 ; 3.8 seconds • Manual sheet ; 2.1 seconds • Multi-print ; 0.6 seconds	Registration sensor (Q 12) Registration clutch (CL 5) Roll feed clutch (CL 6) DC driver PWB Media Shelf (Paper not centered) Inner Transport Lead-in Baffle (warped) Cutter Home Position incorrect Media not centered on Paper Shaft	NO	[1-28]	8.1 7.12	PL 6.4 PL 8.5 PL 8.5 PL 10.4
J-12	**Separator jam** 1. Paper is at the separation sensor while main power is switched on. 2. Paper did not reach the separation sensor within 1.4 seconds after the registration clutch was energized.	Separation sensor (Q 18) Separation lamp DC Driver PWB DC controller PWB DT Power Supply not 250V +/- 10V Ozone Filter and Fan T/DT Corotron dirty or defective Wire heights incorrect Transfer Current High Pressure Blower	YES	[1-2A]	10.1 9.5 10.1	PL 6.3 PL 6.3 PL 10.4 PL 10.3 PL 10.1
J-13	**Exit jam** Paper did not reach the fuser exit switch within 3.9 seconds after the registration clutch was energized.	Fuser exit switch (LS 2) DC controller PWB Excessive Buckle at Detack Area	NO	[1-2b]	10.5	PL 4.3 PL 10.3

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
J-14	**Exit jam** 1. Paper is at the fuser exit switch 4 seconds after the paper left the registration sensor. 2. Paper at fuser exit switch while main power is switched on.	Fuser exit switch (LS 2) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-2b]	10.5	PL 4.3 PL 10.3
L-01	**Out of toner** 1. Toner sensor detects out of toner for 60 seconds. 2. Toner Concentration Sensor calls for toner, and detects no toner level increase when toner supply is detected for XX seconds. *NOTE: To clear the L-01 code, enter the service mode. Enter code [6-16] and toggle between HI and LOW. Troubleshoot cause of problem.*	Toner supply sensor DC driver PWB Replace Toner canister Toner Concentration Sensor Toner Supply Clutch Toner Supply PWB	NO NO		9.6 9.7 (for second cause)	PL 3.3 PL 10.4 PL 3.2, 3.3 PL 10.3
P-01	**Out of paper in feeder 1** Roll 1 paper set sensor did not detect paper.	Roll 1 feed clock sensor drive belt out of position. Paper set sensor (Q 1) Roll 1 feed clutch (CL 8) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-23]	7.7	PL 7.6 PL 7.4 PL 7.5 PL 10.3
P-02	**Out of paper in feeder 2** Roll 2 paper set sensor did not detect paper.	Roll 2 feed clock sensor drive belt out of position. Paper set sensor (Q 2) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-24]	7.8	PL 7.10 PL 7.7 PL 10.3
P-03	**Out of paper in feeder 3** Roll 3 paper set sensor did not detect paper.	Roll 3 feed clock sensor drive belt out of position. Paper set sensor (Q 3) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-26]	7.9	PL 7.15 PL 7.13 PL 10.3

STATUS CODE ENTRY CHART (cont.)

Status Code	Description	Components	RAP	Comp Code	BSD Ref	PL Ref
P-04	**Out of paper in feeder 4** Roll 4 paper set sensor did not detect paper.	Roll 4 feed clock sensor drive belt out of position. Paper set sensor (Q 4) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-27]	7.10	PL 7.15 PL 7.13 PL 10.3
P-05	**Out of paper in feeder 5** Manual sheet is not set.	Manual feed sensor (Q 20) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-3A]	7.11	PL 7.4 PL 10.3
U-01	**Paper feeder 1 is open** Upper drawer is opened.	Upper drawer interlock switch (DS 1) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-2F]	1.3	PL 10.3 PL 10.3
U-02	**Paper feeder 2 is open** Middle drawer is opened.	Middle drawer interlock switch (DS 2) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-2E]	1.3	PL 10.3 PL 10.3
U-03	**Paper feeder 3 is open** Bottom drawer is opened.	Lower drawer interlock switch (DS 3) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-2d]	1.3	PL 10.2 PL 10.3
U-04	**Inner transport is open** Inner transport is not set.	Inner transport set sensor (Q 24) DC controller PWB	NO	[1-1C]	10.1	PL 6.4 PL 10.3

Subsystem Checks

Optics

CHECK = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Selfoc Lens	1.1		Clean		Clean the Selfoc Lens with a lint free cloth and Lens/ Mirror Cleaner (43H12).	Low image density bands in media feed direction.
2	LED Spacing Rollers	1.1		Clean		Clean the rollers and the contacting drum surface with a damp, lint-free cloth	Blurry or fuzzy image

Xerographics

CHECK = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Corotron wire: charge, transfer, detack	1.3	65K feet (20K metres)	Clean		Scrub the wire with a lint free cloth and water. Check the wire heights (ADJ 1.1.1 and ADJ 1.1.2).	
2	Grid wires	1.3	131K feet (40K metres)	Clean		Scrub the wires with a lint free cloth and water.	
3	Developer Assy.	3.1		Clean			
4	Developer Material		131K feet (40K metres)	Check		Replace if necessary. Clean the Toner Supply Sensor.	
5	Developer Spacing Rollers	3.2	131K feet (40K metres)	Clean		Inspect and replace if necessary.	
6	Drum	1.2	164K feet 50K metres	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary.	
7	Drum Stripper Fingers	1.5	164K feet 50K metres	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary.	
8	Magnetic Roller	3.2	656K feet (200K metres)	Check		Replace	
9	Developer Catch Tray			Check		Clean the Registration Rolls, and vacuum the Developer Catch Tray every service call.	
10	Drum Drive Gears	8.5		Clean		Lubricate with Molybdenum Grease (70P87)	

Fuser **CHECK** = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Fuser Metering Blade	4.6	131K feet (40K metres)	Check		After cleaning or replacing the blade, add a bead of grease at the 12:00 position of the entire length of the Heat Roll.	
2	Oiler Pads	4.4	8 toner cartridges	Check		Remove any accumulation of toner from pads.	
3	Heat Roll	10.2	131K feet (40K metres)	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary	
4	Ozone Filter	4.5	200K feet (50K metres)	Check		Replace	
5	Fuser Stripper Fingers	4.6	328K feet (100K metres)	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary.	
6	Thermistors	4.4	328K feet (100K metres)	Check		Inspect, clean and replace if necessary	
7	Pressure Roll	4.4	328K feet (100K metres)	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary	
8	Heater Rods	4.4	328K feet (100K metres)	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary.	

Cleaner **CHECK** = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Cleaner Assy.			Check			
2	Cleaner Blade		65K feet (20K metres)	Check	Do not clean the Cleaner Blade with a cloth. If you vacuum the blade, reapply Kynar®.	Inspect and replace if necessary.	
3	Cleaner Seal		65K feet (20K metres)	Check		Inspect and replace if necessary.	

Cutter **CHECK** = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Cutter Oil Pad.	5.2	500K feet (125K Metres)	Check		Apply a bead of oil to entire length of Oil Pad (REP 5.2.2)	

Media Feed **CHECK** = Check, and if required, clean, replace, or adjust. **CLEAN** = Must clean **REPLACE** = Must replace

No.	Component	PL Ref	Expected Life	Every Call	Cautions	Descriptions	Problem Indicators
1	Feed Rolls	6.4		Clean		Clean with Film Remover	
2	Registration Rollers	6.4		Clean		Clean with Film Remover	

System Checkout / Final Action

Enter diagnostic program 7 and make several prints of internal test pattern 1.

Prints are delivered to the exit tray.

Y N

Refer to Initial Action / System Checks to begin your repair.

Evaluate the copies using print defect definitions in Section 3.

Image quality is acceptable.

Y N

Refer to the print defect definitions in Section 3 and go to the appropriate image quality RAP.

Clean the exterior of the printer, verify operation of the Billing Meters, and provide print samples to the customer. Reconnect the Controller Communication Cable. Run test prints from the controller.

NOTE: Billing Meter A is reported under Meter A on the XSCR form. Billing Meter A reports square feet / metres.

Service Meter B is reported under Total on the XSCR form. Billing Meter B reports linear feet / metres.

To access Meter B, remove the two screws and lower the Control Panel Cover.

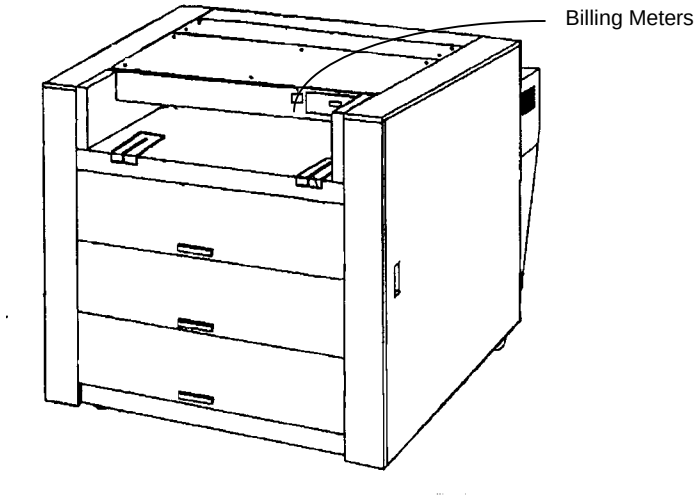


Figure 1. Location of Billing Meters

Section Contents

E-01 Fuser Undertemperature

This code is displayed if the fuser does not reach the correct operating temperature.

Initial Actions

- Remove the left side cover and actuate the left cover switch (MS 6) (BSD 1.3).

Procedure

WARNING

Switch the printer off and allow the fuser to cool before performing any service in the fuser area.

Disconnect connector J2 (white connector) of center heat rod (HTR 1) (BSD 10.3). Switch the printer on. Observe the side heat rod (HTR 2) (BSD 10.2).

The side heat rod is on.

Y N

Switch the printer off and disconnect the main power cord.

There is less than 5 ohms between J1 pins 4 and 6.

Y N

Check the wiring to heat rod (HTR 2) for an open circuit. If the problem still exists, replace the heat rod (HTR 2) (BSD 10.2).

Connect the main power cord and switch the printer on.

There is ACH between J1 pins 4 and 6.

Y N

There is ACH between pins 2 and 6 of the side fuser relay (K 3) (BSD 10.2).

Y N

A B C D

A B C D

Check the AC wiring to side fuser relay (K 3) for an open circuit (BSD 10.2).

There is ACH between pins 4 and 8 of the fuser relay (K 3).

Y N

There is +24VDC between pins 1 and 0 of the side fuser relay (K 3).

Y N

Check the wiring to side fuser relay (K 3) for an open circuit. If the wiring is okay replace the DC driver PWB (BSD 10.2).

Replace the fuser relay (K 3) (BSD 10.2).

There is +24VDC between pins 3 and 4 of the side SSR (SSR 2) (BSD 10.2).

Y N

Check the wiring to side SSR (SSR 2) for an open or short circuit. If the wiring is okay replace the DC driver PWB (BSD 10.2).

Replace the side SSR (SSR 2) (BSD 10.2).

Check thermistor (RT 2) (BSD 10.2) and the wiring for an open or short circuit. If the problem still exists, replace the thermistor, or replace the DC controller PWB as necessary (BSD 10.2).

E

E

Switch the printer off. Reconnect J2 and disconnect J3 (red connector). Switch the printer on. Observe the center heat rod (HTR 1) (BSD 10.3).

The center heat rod is on.

Y N

Switch the printer off and disconnect the main power cord.

There is less than 5 ohms between J1 pins 1 and 3.

Y N

Check the wiring to heat rod (HTR 1) for an open circuit. If the problem still exists, replace the heat rod (HTR 1) (BSD 10.3).

Connect the main power cord and switch the printer on.

There is ACH between J1 pins 1 and 3.

Y N

There is ACH between pins 2 and 6 of the center fuser relay (K2) (BSD 10.3).

Y N

Check the AC wiring to center fuser relay (K2) for an open circuit (BSD 10.3).

There is ACH between pins 4 and 8 of the center fuser relay (K2).

Y N

There is +24VDC between pins 1 and 0 of the center fuser relay (K2).

Y N

Check the wiring for an open or short circuit. If the wiring is okay, replace the DC driver PWB (BSD 10.3).

F G H I

F G H I

Replace the center fuser relay (K 2) (BSD 10.3).

There is +24VDC between pins 3 and 4 of the center SSR (SSR 1) (BSD 10.3).

Y N

Check the wiring for an open or short circuit. If the wiring is okay replace the DC driver (BSD 10.3).

Replace the center SSR (SSR 1) (BSD 10.3).

Check thermistor (RT 1) (BSD 10.3) and the wiring for an open or short circuit. Replace the thermistor, or replace the DC controller PWB as necessary (BSD 10.3).

Replace the DC controller PWB (BSD 10.3).

E-02 Fuser Overtemperature

This code is displayed if the fuser temperature is too high.

Initial Actions

- Remove the left side cover and actuate the left cover switch (MS 6) (BSD 1.3).

Procedure

WARNING

Switch the printer off and allow the fuser to cool before performing any service in the fuser area.

NOTE: When the fuser is at operating temperature the resistance of thermistors RT 1 and RT 2 are approximately 5.8K ohms. At room temperature the resistance is approximately 28.6K ohms.

There is approximately 28.5K ohms between J15 pin 3 and 4 of thermistor (RT 1) (BSD 10.3).

Y N

Check the wiring at thermistor (RT 1) for an open or short circuit. Replace the thermistor or the DC driver PWB as required (BSD 10.3).

The resistance between J1 pins 1 and 3 is Infinite (open).

Y N

Check the wiring to center SSR (SSR 1) for a short circuit. Replace the center SSR (SSR 1) or the DC driver PWB as required (BSD 10.3).

A

There is approximately 28.5K ohms between J163 pins 1 and 2 of thermistor (RT 2) (BSD 10.2).

Y N

Check the wiring at thermistor (RT 2) for a short circuit. Replace the thermistor or the DC driver PWB as required (BSD 10.2).

The resistance between J1 pins 4 and 6 is Infinite (open).

Y N

Check the wiring to the side SSR (SSR2) for a short circuit. Replace the side SSR (SSR 2) or the DC driver PWB as required (BSD 10.2).

Replace the DC driver PWB. (BSD 10.2).

J-12 Separator Jam

This code is displayed if paper is not correctly separated from the drum.

Initial Actions

- Remove the left side cover and actuate the left cover switch (MS 6) (BSD 1.3). Open the inner transport and check the paper path at the separation sensor (Q 18) for an obstruction (BSD 10.1).

Procedure

Enter diagnostic code [1-2A] to check the separation sensor (Q 18). Actuate the sensor using a sheet of paper. (BSD 10.1).

The display toggles from “H” to “L”.

Y N

Check the wiring for an open circuit to the separation sensor (Q 18) If the wiring is okay replace the separation sensor or the DC controller PWB as required (BSD 10.1).

Perform the following:

- Clean the transfer (ED 2) and detack (ED 3) corotrons (BSD 9.4).
- Clean and inspect the separation blower (BSD 10.1).
- Clean and inspect the separation lamp (BSD 9.5).
-

1.1 Blank Indicator RAP

Initial Actions

- Disconnect the main power cord .
- Ensure that the customer's circuit breaker is not open.
- Ensure that the circuit breaker (CB 1) on the printer is switched on (BSD 1.1).
- Ensure that all interlocks are closed.

Procedure

WARNING

This procedure requires testing of AC voltages; use caution.

Reconnect the main power cord. Switch the printer on.

The circuit breaker (CB 1) on the printer remained closed.

Y N

Disconnect the main power cord. Check for a short circuit an the wiring to the following components:

- AC terminal PWB (BSD 1.1).
- Noise filters (NF 1) (BSD 1.1) and (NF 2) (BSD 10.3).
- AC interlock relay (BSD 1.1).
- LVPS 1 (BSD 1.2).
- Auxiliary PWB (BSD 1.4).
- Fuser relays (K 2) (BSD 10.3) and (K 3) (BSD 10.2).

A

A

Set the meter to measure ACH.

There is ACH between J 21 pins 1 and 4 of LVPS 1 (BSD 1.2).

Y N

There is ACH between TB 106 pin 1 and TB 107 pin 1 on the AC terminal PWB (BSD 1.2).

Y N

There is +24VDC between J105 pins 1 and 2 on the AC terminal PWB (BSD 1.1).

Y N

Check the AC wiring for an open circuit between the main power switch (S1), AC interlock relay (K1) and interlock switches (DS 4, DS 5, MS 1, MS 2, and MS 3). Replace the AC terminal PWB as required (BSD 1.1).

Replace the noise filter (NF 1) (BSD 1.1), AC interlock relay (K 1) (BSD 1.1), side SSR (SSR 1) (BSD 10.3) or circuit breaker as required (BSD 1.1).

Replace the AC terminal PWB (BSD 1.1).

Replace the low voltage power supply (LVPS 1) (BSD 1.2).

OF 2.1 Selection / Indicator RAP

Initial Actions

Ensure that connectors J202 and J211 on the DC controller PWB and J701 on the indicator PWB are seated correctly (BSD 2.1).

Procedure

All display indicators turn on momentarily at power up.

Y N

Disconnect J202 and J211 at the DC controller PWB and check the wiring for an open circuit. Replace the indicator PWB or DC controller PWB as required (BSD 2.1).

For selection problems perform the following:
Disconnect J211 at the DC controller PWB and check the wiring for an open circuit. Replace the indicator PWB or DC controller PWB as required (BSD 2.1).

Notes:

Section Contents

Print Quality Initialization Procedure

Introduction
Perform this procedure on every service call.

Procedure
Prior to any print quality troubleshooting, ensure that the following are within specification:

Drum life (Refer to Section 1)

Developer life (Refer to Section 1)

Charge Scorotron wire height (ADJ 1.1.1)

Transfer/ Detack wire height (ADJ 1.2.1)

LED Print Head Strobe time [4-4]

Developer Bias [4-H]

Perform ADJ 4.4.3 Zener Tap Adjustment.

Check that the Toner Concentration Sensor (PL 3.2) is controlling within 0.5 VDC of the value recorded on the NVM label located inside the right door (ADJ 3.1.1). If the value is not within 0.5 VDC, replace the developer and Toner Concentration sensor. Perform ADJ 3.1.1 again.

If the print quality defect is still present, go to the Image Defects in this section.

Image Defects

Image quality refers to the entire print. Defects can occur anywhere on the print. These defects could be damaged media or image quality defects.

Always eliminate problems that cause the damaged media before attempting to fix image quality problems. Some damaged media problems could cause image quality problems.

Compare the image defect to the definitions on this page and the next page. After you have determined the definition that best describes the image defect, go to the Section Contents page. The Section Contents page will direct you to an Image Quality RAP. The RAP lists the probable causes and corrective actions.

The PROBABLE CAUSES are arranged in order of most probable cause to least probable cause or the ease of the check. CORRECTIVE ACTIONS are given for each cause. Read all of the probable causes before taking any corrective action.

a. Start with the first PROBABLE CAUSE and continue through the list until you come to the cause that best applies to the image defect.

b. Perform the CORRECTIVE ACTION.

c. If the defect has been corrected, go to the Maintenance Activities in the Service Call Procedures in Section 1. If the defect is still present, continue with the other PROBABLE CAUSES.

Image Quality Definitions

The following terms are some of the most commonly used terms that describe image quality problems.

Background
Background occurs as darkness or dirtiness on the non-image areas of the print.

Black Print
This is a print that is entirely black except for the lead edge, trail edge and possibly the left and right edges.

Blank Print
This is a print entirely without an image.

Crystallization
This is a change in the surface characteristics of the drum usually caused by exposure to heat or chemicals. When this occurs, the Drum will not be charged evenly across the entire surface. Dark streaks will appear on the drum where the surface characteristics are different. These black streaks will be deposited on the print.

Deletions
An area of the image where information has been lost. The areas of deletions could be localized or bands from top to bottom or side to side.

Density
The relative blackness between the image and non-image areas.

Fuser Fix
This is a measure of how the toner particles adhere to the media as a result of the fusing process.

Image Displacement
Part of the image information is being placed elsewhere on the print or it is completely missing. The area of the missing information is sharply defined. This is unlike deletions where the image is not sharply defined or clear.

Image Distortion or Skew
The image is skewed on the media. The image from side to side or lead edge to trail edge is not parallel to the edges of the print. There is also distortion of the image from one side of the copy to the other. These defects are a result of a misadjustment of the media transportation system components.

Light Image
These are prints where the density is lighter than the specified density for the printer.

Line Darkness
This is the darkness and uniformity for a line.

Misregistration
This is when the distance from the lead edge of the image to the lead edge of the media is not within specification.

Offsetting
This is the transfer of toner from the print to the heat roller. Sometimes the toner is transferred back to the print or consecutive prints.

Media Damage
This is any physical distortion to the media that is used in making a print. This distortion may include folds, wrinkles, etc.

Media Handling
This is the process of transporting the media from the supply area through the xerographic and the fusing subsystems.

Resolution
The uniformity or clarity of fine line detail.

Residual Image
This is an image that is repeated onto the same print or consecutive prints. The image can either be a ghosting of the original image or a toner image. The repeated image is usually spaced 22.5 inches (57 cm) from the original image. This problem can be caused by poor cleaning of the drum, a drum that is worn, or offsetting by the Fuser.

Smear
This is any image defect that occurs in the direction that is perpendicular to media feed.

Spots
These are defects that are 0.2 inches (5 mm) or smaller in diameter.

Streak
This is any image defect that occurs in the direction of media feed.

Unfused Print
This is a print where the image can easily be wiped off the media. The image has not adhered to the media.

Image Quality General Diagnostics

It is important to understand the orientation of prints in order to troubleshoot image quality problems. The following terms will be used when referring to prints made on the 8855.

a. Process direction is in the media feed direction.
b. Cross-process direction is in the side-to-side direction.

Determining the distance between defects could help isolate problems to a specific component. Defects that are 22.5 inches (572 mm) apart (lead edge of defect to lead edge of next defect) in the process direction could be caused by the drum. The circumference of the Drum is 22.5 inches (572 mm).

Defects that are 5 inches (127 mm) apart (lead edge of defect to lead edge of next defect) in the process direction could be caused by the magnetic roll in the developer assembly.

Defects that are 8 inches (203 mm) apart (lead edge of defect to lead edge of next defect) in the process direction could be caused by the heat roller.

Image Quality Specifications

Test Patterns

There are eight internal test patterns that can be run from diagnostic mode 7 (refer to Section 6).

Pattern 1 is the default test pattern. It is used while adjusting lead edge registration. It is also used when checking side edge registration, vertical and horizontal magnification, fusing and density.

Pattern 2 is used to produce horizontal black and white bands that are 5 inches (127 mm) high.

Pattern 3 is used to produce horizontal black bands approximately 7.625 inches (194 mm) high.

Pattern 4 is used to produce a solid blank print.

Pattern 5 is used to produce black dots on a grid of thin horizontal and vertical lines.

Pattern 6 is used to produce a solid black print.

Pattern 7 is used to produce horizontal and vertical lines that are 5.25 inches (133 mm) apart.

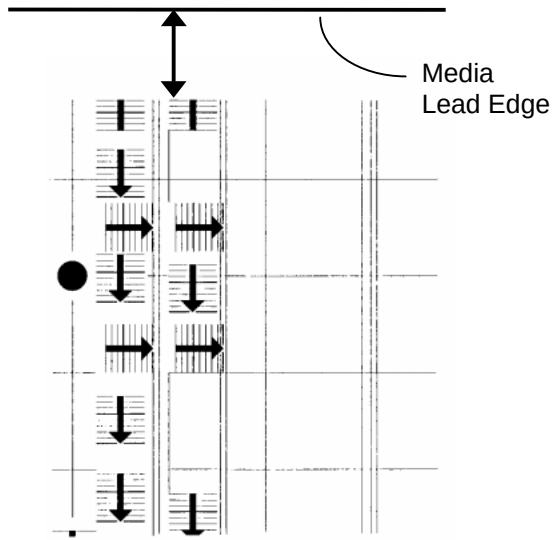
Pattern 8 is used to produce various small patterns that are labeled 00 through 7F.

Lead Edge Registration

This is the degree to which the lead edge of a print image is within a specified distance from the lead edge of the media.

SPECIFICATION:
3± 2mm

Measure the following area on test pattern 1:



Test Pattern 1

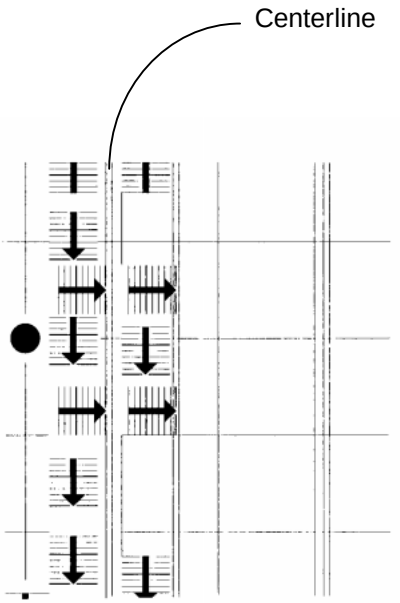
Note: To adjust lead edge registration use Diagnostic Program 4 (NVM), location [4-9].

Side Edge Registration

This is the degree to which the image shifts in the direction perpendicular to the media feeding direction.

SPECIFICATION:
3 mm or less

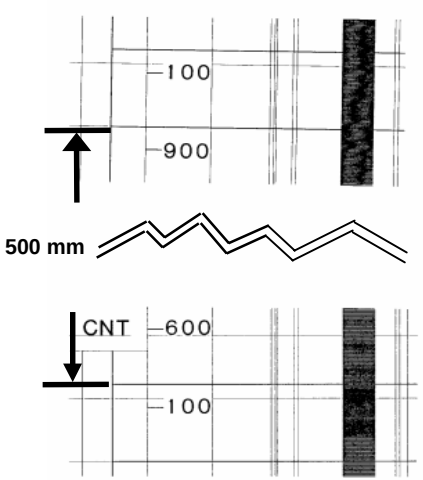
Make a 36 inch wide test pattern 1 and fold the print in half. The fold should be within 3 mm of the centerline:



Test Pattern 1

Vertical Magnification
This is the degree of magnification accuracy of the reproduced print in the vertical (process) direction.

Check the dimension between the two indicated areas on test pattern 1 is equal to 500 mm:

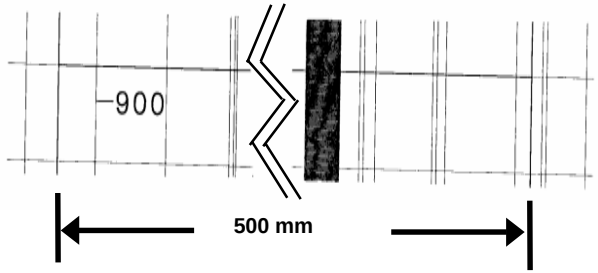


Test Pattern 1

Fusing
Check that the target is not rubbed away when rubbed with a tissue paper and moderate pressure. (Refer to density target on test pattern 1).

Horizontal Magnification
This is the degree of magnification accuracy of the reproduced print in the horizontal (scan) direction.

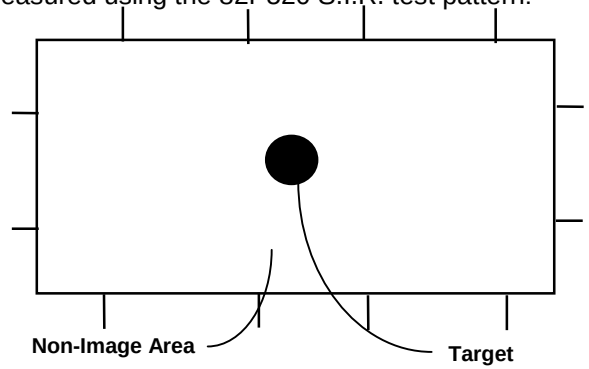
Check the dimension between the two indicated areas on test pattern 1 is equal to 500 mm:



Test Pattern 1

Density
This is the relative blackness between the image and non-image areas.

Check that the targets on Test Pattern 1 are equal to or darker than 1.20 density as measured using the 82P520 S.I.R. test pattern:



Test Pattern 1 (Density Target)

Background
This is the degree of darkness or dirtyness on the non-image areas of the print.

Check that the background areas measured in the target boxes (refer to density target on test pattern 1) do not exceed 5 on the background scale on the S. I. R. Document - 82P284.

Skew
This is the degree to which media is fed at an angle to the print image.

SPECIFICATION:
Not to exceed 1.5 mm when measured over a 500 mm linear (process) direction.

Resolution
This term refers to the degree to which fine details of an image are reproduced, for example, lines.

SPECIFICATION:
3.2 lp/mm

Skip and Smear
This term means that a print image is partially deleted or runs out at a right angle to the direction in which the print is transported (horizontal).

SPECIFICATION :
Whole page resolution
2.0 lp/mm

Cut Accuracy
This is the dimension of variance from a true, horizontal cut.

SPECIFICATION:
+/- 2 mm

Damaged Media RAP

DEFECT	PROBABLE CAUSE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
1. Crease Marks A thin irregular line on the media caused by stressing the media.	1. Incorrect handling and storage of the media can cause this defect.	1. Ensure that the media is stored correctly and is not damaged when inserted in the printer.
2. Dog Ears This is a corner of the lead edge of the print that has been bent back.	2. Curled media Detack corotron	2. Try using a new roll of media. Check for an obstruction caused by the detack corotron.
3. Frayed Side Edge This is damage to the sides of the print.	3. Incorrect media side to side registration	3. Ensure that the media is loaded correctly. Check the media path for an obstruction.
4. Wrinkle This is damage that is probably caused by the Fuser and/or the Paper Heater subsystem. This is a severe case of creases that runs in the direction of media travel. Also reference PQ21	4. Damage or obstruction in the handling system for the media. Damp media Fuser temperature out of specification Fuser Motor Speed out of specification Incorrect fuser pressure Paper Heater not working Cooling Fans are not working Heat roller is damaged or contaminated.	4. Check the media path for an obstruction or damage. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly. Perform the Fuser Temp 1(Center) and 2 (Side) adjustments for all media sizes and types (bond, vellum/tracing, film) in Section 6, Program 4 NVM Setup Mode Perform the Fuser Motor Clock adjustments for all media sizes and types in Section 6, Program 4 NVM Setup Mode. Perform Pressure Roller adjustment (ADJ 4.4.1). Check that the Paper Heater is on, reference Dehumid Heater Control, Section 6, Program 4 NVM Setup Mode Repair/Replace the Cooling Fans Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).
5. Other Damage		5. If there are other defects that are on the print, go to the Media Handling Problems on the following pages.

Media Handling Problems

DEFECT	MEDIA CHECK	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Introduction For media transportation problems, use the following problem-solving approach. Experience has shown that many media transportation problems have more than one cause and must be handled using a systematic approach.	1. Check the type of media: a. Bond media under 20 lb may perform with less reliability than Xerox 20 lb. b. Other brands of media may have different design specifications than Xerox media and may not give acceptable performance in the 8855.	a. Use the Xerox-qualified media. b. After all media checks, test with fresh Xerox media.
Media transportation problems show up as one of the following symptoms: Pre-fuser jams Print quality defects Physical distortion of media	2. Check the storage of media: a. Media that is exposed to the environment may have damp areas. b. Media may have curled ends because of incorrect storage.	a. Suggest keeping the media in the package in which the Xerox media is shipped until the media is to be used. b. Suggest that the media should be stored correctly.
When these symptoms occur, perform the following checks of the media and printer and perform the corrective actions.	**PRINTER CHECK**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
	3. Contaminated or damaged transfer/ detack corotron. 4. An incorrect electrostatic value can cause jams or deletions.	3. Clean or replace if necessary (PL 1.1). 4. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the corotrons. c. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1).

	PRINTER CHECK	CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
	5. Check, clean, or replace the following components: a. heat roller b. fuser stripper fingers c. drum stripper fingers	a. Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1) if it is glazed or contaminated. b. Ensure that the fuser stripper fingers (PL 4.5) are not damaged. c. Ensure that the drum stripper fingers (PL 1.5) are not damaged.
	6. After completing the previous checks, run several prints with dry Xerox media to verify that the problem is fixed or still exists. If the problem is fixed, perform the Final Actions.	6. If the problem still exists, look for an obstruction in the media path.

PQ 1 Background

Symptom / check Contamination of the blank area by toner particles on the print	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Developer life exceeded	1. Replace the developer as required (5R594).
	2. Contaminated charge scorotron	2. Clean or replace if necessary (PL 1.1).
	3. Defective cleaning blade	3. Replace the cleaning blade (REP 2.2.1).
	4. Defective erase lamp	4. Refer to BSD 9.2 and check the erase lamp. Replace the lamp if necessary (PL 2.2).
	5. Contaminated or defective drum	5. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	6. An incorrect electrostatic value	6. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1 for the corotrons, diagnostic mode 4 for the developer bias and transfer corotron).
	7. Concentration Sensor	7. Check the following: a. Toner Concentration (ADJ 3.1.1) b. Ensure that toner is feeding at proper intervals. c. Replace the Concentration Sensor (PL 3.2).

PQ 2 Bands

Symptom/ checks Bands are 1 mm or more wide and are in the media feed direction. High density bands are called black lines.	**Probable Cause**	**Corrective Action**
	1. Contaminated charge scorotron	1. Clean / replace corotron wire (REP 1.1.1).
	2. Defective cleaning blade	2. Replace the cleaning blade (REP 2.2.1).
	3. Defective erase lamp	3. Refer to BSD 9.2 to check the erase lamp. Replace the lamp if necessary (PL 2.2).
	4. Contaminated or defective drum.	4. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	5. Contaminated magnetic roll	5. Check for foreign objects on the mag roll.
	6. Developer life exceeded	6. Replace the developer as required.
	7. Drum current Zener PWB	7. Refer to BSD 9.2 and check the drum current return Zener PWB for an open circuit.

PQ 3 Bands

Symptom/ checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Bands are 1 mm or more wide and are perpendicular to the media feed direction. High density bands are called black lines.		
	1. Defective charge scorotron	1. Clean / replace corotron wire (REP 1.1.1).
	2. Defective or contaminated drum	2. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	3. Poor cleaning	3. Replace the cleaning blade (REP 2.2.1).
	4. Drum current Zener PWB	4. Refer to BSD 9.2 and check the drum current return Zener PWB for an open circuit.
	5. Charge Scorotron adjustment	5. Perform the charge scorotron adjustment (ADJ 1.1.1) as required.

PQ 3A Gray Bands

Symptom/ checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Intermittent gray bands that travel in the process direction down the left side of the print..		
	1. Cold solder joints on coils on the Filter PWB. Also there may be no sealant securing the coils to the PWB.	1. Replace the Filter PWB (PL 10.2).

PQ 4 Black Lines

Symptom/ check Black lines appear at regular intervals in the direction of media feed.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. The drum surface is contaminated or damaged.	1. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the drum. Replace the Drum (REP 1.4.1).
	2. Contaminated or damaged charge scorotron	2. Clean or replace the charge scorotron (PL 1.1).
	3. Poor cleaning	3. Replace the cleaning blade (REP 2.2.1).
	4. The surface of the heat roller is damaged.	4. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the heat roller. Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).
	5. The fuser temperature is too high.	5. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the setting for the fuser temperature.
	6. Contaminated or damaged mag roll	6. Check for foreign objects on the mag roll.

PQ 5 Black Prints

Symptom/ check The print is totally black with no image.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Defective charge scorotron	1. Clean or replace the charge scorotron wire (REP 1.1.1).
	2. Charge control circuit	2. Refer to BSD 9.2.

PQ 6 Blank Prints

Symptom/ check No image is produced when making a print.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Transfer corotron is out of adjustment.	1. Check the following: a. Clean or replace as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the transfer corotron. c. Perform the adjustments as required.
	2. Defective HVPS	2. Refer to BSDs 9.2 and 9.4 and ensure that all connectors on HVPS are seated correctly. Replace HVPS as required.
	3. Exposure fault	3. Refer to BSD 6.1 and ensure that all connectors are seated and voltages are correct.
	4. Defective drum	4. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	5. Process speed incorrect	5. Enter [4-P] and ensure that the process speed matches the NVM chart on the Right Side Door.

PQ 7 Blurred Image

Symptom/ check The image is not clear or sharp.	**Probable Cause**	**Corrective Action**
	1. Contamination on Transfer/ Detack Corotron	1. Check the following: a. Clean or replace as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the transfer corotron. c. Perform the adjustments as required.
	2. Defective Separation Blower	2. Refer to BSD 10.1 and ensure that the blower is operational. Replace the blower as required (PL 10.1). Also check for a dirty ozone filter.
	3. Defective drive gear	3. Check the following drive gears for damage: a. drum drive gear b. developer drive gear c. cleaner drive gear
	4. Defective registration roller	4. Replace as required (REP 6.8.1).
	5. Dirty LED Spacing Rollers	5. Clean or replace as required.

PQ 8 Deletions (bands)

Symptom/ check Deletion bands or very low image density in the print feed direction.	**Probable Cause**	**Corrective Action**
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly.
	2. Developer life exceeded	2. Replace the developer as required.
	3. A corotron is out of adjustment.	3. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the corotrons. c. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1).
	4. Defective HVPS	4. Refer to BSDs 9.2 and 9.4 and ensure that all connectors on HVPS are seated correctly. Replace HVPS as required.
	5. Defective drum	5. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	6. Defective magnetic roll	6. Check the mag roll for foreign material or contamination. Ensure that there is an even coating of developer material on the mag roll.
	7. Media Heater Switch set to H for on during low humidity conditions.	7. Enter diagnostic Mode 4 and adjust Media Heater Switch (4-o) as required. Under cold weather conditions, the switch should be set to L for off.

PQ 9 Deletions (bands)

Symptom/ check Deletion bands or very low image density perpendicular to the print feed direction.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly.
	2. A corotron is out of adjustment.	2. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the corotrons. c. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1).
	3. Defective drum	3. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	4. Magnetic roll	4. Check the mag roll for damage or binding.

PQ 10 Deletions (in solid/ halftone areas)

Symptom/ check Bands of deletion in the solid or halftone areas in the print feed direction.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
NOTE: The Paper Heater may be set incorrectly for low humidity conditions. Check the Dehumid Heater Control, Section 6, Program 4 NVM Setup Mode.	1. A corotron is out of adjustment.	1. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the corotrons. c. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1).
	2. Defective drum	2. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	3. Magnetic roll	3. Check the mag roll for damage or binding.
	4. The surface of the heat roller is damaged.	4. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the heat roller. Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).

PQ 11 Deletions (spots)

Symptom/ check Bands of deletion in the solid or halftone areas in the print feed direction.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly.
	2. Detack Corotron	2. Clean or replace the corotron wire (REP 1.2.1).
	3. Defective drum	3. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	4. Magnetic roll	4. Check the mag roll for damage or binding.
	5. Insufficient toner	5. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and increase the toner dispense rate.
	6. The surface of the heat roller is damaged.	6. Determine and fix the cause of the damage to the heat roller. Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).

PQ 12 Finger Marks

Symptom/ check Toner marks on the lead edge or trail edge of the print.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Defective or dirty detack corotron	1. Clean or replace the corotron wire (REP 1.2.1). Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the detack corotron settings.
	2. Defective or dirty transfer corotron	2. Clean or replace the corotron wire (REP 1.2.1). Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the transfer corotron settings.
	3. Developer life exceeded	3. Replace the developer as required (5R594).
	4. Contaminated drum stripper fingers	4. Clean the drum stripper finger (PL 1.5).

PQ 13 Light Image

Symptom/ check Image area of a print has low density.	**Probable Cause**	**Corrective Action**
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly.
	2. Incorrect LED print head on time	2. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the LED Head Strobe (4-4). It should be between 15 and 25.
	3. Developer life exceeded	3. Replace the developer as required (5R594).
	4. A corotron is out of adjustment.	4. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotrons as required (PL 1.1). b. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the settings for the corotrons. c. Perform the adjustments as required (ADJ 1.1.1 and 1.2.1).
	5. Incorrect voltage on scorotron grid	5. Refer to BSD 9.2 and adjust the tap on the Zener PWB.
	6. Defective drum	6. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	7. Developer bias voltage is out of spec.	7. Check the developer bias lead for a correct connection and adjust the developer bias (refer to Section 6).
	8. Defective dispenser roll motor	8. Refer to BSD 9.6 to check the operation of the toner dispenser motor.
	9. Toner dispenser is empty	9. Check the following: a. Toner cartridge empty b. Toner cartridge is blocked. c. Toner supply sensor (BSD 9.6)
	10. Defective Toner Concentration Sensor (PL 3.2)	10. Perform Toner Concentration adjustment (ADJ 3.1.1).

PQ 14 Misregistration

Symptom/ check The registration of the prints is uneven from top to bottom or side to side.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Incorrect registration adjustment	1. Refer to diagnostic mode 4 and check the Lead Edge Registration Adjustments (4-9).
	2. Damaged or worn components in the media feeding area	2. Check the components for damage or wear.
	3. Defective registration clutch	3. Refer to BSD 8.1 and check the operation of the registration clutch. Replace the clutch if required (REP 8.2.1).
	4. Defective registration brake	4. Refer to BSD 8.1 and check the operation of the registration brake. Replace the brake if required (REP 8.4.2).
	5. Incorrect registration roller nip	5. Clean or replace the registration roller (REP 6.8.1).
	6. Incorrectly loaded media	6. Instruct the operator on loading the media correctly.

PQ 15 Residual Image

Symptom/ check This is an image that is repeated on the same print or consecutive prints. The image can either be a ghosting of the original image or a toner image. The repeated image is usually spaced 22.5 inches (57 cm) from the original image.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. The cleaning blade makes poor contact with drum.	1. Replace the cleaning blade (REP 2.2.1).
	2. Defective erase lamp	2. Refer to BSD 9.2 and check the erase lamp. Replace the lamp if necessary (PL 2.2).
	3. Contaminated drum	3. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	4. Contaminated heat roller	4. Clean or replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).
	5. Incorrect fuser temperature	5. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the setting for the fuser temperature.

PQ 16 Skewed Image

Symptom/ check The image is skewed to one side on the print because the media is skewed.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Media is not loaded correctly.	1. Load the media correctly and instruct the operator on loading the media correctly.
	2. Defective or contaminated rollers in the media feed area	2. Check the rollers and other components in the media feed area.
	3. Incorrect registration roller nip	3. Clean or replace the registration roller (REP 6.8.1).
	4. Roll 4 skew only	4. Check for worn Idler Roll. Replace as required. Perform ADJ 7.8.5

PQ 17 Smears

Symptom/ check Areas of the image on the print are blurred. This occurs at the image transfer area. This could be caused by a different speed between the drum and the media.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Defective detack corotron	1. Replace the corotron (PL 1.1). Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the detack value.
	2. Damaged media feed components	2. Examine components in the media feed area. Determine if any are damaged.
	3. Damaged gears in the fuser / exit transport drive assembly	3. Inspect the gears for damage and replace if necessary.
	4. Defective registration brake clutch	4. Replace the registration brake clutch (REP 8.4.2).

PQ 18 Spots

Symptom/ check Circular black spots on the print.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Defective charge scorotron	1. Clean or replace the corotron (PL 1.1).
	2. Defective, damaged or contaminated drum	2. If the drum is damaged, determine and fix the cause of the damage to the drum. Replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	3. Contaminated heat roller	3. Clean or replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1).
	4. Defective magnetic roll	4. Replace the magnetic roll (REP 3.4.1).
	5. Contaminated fuser thermistors	5. Clean the thermistors (REP 4.7.2).

PQ 19 Uneven Density

Symptom/ check Density and line thickness vary across the print.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Defective charge scorotron 1a Scorotron wire height out of specification.	1. Check the following: a. Clean or replace the corotron as required (PL 1.1). b. Perform the adjustment as required (ADJ 1.1.1)
	2. Defective drum	2. Clean or replace the drum (REP 1.4.1).
	3. Uneven magnetic brush	3. Check and clean the developer trimmer bar.
	4. Contaminated self-foc lens	4. Clean the lens.
	5. Machine level	5. Check the level of the machine.
	6. Dirty LED Spacing Rollers	6. Clean the LED Spacing Rollers and the drum surface area where the rollers contact the Drum. Check the adjustment (ADJ 3.2.1).

PQ 20 Unfused Prints

Symptom/ check Characters and image are easily rubbed off a print.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly.
	2. Incorrect fuser temperature	2. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the fuser temperature setting.
	3. Incorrect fuser pressure	3. Perform Pressure Roller adjustment (ADJ 4.4.1).
	4. Defective heat roller or pressure roller	4. Replace the heat roller (REP 4.3.1) or pressure roller (REP 4.4.1).

PQ 21 Wrinkle

Symptom/ check This is damage that is probably caused by the fuser subsystem. This is a severe case of creases that runs in the direction of media travel.	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
	1. Damp media	1. Ensure that the Customer is storing the media correctly and that the Media Heater is set correctly.
	2. Damaged or contaminated media feed rollers	2. Check the media feed rollers.
	3. Damaged or contaminated heat roller	3. Clean or replace the heat roller(REP 4.3.1).
	4. Incorrect fuser contact pressure	4. Check for damage to the pressure roller and the heat roller (PL 4.4). Perform Pressure Roller adjustment (ADJ 4.4.1).
	5. Incorrect fuser temperature	5. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and check the fuser temperature setting.
	6. Incorrect media feed motor speed	6. Enter diagnostic mode 4 and adjust the media feed motor clock (4-d).
	7. Media Heater Switch set to H for on during low humidity conditions.	7. Enter diagnostic Mode 4 and adjust Media Heater Switch (4-o) as required. Under cold weather conditions, the switch should be set to L for off.

4. Repair/Adjustment

Section Contents

Xerographics

Cleaning

Development

Fusing

RFC

Paper Transportation

Drawers

Drives

Air Systems

Electrical

Covers

Xerographics

Fusing

Drawers

REP 1.1.1 Charge Scorotron Wires

Parts List on PL 1.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Replacement

NOTE: Remove only the wires that are to be replaced.

1. Clean the Scorotron housing and the wires with a water-dampened cloth.
2. (Figure 1): Replace the grid wires.
   a. Attach one ring connector to the first pawl position.
   b. Loosen the Inboard Pawls, New Spring Hook (2) and screw.
   c. Loop the closed end of the wire over the inboard pawl.
   d. Attach the other ring connector to the spring at the outboard end.

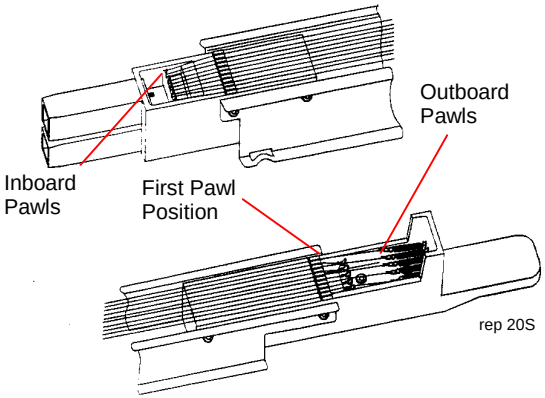


Figure 1. Replacing the Grid Wires

(Figure 2): Replace the Charge Wire.

CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the Drum when reinstalling the Charge Scorotron Assembly.

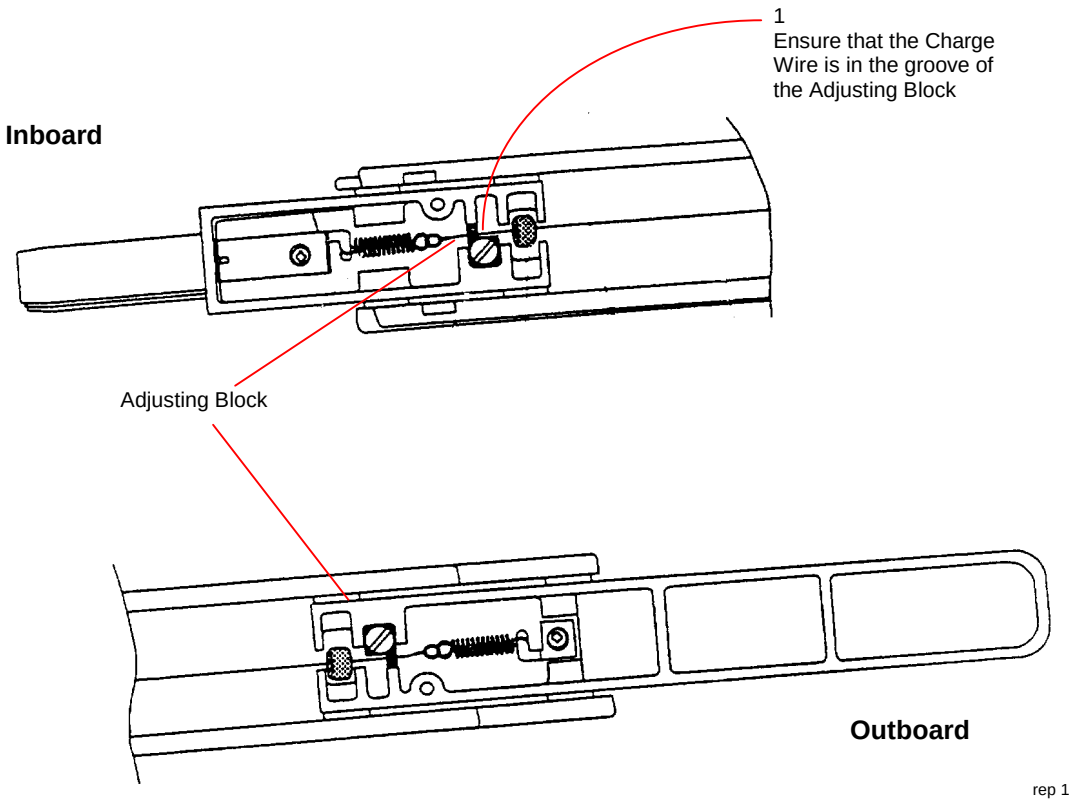


Figure 2. Replacing the Charge Wire

REP 1.2.1 Transfer / Detack Corotron Wires

Parts List on PL 1.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Replacement

NOTE: Remove only the wires that are to be replaced.

1. Clean the corotron housing and the wires with a water-dampened cloth.
2. (Figure 1): Replace the Corotron Wires.

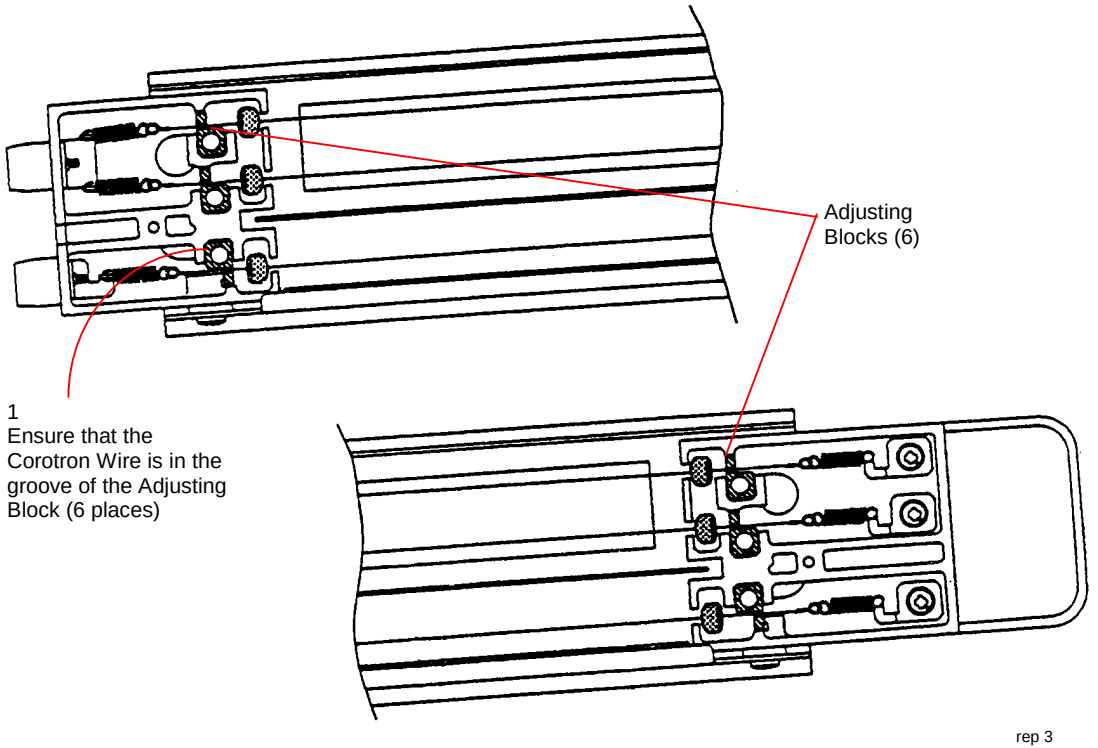


Figure 1. Replacing the Corotron Wires

REP 1.3.1 Drum Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
   a. Remove the four screws.
   b. Raise the Rear Upper Cover and disconnect the fan connector on the right side.
   c. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

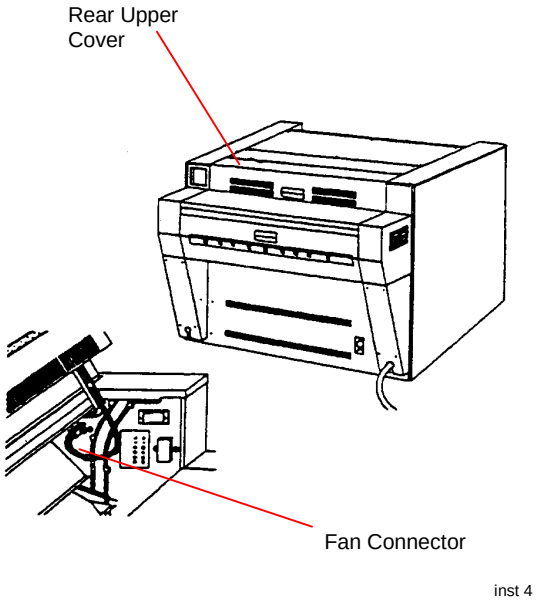


Figure 1. Removing the Rear Upper Cover

NOTE: If the Charge Scorotron and the Waste Toner Bottle are not removed, the Cleaner Assembly cannot be removed.

1. Remove the Waste Toner Bottle.
2. Remove the Charge Scorotron Assembly.
3. (Figure 2): Remove the Cleaner Assembly.
   a. Remove the two louvers from the Cleaner Assembly.
   b. Disconnect the Erase Lamp Connector (left side) and remove the wires from the cable clamp.
   c. Hold the right and left handles of the Cleaner Assembly.
   d. Push and hold the lock levers to release them.
   e. Pull the handles backward and remove the Cleaner Assembly, being careful to move the right side out first.
   f. Place the Cleaner Assembly on a flat surface.

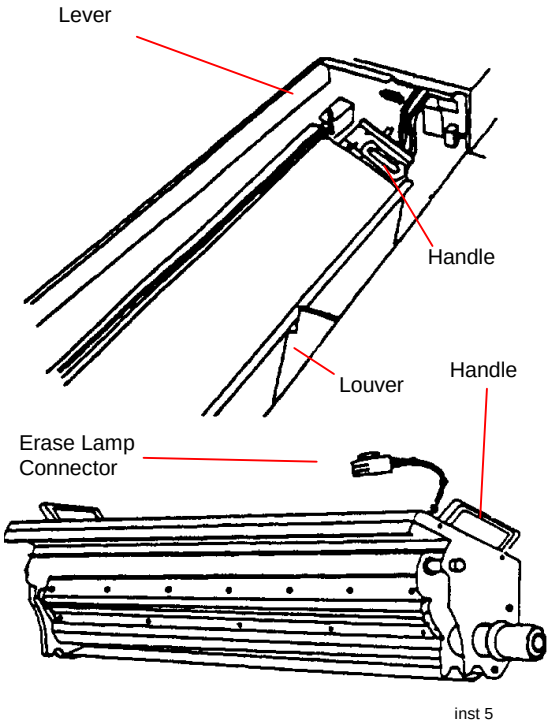
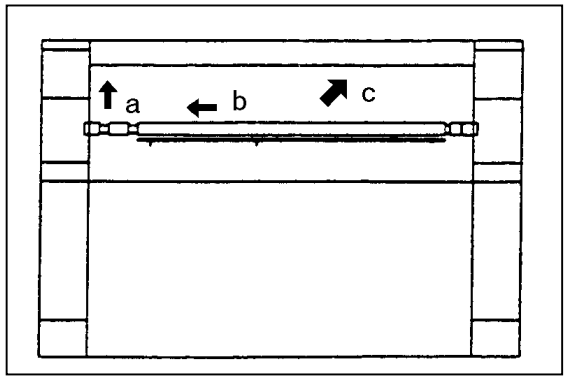


Figure 2. Removing the Cleaner Assembly

CAUTION

The Stripper Fingers are sharp and easily broken.

6. (Figure 3): Remove the Stripper Finger Assembly.
   a. Raise the left side of the assembly.
   b. Move the assembly to the left so that it comes out of the plate on the right side.
   c. Lift and remove the assembly, right side first.
   d. Put the Stripper Finger Assembly in a safe place.



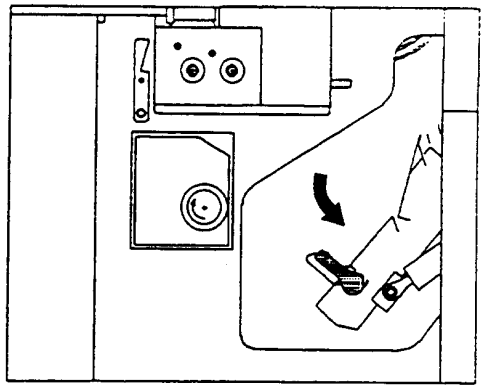
inst 11

Figure 3. Removing the Stripper Finger Assembly

CAUTION

The Inner Transport Assembly must be locked in the lower position or the Drum may become scratched during removal.

7. (Figure 4): Lock the Inner Transport Assembly in the lower position by engaging the Down Lock.



Lock the Inner
Transport Assembly

inst 8

Figure 4. Locking the Inner Transport Assembly

8. Disengage the Developer Assembly from the Drum by moving the Developer Assembly Lever to the left.
9. Inside the Right Door, remove the two screws and the Drum Shaft Holder.
10. Remove the Drum Assembly.
    a. Hold the gear side of the Drum Assembly with your right hand while supporting the other side of the Drum Assembly with your left hand.
    b. Remove the Drum Assembly along the guide rails.

Replacement

1. Apply Kynar Dusting Powder to the Drum.

REP 1.4.1 Drum

Parts List on PL 1.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. (Figure 1): Disassemble the Drum Assembly.
   a. Loosen the screw and remove the collar.
   b. Place the Drum Assembly on a large sheet of paper, gear side up.
   c. Remove the three screws, the gear, and the hub.
3. Lift the Drum off the rods.

Replacement

1. (Figure 2): During reassembly, ensure that the Guide Pipe fits snugly in the groove of the hub.

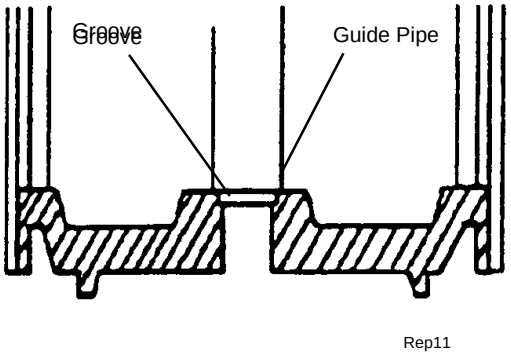


Figure 2. Reassembling the Drum Assembly

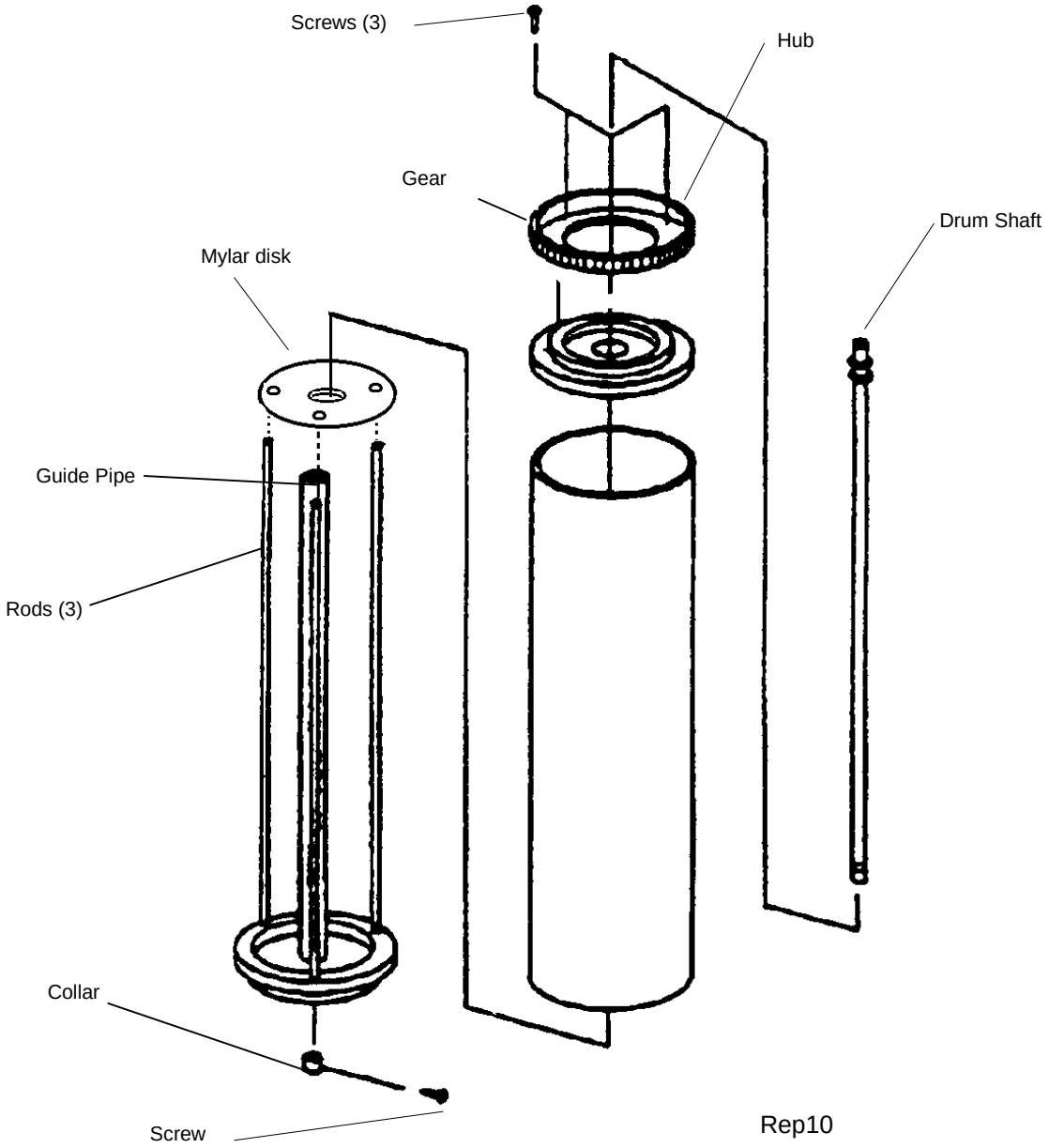


Figure 1. Removing the Drum

REP 2.1.1 Cleaner Assembly

Parts List on PL 2.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
   a. Remove the four screws.
   b. Raise the Rear Upper Cover and disconnect the fan connector on the right side.
   c. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

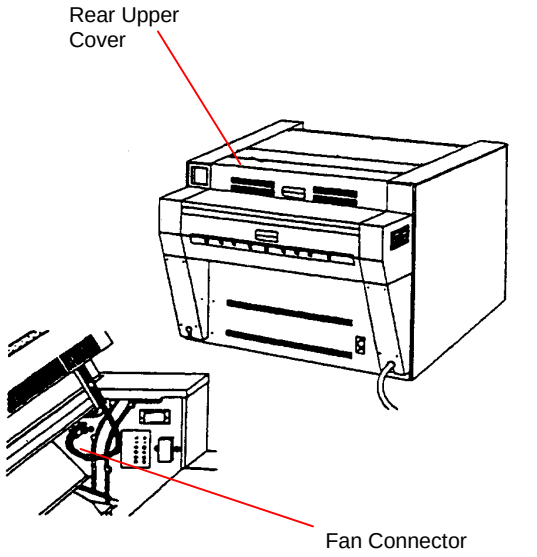


Figure 1. Removing the Rear Upper Cover

NOTE: If the Charge Scorotron and the Waste Toner Bottle are not removed, the Cleaner Assembly cannot be removed.

1. Remove the Waste Toner Bottle.
2. Remove the Charge Scorotron Assembly.
3. (Figure 2): Remove the Cleaner Assembly.
   a. Remove the two louvers from the Cleaner Assembly.
   b. Disconnect the Erase Lamp Connector (left side) and remove the wires from the cable clamp.
   c. Hold the right and left handles of the Cleaner Assembly.
   d. Push and hold the lock levers to release them.
   e. Pull the handles backward and remove the Cleaner Assembly, being careful to move the right side out first.
   f. Place the Cleaner Assembly on a flat surface.

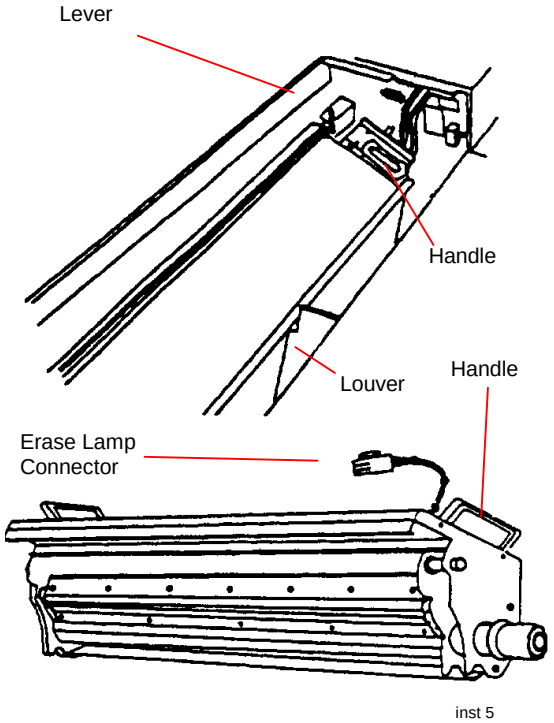


Figure 2. Removing the Cleaner Assembly

REP 2.2.1 Cleaning Blade

Parts List on PL 2.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 2.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the seven screws, the plate, the Cleaning Blade, and the spacer from behind the blade.

Replacement

1. (Figure 1): Reinstall the Cleaning Blade so that the mark and Lot Number are as shown.
2. Tighten the screws in the specified order.
3. Apply Kynar® Dusting Powder to the Cleaning Blade.

CAUTION

Anytime the Cleaning Blade is vacuumed, be sure to reapply Kynar®, to avoid damaging the blade.

4. Apply Kynar Dusting Powder to the entire surface of the drum.
5. Reinstall the Cleaner Assembly.
6. Rotate the Drum Motor clockwise three revolutions in order to release the tension on the Cleaning Blade.

NOTE: After the following step, there should be enough dusting powder on the drum so that there is no friction between the drum and the blade. If friction is detected, repeat steps 3 through 7.

7. Rotate the Drum Motor counterclockwise until the Drum has rotated a full revolution.

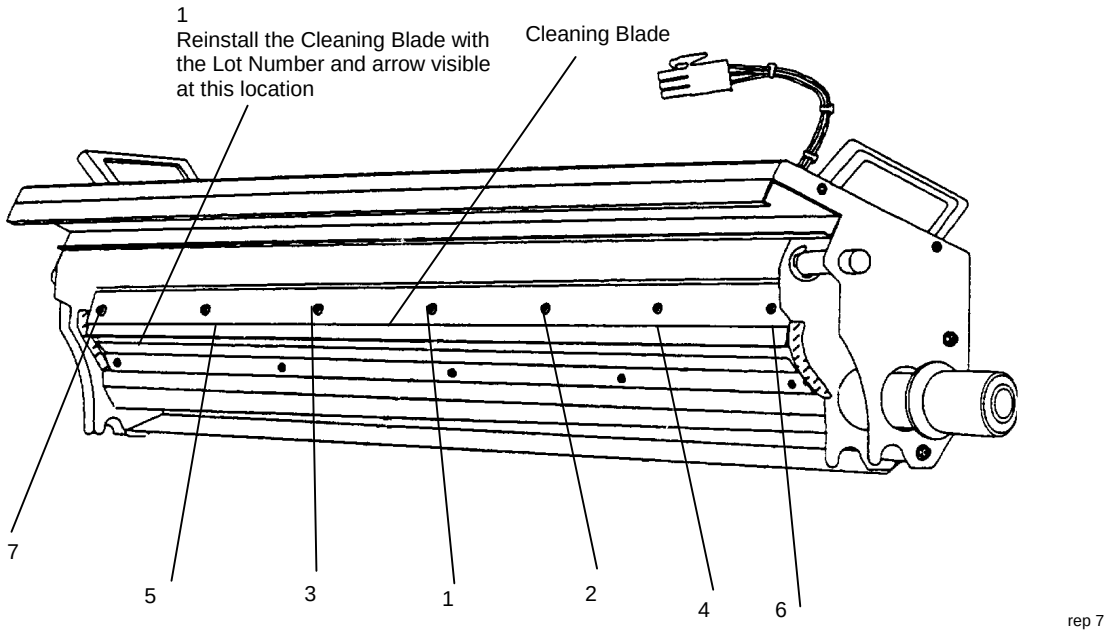


Figure 1. Tightening the Cleaning Blade Screws

REP 3.1.1 Developer Assembly

Parts List on PL 3.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Rotate the Toner Cartridge 180° so that the Toner Feed Hole is in the up position.
2. (Figure 1): Pull and hold the release pin of the Developer Set Lever while turning the lever to the left. Insert the pin in the hole to lock the assembly.

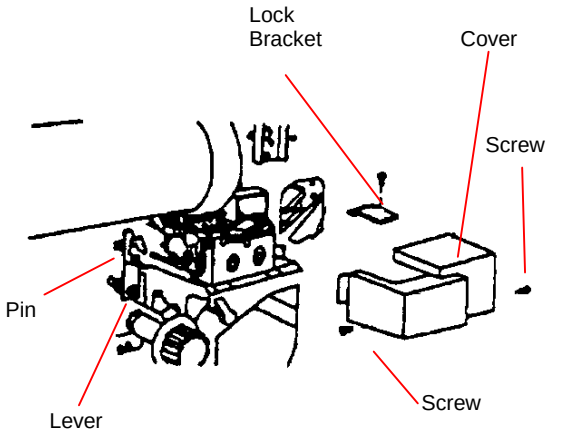


Figure 1. Preparing to remove the Developer Assembly

3. Remove the two screws and the Cover.
4. Remove the screw and the Lock Bracket from the front of the Developer Assembly.
5. (Figure 2): Gently pull out the Developer Assembly and place it on a flat work surface.

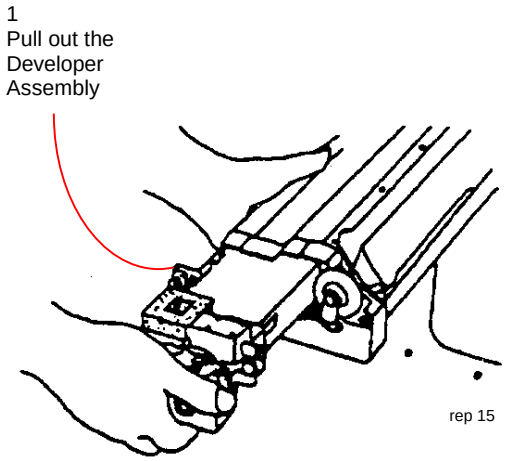


Figure 2. Pulling out the Developer Assembly

REP 3.1.5 Developer Replacement

Parts List on PL 3.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Replacement

1. Remove the Developer Assembly.
2. Remove three (3) auger screws on the Cover of the Developer Assembly exposing the two toner augers.
3. Empty the developer by turning the Developer Assembly over, being careful not to damage the plug and bracket. Use the Developer Turning Tool to ensure that all the developer has been removed.
4. Vacuum clean the Developer Assembly and ensure that the Toner Supply Sensor and Toner Concentration Sensor are clean.
5. Install the new developer, replace the Cover and reinstall the Developer Assembly.
6. Run diagnostic mode [8-0] five times to mix the developer.
7. Perform ADJ 3.1.1 Toner Concentration.

REP 3.2.1 LED Print Head

Parts List on PL 2.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 2.1.1).
2. Disconnect the four connectors from the LED Print Head.

Caution

The LED Print Head is a delicate component and must be handled carefully. Do not place the LED Print Head with the Selfoc Lens Assembly down.

3. Remove the LED Print Head by lifting it slightly, moving it to the left, and removing it carefully.

Replacement

1. If the LED Print Head is being replaced, perform the adjustment LED Print Head (ADJ 3.2.1).

REP 3.3.1 Trimmer Bar

Parts List on PL 3.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 3.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the three screws and the Upper Plate.

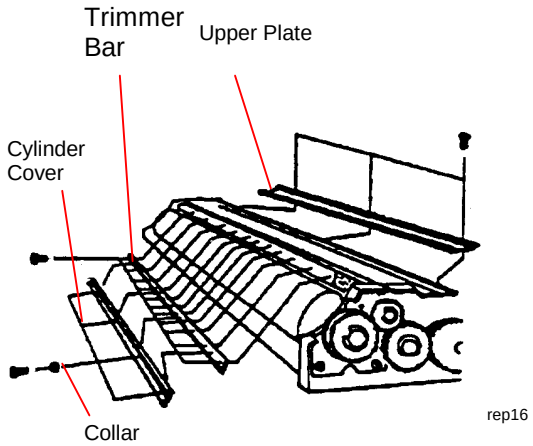


Figure 1. Removing the Trimmer Bar

3. Place a sheet of paper on the floor and dump out the developer.
4. Remove the four screws, spacers, and the Cylinder Cover.
5. Remove the eleven screws and the Trimmer Bar.

Replacement

1. (Figure 2): Position the Trimmer Bar, starting at the center and working to the outside edges.

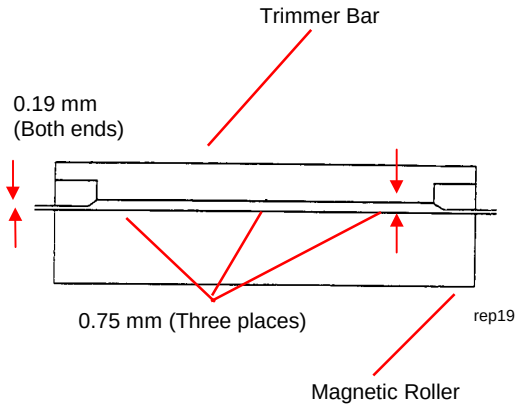


Figure 2. Reinstalling the Trimmer Bar

REP 3.4.1 Magnetic Roller

Parts List on PL 3.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 3.1.1).
2. Remove the Trimmer Bar (REP 3.3.1).
3. (Figure 1): Remove the two E-rings, two gears, three spacers, and the Spacing Roller from the right side.

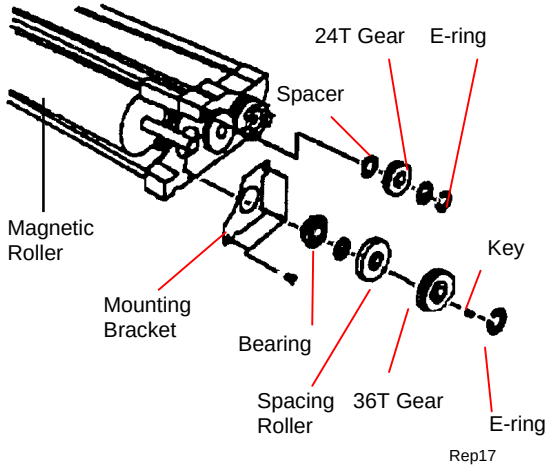


Figure 1. Removing Developer Assembly Components (Left side)

4. Mark the current position of the Positioning Plate before removing it (see Figure 3).
5. (Figure 2): Remove the screw and the Positioning Plate.

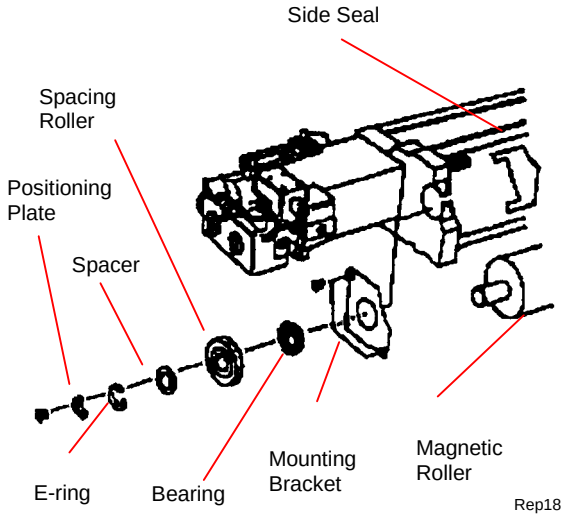


Figure 2. Removing Developer Assembly Components (Right side)

6. Remove the E-ring and the Spacing Roller.
7. Remove the three screws and pull off the Mounting Bracket and the bearing.
8. Peel off the Side Seals (Both sides).
9. Remove the Magnetic Roller.

Replacement

1. (Figure 3): Reinstall the Positioning Plate at the second mark.

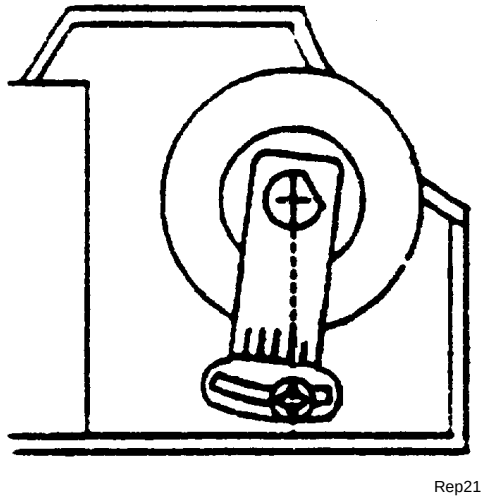


Figure 3. Reinstalling the Positioning Plate (Right side)

2. Adjust the Mag Angle (ADJ 3.4.1).

NOTE: (NACO only) CS&TO has a tool that can be mailed to perform the adjustment.

REP 3.5.1 Toner Dispense Solenoid (SOL1)

Parts List on PL 3.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 3.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the screw and the Lock Bracket.

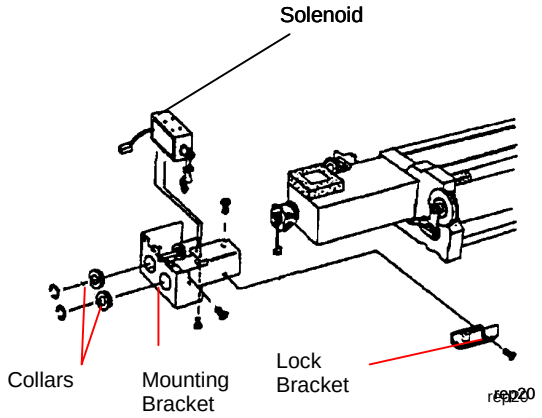


Figure 1. Removing the Solenoid

3. Remove the two E-rings and the two collars.
4. Remove the two screws, disconnect the connectors, and remove the Mounting Bracket.
5. Remove the two screws and the solenoid.

REP 3.5.2 Toner Supply Clutch (CL12)

Parts List on PL 3.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 3.1.1).
2. Remove the Toner Dispense Solenoid (REP 3.5.1).
3. (Figure 1): Loosen the set screw and remove the Toner Supply Clutch.

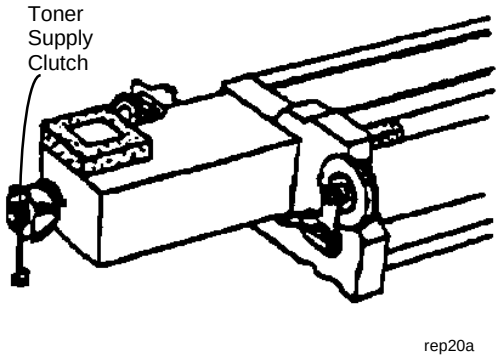


Figure 1. Removing the Toner Supply Clutch

REP 3.6.1 Toner Concentration Sensor

Parts List on PL 3.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 3.1.1).

NOTE: In the following step, protect against developer spills from the area of the removed sensor.

2. (Figure 1): Remove two screws and the Toner Concentration Sensor.

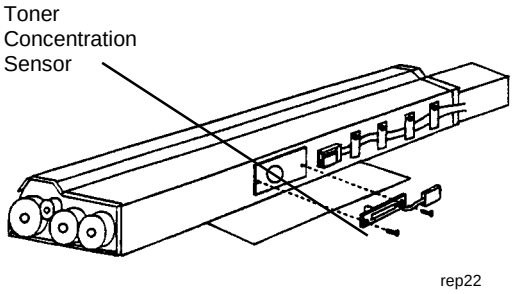


Figure 1. Removing the Toner Concentration Sensor

3. Replace the developer material (REP 3.1.5).
4. Perform the Toner Concentration adjustment (ADJ 3.1.1).

REP 4.1.1 Fuser Assembly

Parts List on PL 4.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. Remove the Output Trays and the Tray Frames.
2. (Figure 1): Open the Rear Upper Cover and the Fuser Top Cover.
3. Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Fuser Top Cover.
4. Remove the screws and the Fuser Side Covers.

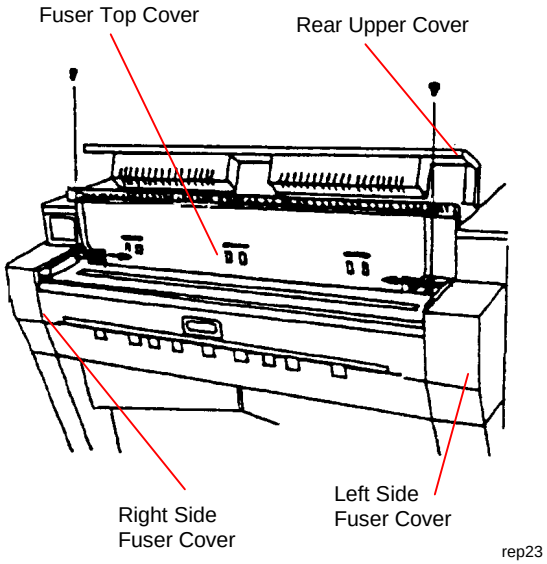


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

5. (Figure 2): Push in the springs and remove the Exit Cover.
6. Remove the two screws and the Stop Bracket from underneath the base of the Fuser Assembly.
7. Disconnect the six connectors on the right side of the Fuser Assembly (machine left side).

WARNING

The Fuser Assembly is very heavy and awkward to move.

8. Remove the six screws and lift the Fuser Assembly out of the machine.

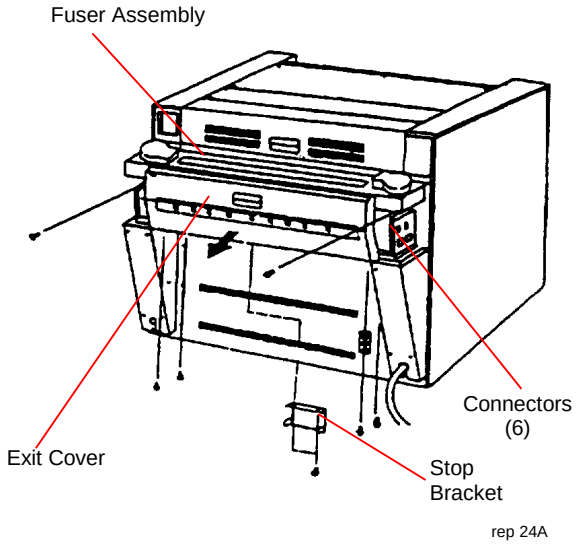


Figure 2. Removing the Fuser Assembly

Replacement

1. During reassembly, ensure that the Fuser Base is in contact with the Main Body of the machine on both sides.

REP 4.2.1 Heater Rods (HTR1, HTR2)

Parts List on PL 4.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Open the Rear Upper Cover and the Fuser Top Cover.
2. Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Fuser Top Cover.
3. Remove the screws and the Fuser Side Covers.

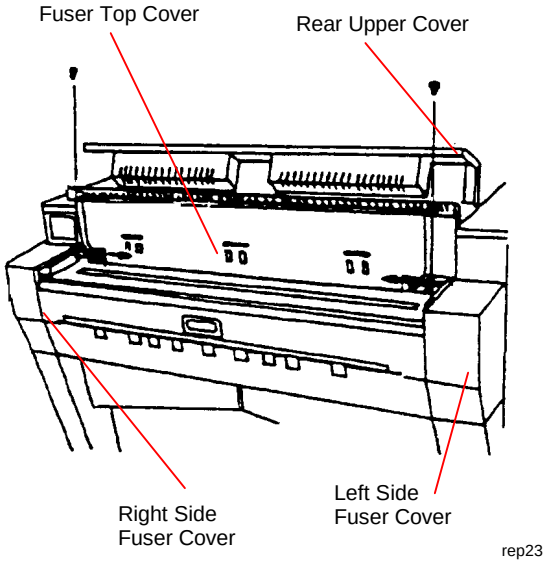


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

4. (Figure 2): Remove the wires for the Heater Rods from the wire clamps and disconnect the connectors.
5. Remove the four screws and remove the four Lamp Holder Plates (both ends).

CAUTION

Do not touch the glass sections of the Heater Rods. Oil from fingers can cause damage to the Heater Rods.

6. Carefully remove the Heater Rods from the Fuser Roller.

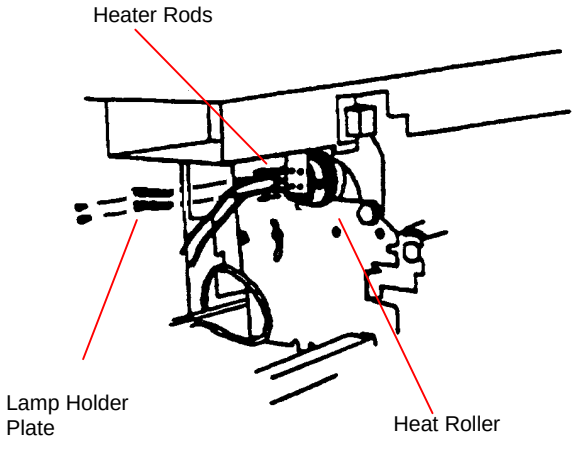


Figure 2. Removing the Heater Rods

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Heater Rods with the glass seals not aligned.
2. Connect the red connectors of the Heater Rod to the red connectors of the harness and the white connectors of the Heater Rod to the white connectors of the harness.

REP 4.3.1 Heat Roller

Parts List on PL 4.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Open the Rear Upper Cover and the Fuser Top Cover.
2. Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Fuser Top Cover.
3. Remove the screws and the Fuser Side Covers.

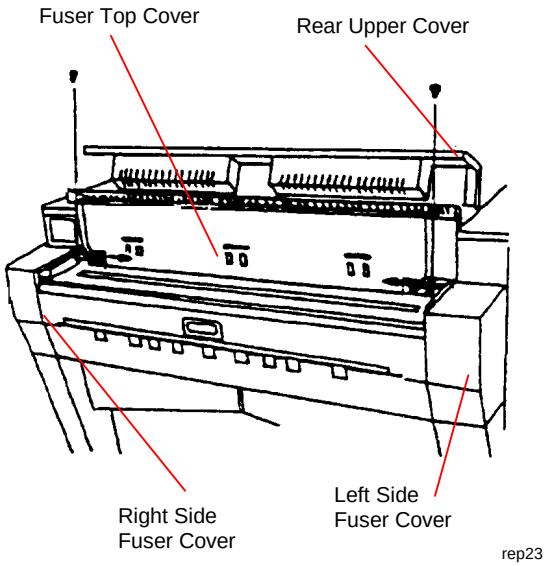


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

4. (Figure 2): Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Exit Cover.

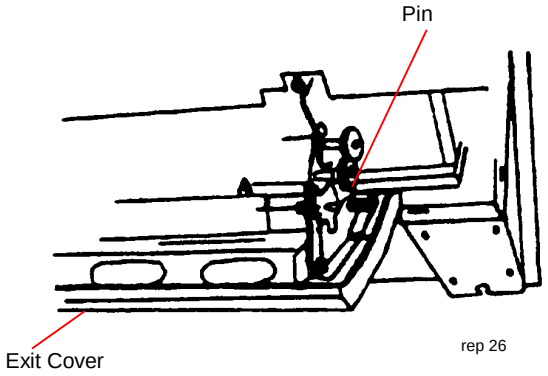


Figure 2. Removing the Exit Cover

5. (Figure 3): Remove the two screws and remove the Exit Roller Assembly.

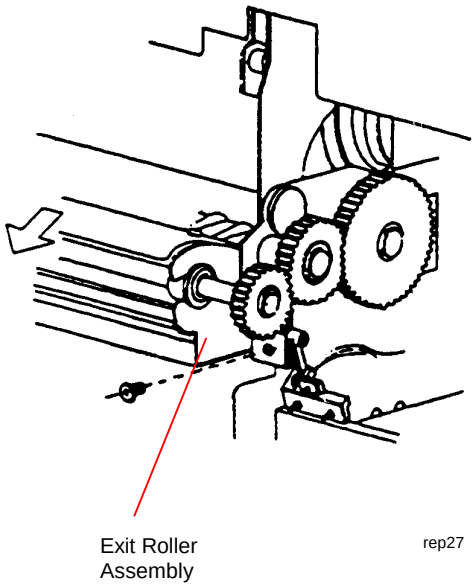


Figure 3. Removing the Exit Roller Assembly

6. Remove the Heater Rods (REP 4.2.1).
7. Remove the screws and the Connector Plates from both ends.
8. Release the tension lever and remove the Pressure Roller (REP 4.4.1).
9. (Figure 4): Remove the screws and the Stop Ring on the Waste Bottle side.
10. Remove the hardware from the Heat Roller.
11. (Figure 5): Remove the four screws, then remove the Heat Roller, being careful not to scratch it on the Cover.

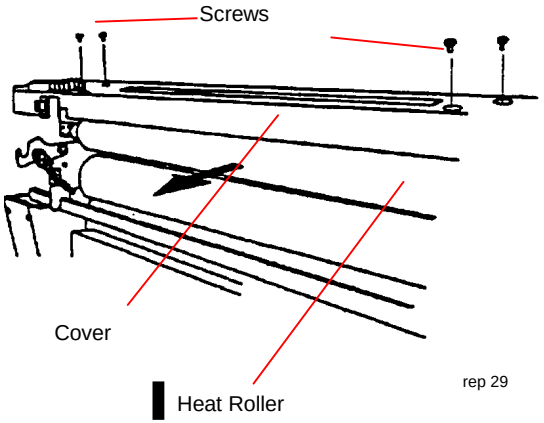


Figure 5. Removing the Heat Roller

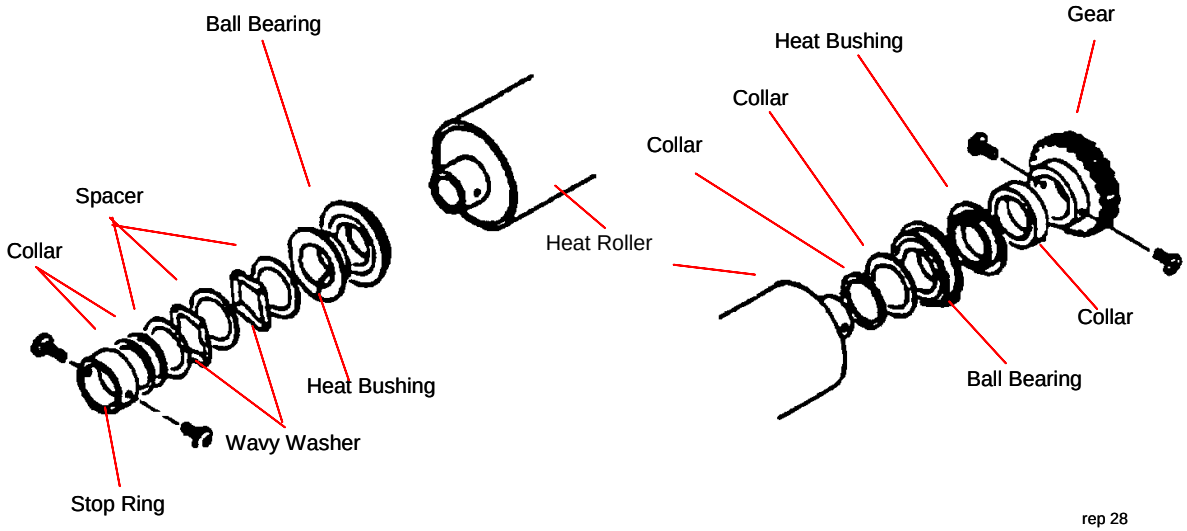


Figure 4. Removing the Heat Roller Hardware

REP 4.4.1 Pressure Roller

Parts List on PL 4.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Open the Rear Upper Cover and the Fuser Top Cover.
2. Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Fuser Top Cover.
3. Remove the screws and the Fuser Side Covers.

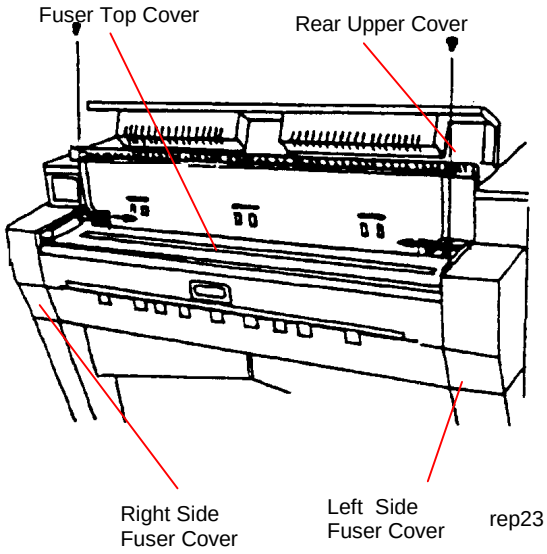


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

4. (Figure 2): Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Exit Cover.

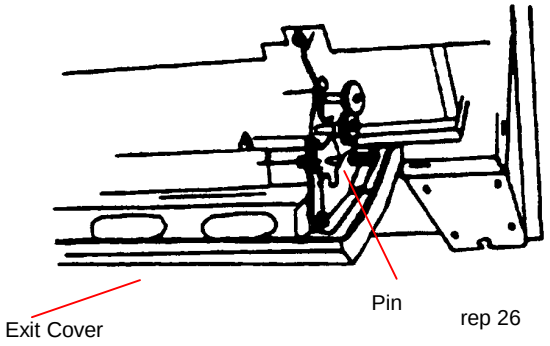


Figure 2. Removing the Exit Cover

5. (Figure 3): Remove the two screws and remove the Exit Roller Assembly.

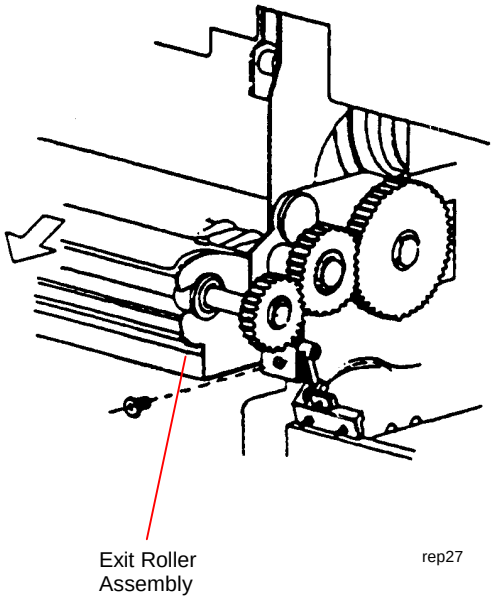


Figure 3. Removing the Exit Roller Assembly

6. (Figure 4): Remove the screw (if present), release the pawl, and remove the Pressure Roller.

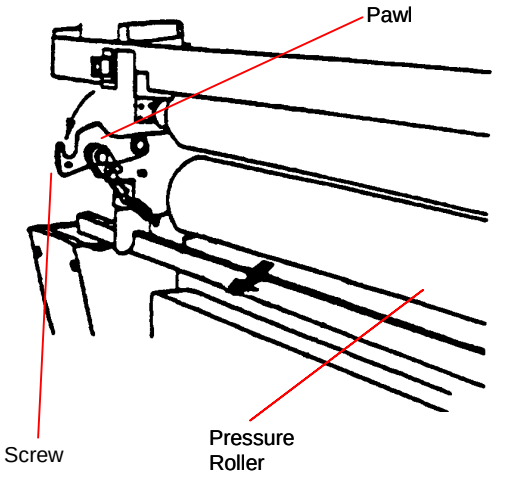


Figure 4. Removing the Pressure Roller

7. (Figure 5): Remove the C-ring, bearing, and bushing.

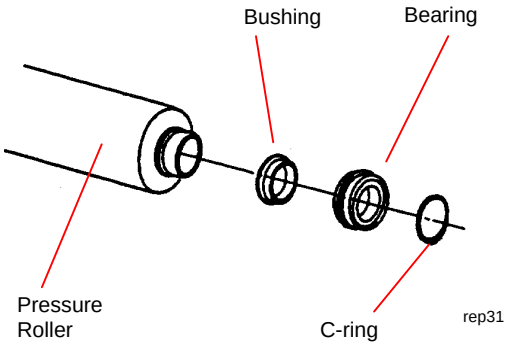


Figure 5. Removing the Hardware

Notes:

REP 4.5.1 Guide Plate

Parts List on PL 4.6

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. Remove the Pressure Roller (REP 4.4.1).
2. Remove the Connector Plates (both sides) and the Heater Rods (REP 4.2.1).
3. (Figure 1): Remove screws and the Guide Plate.

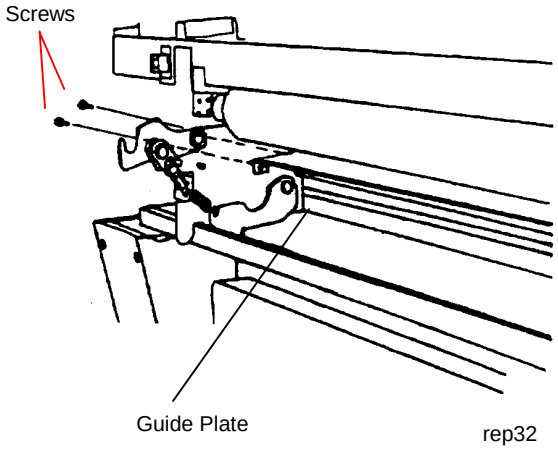


Figure 1. Removing the Guide Plate

Replacement

1. Ensure that the angle bracket is set to the fifth mark from the top.

REP 4.6.1 Blade

Parts List on PL 4.6

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Open the Rear Upper Cover and the Fuser Top Cover.
2. Push in the spring-loaded pins on the sides and remove the Fuser Top Cover.
3. Remove the screws and the Fuser Side Covers.

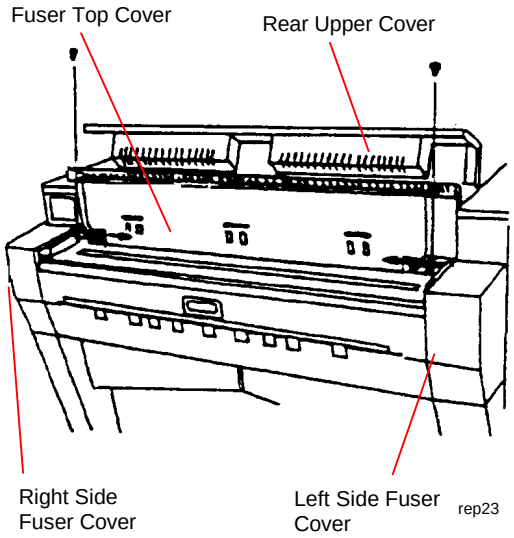


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

4. Remove the three Oil Pads.
5. Disconnect the fan and the interlock switch connectors and release the wires from the harness.
6. Remove the four screws and the cover.
7. (Figure 2): Remove the nine screws, the bracket, and the Holding Plate.
8. Remove the Blade.

NOTE: Do not wipe off the lubricant from the blade or the roller.

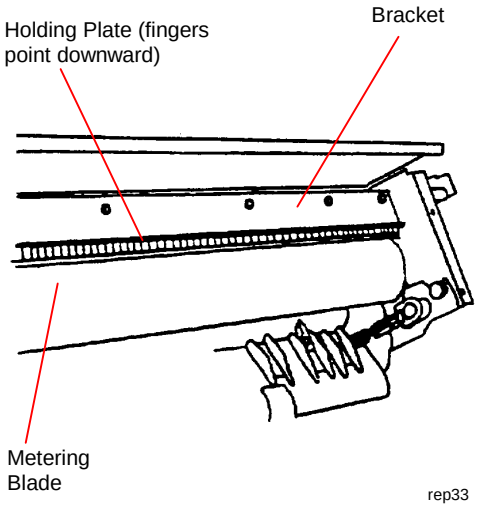


Figure 2. Removing the Blade

Replacement

1. Ensure that the Blade contacts the plate evenly.

Note: The arrow printed on the blade points to the cleaning edge and the cleaning edge must be placed facing down

2. Tighten the screws at the center first, then the ends.
3. Add a bead of grease to the Fuser Roll at the 12:00 position, and distribute evenly along the entire length of Fuser Roll.

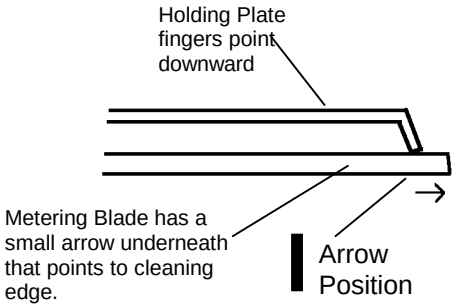


Figure 3. Side View of Holding Plate and Metering Blade

REP 4.7.1 Thermostat (TS1)

Parts List on PL 4.6

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 2.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Loosen the four screws and remove Cover 5.

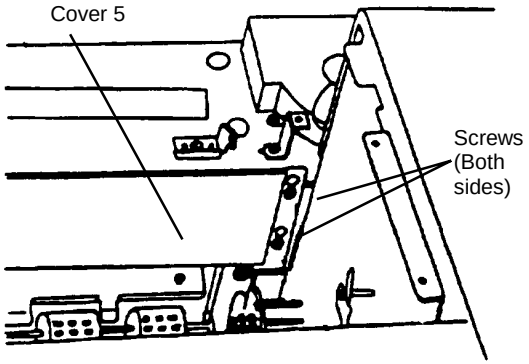


Figure 1. Removing Cover 5

3. Figure 2): Remove the screw and bracket.
4. Remove the screw and the Thermostat.

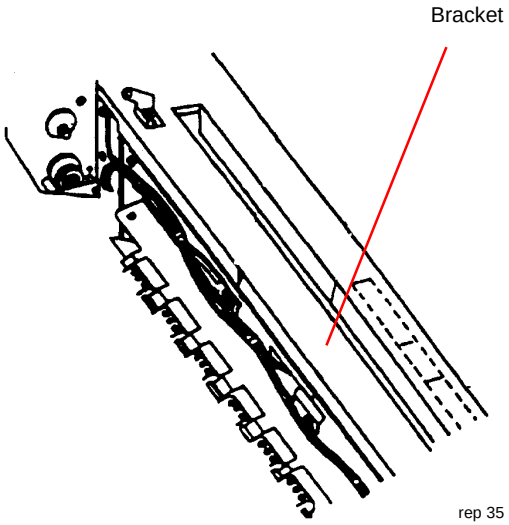


Figure 2. Removing the Bracket

REP 4.7.2 Thermistors (RT1, RT2)

Parts List on PL 4.6

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord. Allow the Fuser Assembly to cool before performing the procedure.

Removal

1. Remove the Cleaner Assembly (REP 2.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Loosen the four screws and remove Cover 5.

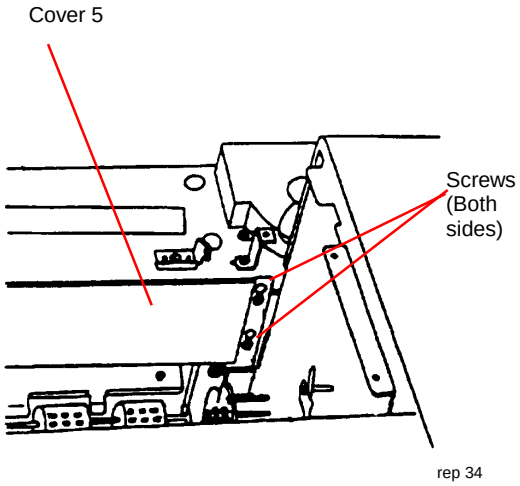


Figure 1. Removing Cover 5

3. (Figure 2): Remove the screw from the harness clamp.
4. Remove the screw and Bracket 1.
5. Remove the clamp and disconnect the connector.
6. Remove the screw and the Thermistors.

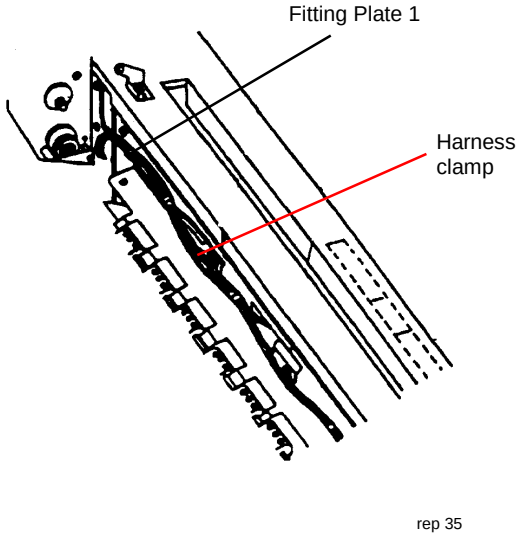


Figure 2. Removing Bracket 1

REP 5.1.1 Cutter Assembly

Parts List on PL 5.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Pull out the Middle Drawer.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Locking Screw and hardware from underneath the Cutter Assembly (outboard end).

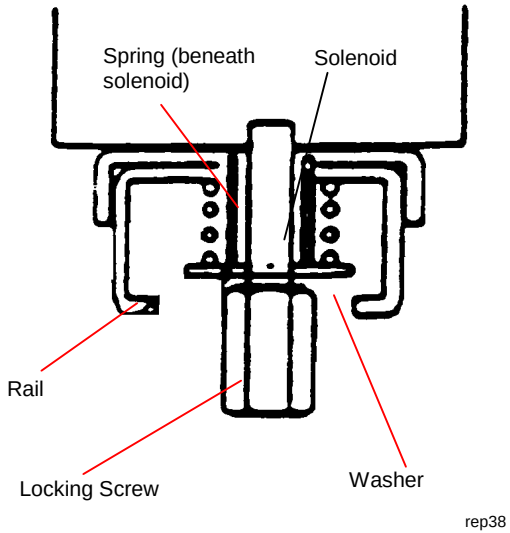


Figure 1. Removing the Fixing Screw

3. Disconnect P/J 149 (outboard end, near the knob) from the Oil Supply Solenoid.
4. (Figure 2): Hold the Cutter Assembly Knob and pull out the Cutter Assembly, keeping it level. Use both hands to complete the removal.

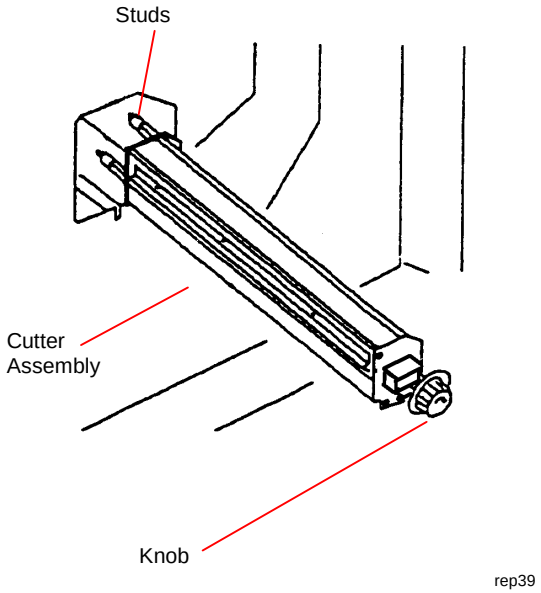


Figure 2. Removing the Cutter Assembly

Replacement

1. (Figure 3): Turn the knob until the alignment window shows a green color rather than red.

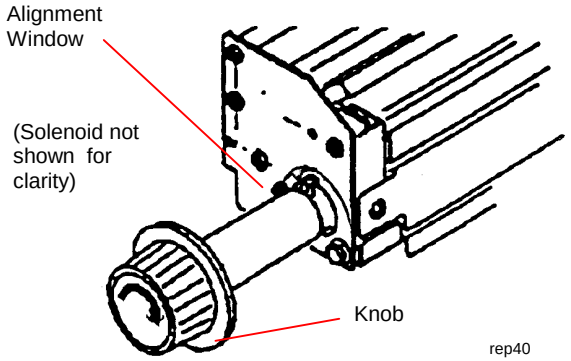


Figure 3. Aligning the Cutter

2. Keeping the Cutter Assembly level, slide it carefully into the machine.
3. Reinstall the Locking Screw and hardware.
4. Reconnect P/J 149.
5. Lift up on the Cutter Knob, checking for some slight amount of movement. If necessary, loosen the screw, raise the assembly 2-3 mm and retighten the screw while holding the assembly in position by the knob.
6. Ensure that there is a slight movement to the assembly.
7. Perform ADJ 7.8.4, Cutter Home Postion.

REP 5.2.1 Cutter Motor (MOT3)

Parts List on PL 10.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Disconnect the connector, remove the hardware, and remove the Cutter Motor Assembly.

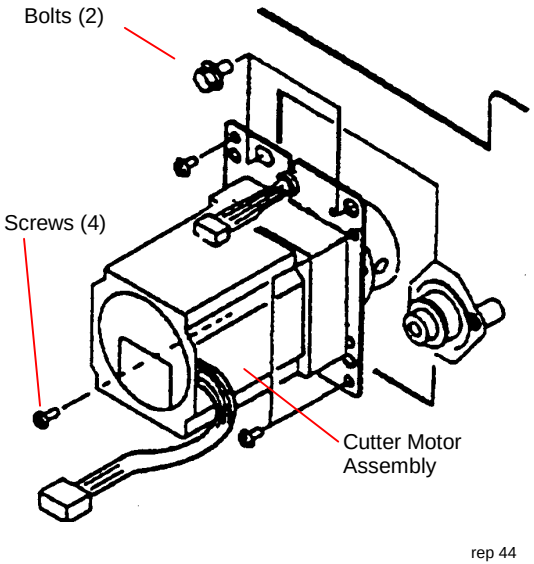


Figure 1. Removing the Cutter Motor Assembly

3. (Figure 2): Remove the screw and the Home Position Sensor Board along with its mounting bracket.
4. Remove the two screws and the Coupler.
5. Remove the four bolts and remove the mounting bracket from the Cutter Motor.

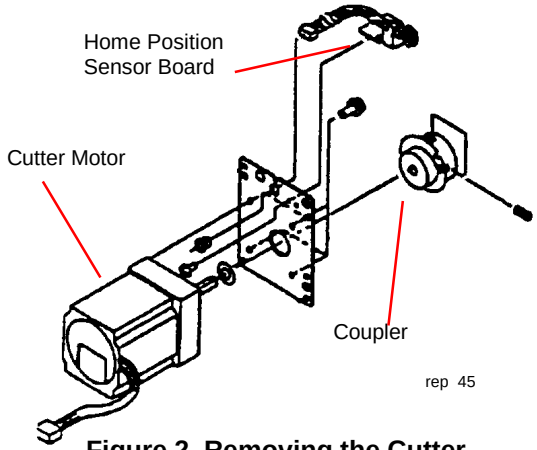


Figure 2 Removing the Cutter Motor

REP 5.2.2 Cutter Oil Pad Lubrication

Parts List on PL 5.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Procedure

1. Remove the Cutter Assembly (REP 5.5.5).
2. Remove the Exit Paper Guide on top of the Cutter Assembly.
3. Rotate the Cutter to access the Oil Pads
4. Apply a bead of oil to the entire length of the oil pad.
5. Replace the Paper Guide
6. Replace the Cutter Assembly (REP 5.1.1).

REP 6.1.1 Inner Transport Assembly

Parts List on PL 6.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. Remove the Fuser Assembly (REP 4.1.1).
3. Remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron.
4. Disconnect J27 and remove the two PWB assemblies at the machine rear.
5. (Figure 1): Remove the four screws and the Case Guide.
6. Remove the eight screws and the Duct.
7. Remove Bracket 6 and Bracket 7.

NOTE: The Gas Springs are to remain attached to the Inner Transport Assembly.

8. Pull the Gas Springs away from the Machine Frame after removing the E-rings and washers.
9. Turn the Lock Lever and carefully lower the Inner Transport Assembly.
10. Remove the E-rings and bearings (both sides).

CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the two HVPS PWB assemblies mounted on the underside of the Inner Transport Assembly.

11. At the rear of the machine, move the assembly to the left, remove the bearing from the bracket, then remove the Inner Transport Assembly .

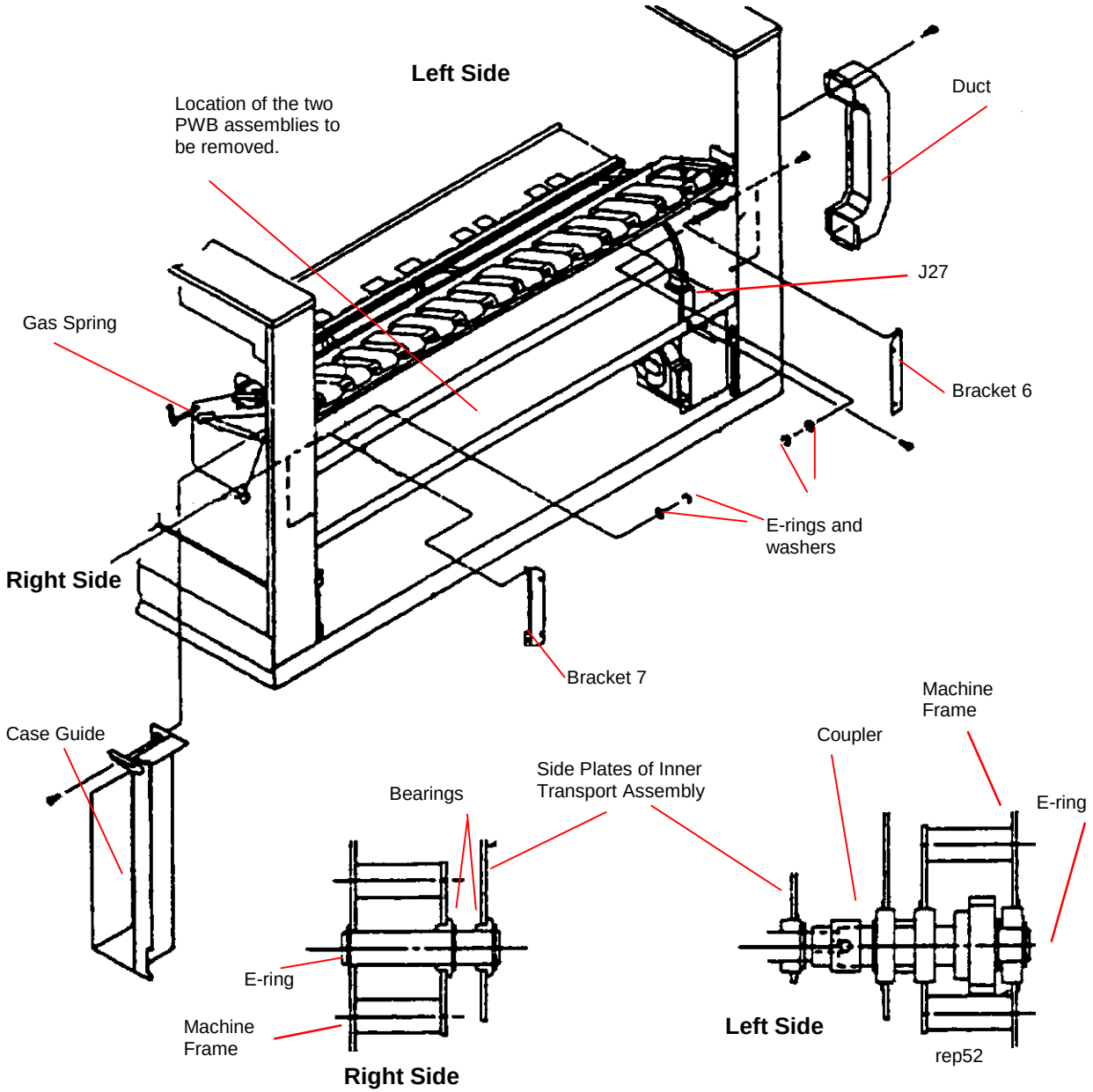


Figure 1. Removing the Inner Transport Assembly

REP 6.2.1 Registration Sensor (Q12)

Parts List on PL 6.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly (REP 3.1.1).
2. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
3. Pull out the Manual Bypass Shelf and pull out the Upper Drawer.
4. (Figure 1): Working at the Fuser side of the printer, remove the two screws and remove Cover 3, located behind the Upper Drawer.

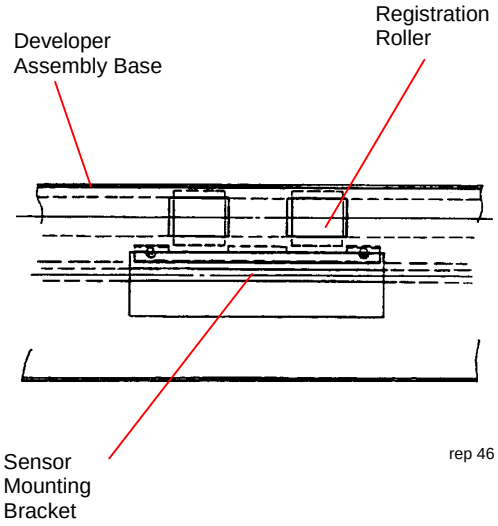


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

4. (Figure 2): Remove the two screws and Sensor Mounting Bracket.
5. Disconnect the connectors and remove the sensor from the bracket.

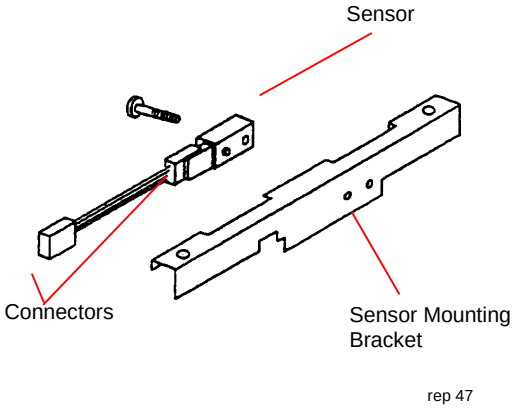


Figure 2. Removing the Sensor

REP 6.2.5 Transfer / Detack Corotron Guide Rail

Parts List on PL 6.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. Remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the four screws that secure the Transfer / Detack Corotron Guide Rail.
4. Remove the screw for the corotron connector and move the connector away from the rail.
5. Disconnect the connector for the Detack Lamp at the rear side and remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron Guide Rail. (Lift the rail and pull the connector out of the hole before disconnecting it.)

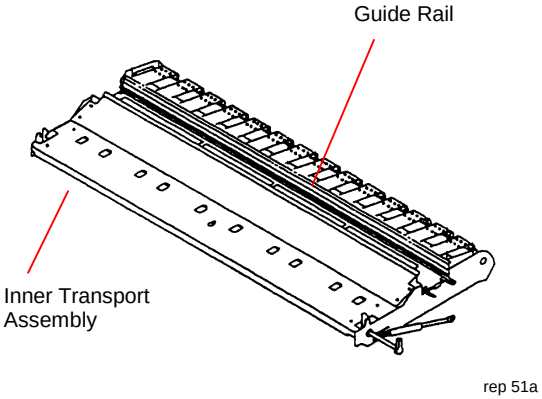


Figure 1. Removing the Rail

REP 6.3.1 Guide Wires

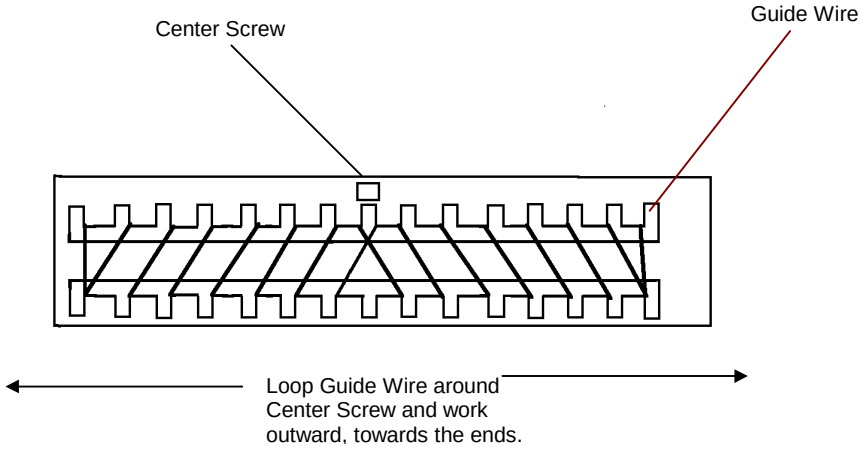
Parts List on PL 6.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Replacement

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. Remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron Guide Rail (REP 6.2.5).
3. Remove the three screws and remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron Baffle.
4. (Figure 1): Reinstall the Guide Wire.
   a. Start at the center screw and work toward the ends.
   b. Follow the pattern shown.
   c. Do not set the wire too tight or the Rail Plates will bend.



rep 5

Figure 1. Reinstalling the Guide Wires

REP 6.4.1 Separation Sensor (Q18)

Parts List on PL 6.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Developer Assembly (REP 3.1.1).
2. Remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron Guide Rail (REP 6.2.5).
3. (Figure 1): Remove the Separation Sensor together with the mounting bracket.
4. Release the tabs and remove the Separation Sensor.

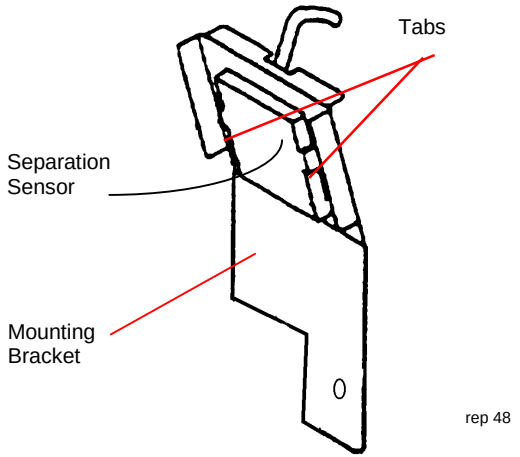


Figure 1. Removing the Separation Sensor

REP 6.5.1 Rollers

Parts List on PL 6.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. Lock the Inner Transport Assembly in the down position.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the four screws and the Paper Guide .

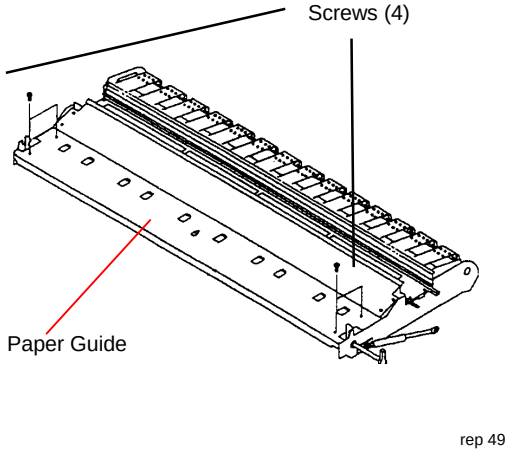


Figure 1. Removing the Paper Guide

4. (Figure 2): Remove two screws each and remove the Counter Rollers.

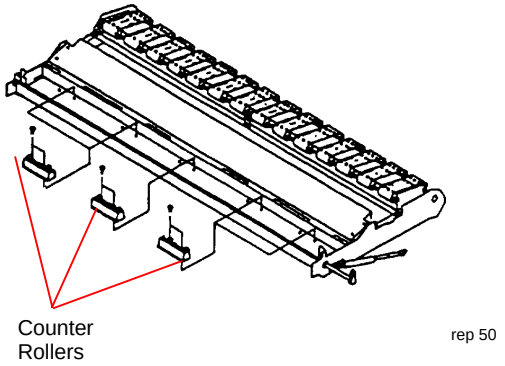


Figure 2. Removing the Counter Rollers

REP 6.6.1 Transport Belts

Parts List on PL 6.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Drum Assembly (REP 1.3.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the six screws and move the Vacuum Transport in order to disengage the Roller Shaft from the coupler.
3. Remove the Vacuum Transport.
4. Remove the Transport Belts from the Vacuum Transport.

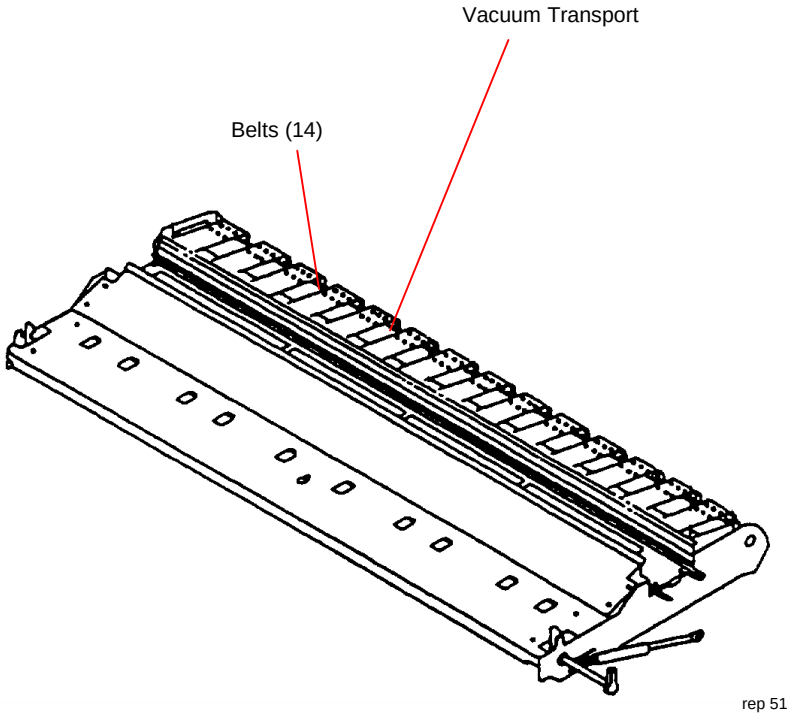


Figure 1. Removing the Vacuum Transport Belts

REP 6.8.1 Registration Rollers

Parts List on PL 6.4

WARNING

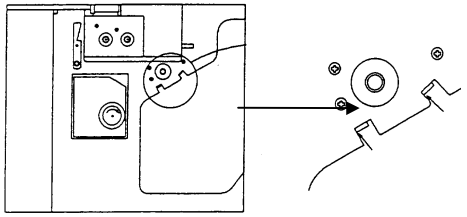
Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Lock the Inner Transport Assembly in the down position.
2. Remove the Clutch.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the eight screws and remove the Paper Guide.
4. Remove the screws and lower Rib 1.
5. Remove the two e-rings from the Registration Roller and remove the bearing.
6. Remove the Registration Roller Shaft Assembly.
7. Remove the Rollers as required.

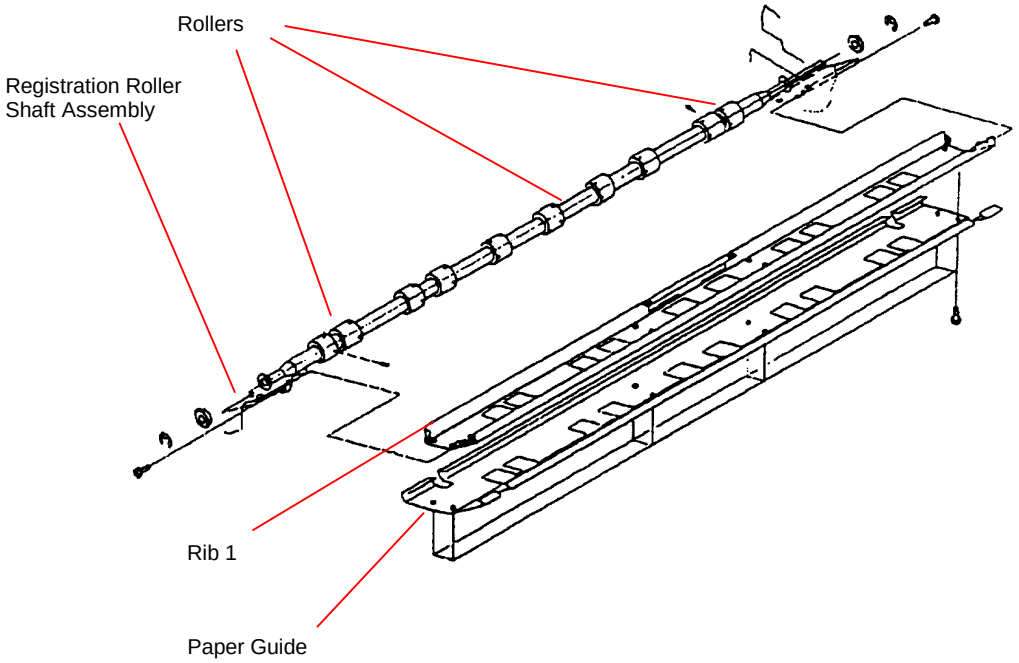
Replacement

1. (Figure 2): Ensure that Rib 1 is flush as shown at reassembly.



Rep54

Figure 2. Positioning Rib 1



rep 53

Figure 1. Removing the Registration Rollers

Notes:

REP 7.1.1 Upper Drawer

Parts List on PL 7.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Remove four screws and the Manual Bypass Shelf.

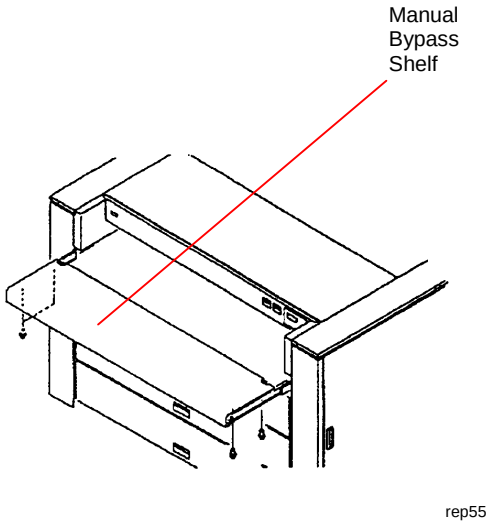


Figure 1. Removing the Manual Bypass Tray

2. Pull out the Upper Drawer.
3. Remove the roll of paper.
4. (Figure 2): Remove the screws (two per rail) that secure the Upper Drawer to the Rails.
5. Remove the Upper Drawer.

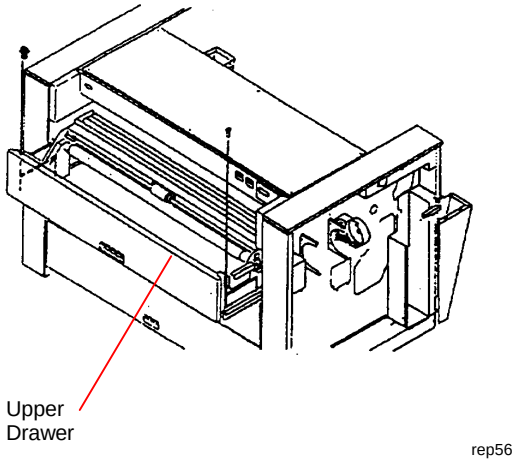


Figure 2. Removing the Upper Drawer

REP 7.2.1 Middle Drawer

Parts List on PL 7.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Pull out the Middle Drawer.
2. Remove the roll of paper.
3. Remove the screws (two per rail) that secure the Middle Drawer to the Rails.
4. Remove the Middle Drawer.

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Middle Drawer.
2. Check to ensure that the Drawer operates smoothly.
3. (Figure 1): If the Drawer does not operate smoothly, ensure that the Stopper secured by the Drive Idler Arm moves smoothly. If it does not, check and adjust the position of the rails.

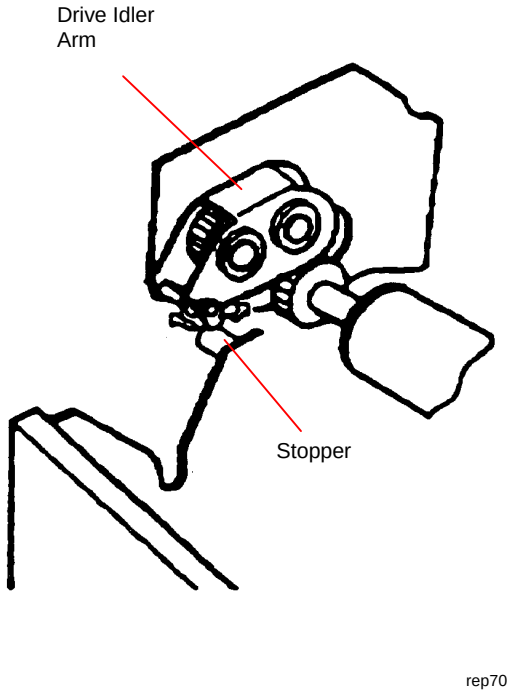


Figure 1. Checking the Drive Idler Arm

REP 7.3.1 Lower Drawer

Parts List on PL 7.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Pull out the Lower Drawer.
2. Remove the roll of paper.
3. Remove the screws (two per rail) that secure the Lower Drawer to the Rails.
4. Remove the Lower Drawer.

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Lower Drawer.
2. Check to ensure that the Drawer operates smoothly.
3. (Figure 1): If the Drawer does not operate smoothly, ensure that the Stopper secured by the Drive Idler Arm moves smoothly. If it does not, check and adjust the position of the rails.

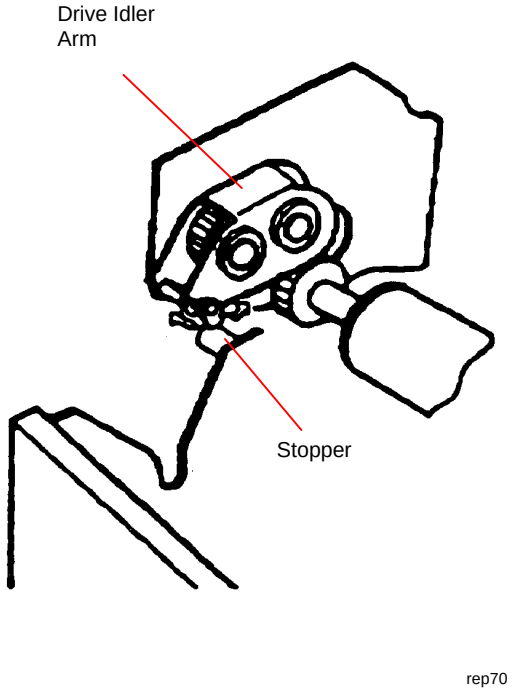


Figure 1. Checking the Drive Idler Arm

REP 7.5.1 Paper Feed Clock Sensors (Q13, Q14, Q15)

Parts List on PL 7.6, 7.10, 7.15

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: Paper Feed Clock Sensors Q13, Q14, and Q15 in the Upper, Middle, and Lower Drawers respectively, are removed by this procedure.

Removal

1. Pull out the Drawer.
2. Remove the roll of paper.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws and remove the Pulse Plate Cover.

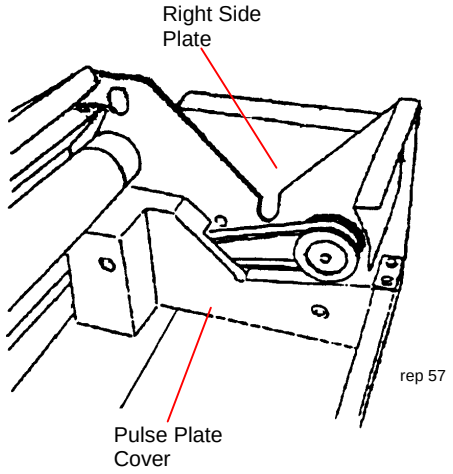


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

4. (Figure 2): Remove the three screws and the Sensor Mounting Bracket.

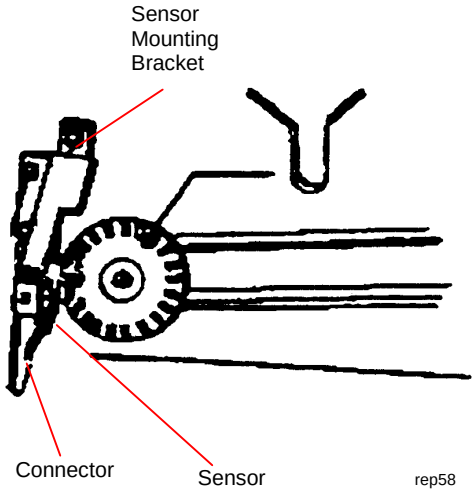


Figure 2. Removing the Bracket

5. (Figure 3): Disconnect the connector and remove the Paper Feed Clock Sensor from the plate.

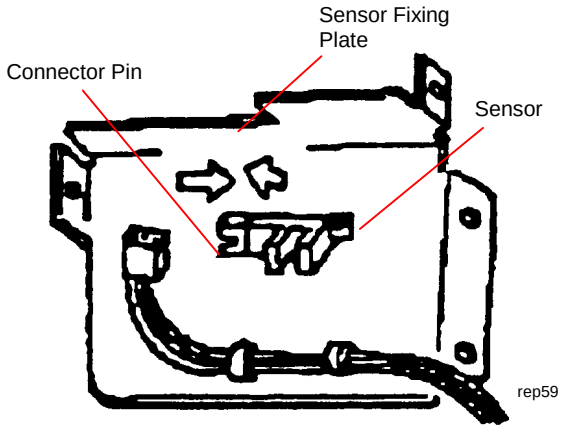


Figure 3. Removing the Sensor

REP 7.5.2 Paper Feed Clock Sensor (Q16)

Parts List on PL 7.15

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Pull out the Lower Drawer.
2. Remove the roll of paper.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the three screws and remove the Pulse Plate Cover.

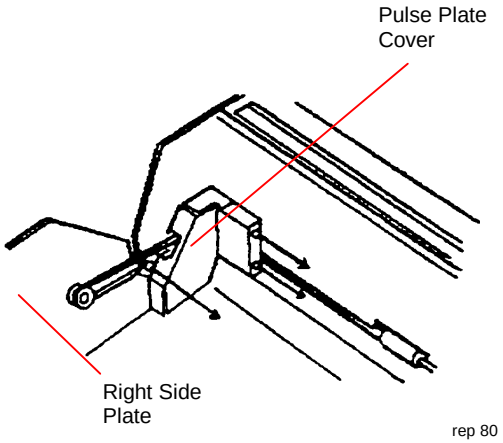


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

4. (Figure 2): Remove the three screws and the Sensor Mounting Bracket.

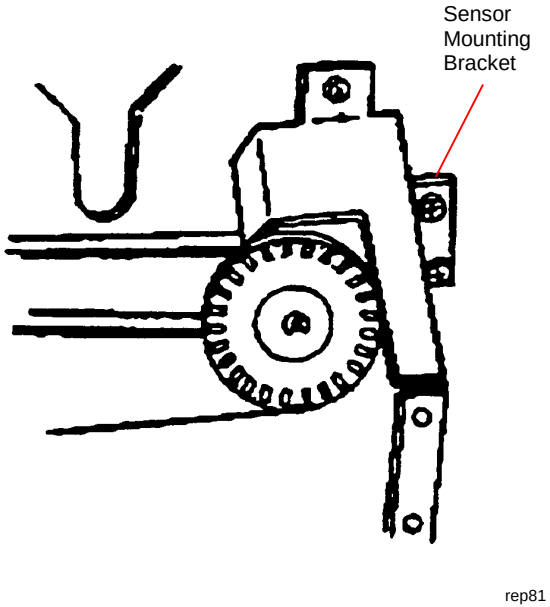


Figure 2. Removing the Bracket

(Figure 3): Disconnect the connector and remove the Paper Feed Clock Sensor from the bracket.

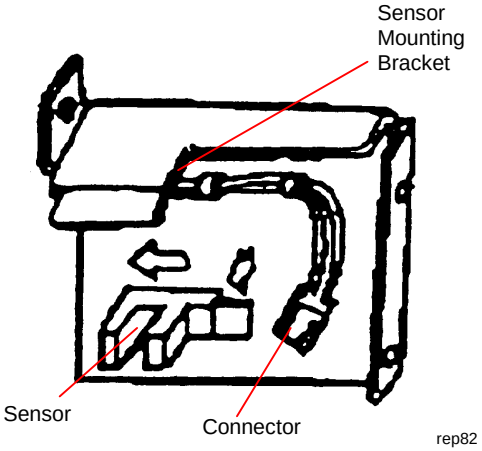


Figure 3. Removing the Sensor

REP 7.6.1 Roll Paper Set Sensor (Q1), Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)a

Parts List on PL 7.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: Paper Roll Set Sensor (Q1) and Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)a are removed by this procedure.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Drawer (REP 7.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws from each side and remove the Cover.

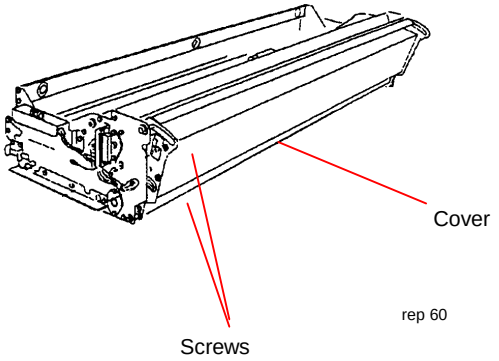


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

3. (Figure 2): Remove the three screws and Bracket 2.
4. Remove the hardware and the required sensor.

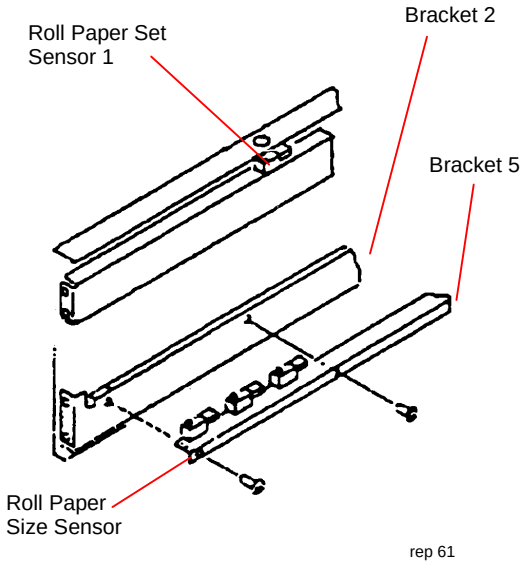


Figure 2. Removing the Sensors

Replacement

1. Reinstall the sensor with the operating surface upward.
2. Push Bracket 5 onto Bracket 2, then secure it with the hardware.

REP 7.6.2 Roll Paper Set Sensor (Q2), Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)b

Parts List on PL 7.7

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Middle Drawer (REP 7.2.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws and the Sensor Cover.
3. Remove the two screws and the Connector Bracket.
4. Remove the screws and Bracket 2 .
5. Remove the screws and the mounting brackets (both sides).
6. Remove the e-rings and the roller.
7. Remove the screws and the Paper Guide, rotating it as shown.
8. (Figure 2): Remove the screw remove the sensor, and disconnect the connector.

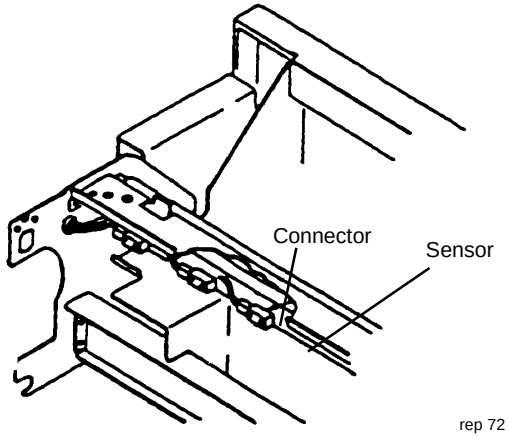


Figure 2. Removing the Sensor

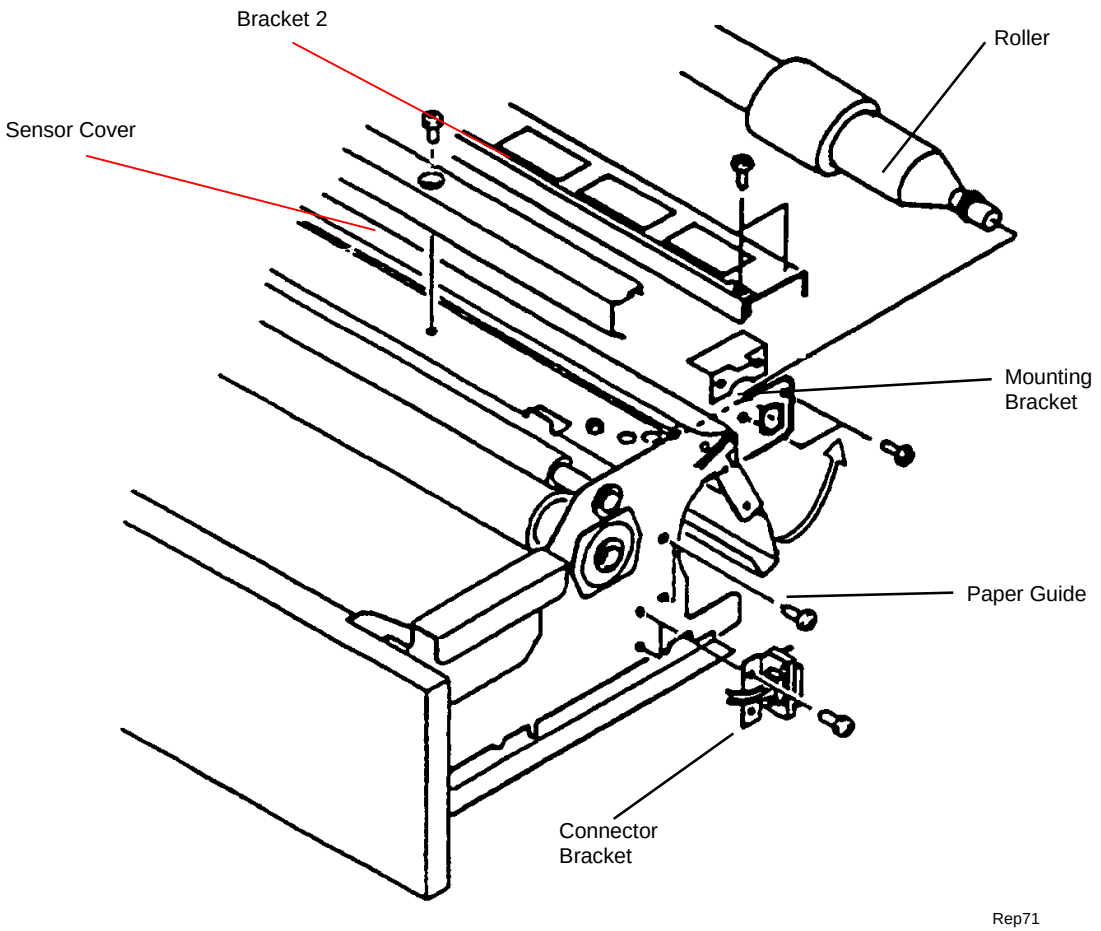


Figure 1. Removing the Drawer Components

REP 7.6.3 Roll Paper Set Sensor (Q3), Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)c

Parts List on PL 7.13

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: Paper Roll Set Sensor (Q3) and Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)c are removed by this procedure.

Removal

1. Pull out the Lower Drawer and remove the roll of paper.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the four screws from each side and remove the Cover.

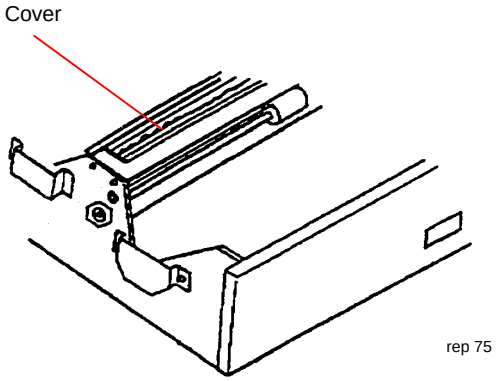


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

3. (Figure 2): Remove the two screws and the Sensor Bracket.
4. Remove the screw and the Sensor. Disconnect the connector.

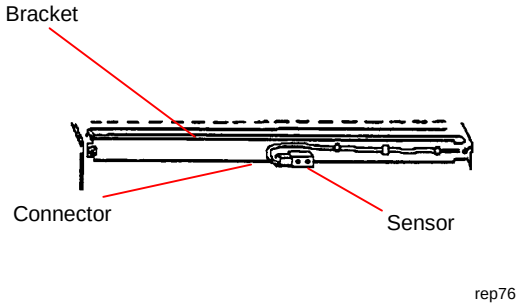


Figure 2. Removing the Sensor

REP 7.6.4 Roll Paper Set Sensor (Q4), Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)d

Parts List on PL 7.13

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: Paper Roll Set Sensor (Q4) and Roll Paper Size Sensor (Q5-Q11)d are removed by this procedure.

Removal

1. Pull out the Lower Drawer and remove the roll of paper.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the screws from each side and remove the Cover.

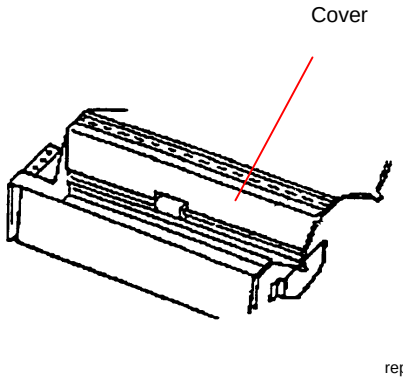


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

3. (Figure 2): Remove the two screws and the Sensor Bracket.

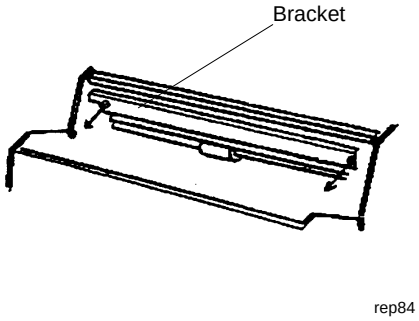


Figure 2. Removing the Bracket

4. (Figure 3): Remove the screw and the Sensor. Disconnect the connector.

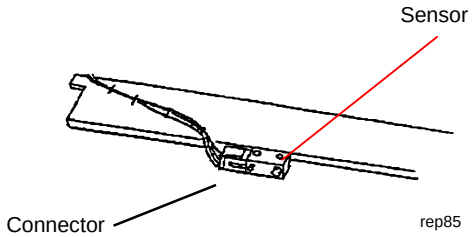


Figure 3. Removing the Sensor

REP 7.6.5 Manual Feed Sensor (Q20)

Parts List on PL 7.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Drawer (REP 7.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the screws from each side and remove the Cover.
3. Remove the screw and the Sensor.

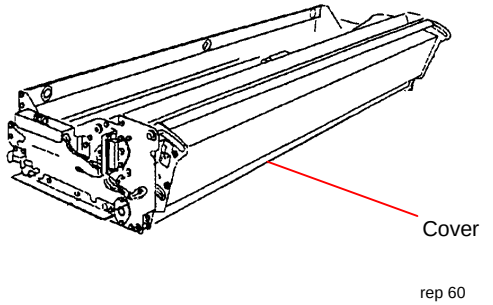


Figure 1. Removing the Cover

REP 7.7.1 Media Selection PWB

Parts List on PL 7.3, 7.7, 7.11

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: The Media Selection PWBs for all four Feed Mechanisms are removed by this procedure.

Removal

1. Pull out the Drawer.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws and remove the Spool Guide.

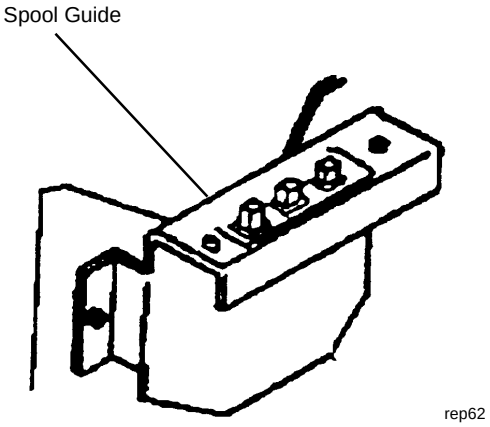


Figure 1. Removing the Spool Guide

3. (Figure 2): Disconnect the connector from the PWB.

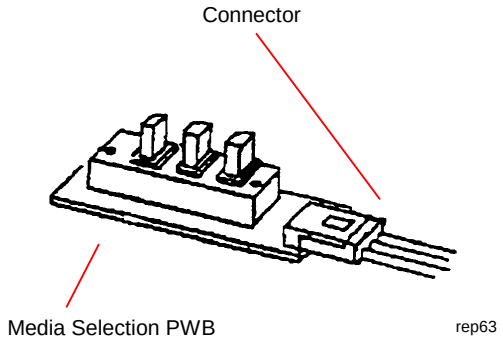


Figure 2. Disconnecting the Connector

REP 7.7.5 Feed Clutches (CL7, CL8)

Parts List on PL 7.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Drawer (REP 7.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Push the tab in the direction shown and pull the clutch off of the shaft.

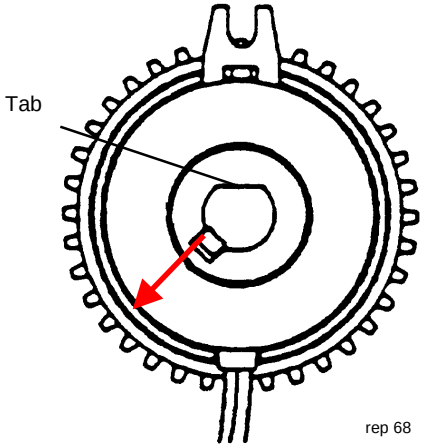


Figure 1. Removing the Clutch

3. Release the wires from the cable clamps and disconnect the connector.

REP 7.8.1 Upper Drawer Rails

Parts List on PL 7.17. 7.18

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
1. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1.

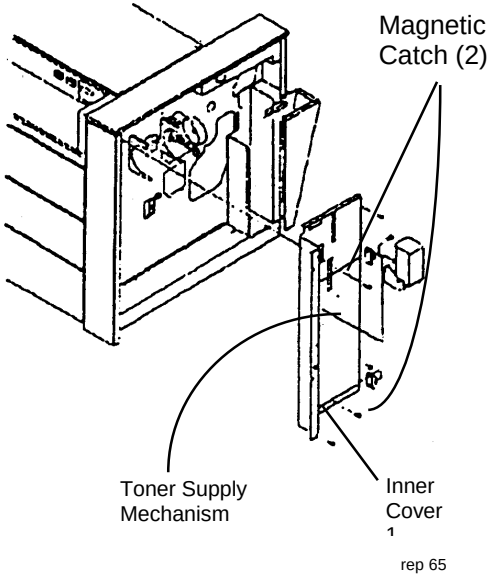


Figure 1. Removing Inner Cover 1

3. Remove the Upper Drawer (REP 7.1.1).
4. Remove the screws and the Upper Drawer Rails (both sides).
5. Remove the screws and the Rail Mounting Brackets (both sides).

Replacement

1. (Figure 2): Reinstall the rails so that the plastic chips face the Drawer.

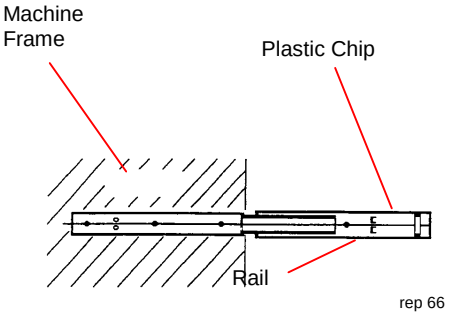


Figure 2. Reinstalling the Rails

3. Reinstall the Upper Drawer.
4. Perform the Upper Drawer Rail (ADJ 7.8.1) adjustment.

REP 7.8.2 Middle Drawer Rails

Parts List on PL 7.17. 7.18

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1.

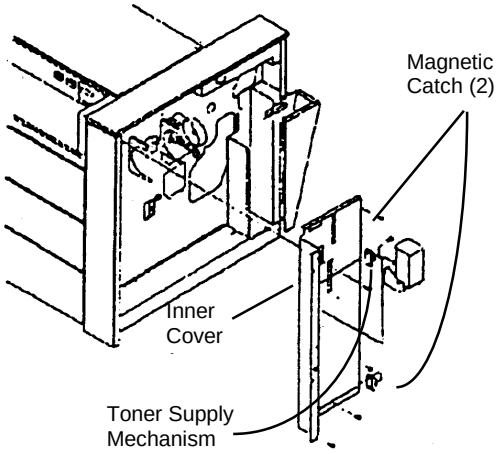


Figure 1. Removing Inner Cover 1

3. Remove the Middle Drawer (REP 7.2.1).
4. (Figure 2): Remove the screws and the Middle Drawer Rails (both sides).

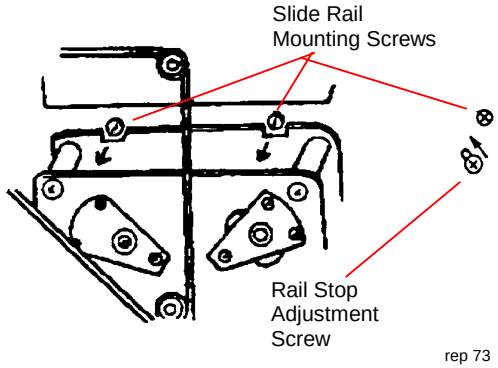


Figure 2. Removing the Rails

5. (Figure 3): Remove the screws and the Rail Mounting Brackets (both sides).

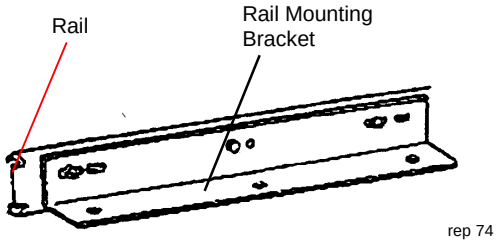


Figure 3. Removing the Mounting Brackets

Replacement

1. (Figure 4): Reinstall the rails so that the plastic chips face the Drawer.

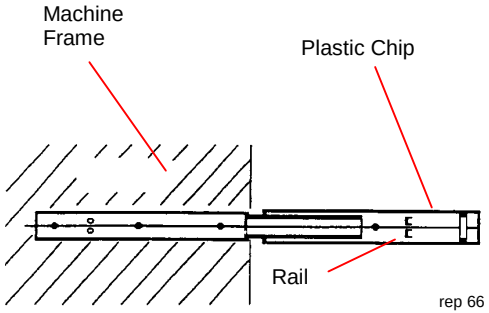


Figure 4. Reinstalling the Rails

2. Reinstall the Middle Drawer.
3. Perform the Middle Drawer Rail (ADJ 7.8.2) adjustment.

REP 7.8.3 Lower Drawer Rails

Parts List on PL 7.17, 7.18

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1 and Inner Cover 2.

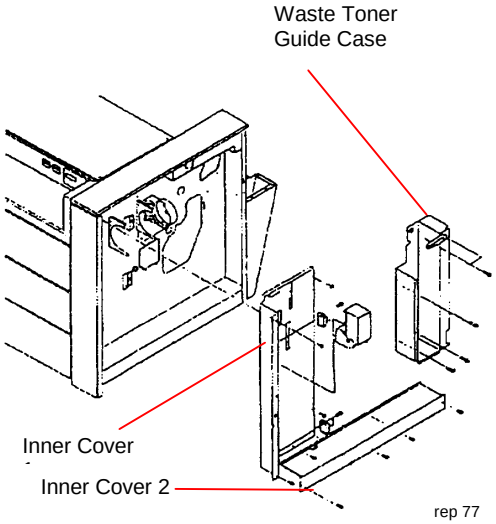


Figure 1. Removing the Inner Covers

3. Remove the Lower Drawer (REP 7.2.1).
4. (Figure 2): Remove the ten screws and the Lower Drawer Rails (both sides).

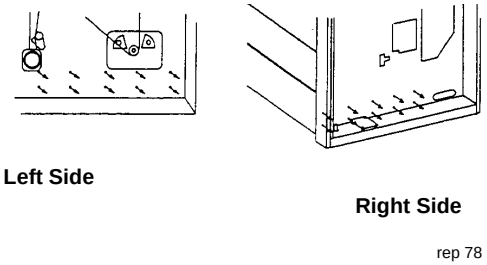


Figure 2. Removing the Rails

5. (Figure 3): Remove the screws and the Rail Mounting Brackets (both sides).

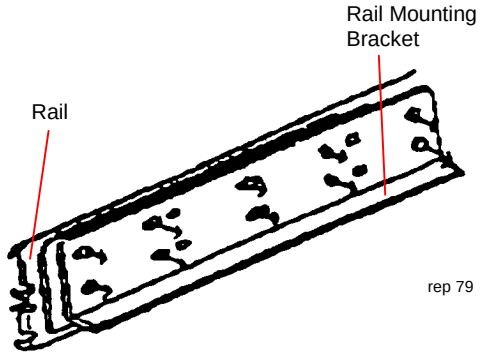


Figure 3. Removing the Mounting Brackets

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Lower Drawer Rails and the Lower Drawer.
2. If the Lower Drawer does not operate smoothly, perform the Lower Drawer Rail (ADJ 7.8.3) adjustment.

REP 8.1.1 Feed Clutches (CL1 thru CL4)

Parts List on PL 8.1, 8.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Disconnect the connector for the clutch to be removed.

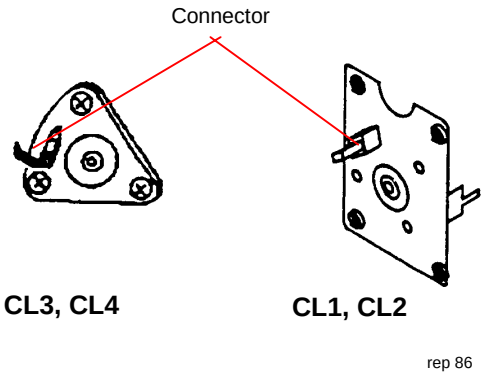


Figure 1. Disconnecting the Connectors

3. Remove the screws and the Clutch Mounting Bracket.
4. (Figure 2): Push the tab in the direction shown and pull the clutch off of the shaft.

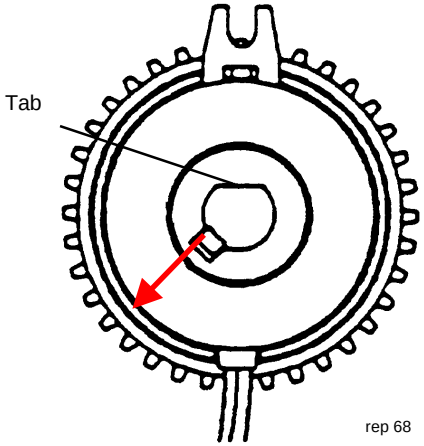


Figure 2. Removing the Clutch

REP 8.2.1 Registration Clutch (CL5)

Parts List on PL 8.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Prepare to remove the Registration Clutch.
   a. Disconnect the Registration Clutch (CL5) connector.
   b. Disconnect the Registration Brake Clutch (CL10) connector.
   c. Release the Registration Clutch (CL5) connector from the Brake Mounting Bracket.
   d. Loosen the two setscrews and remove the Armature Assembly from the Roller Shaft.
   e. Remove the two screws and one spring shaft and remove the Brake Mounting Bracket from the frame.
   f. Remove the washers and spacer from the Roller Shaft.

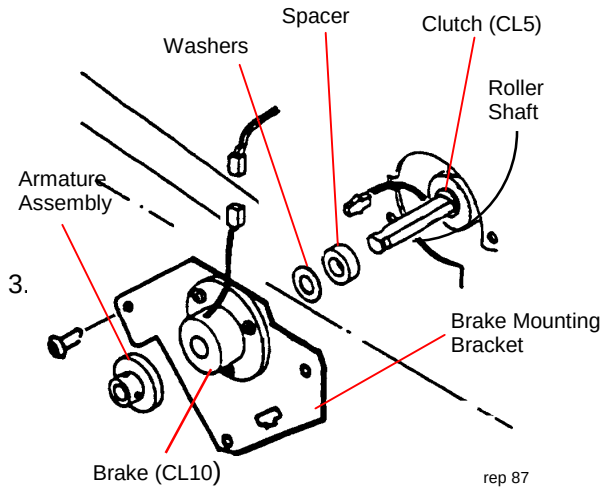


Figure 1. Removing the Brake (CL10)

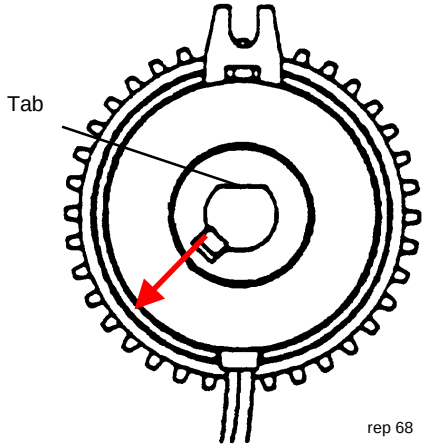


Figure 2. Removing the Clutch

Replacement

1. (Figure 3): Set the gap between the brake and the Armature Assembly to 0.2 mm.

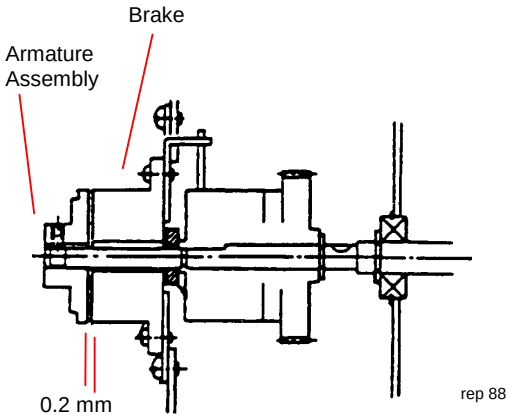


Figure 3. Setting the Brake Gap

REP 8.3.1 Mid Transport Feed Clutch (CL6)

Parts List on PL 8.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Prepare to remove Clutch (CL6).
   a. Disconnect Clutch (CL6) connector.
   b. Disconnect Brake (CL9) connector.
   c. Release the Clutch (CL6) connector from the Brake Mounting Bracket.
   d. Loosen the two setscrews and remove the Armature Assembly from the Roller Shaft.
   e. Remove the three screws and remove the Brake Mounting Bracket from the frame.
3. (Figure 1): Loosen the two screws and remove the collar.
4. (Figure 2): Push the tab in the direction shown and pull the clutch off of the shaft.

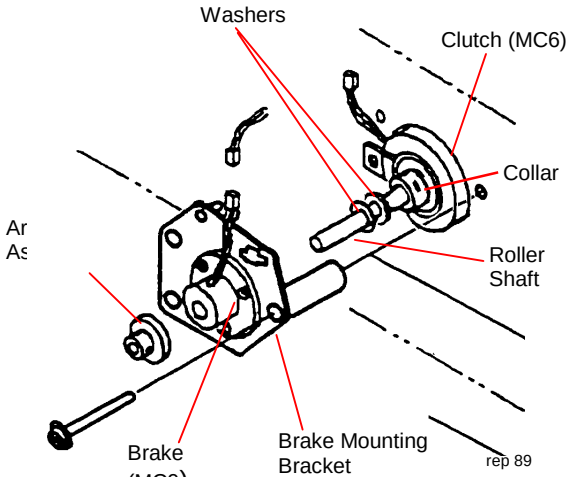


Figure 1. Removing the Brake

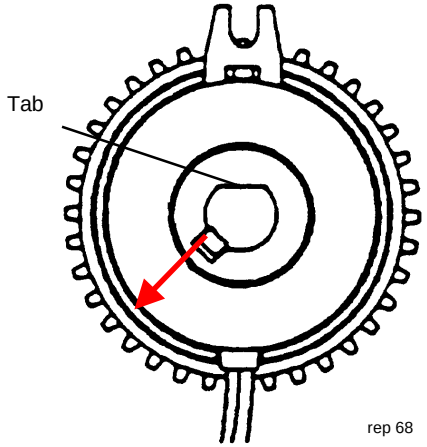


Figure 2. Removing the Clutch

Replacement

1. (Figure 3): Set the gap between the brake and the Armature Assembly to 0.2 mm.

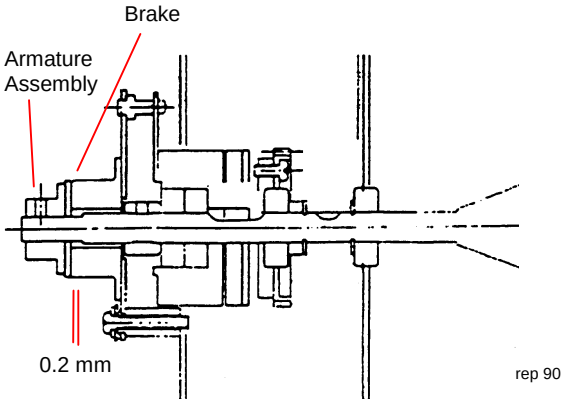


Figure 3. Setting the Brake Gap

REP 8.4.1 Mid Transport Brake (CL9)

Parts List on PL 8.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Mid Transport Brake.
   a. Disconnect the brake connector.
   b. Loosen the two setscrews and remove the Armature Assembly from the Roller Shaft.
   c. Remove the three screws and remove the brake from the Brake Mounting Bracket.

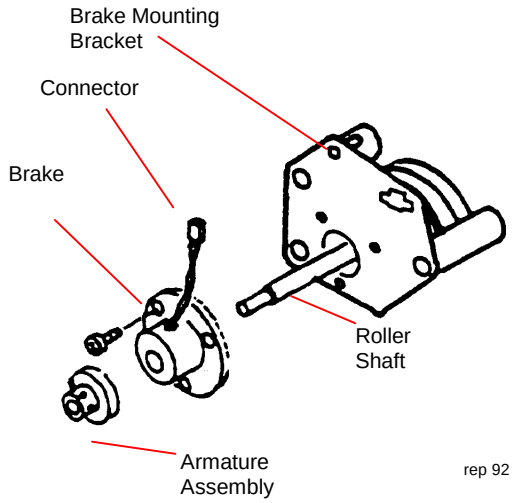


Figure 1. Removing the Brake (CL9)

Replacement

1. (Figure 2): Set the gap between the Armature Assembly and the brake to 0.2 mm.

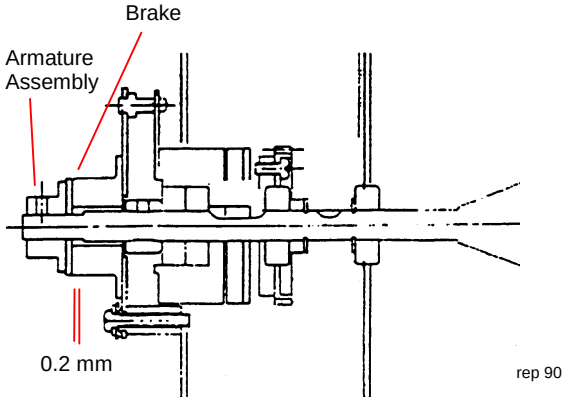


Figure 2. Setting the Brake Gap

REP 8.4.2 Registration Brake Clutch (CL10)

Parts List on PL 8.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Registration Brake Clutch (CL10).
   a. Disconnect the brake connector.
   b. Loosen the two setscrews and remove the Armature Assembly from the Roller Shaft.
   c. Remove the three screws and remove the brake from the Brake Mounting Bracket.

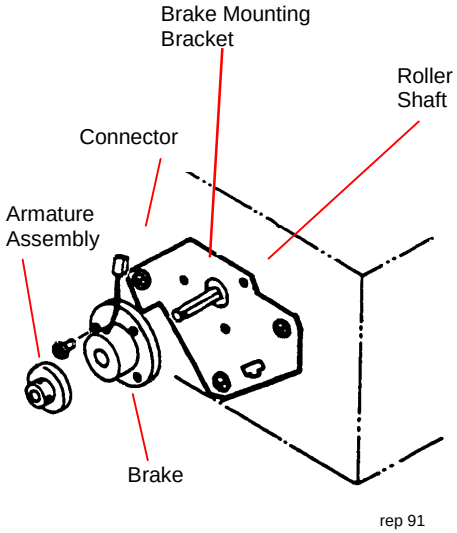


Figure 1. Removing the Brake (CL10)

Replacement

1. (Figure 2): Set the gap between the Field Assembly and the Armature Assembly to 0.2 mm.

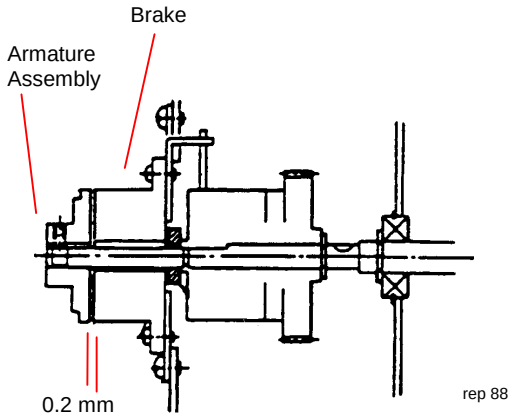


Figure 2. Setting the Brake Gap

REP 8.5.1 Paper Feed Motor (MOT2)

Parts List on PL 10.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Disconnect the spring from the idler.
3. Disconnect the connector from the Paper Feed Motor Controller PWB and release the wires from the cable clamps.
4. Remove the four bolts and remove the Paper Feed Motor along with the mounting bracket.
5. Loosen the screw and remove the sprocket from the motor shaft.
6. Remove the three screws and the mounting bracket.

Replacement

1. Set the sprocket 6 mm from the mounting bracket.

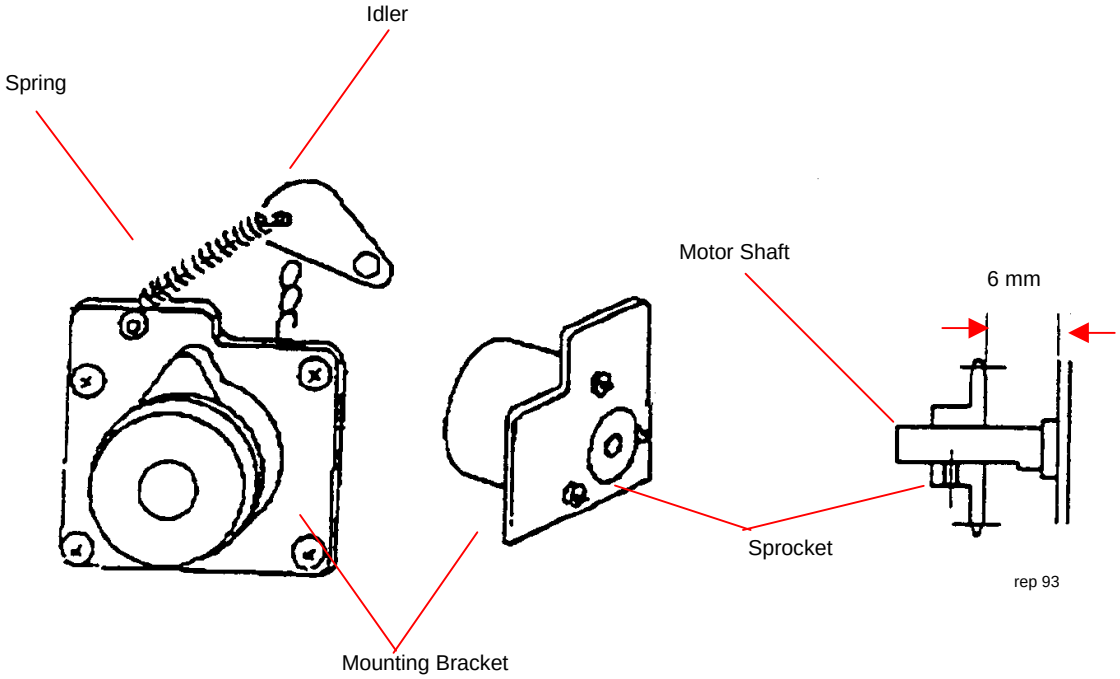


Figure 1. Removing the Paper Feed Motor (MOT2)

REP 9.1.1 Ozone Filter

Parts List on PL 10.2

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. (Figure 1): Remove the Tray.
2. Disconnect the connector.
3. Remove the Mounting Brackets together with the Frames (both sides).
4. Remove the screws and the Stop Bracket.
5. Remove the eleven screws and Cover 1.
6. (Figure 2): Loosen the two screws on Cover 1 of the Blower until the ends of the screws are the same level as the side plate.
7. Remove two screws and Cover 2.
8. Remove the Ozone Filter.

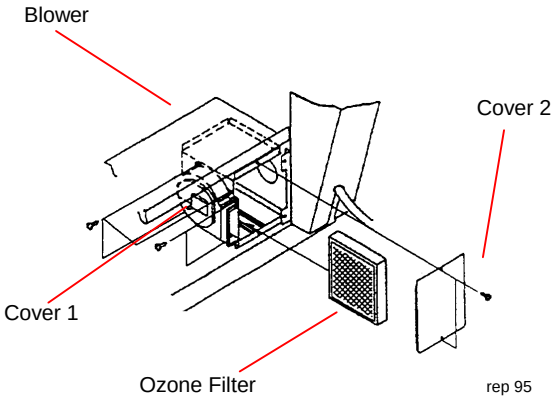


Figure 2. Removing the Ozone Filter

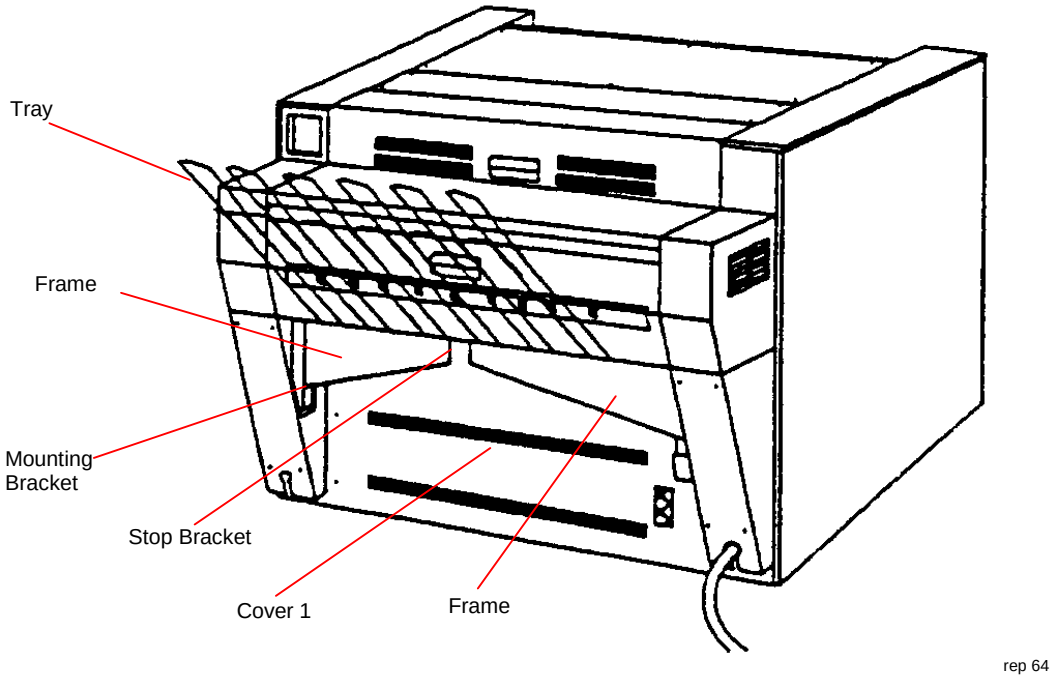


Figure 1. Removing the Tray, Frames, and Cover

REP 9.1.2 DC Controller PWB

Parts List on PL 10.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord.

NOTE: Whenever the DC Controller PWB is removed or replaced, the Mode 4 settings must all be reset.

Removal

1. Access Top Front Cover of printer (PL 9.1).
2. Remove Top Front Cover.
3. Remove DC Controller PWB (PL 10.3).

Replacement

1. Replace DC Controller PWB.
2. Reset all Mode 4 settings for DC Contoller PWB.
3. Replace Top Cover of printer.
4. Replace any other devices installed on top of the printer.

REP 9.1.3 Top Front Cover with 7396 Scanner

Parts List on PL 9.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker.
Disconnect the Power Cord from the printer and the scanner.

CAUTION

The 7396 Scanner feet have a Teflon-like coating in order to easily slide the scanner back off the Top Front Cover without any lifting. Move the scanner slowly back onto the tool, ensuring that the scanner does not shift too far side-to-side.

Removal

1. Remove the 7396 Stabilizer Bar.
   - Remove the two screws securing the 7396 to the Stabilizer Bar.
   - Move the 7396 toward the front of the machine in order to access the three back screws on the Top Front Cover.
   - Remove the three screws securing the Stabilizer Bar to the 8855 and remove the Stabilizer Bar.
2. Place one Cover Access Tool on the top of each Side Fuser Covers.
3. Carefully slide the 7396 back onto the tool, ensuring that the tool is seated squarely on the Side Fuser Cover.
4. Remove the three screws from the front of the Top Front Cover.
5. Remove the cover.

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Top Front Cover and secure with the three Front Screws
2. Carefully move the 7396 scanner to the very front of the 8855.
3. Reinstall the Stabilizer Bar and secure with three screws.
4. Move the 7396 scanner back to the Stabilizer Bar and secure with the two screws.

Notes:

ADJ 1.1.1 Charge Scorotron Wire

Purpose

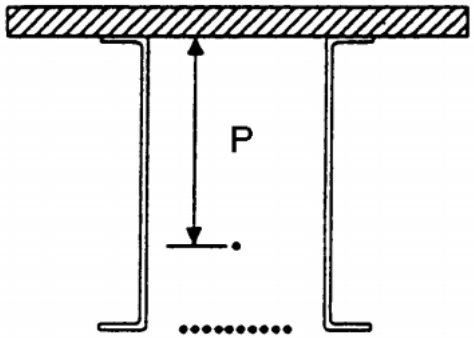
The purpose is to set the height of the Scorotron Wire to within specifications.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Check

1. Remove the Charge Scorotron.
2. (Figure 1): Check that the height of the Charge Scorotron Wire (Dimension P) is as recorded on the label inside the Right Door (front and rear).



rep2

Figure 1. Charge Scorotron Wire Height

Adjustment

1. Turn the screw on the adjusting block in order to position the wire to within specification.

ADJ 1.2.1 Transfer / Detack Corotron Wires

Purpose

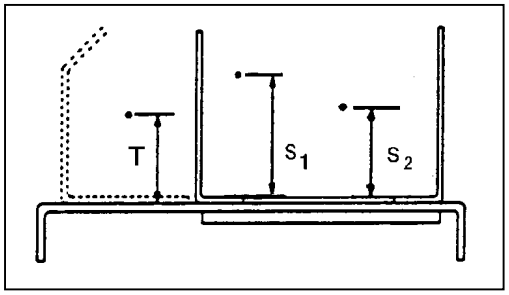
The purpose is to set the height of the Transfer and Detack Corotron Wires to within specifications.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Check

1. Remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron.
2. (Figure 1): Check that the height of the Transfer Corotron Wire (Dimension T) is as recorded on the label inside the Right Door (front and rear).
3. Check that the height of the Detack Corotron Wires (Dimensions S1 and S2) are as recorded on the label.



rep4

Figure 1. Corotron Wire Heights

Adjustment

1. Turn the screw on the adjusting block in order to position the wires to within specification.

ADJ 3.1.1 Toner Concentration

Purpose

The purpose is to calibrate the Toner Concentration Sensor when replacing the developer, or the Concentration Sensor.

Check

1. Turn the Toner Cartridge so that the feed hole is in the up position.
2. Allow the machine to warm up.
3. (Figure 1): Open the Right Side Door and cheat the Interlock Switch.

NOTE: You must have new developer in order to perform this adjustment.

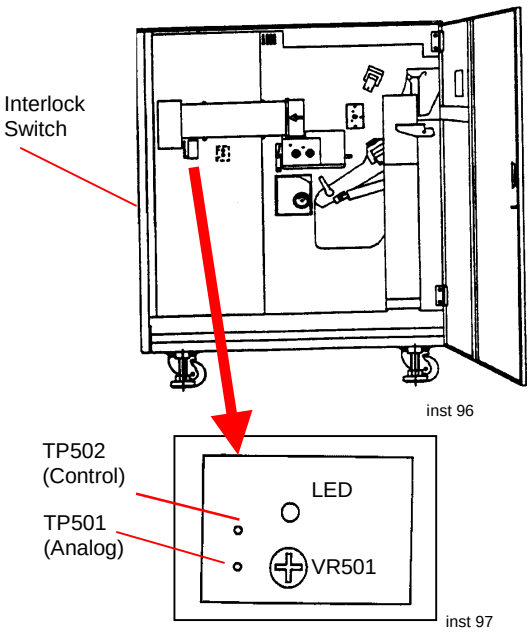


Figure 1. Setting Toner Concentration

4. Ensure that the Developer Assembly is in the off position (Developer Assembly Lever is set to the left).
5. Lower the Inner Transport and lock it in position.
6. Place paper over the transport.
7. Use the Diagnostic Mode to run the Developer Motor for five minutes.
   a. Enter [8-0] and press SW4 to run the Developer Motor.
   b. The motor will stop after one minute.
   c. Repeat this action so that the Developer Motor runs for a total of five minutes.
8. Push SW4 again and check the voltage between TP501 and ground.
9. Check the voltage between TP502 and ground.
10. If the voltage is not within +/- 0.2V of the Toner Sensor analog voltage recorded on the Service Label on the Right Side Door, perform the adjustment.
11. If the check is good, pull the lock pin of the Set Lever of the Developer Assembly and turn it to the right.
12. Remove the paper and return the transport to the up position.
13. Rotate the Toner Cartridge 180^0 .

Adjustment

1. Rotate the Toner Canister to prevent dispensing.
2. Enter Diagnostics and select Test Pattern number 2. Run several prints to tone-down the development system. (If the LED blinks during this procedure, adjust VR501 until it stops blinking.)
3. Periodically select and run Test Pattern number 1.
4. Check that the density meets specifications as stated on page 3-6 by using the S.I.R Evaluation Tool (82P520).
5. When the specification is achieved adjust VR501 so that the LED stops blinking.

ADJ 3.2.1 LED Print Head

Purpose

The purpose is to set the height of the LED Print Head above the Drum to within specifications.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Check

1. Perform the Cleaner Assembly (REP 2.1.1) procedure without removing the Cleaner Assembly. Rotate the assembly backwards in order to expose the Drum and LED Print Head area.

Note: Clean the Spacing Rollers and the edge of the Photoreceptor Drum.

2. Ensure that the Spacing Rollers on the LED Print Head are not touching the Drum.

NOTE: .05 mm is the width of a 20lb. sheet of paper.

3. (Figure 1): Insert a 50 mm X 20 mm X .05mm sheet of shimstock between the Drum and the Spacing Roller in order to check for clearance.
4. If the shimstock passes through the nip of the Drum and the rollers, perform the adjustment.
5. If the shimstock stops at the nip, ensure the spacing rollers spin freely. If the spacing rollers do not spin freely, perform the adjustment.

Adjustment

1. Perform the check.
2. (Figure 1): Loosen the lock nut and move the adjusting nut until there is resistance when the sheet of shimstock is inserted between the Drum and the rollers.
3. Ensure that the spacing Rollers spin freely when no paper is present.

NOTE: The sheet of shimstock (paper) should stop right at the Spacing Bar and Drum Nip, when the adjustment is correct.

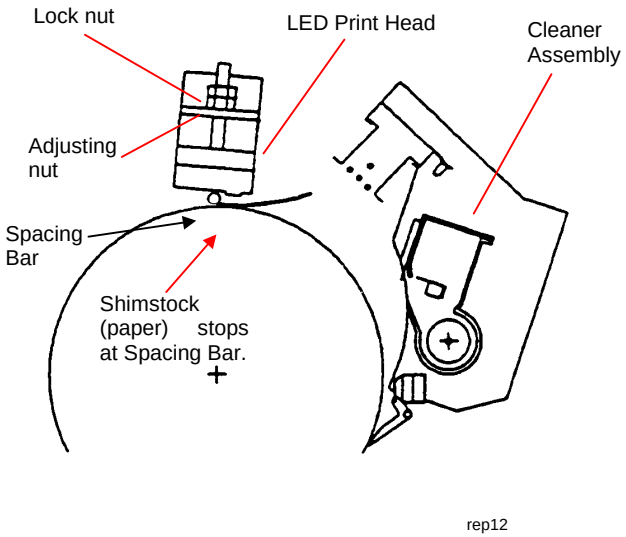


Figure 1. Setting the LED Print Head

ADJ 3.4.2 Magnetic Roll Alignment

Purpose

The purpose is to set the Magnetic Roll to the correct angle.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord .

Adjustment

1. Open the Right Door and pull the Developer Housing out of the printer.
2. (Figure 1): Loosen the adjustment screw and move the Magnetic Roll positioning plate one line at a time.
3. Tighten the Adjustment Screw.
4. Replace the Developer Housing and return the printer to normal operation.
5. Check the copy quality, and repeat Steps 2 – 5 until copy quality is within specification, as referenced in Section 3.

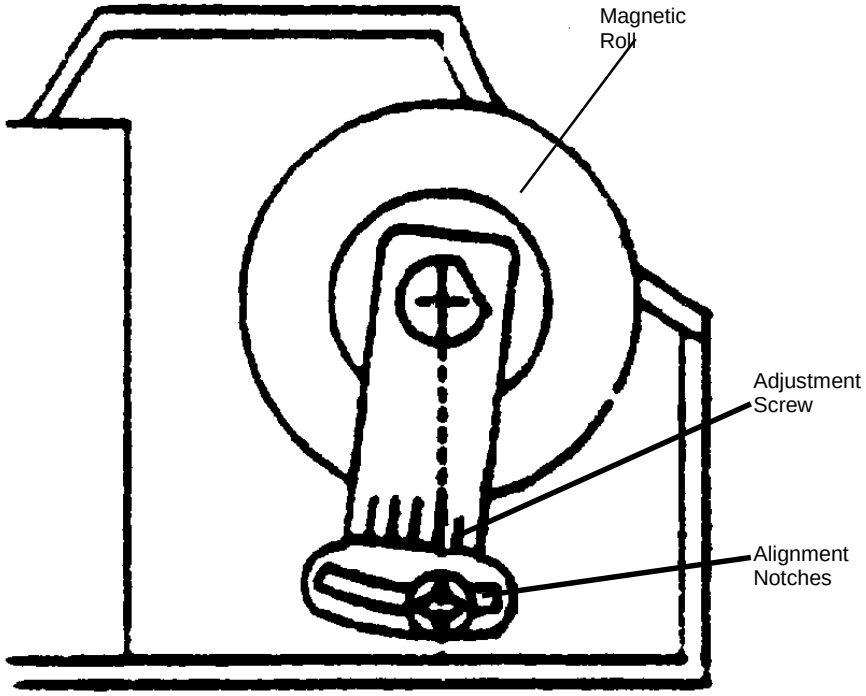


Figure 1. Correct placement of the Magnetic Roll Alignment Tool

ADJ 4.4.1 Pressure Roller

Purpose

The purpose is to set the Pressure Roller so that the Toner is properly fused to the print.

NOTE: Perform the contact arc check at printer install and at any time the Heat Roll or the Pressure roll is replaced.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Check

1. Check to ensure that the Toner is properly fused on the print.
2. Check to ensure that the media is not wrinkled from too much pressure at one end of the fusing nip.
3. If required, perform the adjustment.

Adjustment

1. Using Mode 7, run a dark dusting (test pattern 6) and a light dusting (test pattern 4). Place the dark dusting face-down on the light dusting.
2. Feed the two test patterns (dark dusting on top) into the nip of the Fuser and Pressure Roll. This can be done by opening the top cover, removing the louvers, and feeding the paper between the Cleaner Assembly and the Fuser Assembly.

NOTE: Roll the two test patterns to feed them into the Fuser nip more easily.

3. Once the lead edge is near the fuser nip, cheat the interlock. The printer will cycle up and the Fuser Roll will turn. Once the lead edge of the paper starts to exit the printer, lift the Fuser Cover to stop the cycle.
4. Wait ten seconds.
5. Remove the two test patterns and pull the dark dusting off the light dusting. There should be a clear contact arc to measure.
6. Measure the contact arc 15 mm from each end of the paper. The contact arc should be 10.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm. The center contact arc should be approximately 8 mm. This is due to the swelling at the end of the Pressure Roll.
7. If there is a problem with the contact arc, use the adjusting nuts to correct the problem:
   - Decrease the setting (increase pressure) if the Toner is improperly fused.
   - Increase the setting (decrease pressure) if the image is blurred or the print is wrinkled from the fusing operation.
8. When the adjustment is complete, reinstall the louvers and verify correct printer operation.

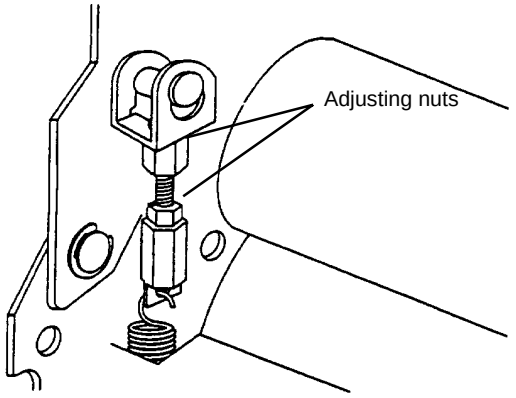


Figure 1. Pressure Roller Adjustment

ADJ 4.4.2 Fuser Adjustment Plate

Purpose

The purpose is to eliminate media wrinkle due to incorrect paper feed angle into the nip of the Fuser and Pressure Rolls.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Adjustment

1. Remove the Right and Left Side Fuser Covers (PL 4.1).
2. (Figure 1): Locate the Fuser Flapper Adjustment Plates. They are located in the area that was previously covered by the Side Fuser Covers.

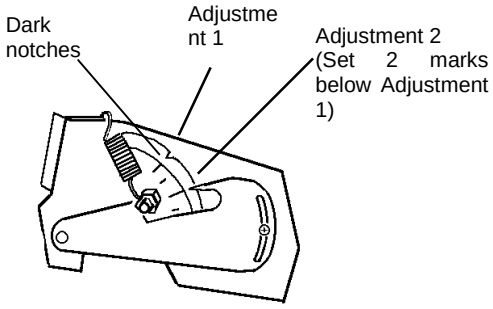


Figure 1. Fuser Adjustment Plate with Alignment Notches

NOTE: To perform this adjustment correctly it is critical that whatever position changes are made to one of the Fuser Adjustment Plates are also made to the other side.

3. There is an adjustment screw located on each of the Fuser Adjustment Plates. Loosen this screw to adjust the relative angle of the Fuser Roll to the paper feed angle.

NOTE: Some 8855 printers come with 2 bolded notches in the Fuser Adjustment Plates. It is recommended that both of the Adjustment Plates be set inline with these notches (Adjustment 1). If your particular printer does not have bolded notches, you will have to find the proper adjustment angle yourself. Just be sure that whatever position changes are made to one side are also made to the other.

4. Run several test prints to ensure that the correct Fuser Adjustment Plate angle has been achieved.
5. Once the correct Fuser Adjustment Plate angle has been determined, tighten the Adjustment Screws, replace the Fuser Covers, and return the printer to normal operation.

ADJ 4.4.3 Zener Tap Adjustment

Purpose

The purpose is to set the Zener PWB tap.

NOTE: It is critical that Test Pattern #2 is used for this adjustment. Failure to use Test Pattern #2 will result in incorrect settings.

1. Set the following test print attributes:
   - [7 - 0] - 48”
   - [7 - 1] - Quantity 2
   - [7 - 2] - Test Pattern #2
   - [7 - 3] - Roll 1
2. Press SW 704 to initiate the test pattern cycle.
3. Press SW 701 to step to Diagnostic Program 2.
4. Enter [2- b].
5. Surface potential should read approximately 640 VDC (alternating between 90 VDC).
6. If necessary, move the tap on the Zener Diode PWB and repeat the check.

ADJ 7.8.1 Upper Drawer Rails

Purpose

The purpose is to ensure that the Upper Drawer operates smoothly.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Adjustment

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1.

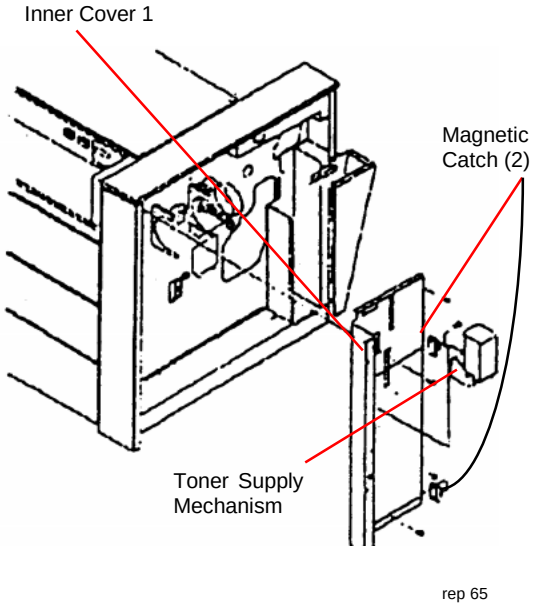


Figure 1. Removing the Inner Cover

3. (Figure 2): Loosen the Rail Stop Screws (both sides).

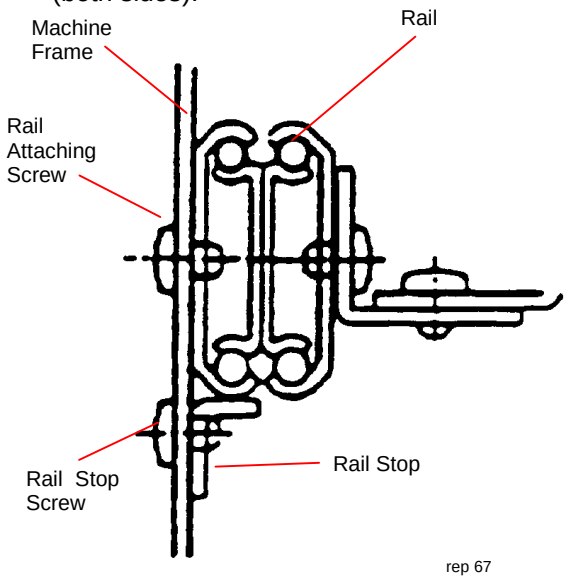


Figure 2. Adjusting the Rails

4. Loosen three screws (both sides).
5. Loosen the three (per side) Rail Attaching Screws (about one revolution).
6. Gently push in the Upper Drawer, then loosen the Rail Attaching Screws an additional three turns.
7. Lift up Upper Drawer Door while tightening the Rail Attaching Screws.
8. Adjust the Rail Stop so that it securely supports the rail and secure it. Be sure to secure all four stops.
9. Check that the Drawer operates smoothly. If not, repeat the adjustment.

ADJ 7.8.2 Middle Drawer Rails

Purpose

The purpose is to ensure that the Middle Drawer operates smoothly.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Adjustment

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1.

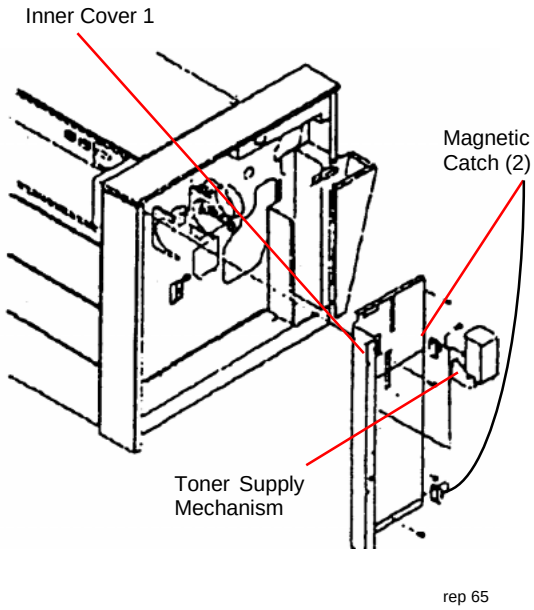


Figure 1. Removing the Inner Cover

3. (Figure 2): Loosen the Rail Stop Screws (both sides).

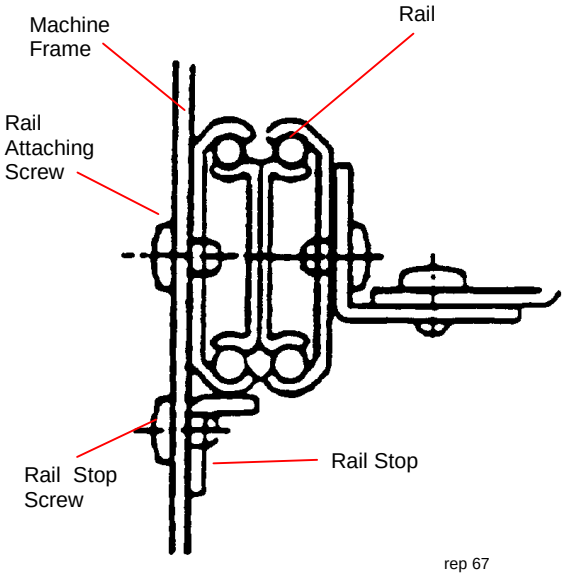


Figure 2. Adjusting the Rails

4. Loosen three screws (both sides).
5. Loosen the three (per side) Rail Attaching Screws (about one revolution).
6. Gently push in the Middle Drawer, then loosen the Rail Attaching Screws an additional three turns.
7. Lift up Lower Drawer Door while tightening the Rail Attaching Screws.
8. Adjust the Rail Stop so that it securely supports the rail and secure it. Be sure to secure all four stops.
9. Check that the Drawer operates smoothly. If not, repeat the adjustment.

ADJ 7.8.3 Lower Drawer Rails

Purpose

The purpose is to ensure that the Lower Drawer operates smoothly.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Adjustment

1. Remove the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Toner Supply mechanism and the Magnetic Catches at the right side of the machine. Remove Inner Cover 1 and Inner Cover 2.

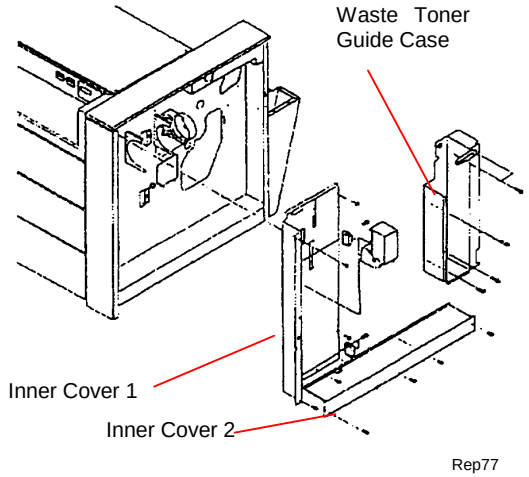


Figure 1. Removing the Inner Covers

3. Loosen the ten Rail Attaching Screws (both sides) about one turn each.
4. Gently push in the Lower Drawer, then loosen the Rail Attaching Screws an additional three turns.
5. Lift up Lower Drawer Door while tightening the Rail Attaching Screws.
6. Check that the Drawer operates smoothly. If not, repeat the adjustment.

ADJ 7.8.4 Cutter Home Position

Parts List on PL 5.2

Purpose

The purpose is to eliminate paper slivers or poor cutting by placing the Cutter Blade in the correct position.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Adjustment Check

1. Remove the Cutter Assembly and lay it on a flat surface (REP 5.1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws and the Lower Paper Guide.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the screw and the bracket.
4. Remove the Cutter Base Plate.
5. Remove the e-ring at both ends of the Oil Pad Actuator Cam, remove the two bushings and remove the Oil Pad Assembly.
6. (Figure 2): Install the disk-shaped home Position Jig onto the studs at the end of the Cutter Assembly.
7. (Figure 2): Install the square-shaped home Position Jig onto the studs at the end of the Cutter Assembly.

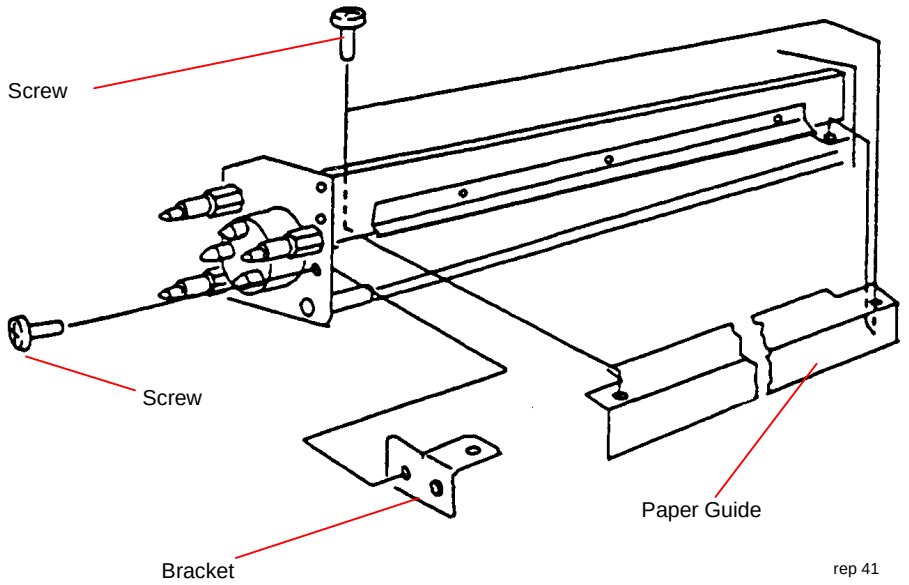


Figure 1. Removing the Guides

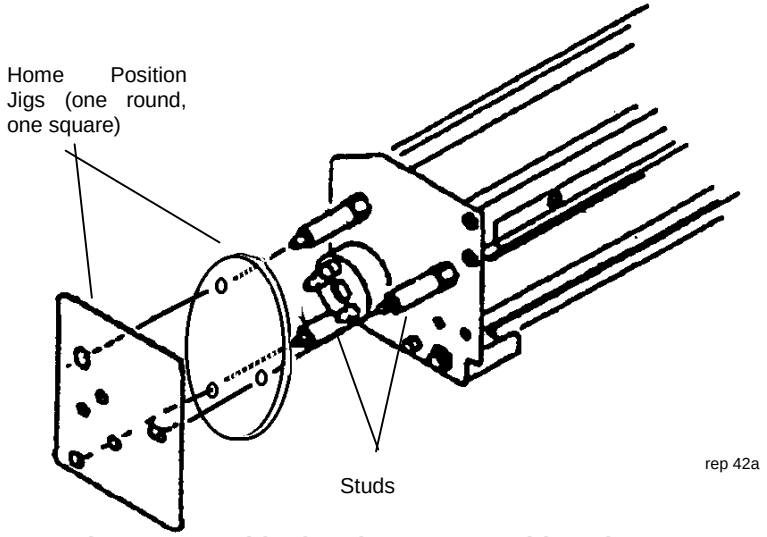


Figure 2. Positioning the Home Position Jigs

8. (Figure 3): Insert the Cutter Height Tool and ensure that the blade rests on the top of the height tool. If not, perform the adjustment.

Adjustment

1. (Figure 3): Loosen the two screws on the Cutter Blade Coupler.
2. (Figure 3): Rotate the Cutter Blade to the proper height and recheck with the Cutter Height Tool.
3. Tighten the set screws on the Cutter Blade Coupler. It may be necessary to remove the Home Position Jigs in order to access the screws. If this is the case, tighten one screw with the jigs in place and then remove the jigs to access the second screw.
4. Reinstall the Home Position Jigs and recheck the Cutter Blade height.

NOTE: When turning the Cutter Handle, view the small cutout near the right side of the knob. If the Cutter is correctly adjusted, the color of this cut out should change from orange to green as the knob is rotated fully clockwise into the Home Position.

.

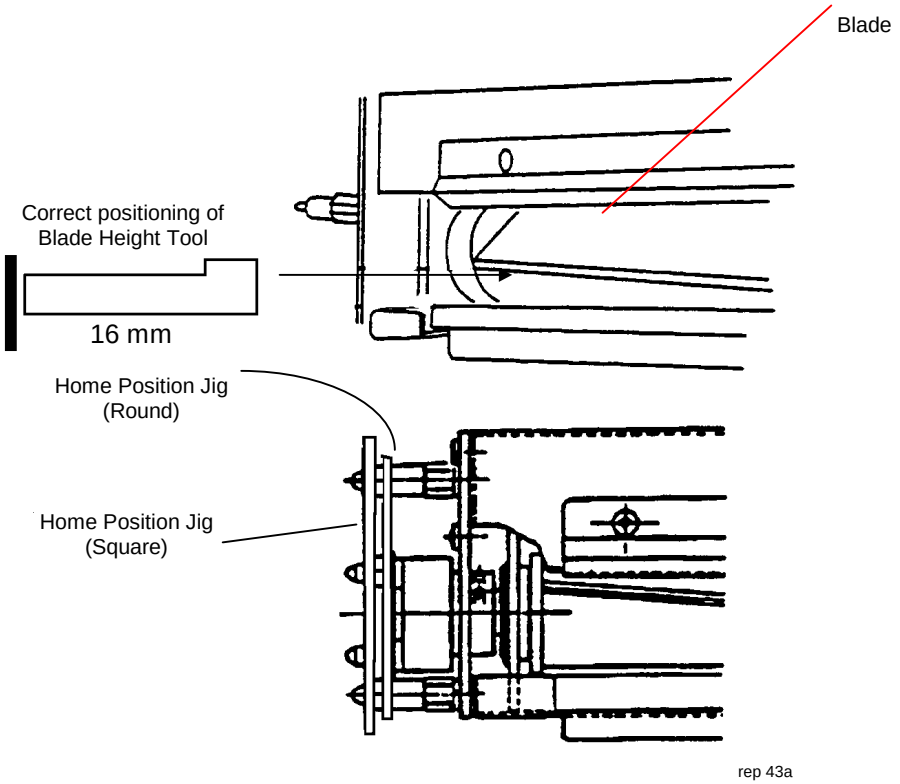


Figure 3. Location of Home Position Jigs, and positioning of Cutter Height Tool

5. (Figure 4): Check the position of the Cutter Knob. If the green cutout is not showing, perform the adjustment.
6. While in the home position, rotate the knob so that the head and tail of the arrow are level at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions and tighten the screws.

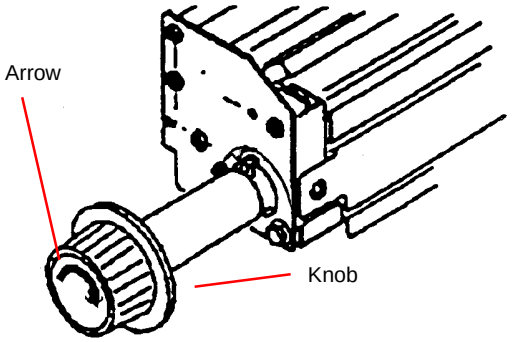


Figure 4. Setting the Cutter Knob

7. Reinstall the Oil Pad Assembly and e-rings.
8. Reinstall the Oil Pad Actuator Cam and bushings.
9. Reinstall the Cutter Base Plate.
10. install the Cutter Assembly.
11. Verify Cutter performance by running a test print and observing that the cut is clean and the Cutter Handle rotates to the green spot.

ADJ 7.8.5 Roll 4 Idler Roll

Parts List on PL 7.14

Purpose

The purpose is to eliminate paper skew from roll 4.

WARNING

Switch off the Main Circuit Breaker. Disconnect the power cord.

Adjustment

1. (Figure1) Remove the Idler Roll Adjustment Plate Cover.

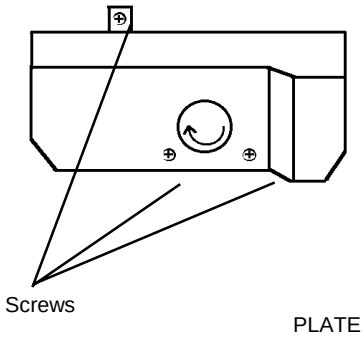


Figure 1. Idler Roll Adjustment Plate Cover.

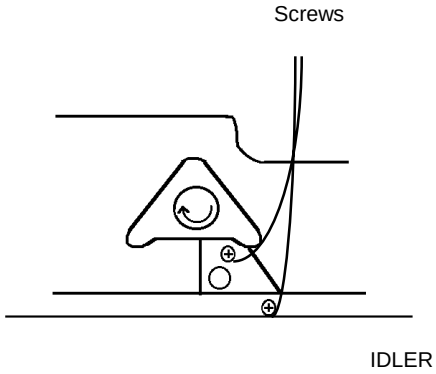


Figure 2. Idler Roll Adjustment Plate (showing adjustment screws)

2. (Figure 2): Loosen the Idler Roll Adjustment Plate from locations at either side of the drawer frame.
3. Allow the Idler Roll drop down, and then adjust the plate to just touch the top of the bearing.
4. Retighten the screws. Do not place any additional pressure on the bearing when tightening the screws.
5. Reinstall the Idler Roll Adjustment Plate Cover and restore the printer to normal operation.

NOTES:

5 Parts Lists

Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Part Number Index

This index lists all the spared parts in the machine in numerical order. Each number is followed by a reference to the parts list on which the part may be found.

Other Information

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used in the parts lists and the exploded view illustrations to provide information in a limited amount of space. The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
A	AMP
EMI	ElectroMagnetic Induction
EO	European Operations
HZ	Hertz
MNL	Multinational
NACO	North American Customer Operations
NOHAD	Noise Ozone Heat Air Dirt
P/O	Part of
PWB	Printed Wiring Board
REF	Reference
R/E	Reduction Enlargement
V	Volt
W/	With
W/O	Without

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term "Assembly"

The term "assembly" will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word "assembly" is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

Tag

The notation "W/Tag" in the parts description indicates that the part configuration has been updated. Check the change Tag index in the General Information section of the Service Data for the name and purpose of the modification.

In some cases, a part or assembly may be spared in two versions: with the Tag and without the Tag. In those cases, use whichever part is appropriate for the configuration of the machine on which the part is to be installed. If the machine does not have a particular Tag and the only replacement part available is listed as "W/Tag," install the Tag kit or all of the piece parts. The Change Tag Index tells you which kit or piece parts you need.

Whenever you install a Tag kit or all the piece parts that make up a Tag, mark the appropriate number on the Tag matrix.

Symbology

A Tag number within a circle pointing to an item number shows that the part has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 1). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

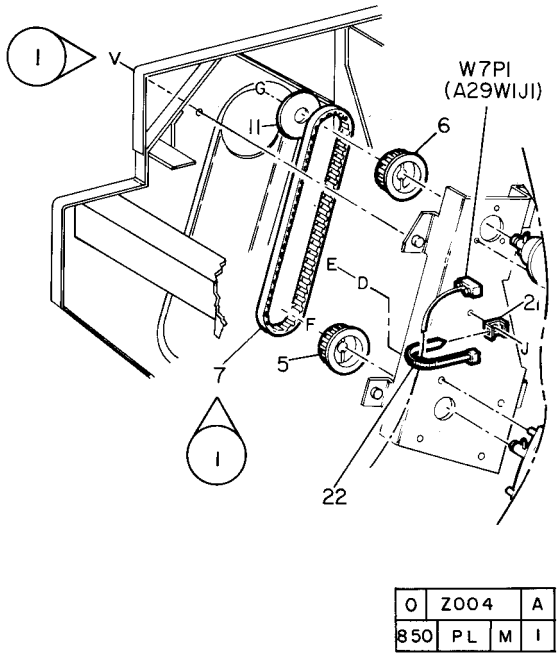


Figure 1 With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle having a shaded bar and pointing to an item number shows that the configuration of the part shown is the configuration before the part was changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 2).

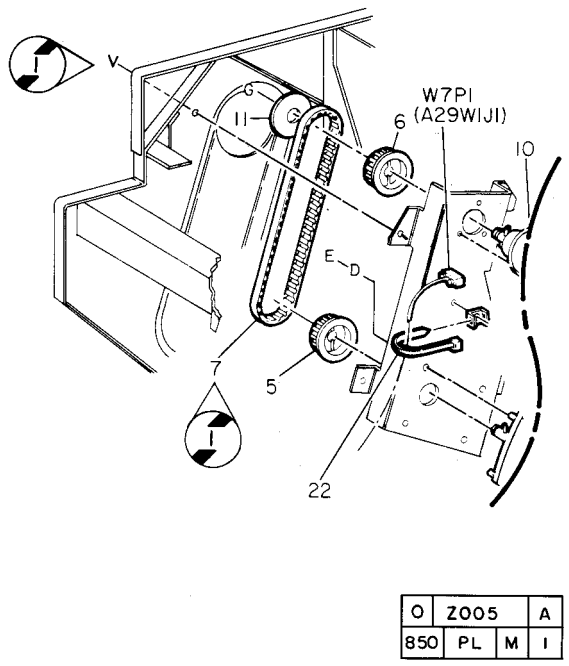


Figure 2 Without Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex shows that the entire drawing has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 3). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

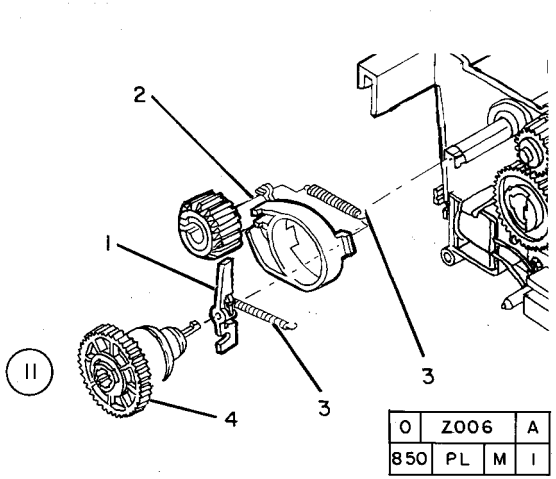


Figure 3 Entire Drawing With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex and having a shaded bar shows that the entire drawing was the configuration before being changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 4).

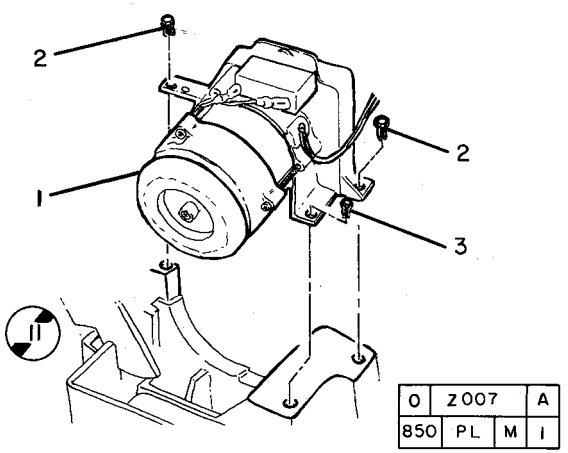
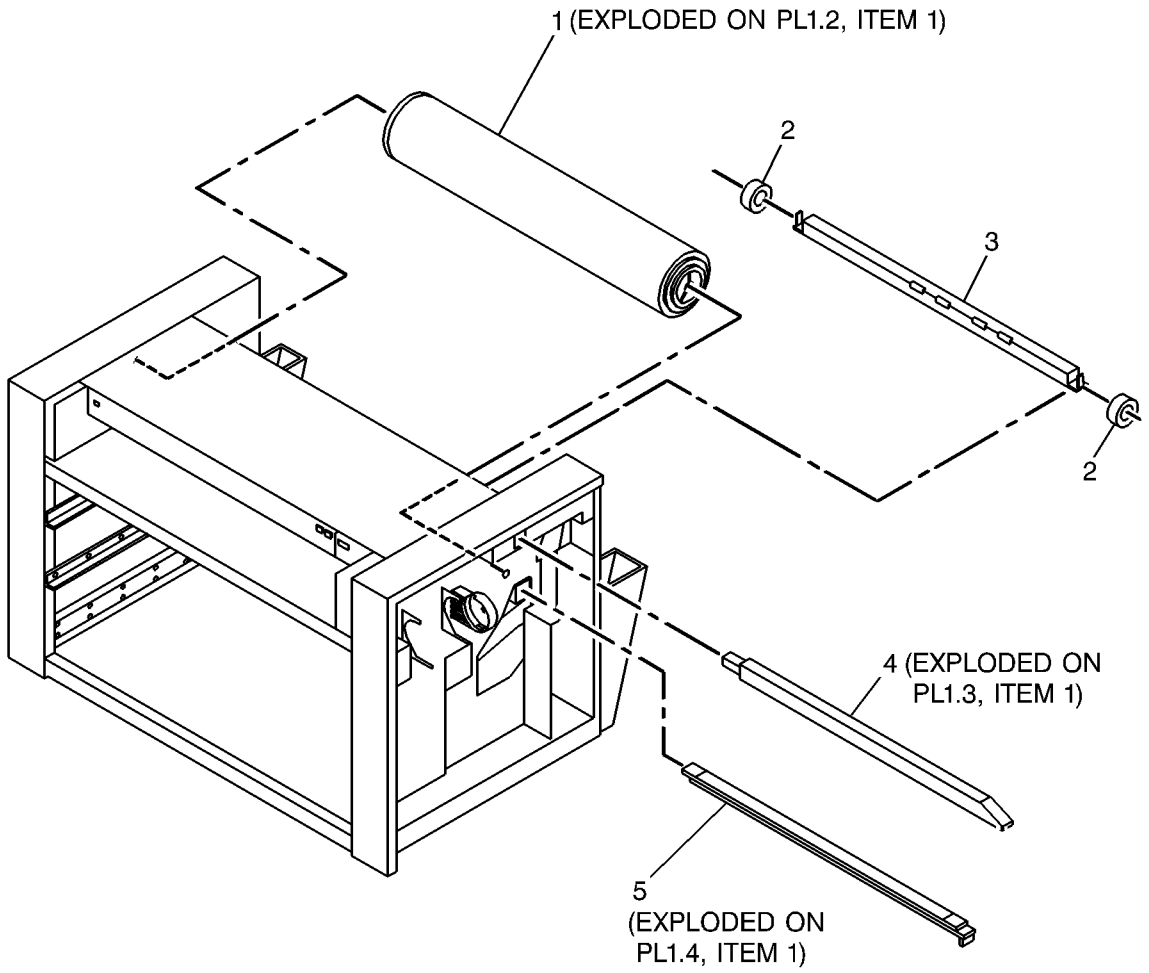


Figure 4 Entire Drawing Without Tag Symbol

PL 1.1 XEROGRAPHIC COMPONENTS

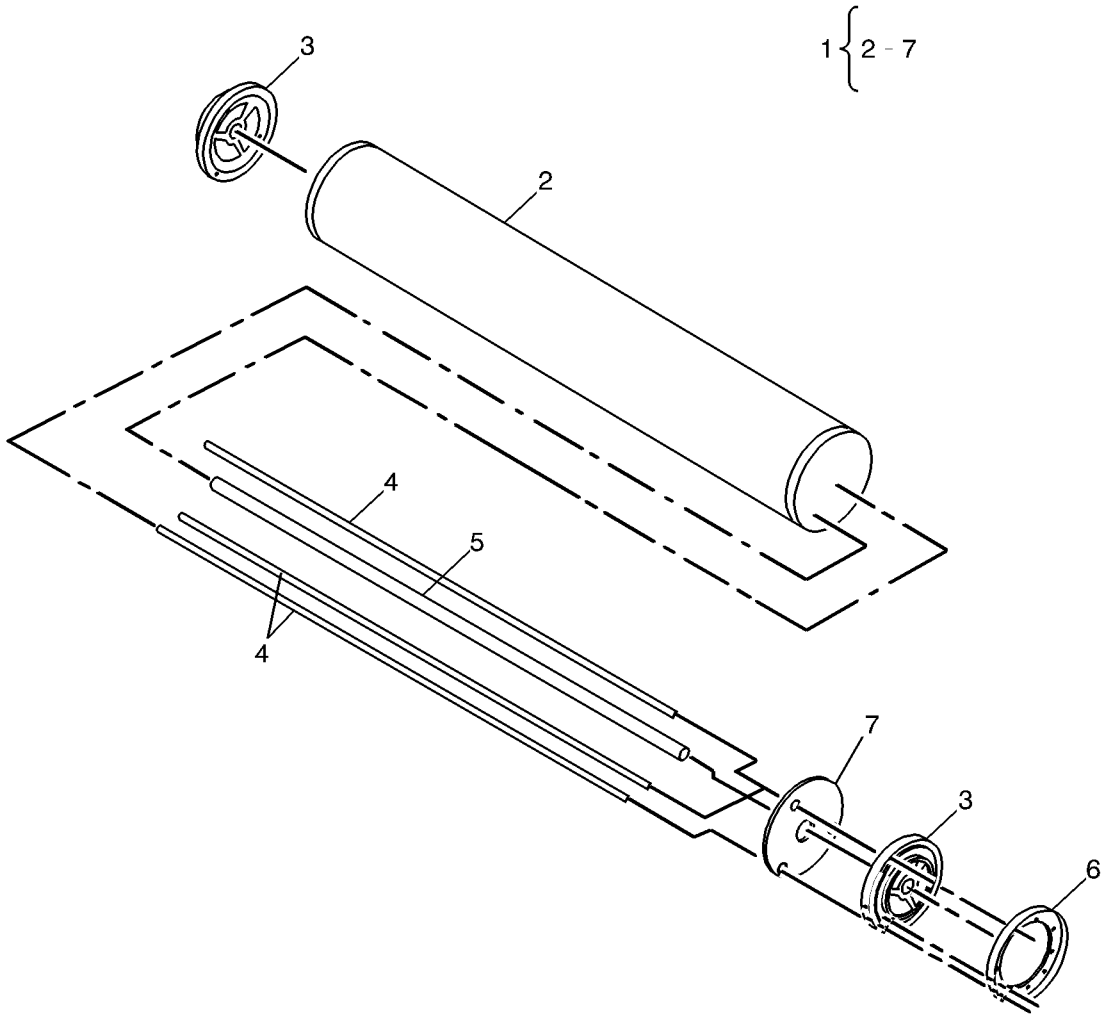
Item	Part	Description
1	144N44	DRUM (REP 1.3.1)
2	22N690	SPACING ROLLER (2/KIT)
3	130N677	LED PRINT HEAD (REP 3.2.1, ADJ 3.2.1)
4	125N32	CHARGE SCOROTRON ASSEMBLY
5	126N44	TRANSFER/DETACK COROTRON ASSEMBLY



0000001B-FCT

PL 1.2 DRUM ASSEMBLY

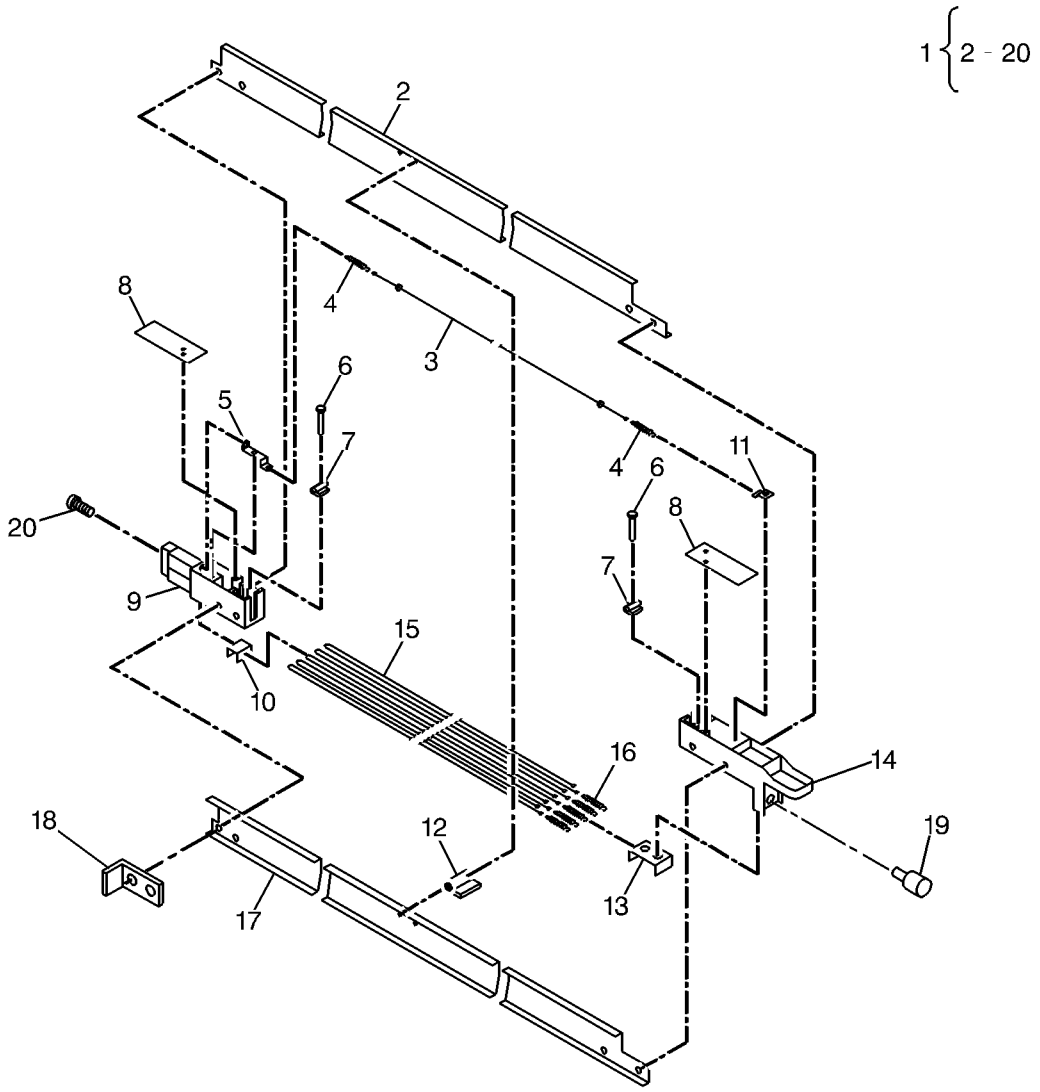
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF DRUM ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 1)
2	–	DRUM (P/O PL 1.2 item 1) (REP 1.4.1)
3	5N422	HUB
4	17N133	ROD
5	–	GUIDE PIPE (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
6	7N526	GEAR (180T)
7	20N281	DRUM DISK



0000002B-FCT

PL 1.3 CHARGE SCOROTRON ASSEMBLY

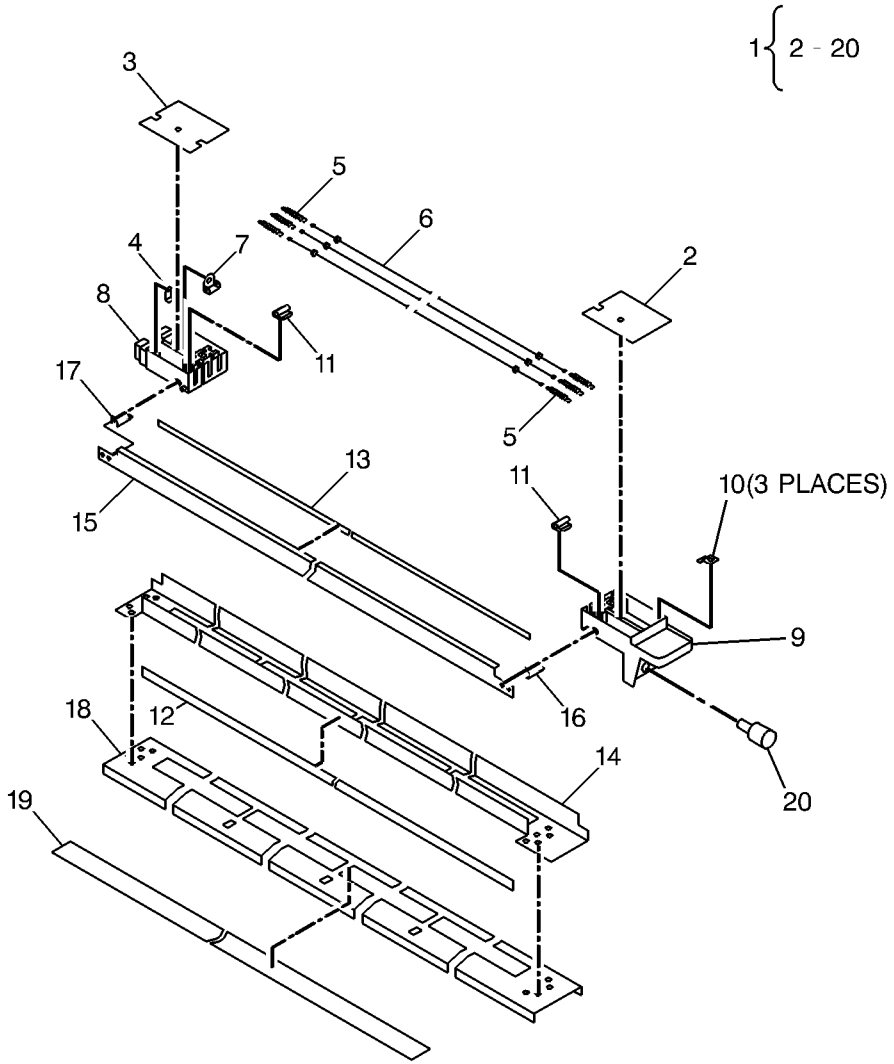
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF CHARGE SCOROTRON ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 4)
2	–	HOUSING 2 (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
3	117N1117	CHARGE WIRE (REP 1.1.1, ADJ 1.1.1)
4	9N850	SPRING (2/KIT)
5	–	HOOK 2 (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
6	–	SCREW (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
7	–	HEIGHT ADJUSTER (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
8	–	HEAD COVER (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
9	125N50	BLOCK 2
10	9N896	SPRING 2 HOOK
11	–	HOOK 1 (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
12	–	HOUSING BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
13	–	SPRING 1 HOOK (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
14	125N49	BLOCK 1
15	117N1145	SCOROTRON WIRE (REP 1.1.1)
16	9N851	GRID SPRING (5/KIT)
17	–	HOUSING 1 (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
18	–	STOPPER (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
19	–	THUMB SCREW (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
20	26N461	SCREW



0000003B-FCT

PL 1.4 TRANSFER/DETACK COROTRON ASSEMBLY

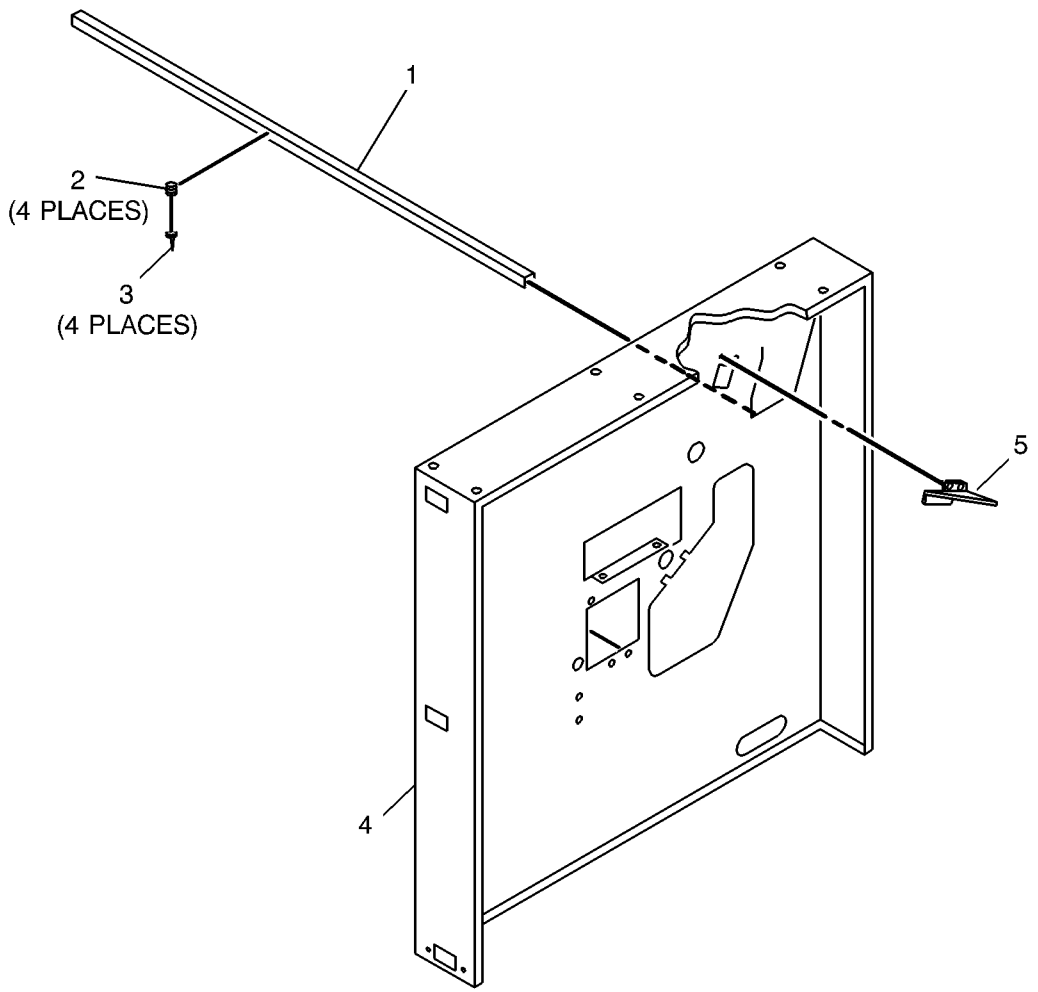
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF TRANSFER/ DETACK COROTRON ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 5)
2	–	COVER (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
3	–	COVER (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
4	–	HOOK 4 (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
5	9N852	SPRING (6/KIT)
6	117N1146	COROTRON WIRE (3/KIT) (REP 1.2.1, ADJ 1.2.1)
7	–	HOOK 5 (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
8	125N52	INBOARD BLOCK
9	125N51	OUTBOARD BLOCK
10	–	HOOK 1 (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
11	–	HEIGHT ADJUSTER (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
12	–	INSULATION PLATE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
13	–	INSULATION PLATE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
14	–	HOUSING (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
15	–	HOUSING (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
16	91N423	GROUND 1 PLATE
17	91N424	GROUND 2 PLATE
18	–	COROTRON BASE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
19	–	SHIELD (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
20	–	THUMB SCREW (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)



0000004B-FCT

PL 1.5 STRIPPER FINGERS

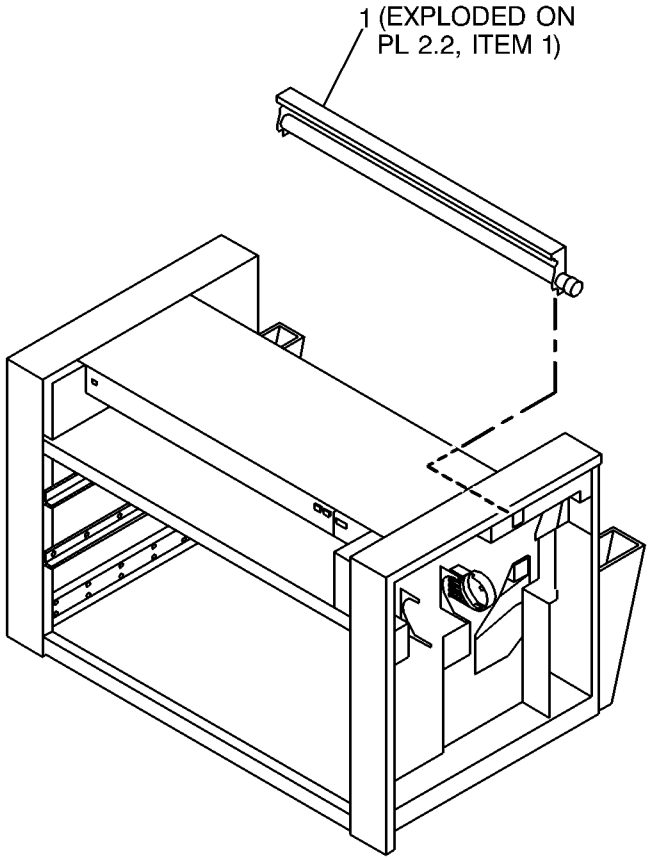
Item	Part	Description
1	5N430	STRIPPER FINGER SHAFT
2	113N275	STRIPPER FINGER BRACKET
3	19N365	STRIPPER FINGER (4/KIT)
4	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
5	1N249	CHARGE SCOROTRON RAIL



0000056A-FCT

PL 2.1 CLEANING ASSEMBLY

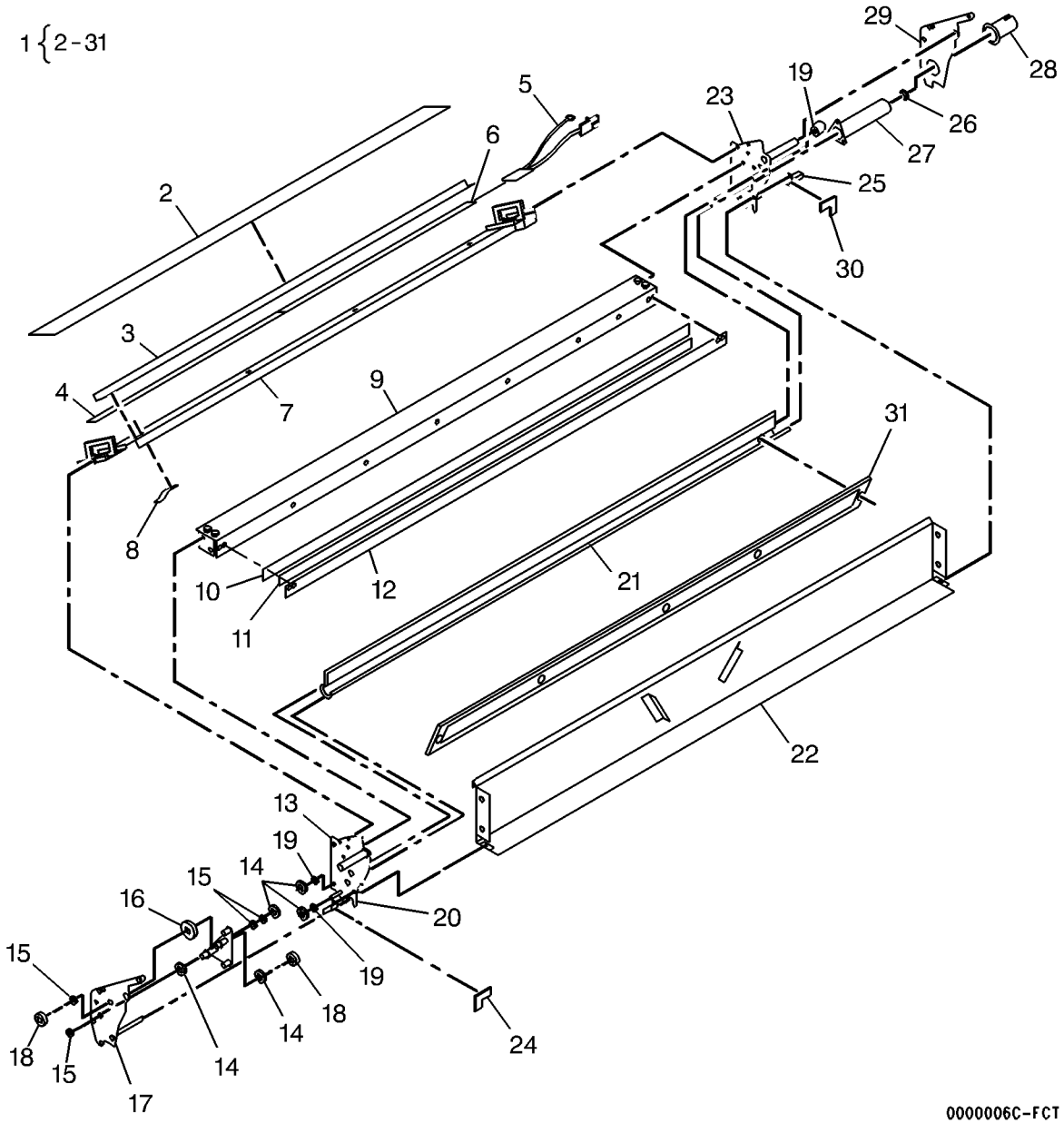
Item	Part	Description
1	53N103	CLEANER ASSEMBLY (REP 2.1.1)



0000005B-FCT

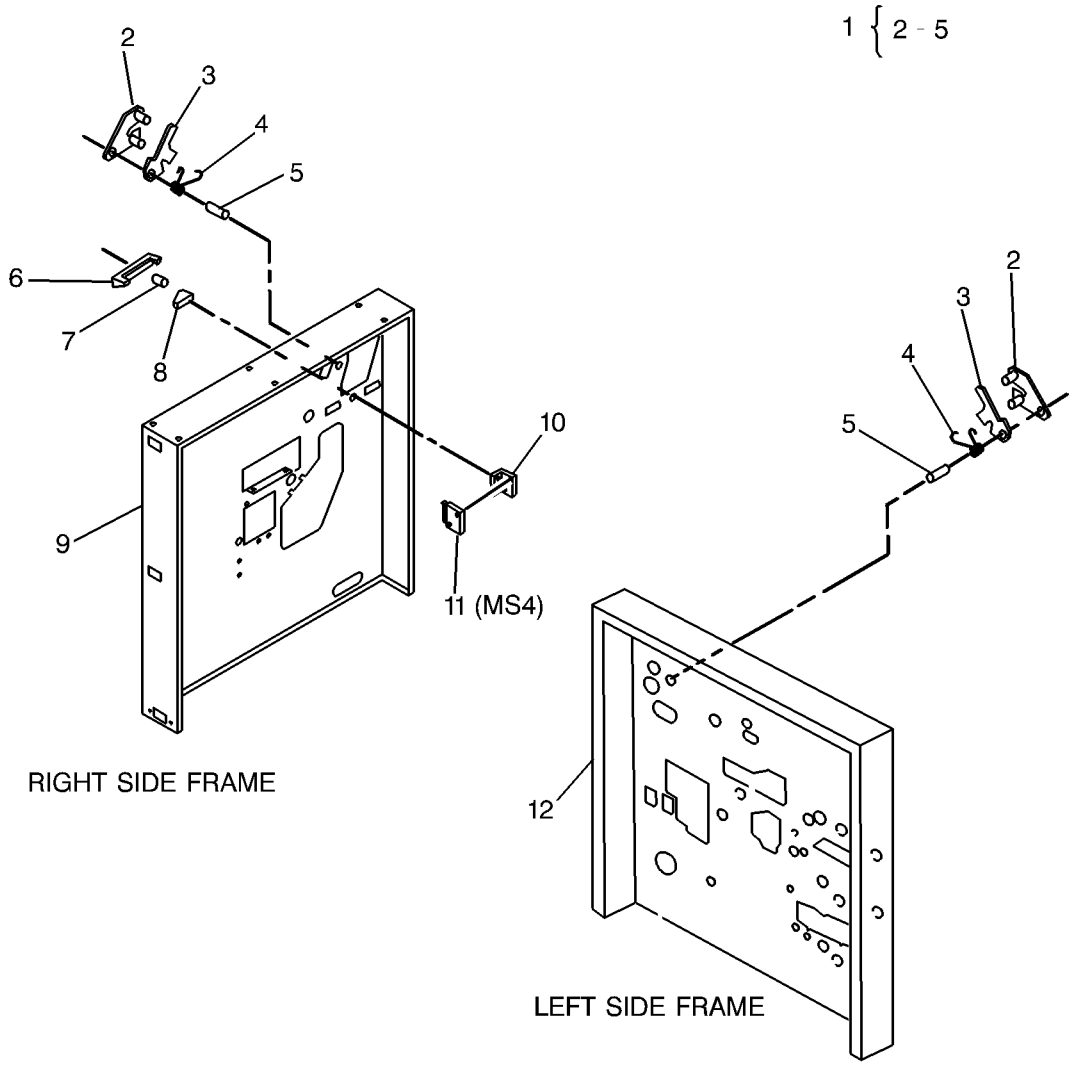
PL 2.2 CLEANING COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF CLEANER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 2.1 item 1)
2	118N129	MYLAR SHEET
3	–	PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
4	121N285	ERASE LAMP A
5	117N1122	ERASER CONNECTOR
6	121N286	ERASE LAMP B
7	–	CHARGE GUIDE RAIL (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
8	9N788	LEAF SPRING
9	–	PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
10	9N785	BLADE PRESSURE SPRING
11	42N34	CLEANING BLADE (REP 2.2.1)
12	91N418	SIDE PLATE
13	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
14	7N539	GEAR (20T)
15	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
16	7N538	GEAR (40T)
17	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
18	7N540	GEAR (26T)
19	13N320	BEARING
20	35N189	GUIDE SEAL
21	–	BASE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
22	–	COVER (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
23	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
24	35N221	LEFT TONER SEAL
25	35N190	GUIDE SEAL
26	135N30	BEARING
27	54N30	DUCT
28	54N29	DUCT
29	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 2.2 item 1)
30	35N203	RIGHT TONER SEAL
31	55N164	PLATE



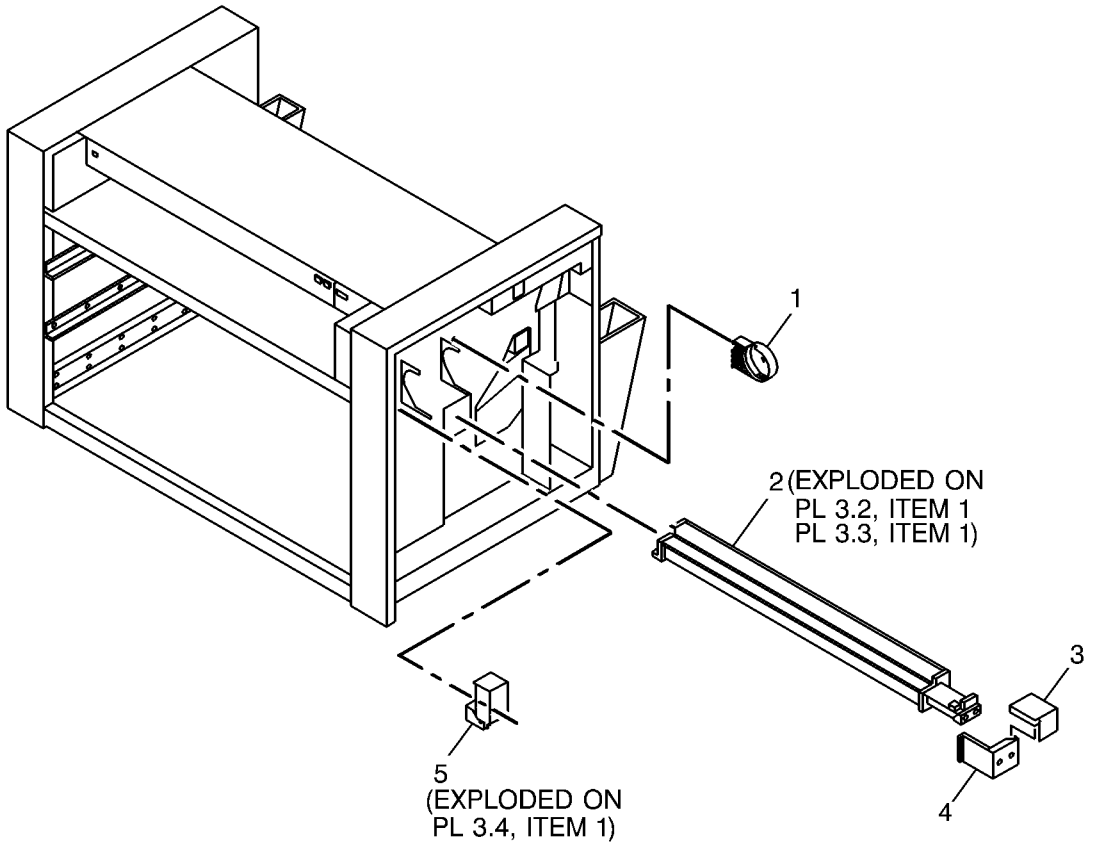
PL 2.3 CLEANING COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	53N121	LEFT CLEANER RELEASE LEVER ASSEMBLY
–	53N122	RIGHT CLEANER RELEASE LEVER ASSEMBLY
2	–	CLEANER GUIDE (NOT SPARED)
3	–	HOOK (NOT SPARED)
4	–	SPRING (NOT SPARED)
5	–	STUD (NOT SPARED)
6	–	ACTUATOR (NOT SPARED)
7	9N796	SPRING
8	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
9	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
10	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
11	110N726	TONER WASTE BOTTLE SWITCH (MS4)
12	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)



PL 3.1 DEVELOPER AND TONER HOPPER ASSEMBLIES

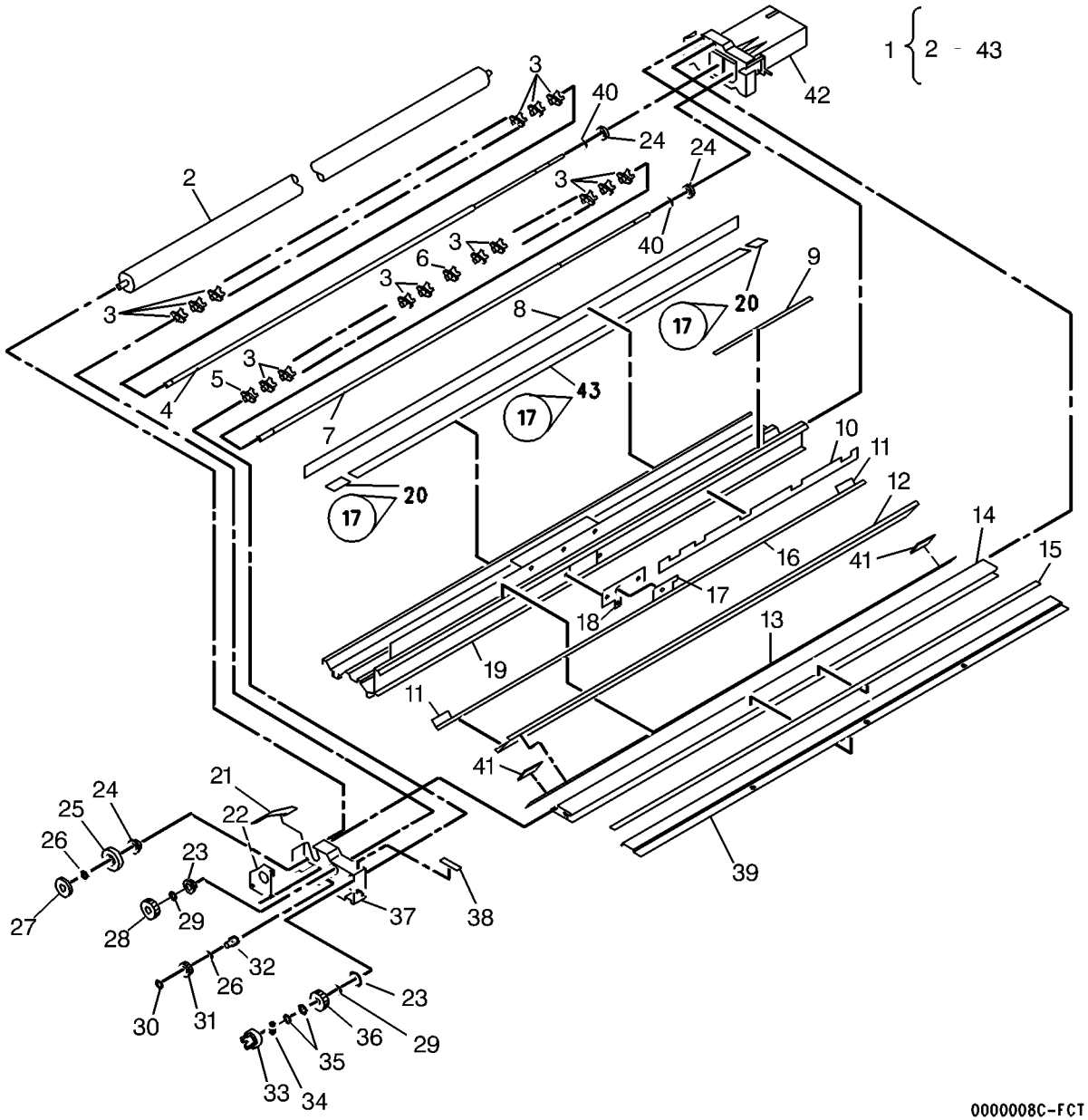
Item	Part	Description
1	2N1371	TONER CARTRIDGE SUPPORT
2	126N46	DEVELOPER ASSEMBLY (REP 3.1.1)
3	2N1356	COVER (D1)
4	2N1357	COVER (D2)
5	50N187	TONER HOPPER ASSEMBLY



0000007A-FCT

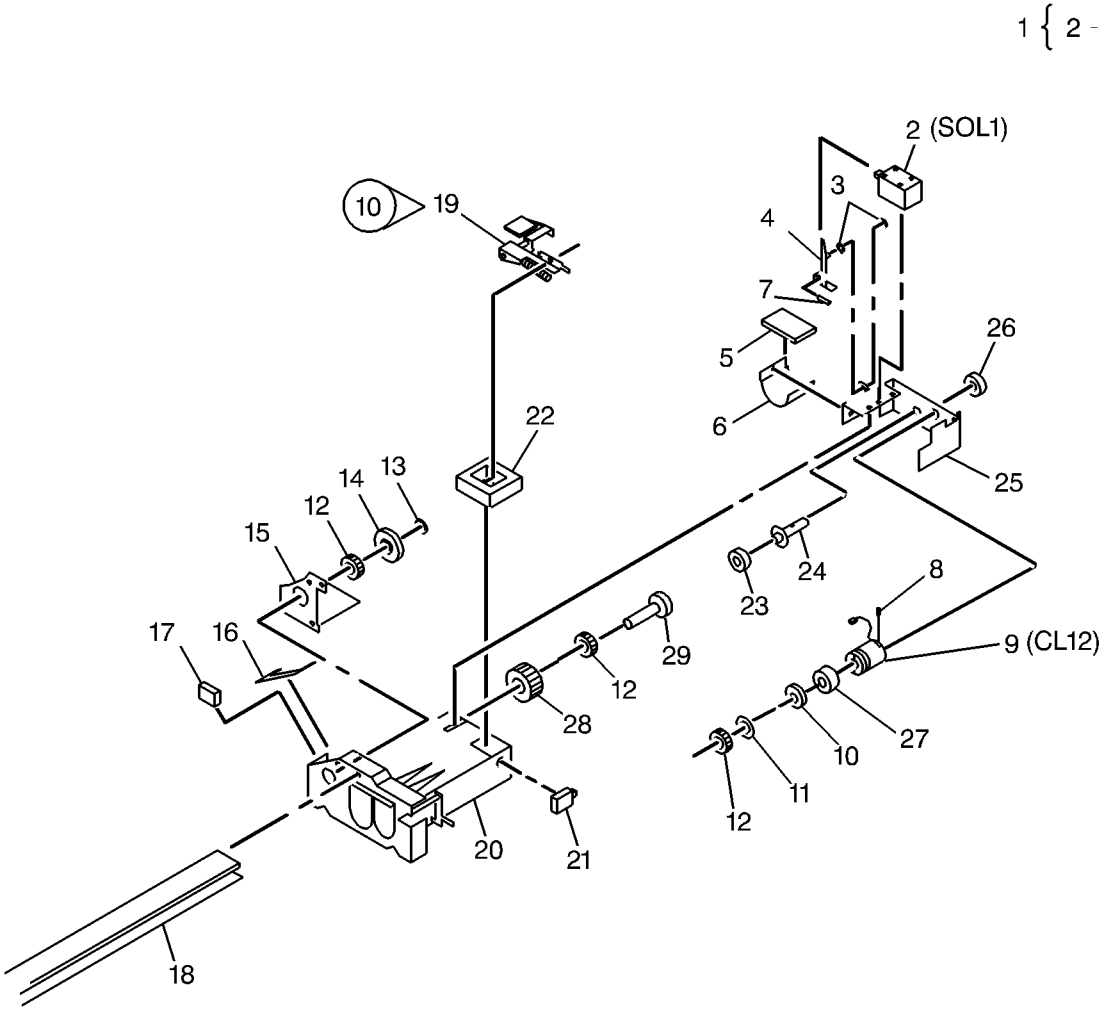
PL 3.2 DEVELOPER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF DEVELOPER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 3.1 item 2)
2	22N678	MAGNETIC ROLLER (REP 3.4.1)
3	–	RIGHT AUGER (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
4	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
5	–	LEFT AUGER (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
6	–	SCREW (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
7	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
8	35N195	SEAL
9	35N191	SEAL
10	128N398	SHEET
11	35N198	SMALL FOAM SEAL
12	–	COVER (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
13	37N55	TRIMMER BAR (REP 3.3.1)
14	–	STAY (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
15	35N193	SEAL
16	35N199	LONG FOAM SEAL
17	130N676	TONER CONCENTRATION SENSOR (REP 3.6.1)
18	28N188	SPRING WASHER
19	–	PLATE (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
20	35E51350	SPONGE SEAL (W/TAG 17)
21	35N201	SEAL
22	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
23	13N270	BEARING
24	47N15	BEARING
25	18N134	COUNTER ROLLER
26	–	THRUST WASHER (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
27	7N543	GEAR (36T)
28	7N544	GEAR (36T)
29	28N196	THRUST WASHER
30	28N194	THRUST WASHER
31	7N525	GEAR (24T)
32	5N431	SHAFT
33	5N412	COUPLING
34	–	PIN (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
35	28N197	THRUST WASHER
36	7N542	GEAR (36T)
37	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
38	35N192	SEAL
39	–	UPPER PLATE (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
40	13N268	GRIP RING
41	37N56	BLADE "A"
42	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 3.2 item 1)
43	35E51340	LONG SEAL (W/TAG 17)



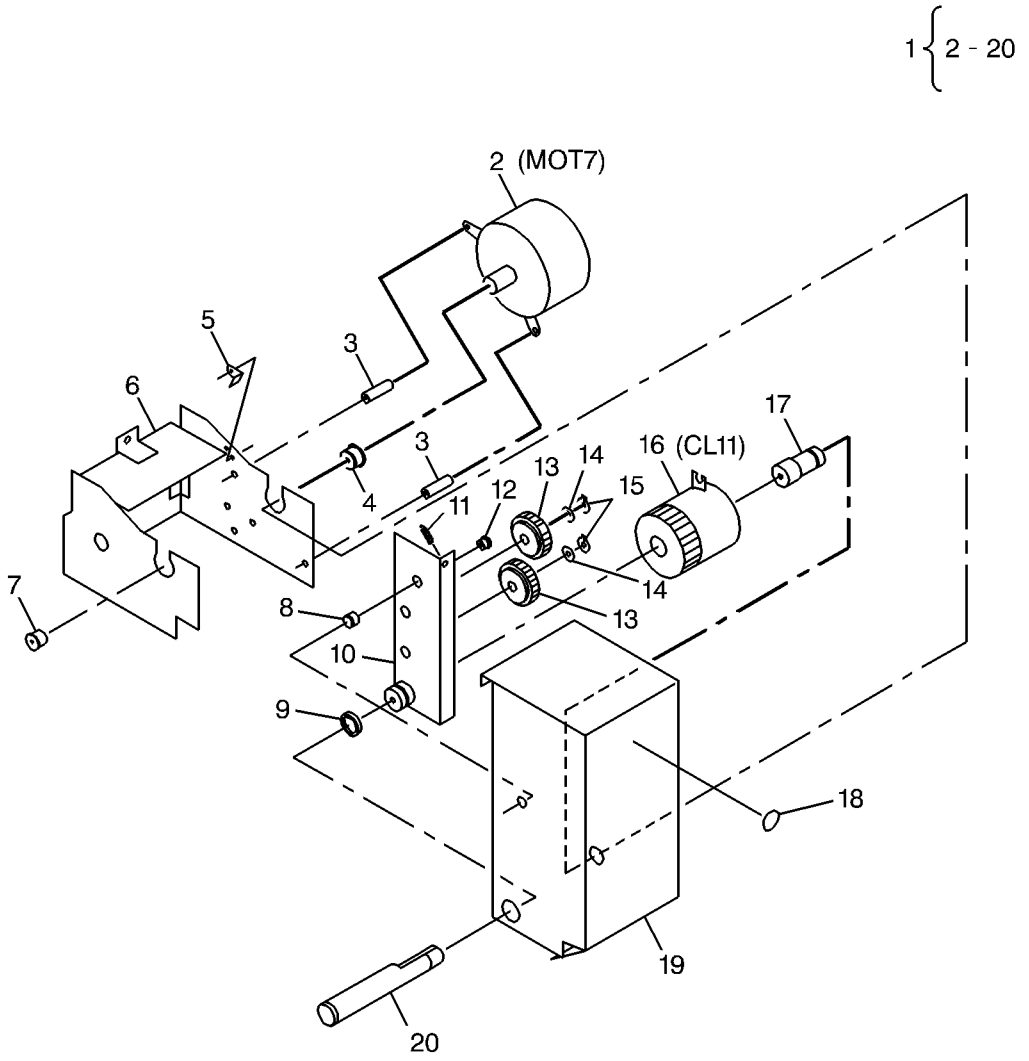
PL 3.3 DEVELOPER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF DEVELOPER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 3.1 item 2)
2	121N284	TONER DISPENSE SOLENOID (SOL1)
3	28N192	THRUST WASHER
4	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
5	35N196	SEAL
6	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
7	9N810	SPRING
8	–	SET SCREW (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
9	5N426	TONER SUPPLY CLUTCH (CL12) (REP 3.5.2)
10	7N556	GEAR (32T)
11	28N200	THRUST WASHER
12	47N15	BEARING
13	28N198	THRUST WASHER
14	18N134	COUNTER ROLLER
15	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
16	35N200	SEAL
17	35N194	SEAL
18	–	STAY (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
19	130N767	WIPER (W/TAG 10)
20	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
21	130N681	TONER SUPPLY SENSOR
22	35N197	SEAL
23	7N545	GEAR (18T)
24	5N432	SHAFT
25	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)
26	5N420	COLLAR
27	5N421	COUPLING
28	7N548	IDLER GEAR (32T)
29	–	COLLAR (P/O PL 3.3 item 1)



PL 3.4 TONER HOPPER ASSEMBLY

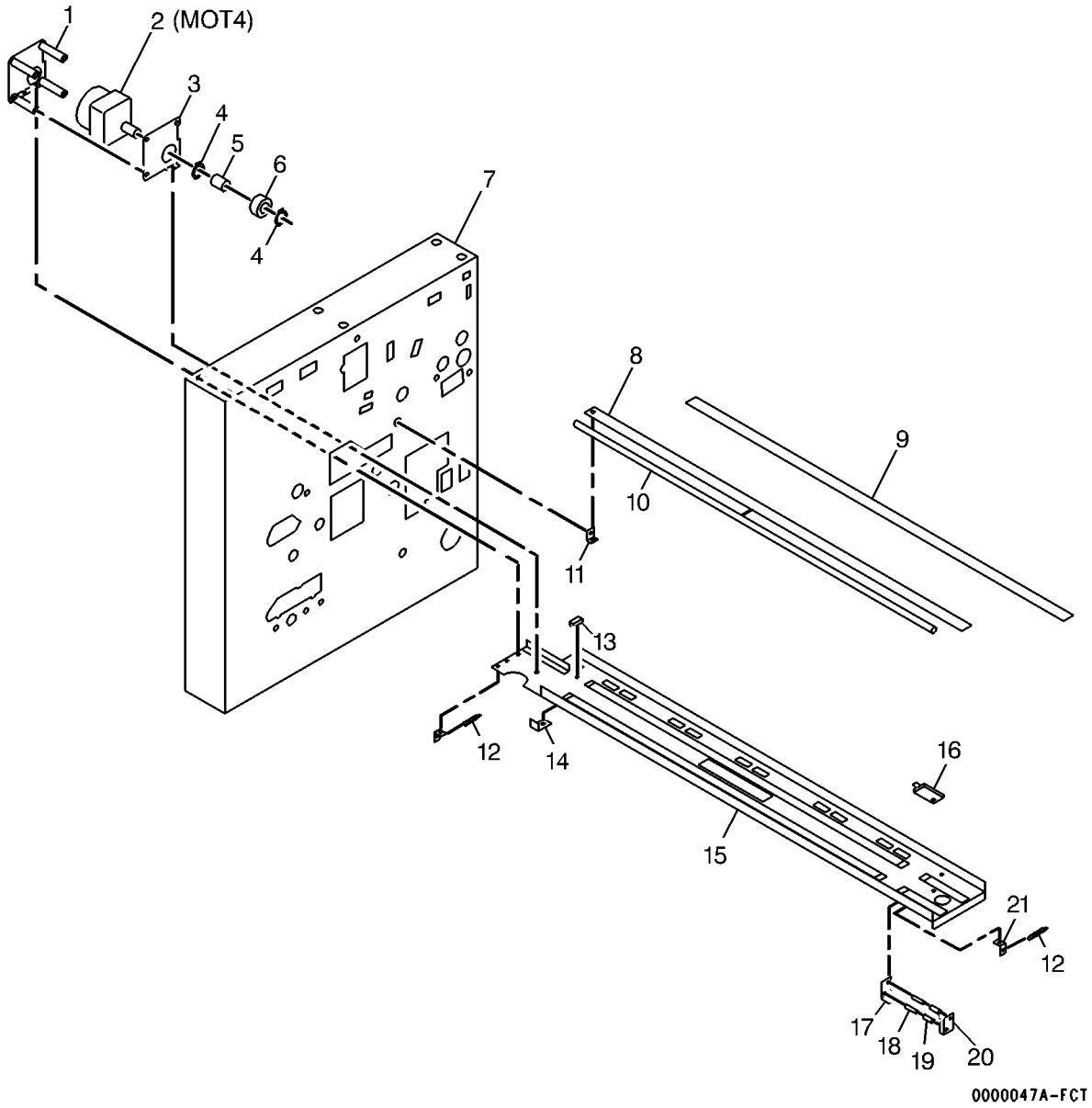
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF TONER HOPPER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 3.1 item 5)
2	127N747	TONER DISPENSE MOTOR (MOT7)
3	–	PIN 6 (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
4	–	BEARING (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
5	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
6	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
7	–	BEARING (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
8	–	PIN (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
9	–	COLLAR (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
10	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
11	–	SPRING (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
12	–	PIN (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
13	–	GEAR (22T) (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
14	–	THRUST WASHER (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
15	–	GRIP RING (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
16	5N424	TONER DISPENSE CLUTCH (CL11)
17	–	PIN (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
18	–	SEAL (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
19	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)
20	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 3.4 item 1)



0000010A-FCT

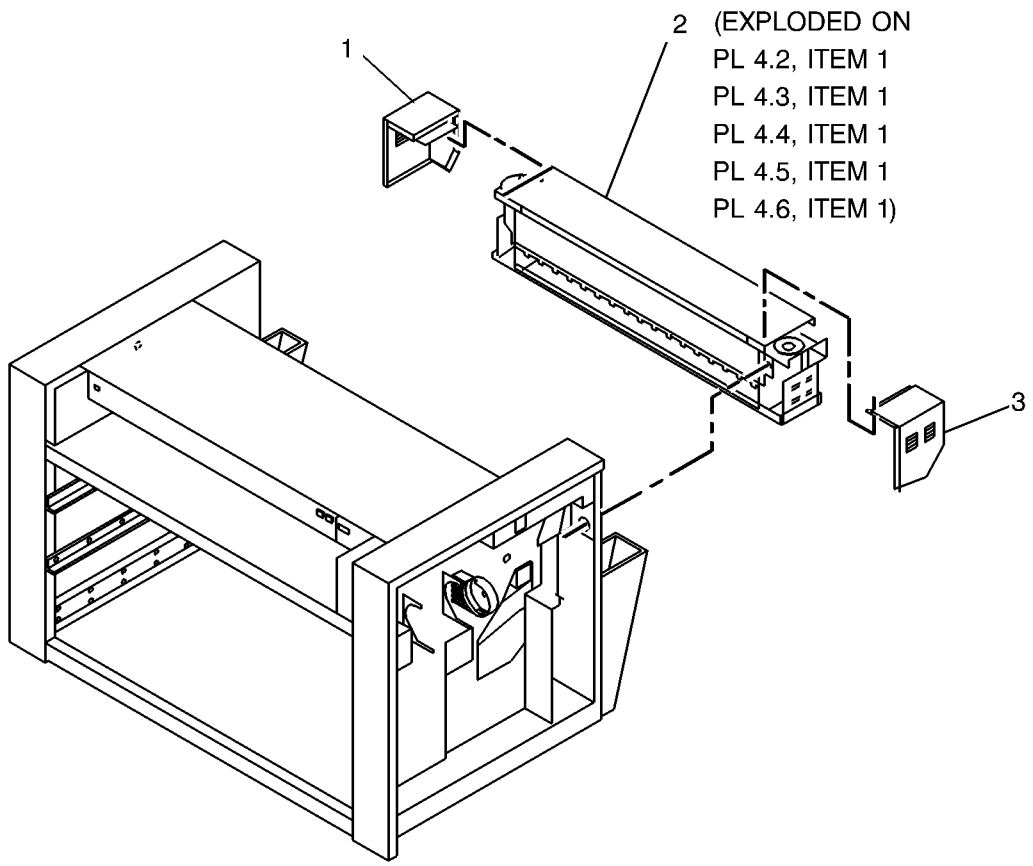
PL 3.5 DEVELOPER COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	MOUNTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
2	127N753	DEVELOPER MOTOR (MOT4)
3	–	MOUNTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
4	13N268	GRIP RING
5	9N798	SPRING
6	5N412	COUPLING
7	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
8	–	RAIL (NOT SPARED)
9	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
10	–	SHIELD (NOT SPARED)
11	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
12	9N804	SPRING
13	–	COLLAR (NOT SPARED)
14	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
15	–	BOTTOM PLATE (NOT SPARED)
16	–	MOUNTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
17	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
18	5N410	COLLAR
19	9N794	SPRING
20	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
21	–	ADAPTER (NOT SPARED)



PL 4.1 FUSER ASSEMBLY

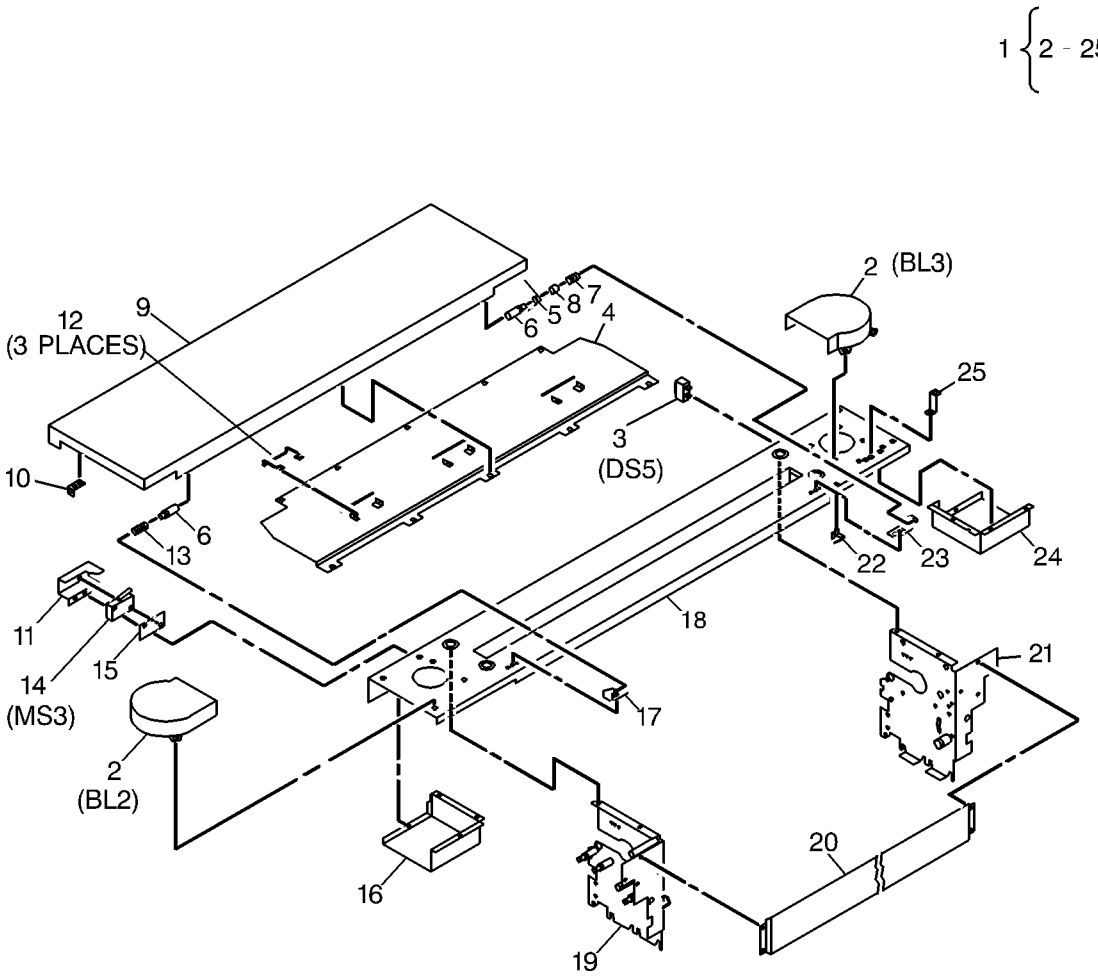
Item	Part	Description
1	2N1369	LEFT SIDE FUSER COVER
2	126N43	FUSER ASSEMBLY (REP 4.1.1)
3	2N1370	RIGHT SIDE FUSER COVER



0000011A-FCT

PL 4.2 FUSER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 5)

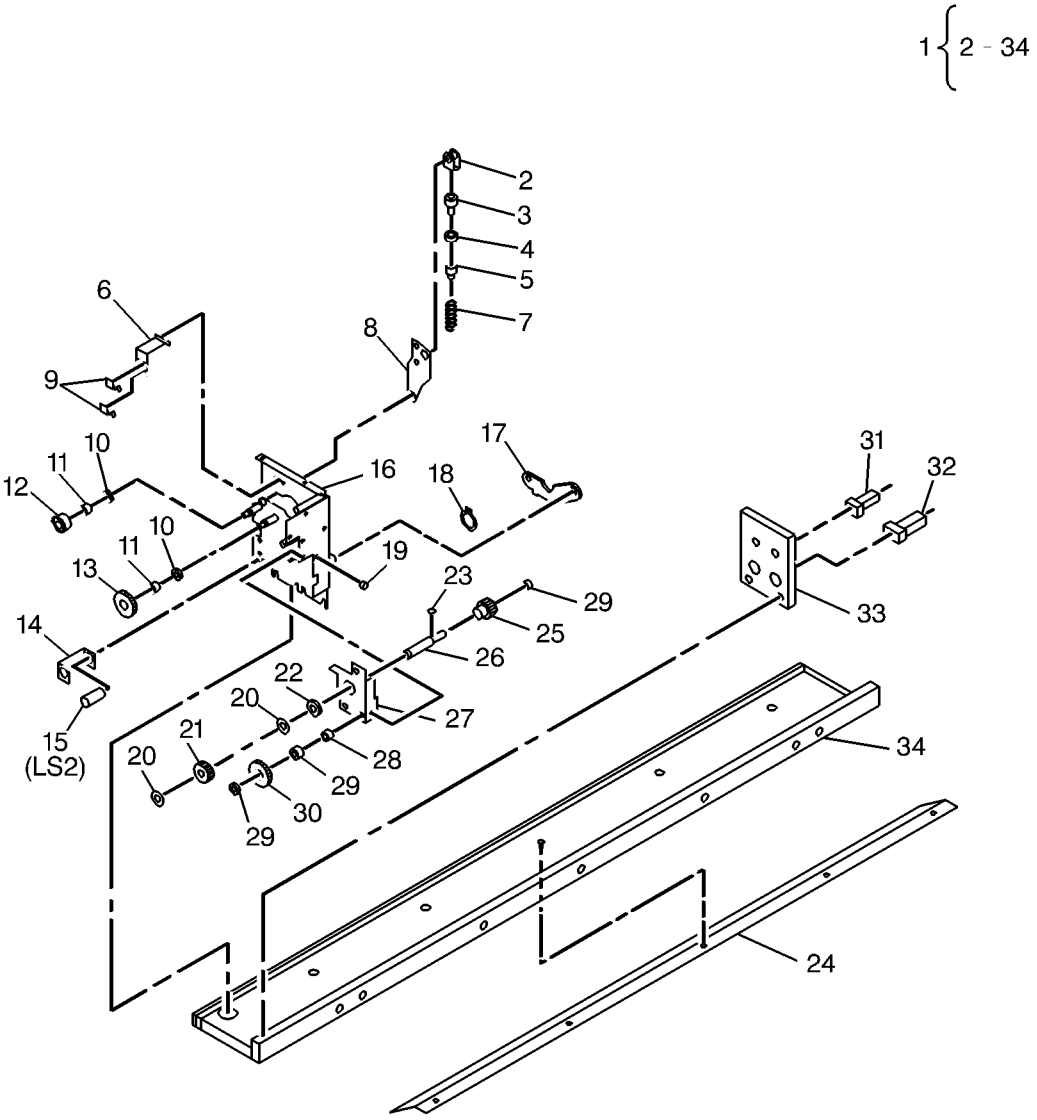
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF FUSER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 4.1 item 2)
2	33N134	BLOWER (BL2, BL3)
3	109N211	EXIT COVER INTERLOCK SWITCH (DS5)
4	–	COVER (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
5	–	SPRING (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
6	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
7	9N799	SPRING
8	–	COLLAR (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
9	–	FUSER COVER (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
10	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
11	–	SENSOR COVER (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
12	9N790	SPRING
13	9N795	SPRING
14	110N726	FUSER COVER INTERLOCK SWITCH (MS3)
15	–	NUT PLATE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
16	–	DUCT (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
17	–	BEARING PLATE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
18	–	COVER (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
19	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
20	–	COVER (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
21	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
22	–	EDGE SADDLE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
23	–	BEARING PLATE (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
24	–	DUCT (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)
25	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.2 item 1)



0000012A-FCT

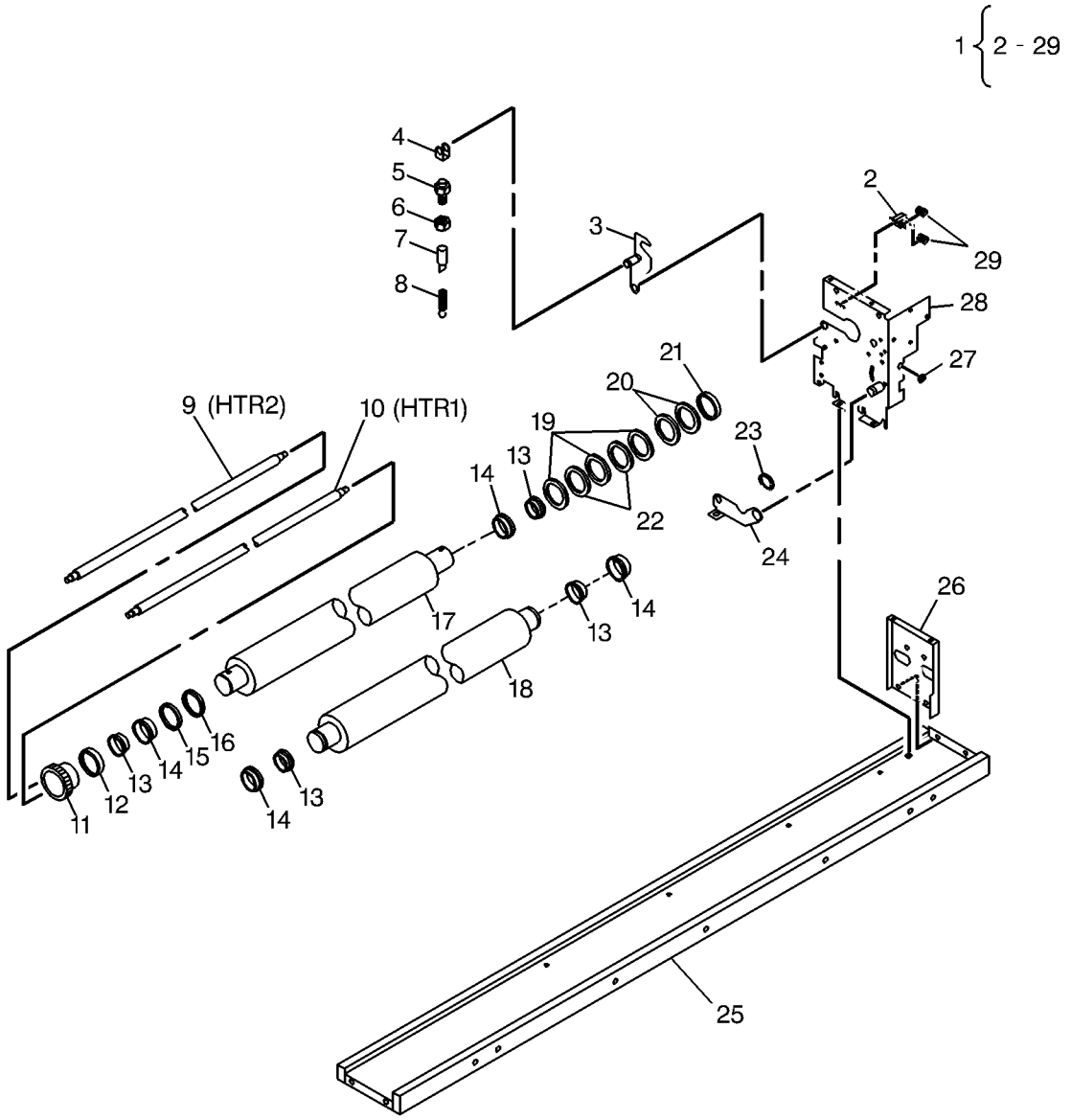
PL 4.3 FUSER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF FUSER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 4.1 item 2)
2	19N346	SPRING HOOK
3	9N789	SPRING HOOK
4	–	HEX NUT (M5) (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
5	19N347	SPRING HOOK
6	122N100	GP LAMP
7	9N801	SPRING
8	91N422	SIDE PLATE
9	–	LAMP BRACKET (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
10	28N193	WASHER
11	135N29	BEARING
12	7N506	GEAR (30T)
13	7N553	GEAR (50T)
14	–	ADAPTER PLATE (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
15	110N727	FUSER EXIT SWITCH (LS2)
16	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
17	91N420	SIDE PLATE
18	28N189	RETAINING RING
19	16N147	BUSHING
20	28N199	WASHER
21	7N509	GEAR (30T)
22	13N269	BEARING
23	–	KEY (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
24	–	COVER (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
25	7N547	GEAR (30T)
26	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
27	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
28	5N416	COLLAR
29	13N271	BEARING
30	7N534	GEAR (40T)
31	117N1123	FUSER LAMP HARNESS
32	152N1540	SENSOR HARNESS
33	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)
34	–	BASE (P/O PL 4.3 item 1)



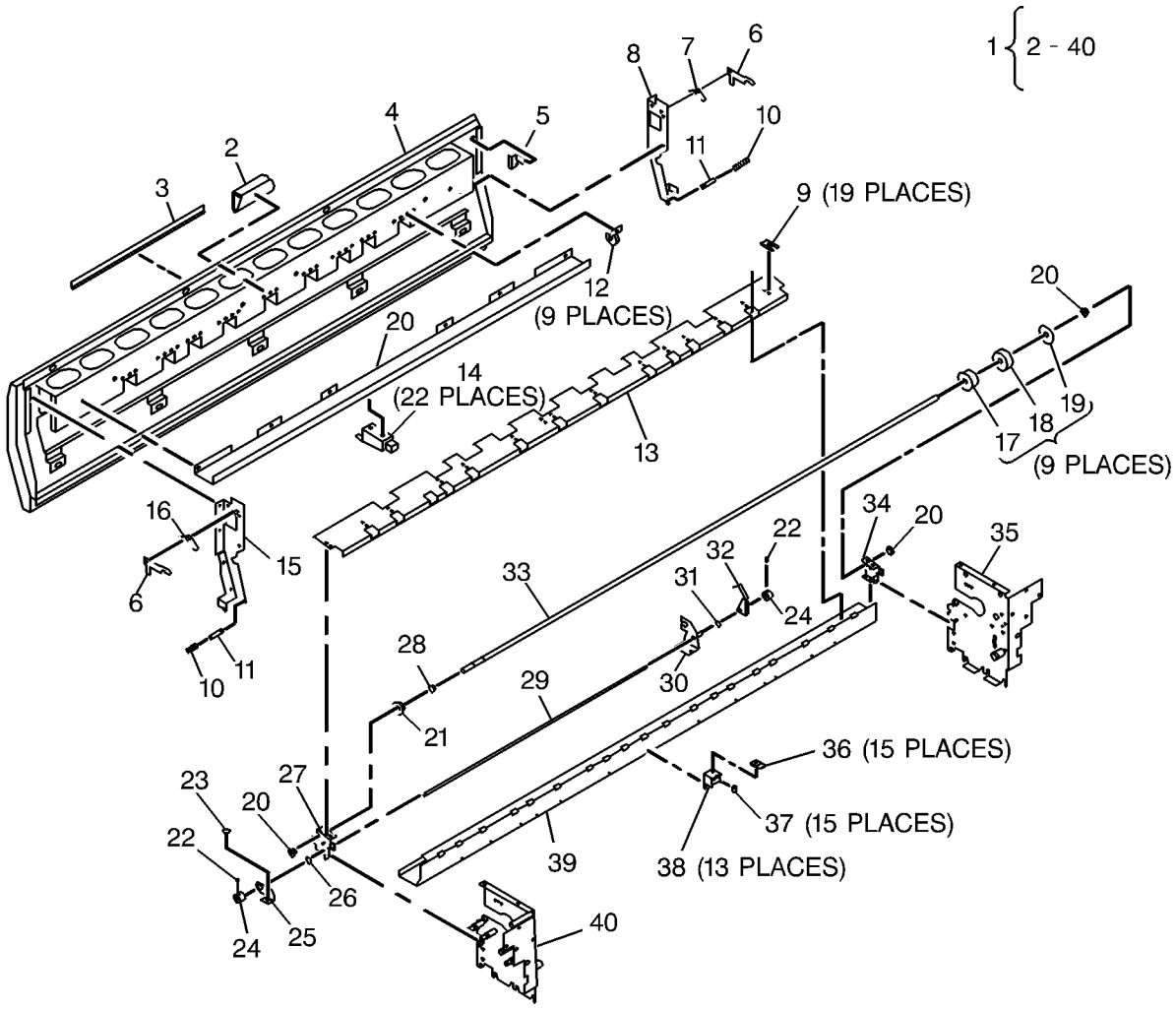
PL 4.4 FUSER COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF FUSER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 4.1 item 2)
2	129N4	GP LAMP
3	74N25	SIDE PLATE
4	–	SPRING HOOK (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
5	–	SPRING HOOK (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
6	27N82	HEX NUT (M5)
7	–	SPRING HOOK (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
8	–	SPRING (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
9	122N101	CENTER HEATER ROD (WHT) (HTR1) (REP 4.2.1)
10	123N132	SIDE HEATER ROD (RED) (HTR2) (REP 4.2.1)
11	7N560	GEAR (50T)
12	5N417	COLLAR
13	118N128	BUSHING
14	47N14	BEARING
15	5N403	COLLAR
16	5N418	COLLAR
17	22N602	HEAT ROLLER (REP 4.3.1)
18	22N598	PRESSURE ROLLER (REP 4.4.1, ADJ 4.4.1)
19	14N296	SPACER
20	5N409	COLLAR
21	5N419	COLLAR
22	28N190	WAVEY WASHER
23	–	RETAINING RING (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
24	91N421	SIDE PLATE
25	–	BASE (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
26	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
27	16N147	BUSHING
28	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.4 item 1)
29	113N274	LAMP BRACKET



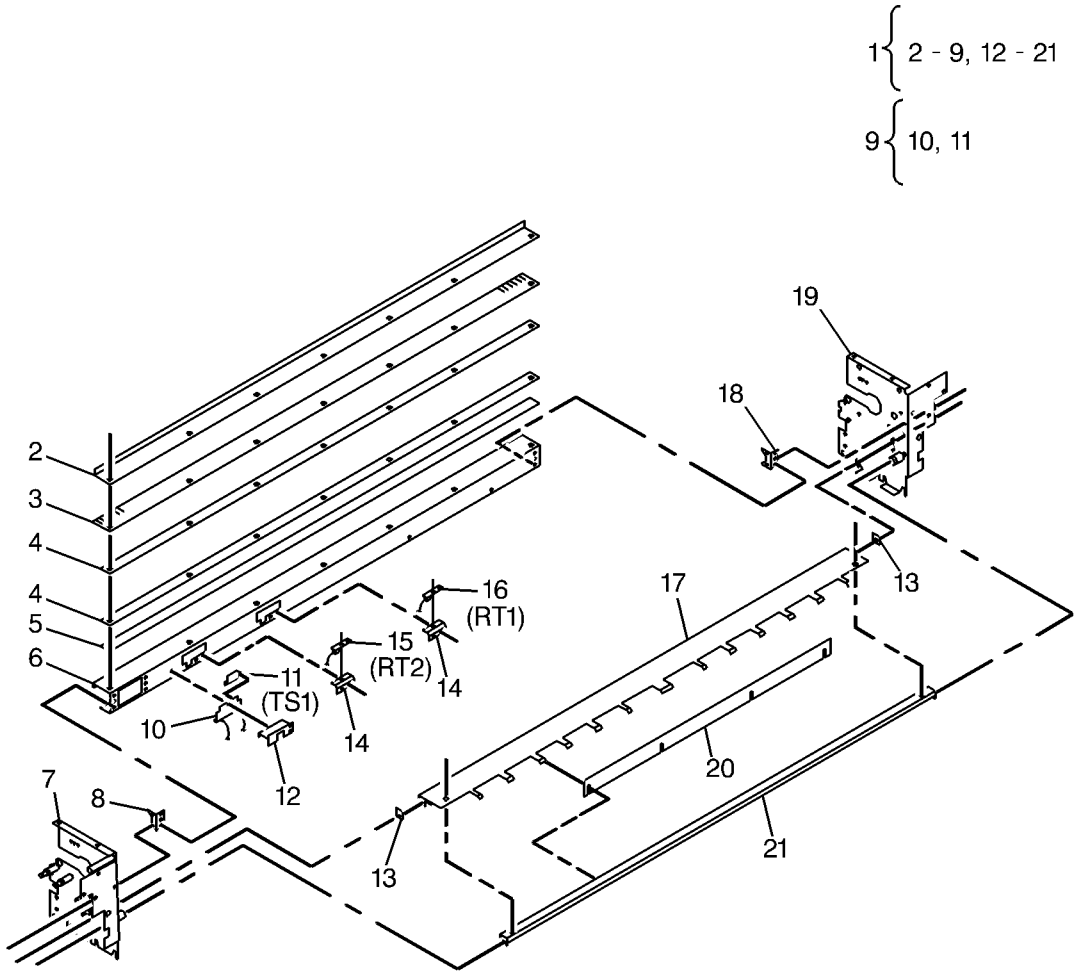
PL 4.5 FUSER COMPONENTS (PART 4 OF 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF FUSER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 4.1 item 2)
2	–	KNOB (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
3	115N258	STATIC ELIMINATOR
4	–	EXIT COVER (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
5	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
6	–	HOOK (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
7	–	SPRING (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
8	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
9	–	GUIDE (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
10	9N795	SPRING
11	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
12	22N686	ROLLER (9/KIT)
13	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
14	19N366	STRIPPER FINGER (11/KIT)
15	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
16	–	SPRING (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
17	–	ROLLER (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
18	22N687	EXIT ROLLER (9/KIT)
19	–	ROLLER (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
20	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
21	7N555	GEAR (26T)
22	–	SETSCREW (M4 X 4) (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
23	121N292	MAGNET
24	–	BOSS (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
25	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
26	–	GRIP RING (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
27	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
28	13N273	BEARING
29	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
30	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
31	28N191	THRUST WASHER
32	120N225	ACTUATOR
33	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
34	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
35	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
36	19N352	STRIPPER FINGER (15/KIT)
37	9N803	SPRING
38	113N276	HOLDER
39	–	FRAME (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)
40	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.5 item 1)



PL 4.6 FUSER COMPONENTS (PART 5 OF 5)

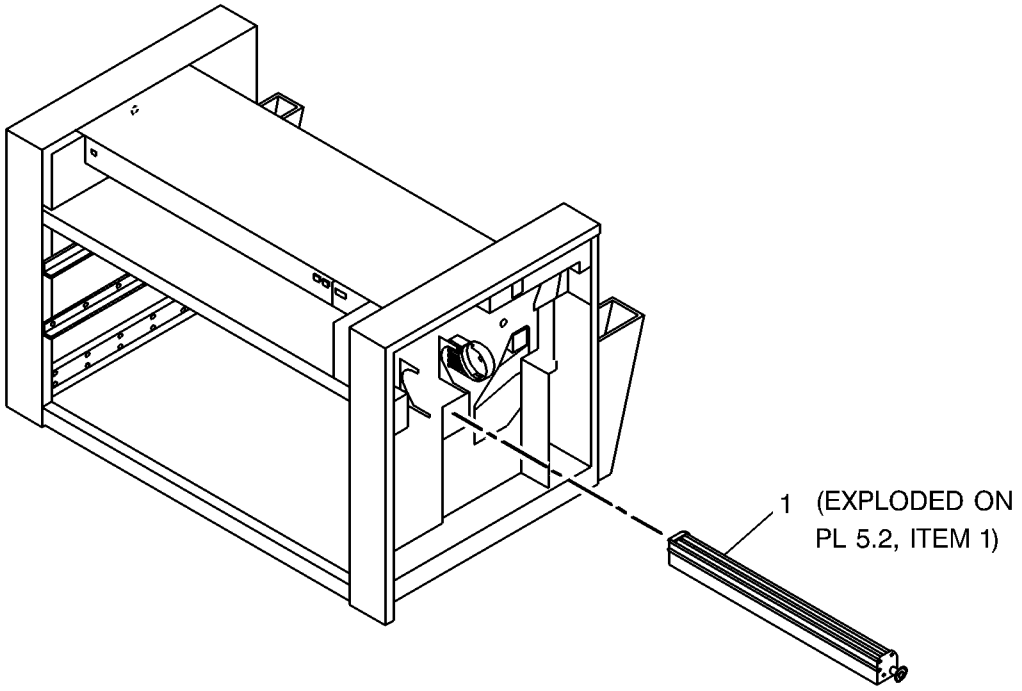
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF FUSER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 4.1 item 2)
2	–	PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
3	–	PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
4	–	PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
5	37N54	BLADE (REP 4.6.1)
6	–	FRAME (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
7	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
8	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
9	130N671	THERMOSTAT ASSEMBLY
10	–	THERMOSTAT HOLDER (P/O PL 4.6 item 9)
11	130N680	THERMOSTAT (TS1)
12	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
13	91N419	BRACKET
14	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
15	130N678	SIDE THERMISTOR (RT2)
16	130N679	CENTER THERMISTOR (RT1)
17	91N426	GUIDE PLATE (REP 4.5.1)
18	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
19	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
20	–	PLATE (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)
21	–	FRAME (P/O PL 4.6 item 1)



0000016B-FCT

PL 5.1 CUTTER ASSEMBLY

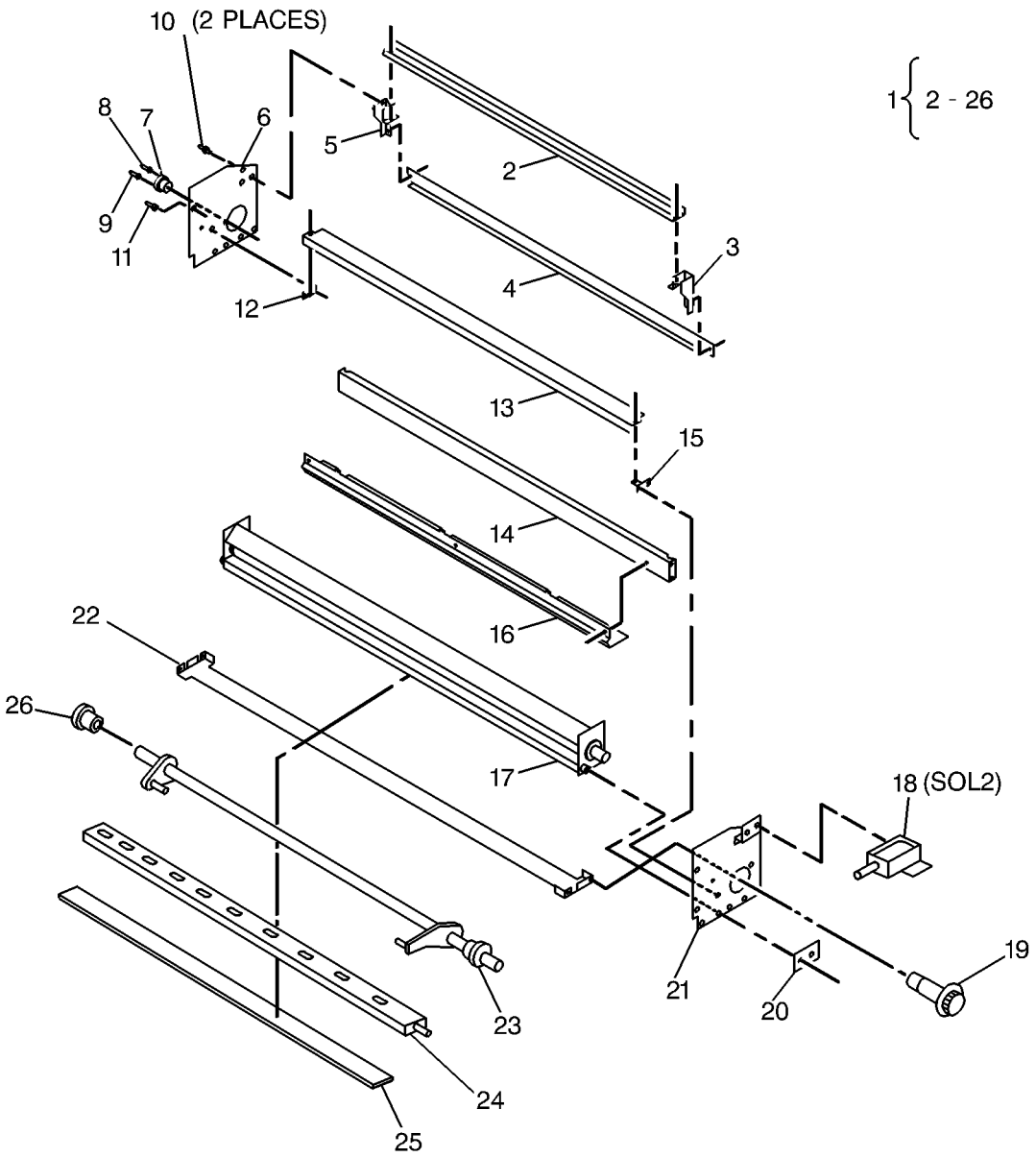
Item	Part	Description
1	37N58	CUTTER ASSEMBLY (REP 5.1.1)



0000017A-FCT

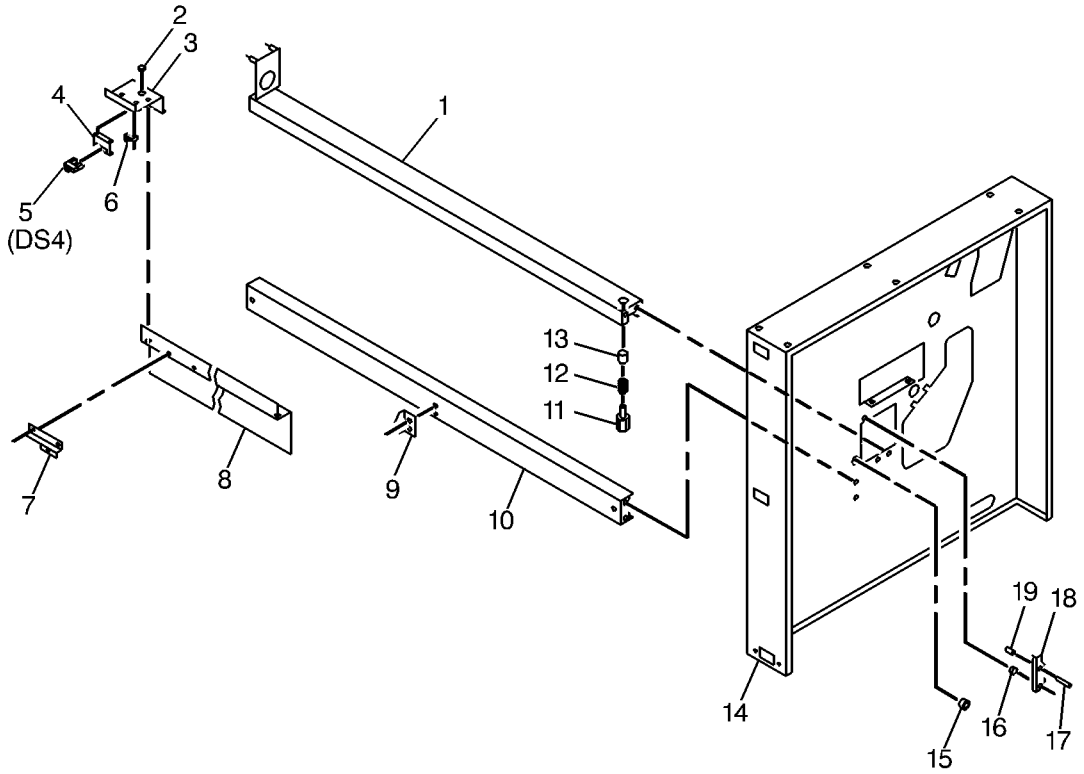
PL 5.2 CUTTER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF CUTTER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 5.1 item 1)
2	–	UPPER EXIT PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
3	–	RIGHT EXIT GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
4	–	LOWER EXIT PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
5	–	LEFT EXIT GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
6	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
7	23N608	COUPLER
8	6N884	SMALL PIN
9	29N179	LARGE PIN
10	26N518	SHORT STUD
11	26N519	LONG STUD
12	–	EXIT GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
13	–	LOWER PAPER GUIDE PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
14	–	STAY (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
15	–	EXIT GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
16	–	PAPER GUIDE PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
17	–	CUTTER (P/O PL 5.2 item 1) (REP 5.1.5)
18	121N298	OIL DISPENSE SOLENOID (SOL2)
19	37N57	KNOB
20	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
21	–	SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
22	–	CUTTER BASE PLATE (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
23	–	OIL PAD ACTUATOR CAM (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
24	–	OIL PAD BRACKET (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
25	–	OIL PAD (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)
26	–	BUSHING (P/O PL 5.2 item 1)



PL 5.3 CUTTER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 2)

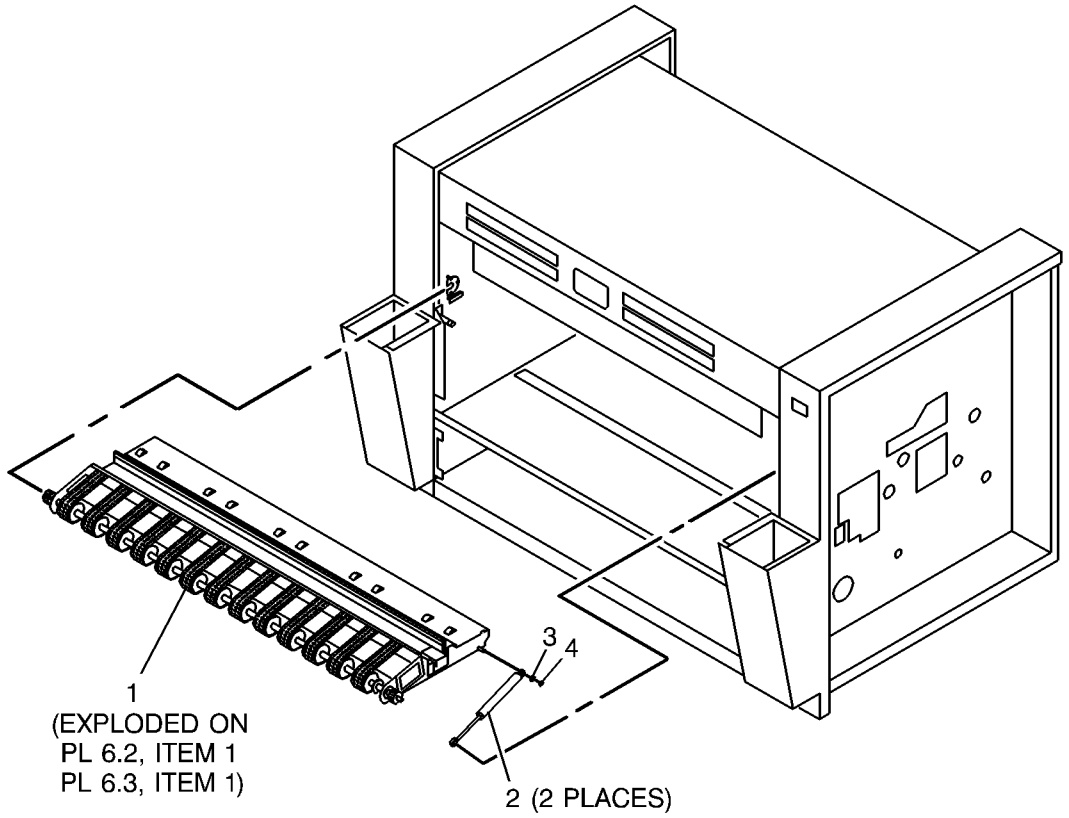
Item	Part	Description
1	–	STAY (NOT SPARED)
2	–	BUSHING (NOT SPARED)
3	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
4	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	–	MANUAL BYPASS SHELF INTERLOCK SWITCH (DS4) (NOT SPARED)
6	22N611	DOUBLE ROLLER CATCH
7	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
8	–	COVER (NOT SPARED)
9	13N267	ROLLER SHAFT BEARING
10	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
11	26N438	FITTING SCREW
12	9N776	SPRING
13	5N415	COLLAR
14	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
15	–	BEARING (NOT SPARED)
16	135N31	BEARING
17	29N147	PIN
18	11N357	LEVER
19	9N797	SPRING



0000046A-FCT

PL 6.1 INNER TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY

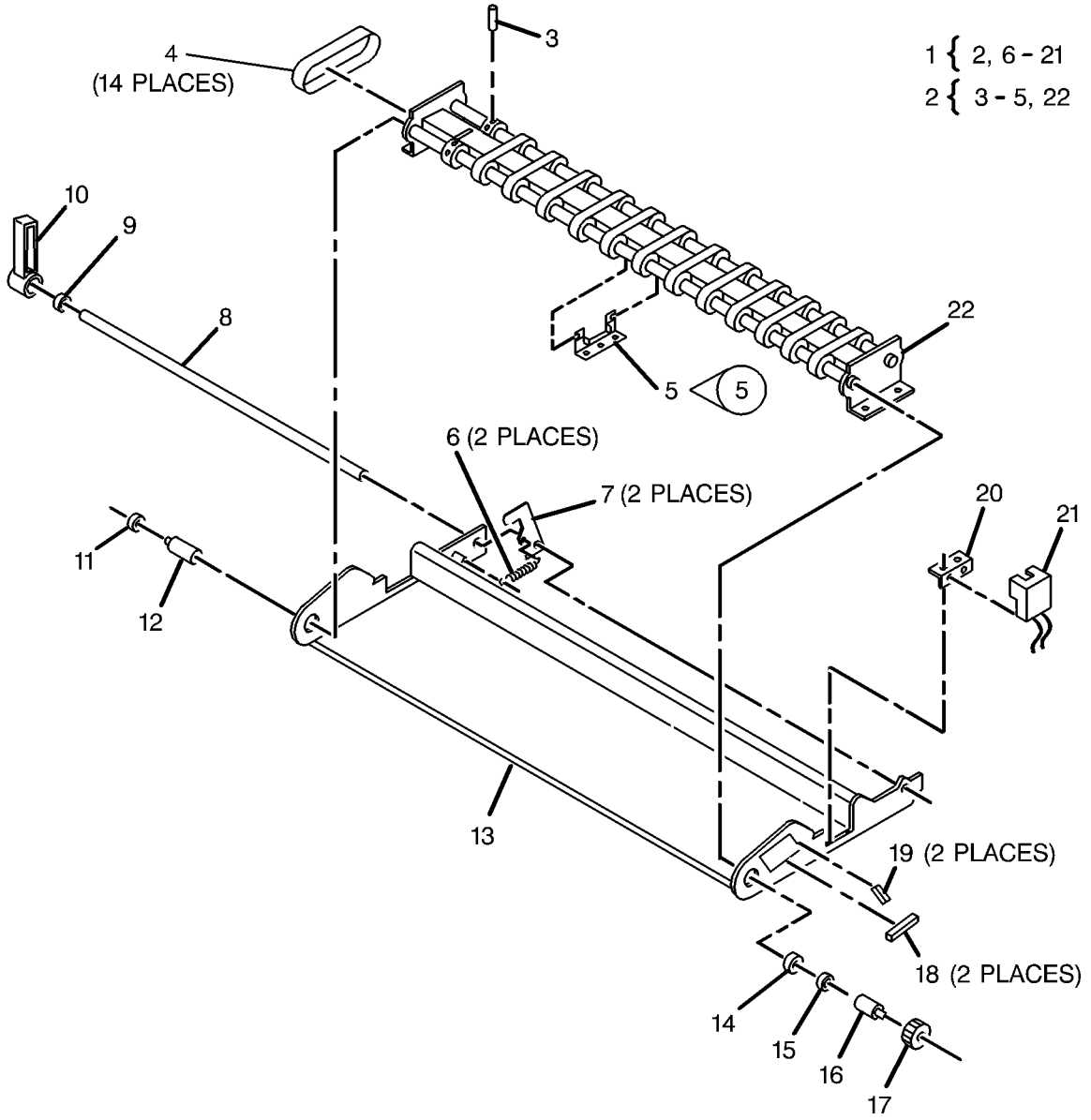
Item	Part	Description
1	–	INNER TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED) (REP 6.1.1)
2	9N792	GAS SPRING
3	28N187	WASHER
4	–	RETAINING RING (NOT SPARED)



0000019A-FCT

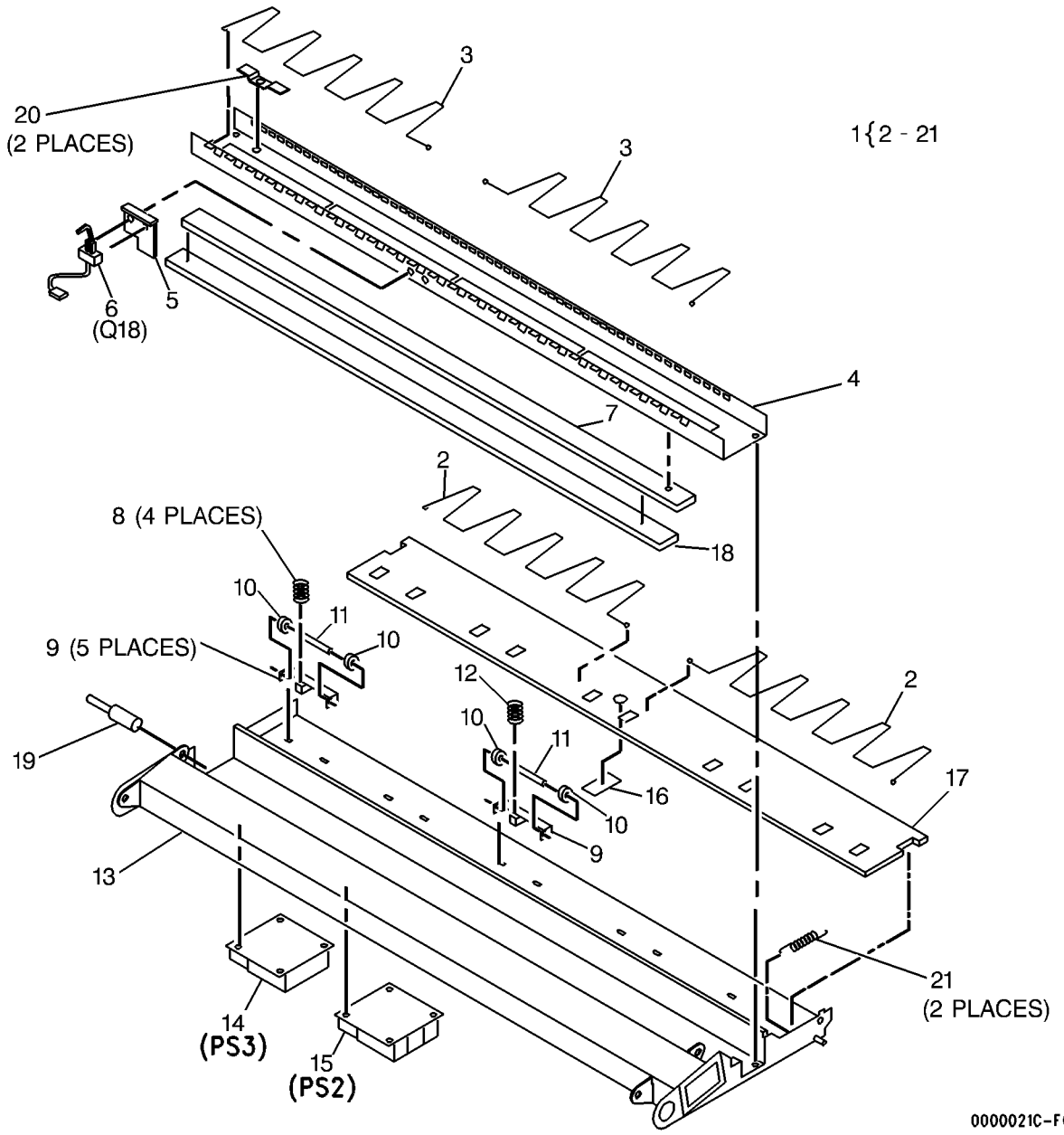
PL 6.2 INNER TRANSPORT COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF INNER TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 6.1 item 1)
2	22N688	VACUUM TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY
3	–	SETSCREW (M4 X 4) (P/O PL 6.2 item 2)
4	23N379	TRANSPORT BELTS (14/KIT) (REP 6.6.1)
5	600K67530	BEARING/BRACKET KIT (TAG 5)
6	9N802	SPRING
7	–	LATCH (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
8	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
9	135N30	BEARING
10	3N605	HANDLE
11	135N33	BEARING
12	5N423	SHAFT
13	–	TRANSPORT FRAME (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
14	–	COLLAR (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
15	–	BEARING (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
16	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 6.2 item 1)
17	7N531	GEAR (27T)
18	142N86	GASKET
19	142N85	GASKET
20	30N317	CONNECTOR BRACKET
21	116N163	CONNECTOR BLOCK
22	–	VACUUM TRANSPORT (P/O PL 6.2 item 2)



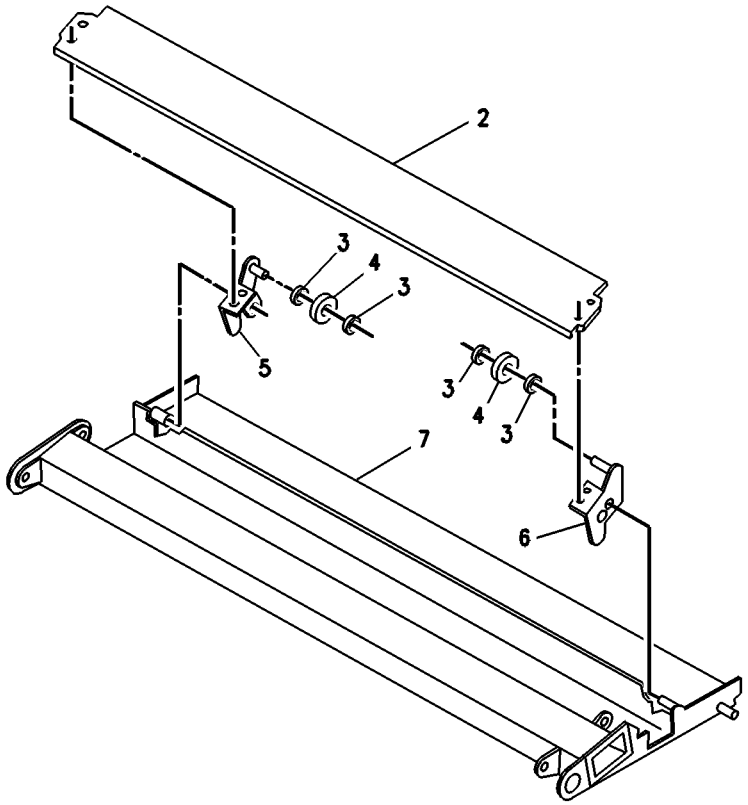
PL 6.3 INNER TRANSPORT COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF INNER TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 6.1 item 1)
2	120N226	GUIDE WIRE
3	101N828	GUIDE WIRE (REP 6.3.1)
4	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 6.3 item 1)
5	–	ACTUATOR BRACKET (P/O PL 6.3 item 1)
6	120N224	SEPARATION SENSOR (Q18) (REP 6.4.1)
7	140N4704	SEPARATION LAMP
8	9N786	SPRING
9	22N596	ROLLER (REP 6.5.1)
10	22N689	ROLLER (10/KIT)
11	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 6.3 item 1)
12	9N784	SPRING
13	–	TRANSPORT FRAME (P/O PL 6.3 item 1)
14	105N1096	HV POWER SUPPLY (PS3)
15	105N1097	HV POWER SUPPLY (PS2)
16	35N202	FELT STRIP
17	–	PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 6.3 item 1)
18	121N290	ERASER PCB
19	5N452	SHAFT
20	9N793	LEAF SPRING
21	9N806	SPRING EXTENSION



PL 6.4 INNER TRANSPORT COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF INNER TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 6.1 item 1)
2	38N208	PAPER GUIDE PLATE
3	14N329	SPACER
4	22N954	ROLLER
5	30N408	RH BRACKET
6	30N407	LH BRACKET
7	–	TRANSPORT FRAME (P/O PL 6.4 item 1)

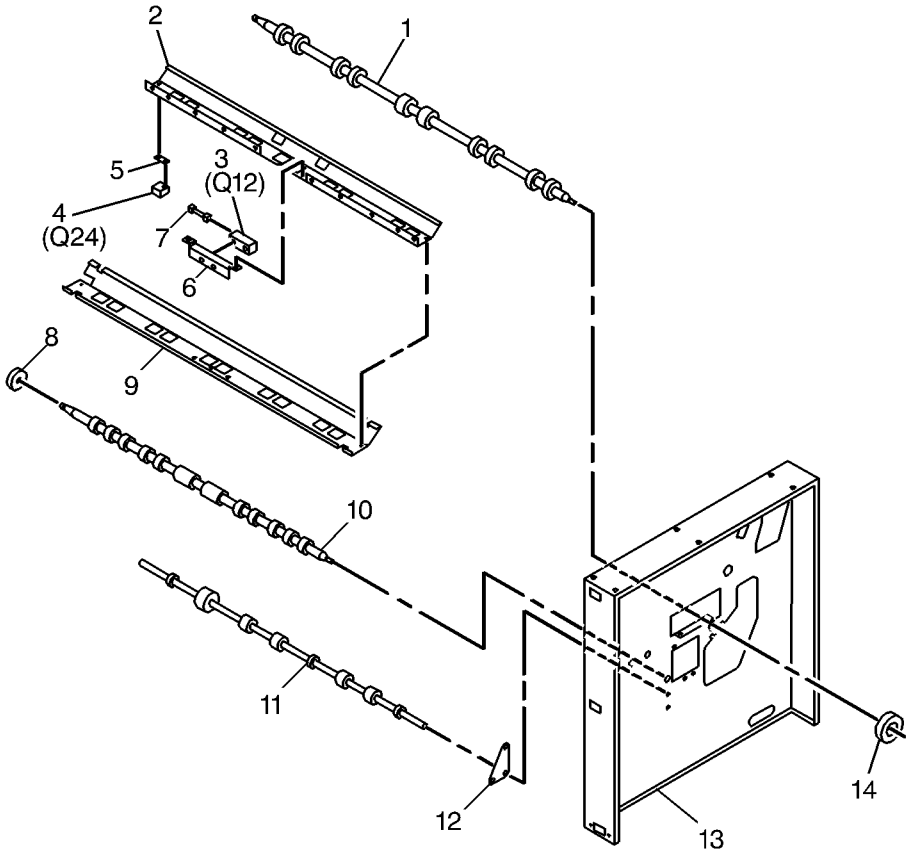


1 { 2–7

0000060A-FCT

PL 6.5 REGISTRATION AND PAPER TRANSPORT ROLLERS

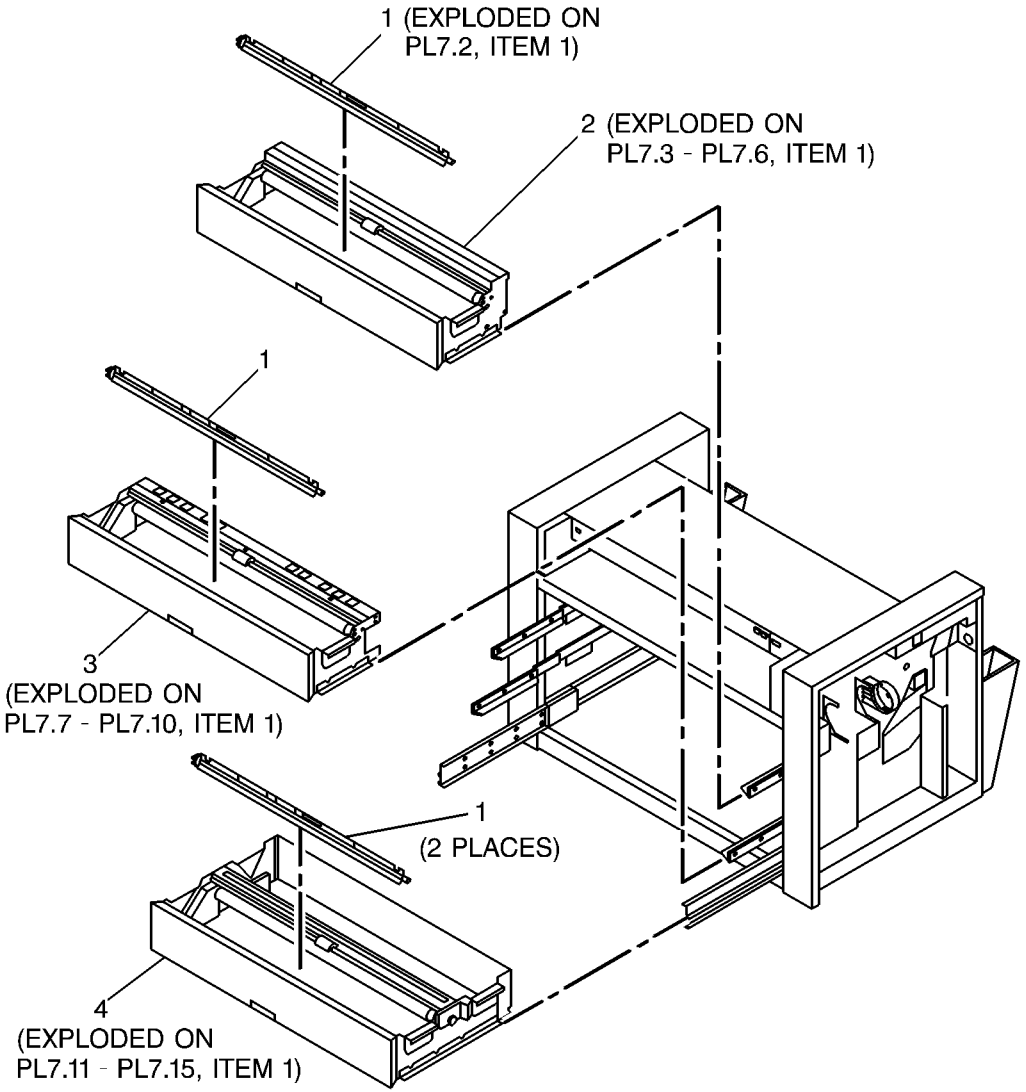
Item	Part	Description
1	22N684	REGISTRATION ROLLER SHAFT (REP 6.8.1)
2	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
3	64N19	REGISTRATION SENSOR (Q12) (REP 6.2.1)
4	64N18	SENSOR (Q24)
5	30N315	BRACKET
6	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
7	–	LEAD TRANSLATION SENSOR (NOT SPARED)
8	7N510	GEAR (28T)
9	38N246	PAPER GUIDE PLATE
10	22N993	PAPER FEED ROLLER
11	22N685	PAPER TRANSPORT ROLLER SHAFT
12	91N425	RIGHT SIDE BRACKET
13	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
14	–	BEARING (NOT SPARED)



0000055B-FCT

PL 7.1 DRAWER ASSEMBLIES

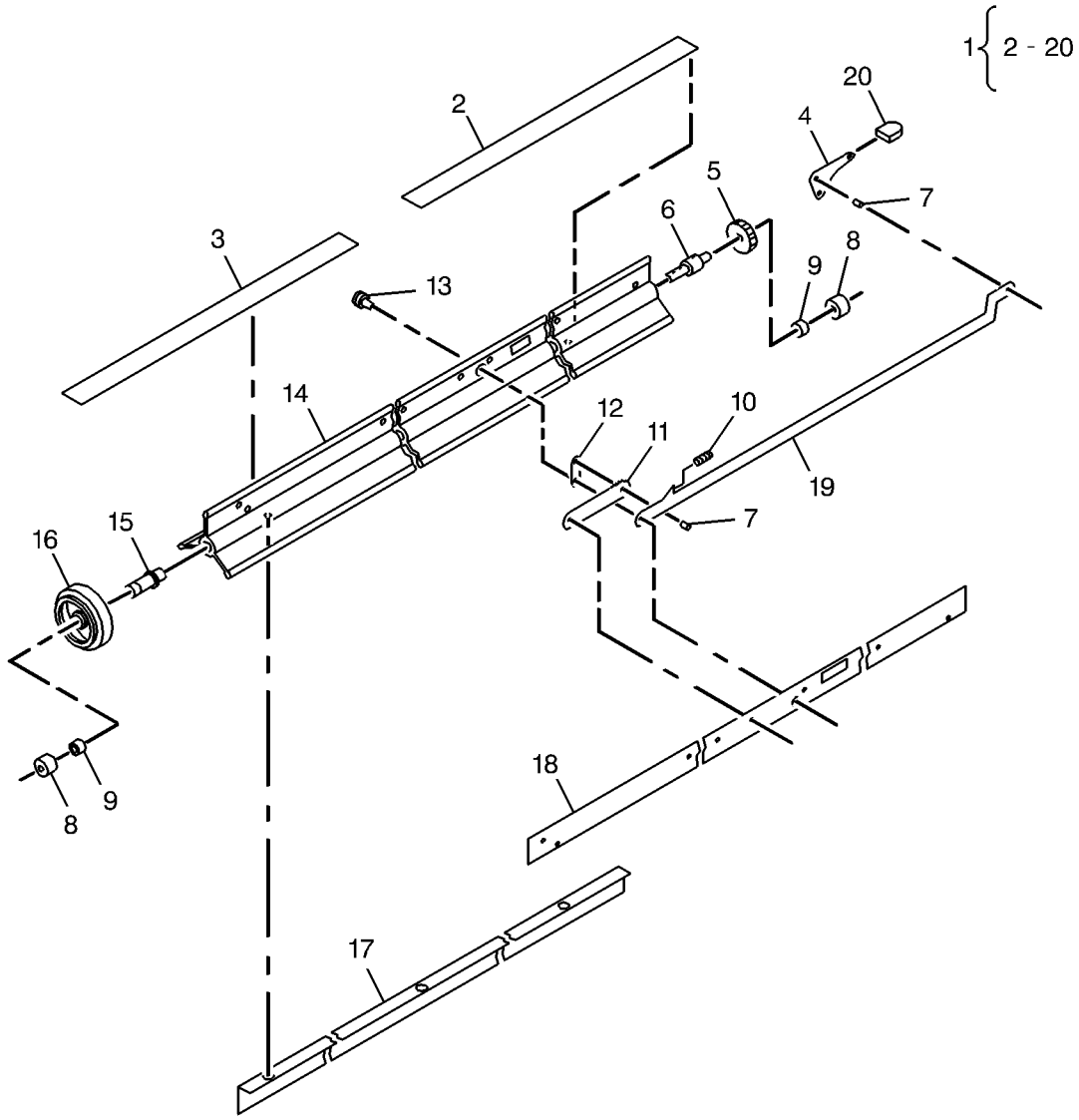
Item	Part	Description
1	38N207	PAPER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
2	–	UPPER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)(REP 7.1.1)
3	–	MIDDLE DRAWER ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)(REP 7.2.1)
4	–	LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)(REP 7.3.1)



0000022A-FCT

PL 7.2 PAPER SHAFT ASSEMBLY

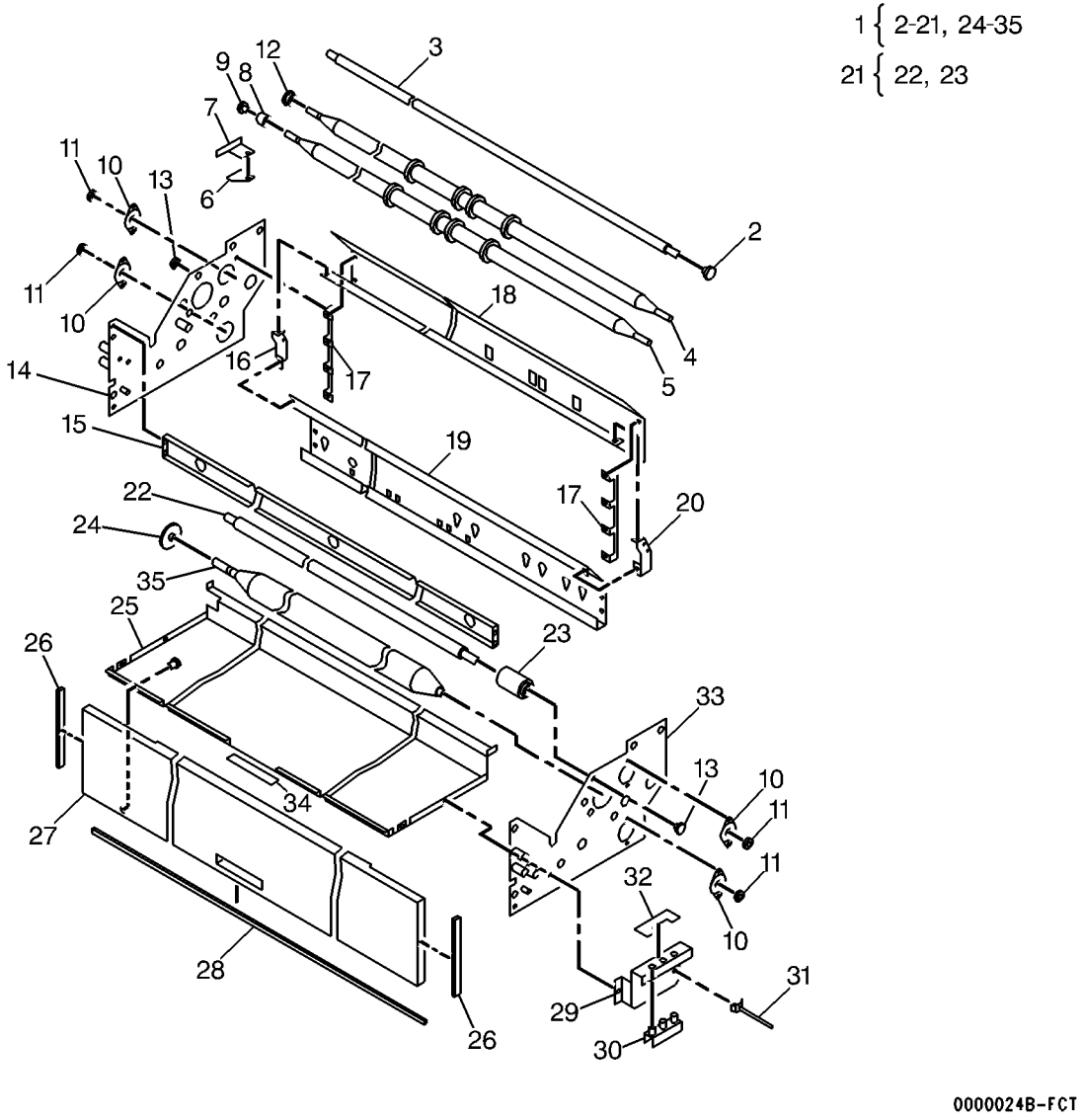
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF PAPER SHAFT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 1)
2	–	-E- SIZE PAPER LABEL (NACO) -A- SIZE PAPER LABEL (EO) (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
3	–	-F- SIZE PAPER LABEL (NACO) -B- SIZE PAPER LABEL (EO) (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
4	–	LEVER (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
5	22N600	ROLLER
6	29N146	RIGHT PIN
7	–	PIN (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
8	22N955	ROLLER
9	13N370	BEARING
10	–	SPRING (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
11	–	CORE STOP LEVER (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
12	–	LINK -A- PLATE (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
13	–	PIN (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
14	–	PAPER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
15	29N145	LEFT PIN
16	22N601	BRAKE
17	–	PLATE BRACKET (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
18	–	PLATE (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
19	–	COUPLER (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)
20	–	KNOB (P/O PL 7.2 item 1)



0000023A-FCT

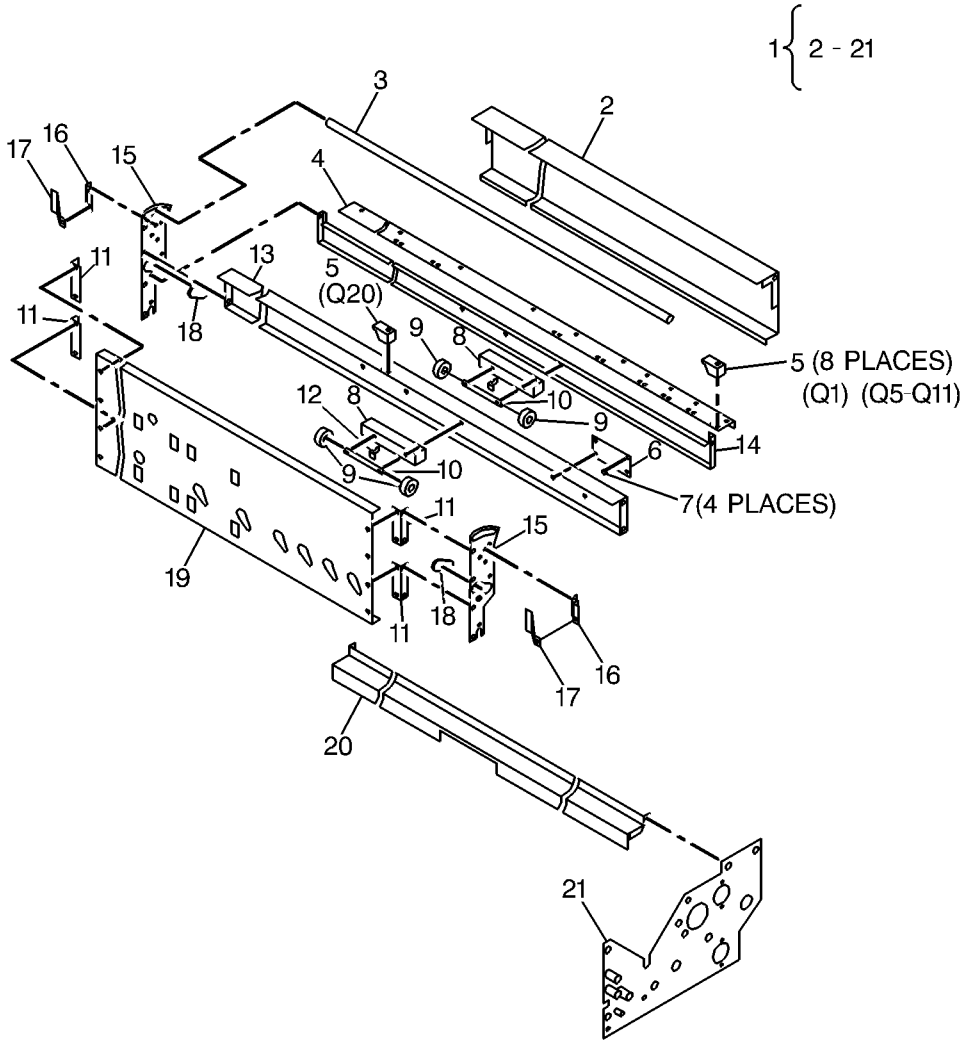
PL 7.3 UPPER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 2)
2	135N35	BEARING
3	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
4	22N604	ROLLER
5	22N603	ROLLER
6	–	LEAF SPRING (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
7	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
8	19N348	ROLLER BRAKE
9	5N413	COLLAR
10	91N417	STOP PLATE
11	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
12	7N559	GEAR (20T)
13	135N34	BEARING
14	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
15	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
16	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
17	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
18	–	PAPER GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
19	–	PAPER GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
20	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
21	18N138	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
22	–	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.3 item 21)
23	–	PAPER FEEDER ROLLER (P/O PL 7.3 item 21)
24	7N512	GEAR (40T)
25	–	PAPER FEEDER BOTTOM PLATE (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
26	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
27	50N201	COVER
28	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
29	–	PAPER SHAFT GUIDE (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
30	128N399	MEDIA SELECTION PWB (REP 7.7.1)
31	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
32	–	BLANK PAPER LABEL (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
33	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
34	–	ROLL PAPER CAUTION PLATE (P/O PL 7.3 item 1)
35	22N605	ROLLER SHAFT



PL 7.4 UPPER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 4)

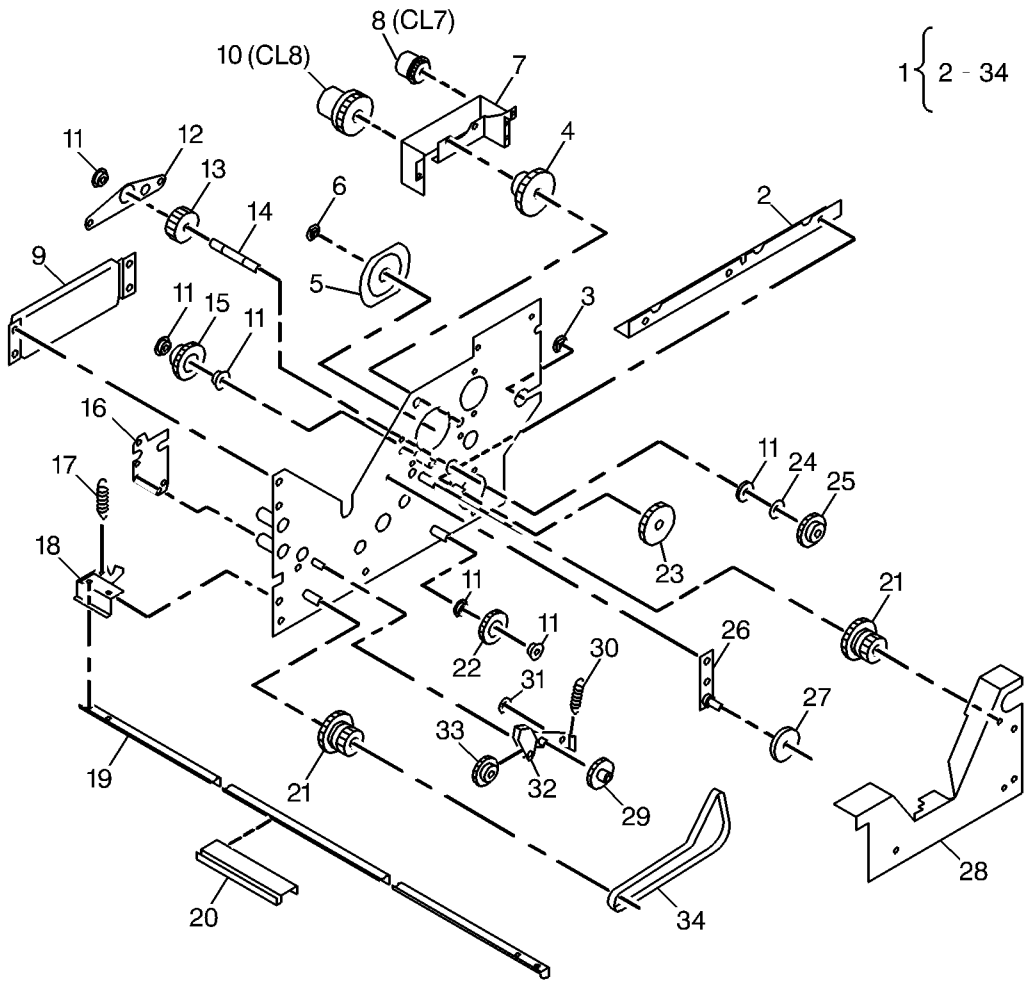
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 2)
2	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
3	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
4	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
5	64N19	ROLL PAPER SET SENSOR (Q1) (REP 7.6.1) ROLL PAPER SIZE SENSOR (Q5-Q11) (REP 7.6.1) MANUAL FEED SENSOR (Q20) (REP 7.6.5)
6	140N4710	MATRIX PCB
7	–	SPACER (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
8	–	ROLLER HOLDER (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
9	22N689	ROLLER (10/KIT)
10	–	ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
11	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
12	9N783	SPRING
13	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
14	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
15	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
16	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
17	9N808	LEAF SPRING
18	–	GROMMET (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
19	–	PAPER GUIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
20	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)
21	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.4 item 1)



0000025A-FCT

PL 7.5 UPPER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 4)

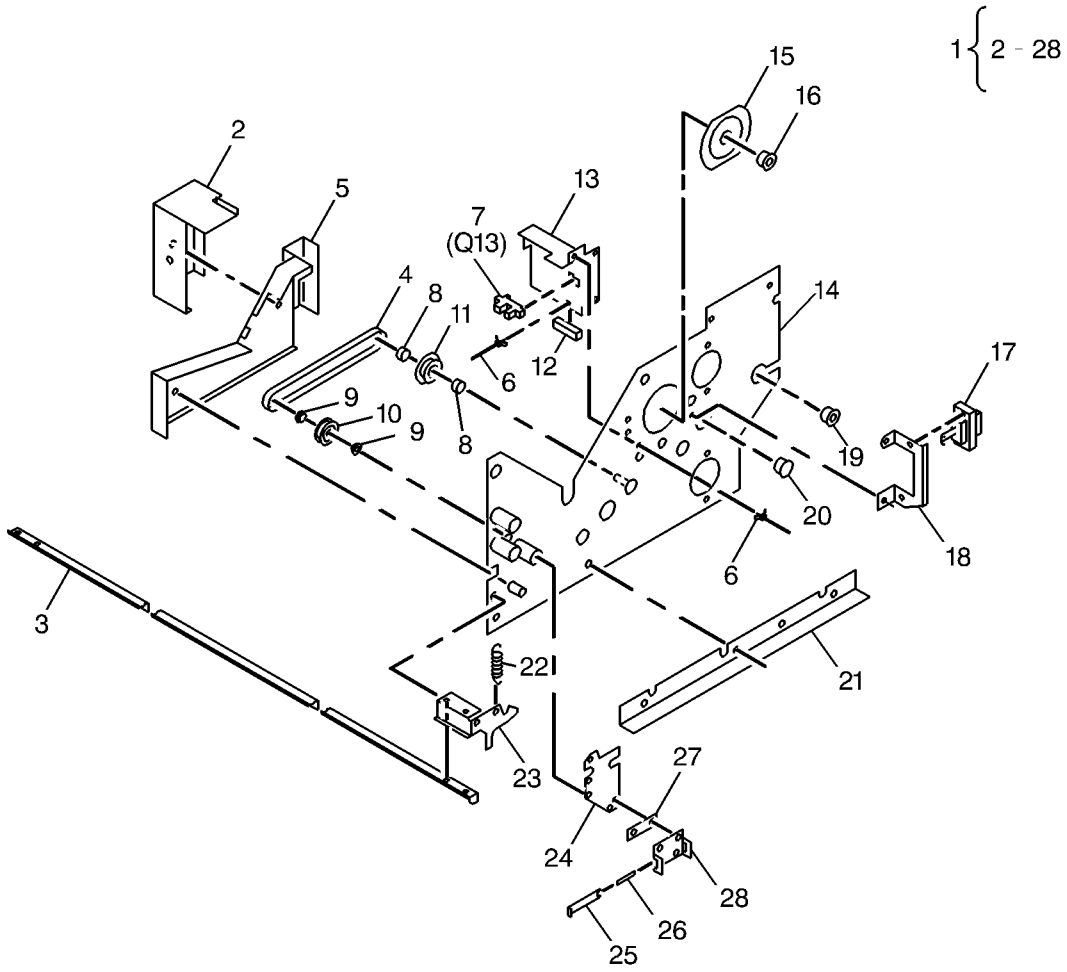
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 2)
2	–	ROLLER STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
3	16N146	BUSHING
4	7N546	GEAR (40T)
5	91N414	ROLLER STOP PLATE
6	135N34	BEARING
7	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
8	121N289	MANUAL FEED CLUTCH (CL7) (REP 7.7.5)
9	–	PAPER SHAFT GUIDE (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
10	5N424	ROLL 1 FEED CLUTCH (CL8) (REP 7.7.5)
11	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
12	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
13	7N528	GEAR (30T)
14	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
15	7N527	GEAR (34T)
16	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
17	9N778	SPRING
18	19N344	HOOK
19	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
20	–	HANDLE (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
21	7N513	GEAR (40T) /PULLEY
22	20N269	PULLEY
23	7N552	GEAR (36T)
24	28N195	THRUST WASHER
25	7N549	GEAR (30T)
26	91N415	BRACKET
27	20N268	PULLEY
28	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.5 item 1)
29	7N511	GEAR (30T)
30	9N777	SPRING
31	14N297	SPACER
32	31N136	TENSION ARM
33	7N514	GEAR (30T)
34	23N322	BELT



0000026A-FCT

PL 7.6 UPPER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 4 OF 4)

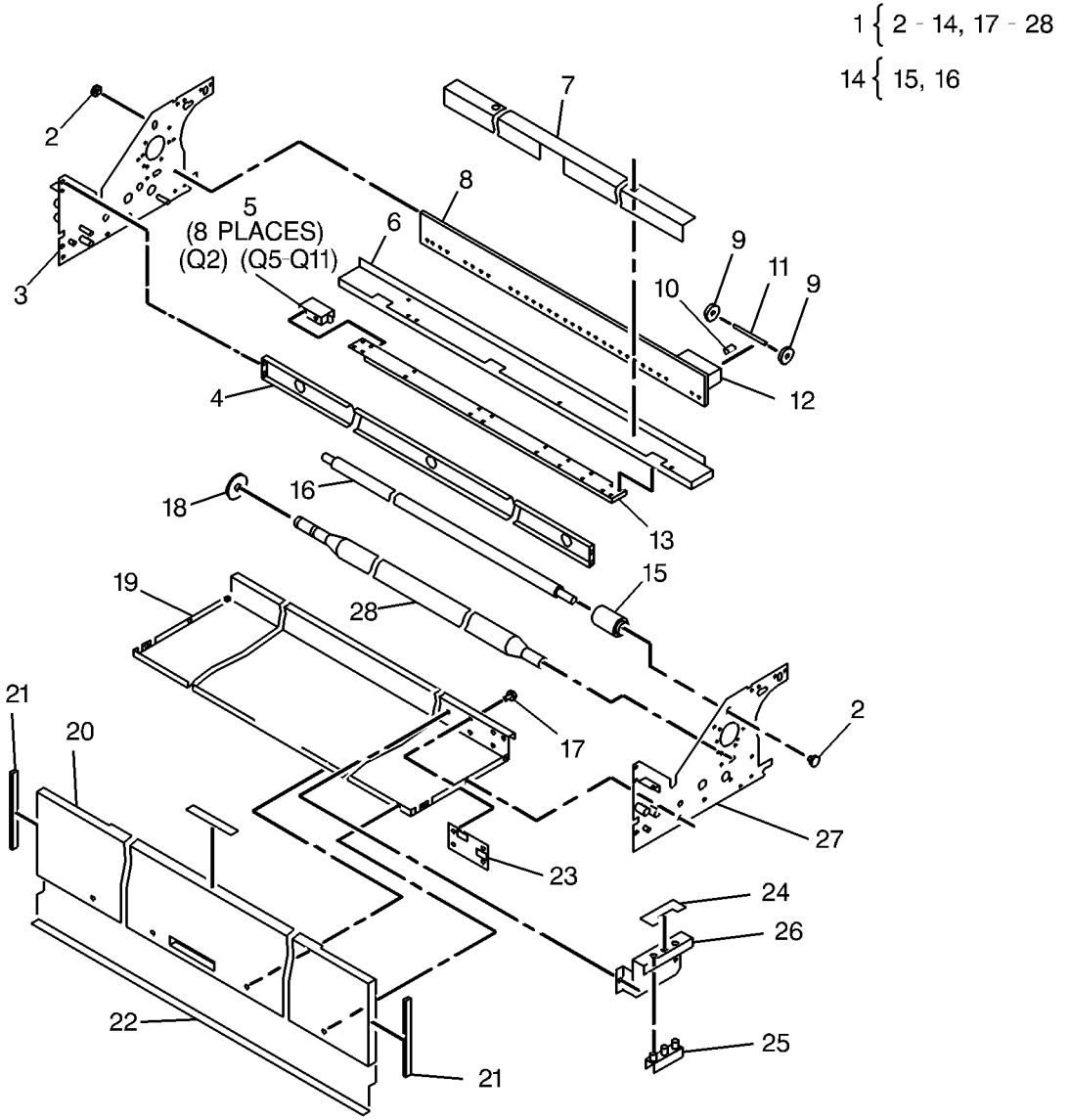
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 2)
2	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
3	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
4	23N323	BELT
5	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
6	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
7	64N18	PAPER FEED CLOCK SENSOR (Q13) (REP 7.5.1)
8	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
9	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
10	20N267	PULLEY
11	–	DISK ENCODER (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
12	–	SADDLE EDGE (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
13	–	UPPER SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
14	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
15	91N414	ROLLER STOP PLATE
16	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
17	–	UPPER FEEDER HARNESS (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
18	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
19	–	BUSHING (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
20	16N145	BUSHING
21	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
22	–	SPRING (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
23	19N345	BRACKET
24	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
25	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
26	9N800	SPRING
27	–	SPACER (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)
28	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.6 item 1)



0000027A-FCT

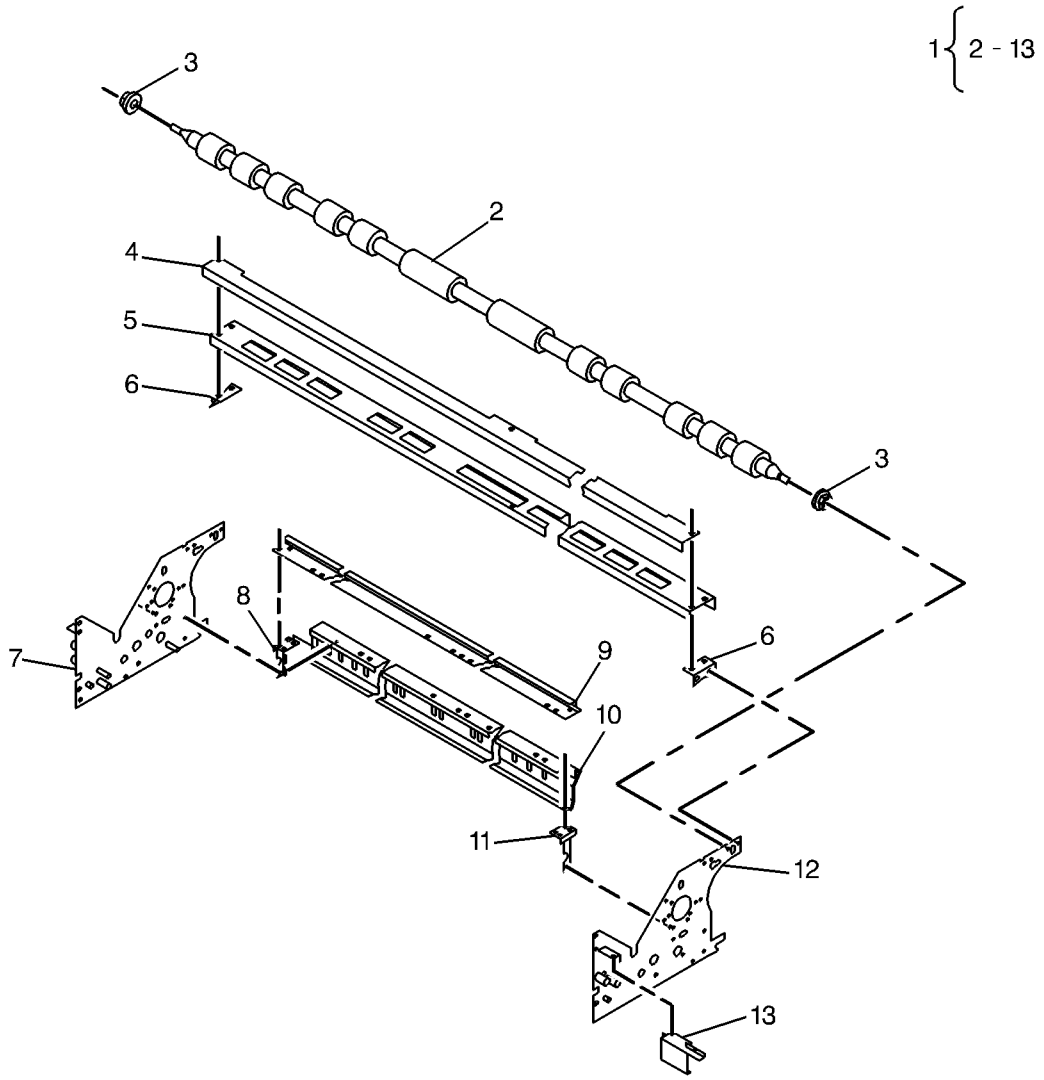
PL 7.7 MIDDLE DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 4)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF MIDDLE DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 3)
2	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
3	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
4	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
5	64N19	ROLL PAPER SET SENSOR (Q2) (REP 7.6.2) ROLL PAPER SIZE SENSOR (Q5-Q11) (REP 7.6.2)
6	–	SUPPORT BRACKET (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
7	–	SENSOR COVER (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
8	–	MIDDLE ROLL COUNTER BRACKET (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
9	22N689	COUNTER ROLLER "B" (2/KIT)
10	9N784	SPRING
11	–	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
12	–	ROLLER HOLDER (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
13	–	MIDDLE SENSOR MOUNTING BRACKET (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
14	18N138	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
15	–	ROLLER (P/O PL 7.7 item 14)
16	–	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.7 item 14)
17	–	SPACER (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
18	7N512	GEAR (40T)
19	–	BASE PLATE (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
20	50N202	COVER
21	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
22	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
23	140N4710	MATRIX PCB
24	–	BLANK PAPER LABEL (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
25	128N399	MEDIA SELECTION PWB (REP 7.7.1)
26	–	RIGHT SPOOL GUIDE (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
27	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.7 item 1)
28	22N606	PAPER FEED ROLLER



PL 7.8 MIDDLE DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 4)

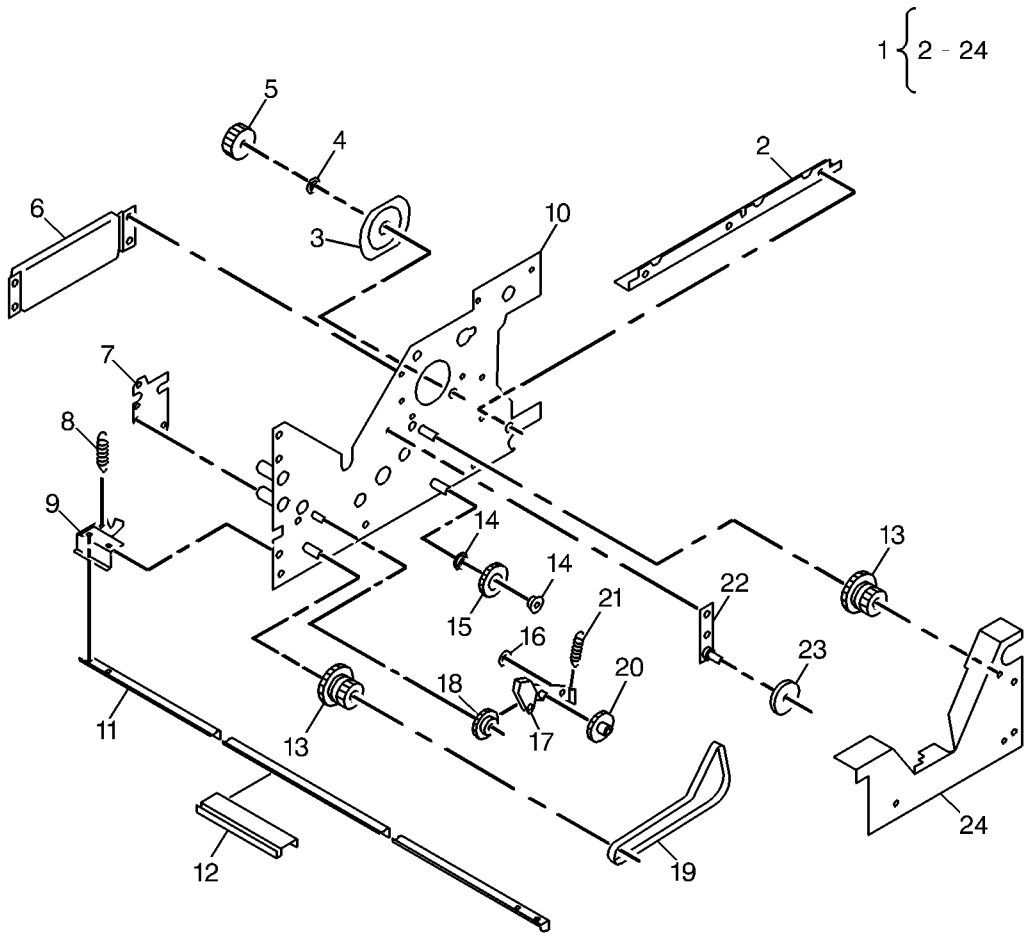
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF MIDDLE DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 3)
2	11N370	PAPER FEED ROLL IDLER
3	135N34	BEARING
4	–	PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
5	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
6	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
7	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
8	–	LEFT BRACKET (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
9	–	PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
10	–	PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
11	–	RIGHT BRACKET (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
12	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)
13	–	PCB COVER (P/O PL 7.8 item 1)



0000029B-FCT

PL 7.9 MIDDLE DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 4)

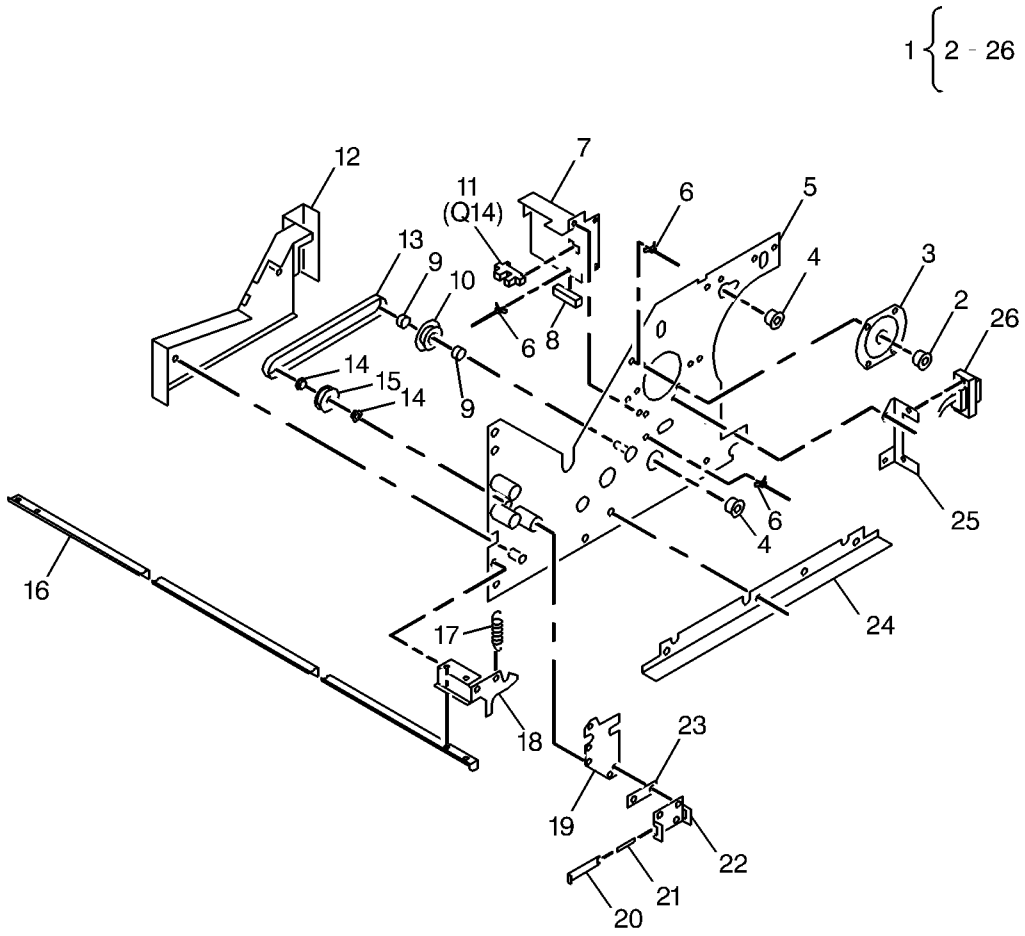
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF MIDDLE DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 3)
2	–	PAPER FEEDER BRACKET (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
3	91N414	ROLLER STOP PLATE
4	135N34	BEARING
5	7N558	GEAR (30T)
6	–	PAPER SHAFT GUIDE (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
7	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
8	9N778	SPRING
9	19N344	BRACKET
10	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
11	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
12	–	HANDLE (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
13	7N513	GEAR (40T)/PULLEY
14	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)
15	20N269	PULLEY
16	14N297	SPACER
17	31N136	TENSION ARM
18	7N514	GEAR (30T)
19	23N322	BELT
20	7N511	GEAR (20T)
21	9N777	SPRING
22	91N415	BRACKET
23	20N268	PULLEY
24	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.9 item 1)



0000030A-FCT

PL 7.10 MIDDLE DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 4 OF 4)

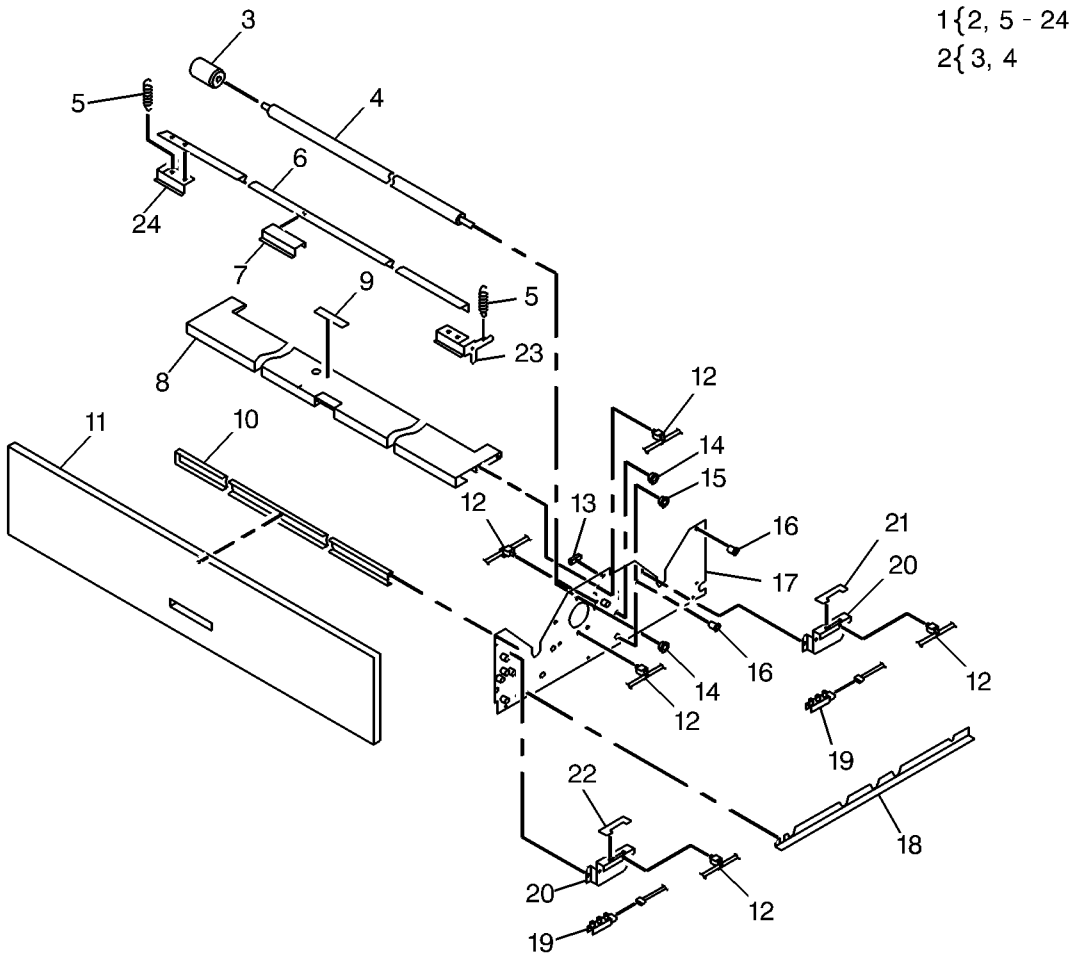
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF MIDDLE DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 3)
2	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
3	–	ROLLER STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
4	16N145	BUSHING
5	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
6	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
7	–	UPPER SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
8	–	EDGE SADDLE (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
9	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
10	–	ENCODER DISK (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
11	64N18	PAPER FEED CLOCK SENSOR (Q14) (REP 7.5.1)
12	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
13	23N323	BELT
14	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
15	20N267	PULLEY
16	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
17	–	SPRING (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
18	19N345	BRACKET
19	–	STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
20	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
21	9N800	SPRING
22	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
23	–	SPACER (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
24	–	PAPER FEEDER BRACKET (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
25	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)
26	–	MIDDLE FEEDER HARNESS (P/O PL 7.10 item 1)



0000031A-FCT

PL 7.11 LOWER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 5)

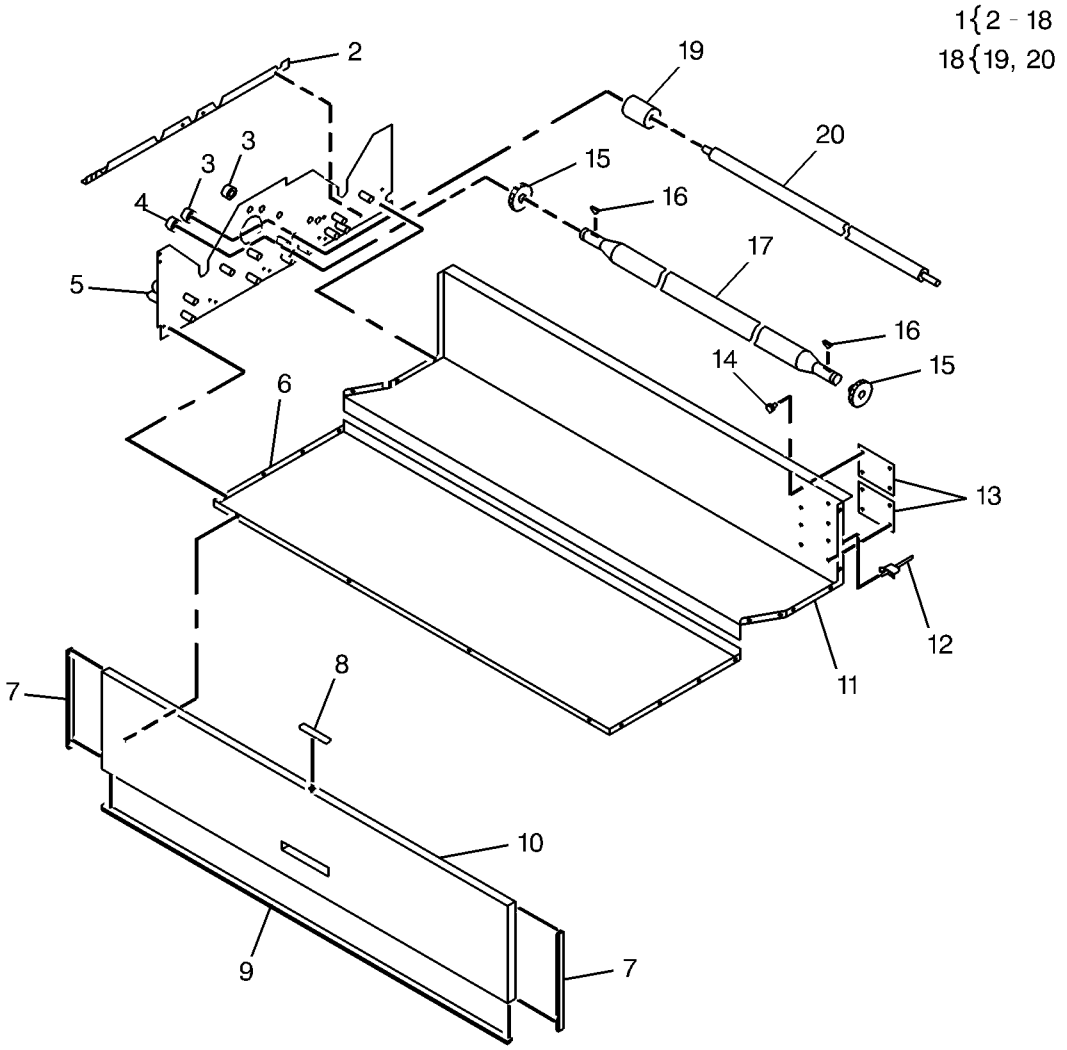
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 4)
2	18N138	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
3	–	ROLLER (P/O PL 7.11 item 2)
4	–	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.11 item 2)
5	–	SPRING (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
6	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
7	–	HANDLE (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
8	–	LOWER COVER (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
9	–	NO.3 PAPER ROLL SET LABEL (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
10	–	STAY (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
11	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
12	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
13	–	GROMMET (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
14	135N34	BEARING
15	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
16	–	BUSHING (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
17	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
18	–	RIGHT LOWER PLATE (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
19	128N399	MEDIA SELECTION PWB (REP 7.7.1)
20	–	RIGHT SPOOL GUIDE (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
21	–	BLANK PAPER LABEL (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
22	–	BLANK PAPER LABEL (P/O PL 7.11 item 1)
23	19N345	HOOK
24	19N344	BRACKET



0000032B-FCT

PL 7.12 LOWER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 5)

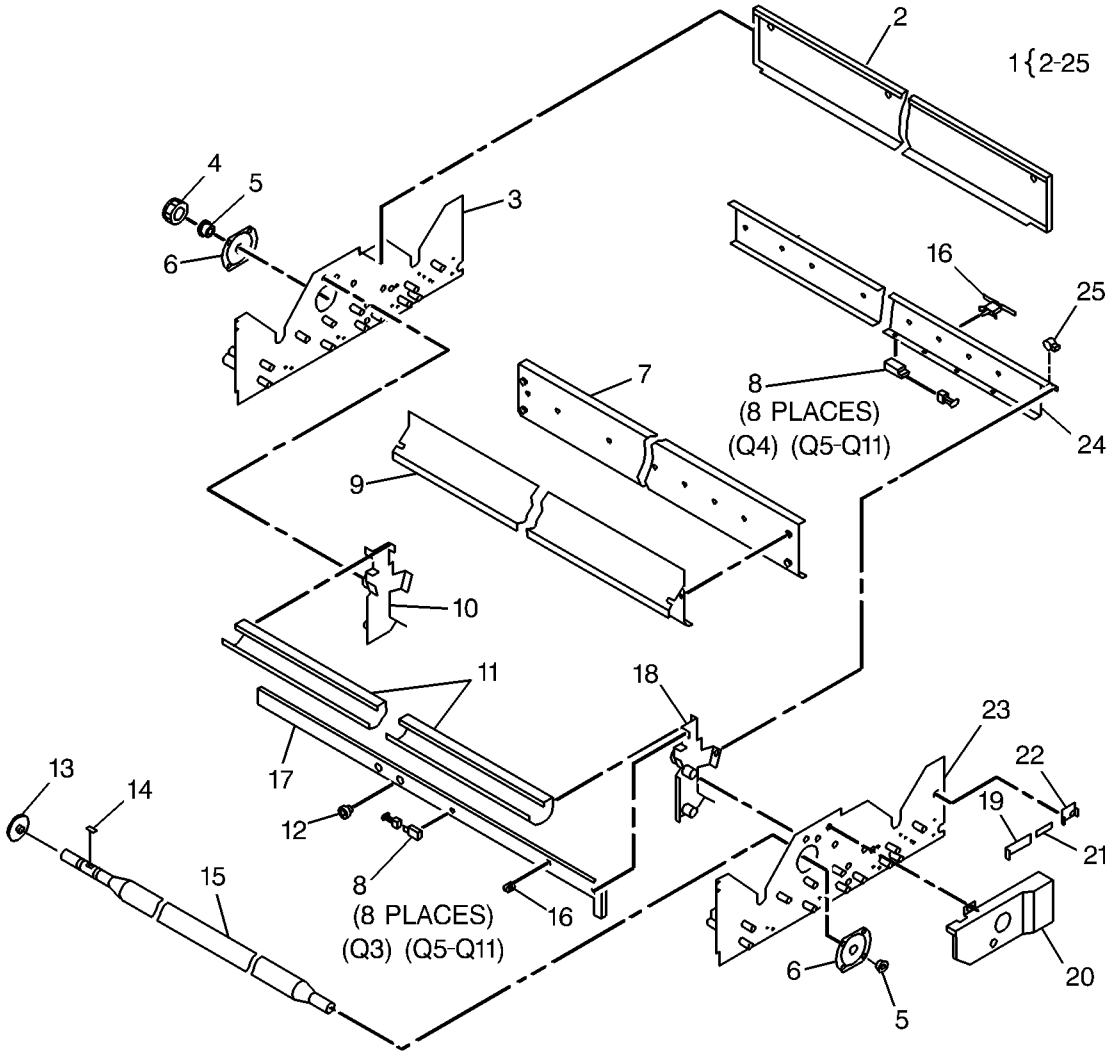
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 4)
2	–	LEFT LOWER PLATE (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
3	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
4	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
5	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
6	–	BASE PLATE (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
7	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
8	–	CAUTION LABEL (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
9	–	SEAL (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
10	50N209	COVER
11	–	BASE PLATE (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
12	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
13	–	MATRIX PWB (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
14	–	SPACER (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
15	–	GEAR (30T) (P/O PL 7.12 item 1)
16	29N180	KEY
17	22N957	ROLLER SHAFT
18	18N138	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT ASSEMBLY
19	–	ROLLER (P/O PL 7.12 item 18)
20	–	COUNTER ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 7.12 item 18)



0000033B-FCT

PL 7.13 LOWER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 5)

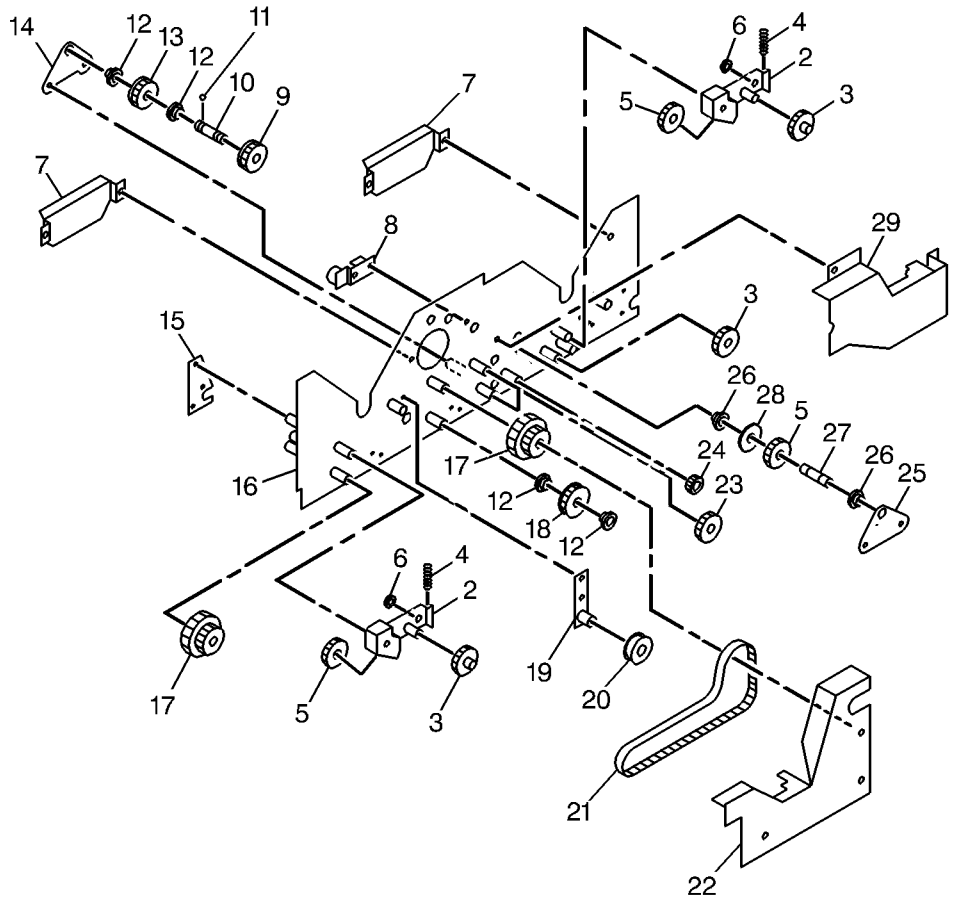
Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 4)
2	–	REAR COVER (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
3	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
4	7N507	GEAR (30T)
5	135N34	BEARING
6	–	ROLLER STOP PLATE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
7	–	LOWER REAR PAPER GUIDE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
8	64N19	ROLL PAPER SET SENSOR (Q3) (REP 7.6.3) ROLL PAPER SIZE SENSOR (Q5-Q11) (REP 7.6.3) ROLL PAPER SET SENSOR (Q4) (REP 7.6.4) ROLL PAPER SIZE SENSOR (Q5-Q11) (REP 7.6.4)
9	–	LOWER MIDDLE GUIDE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
10	–	LEFT GUIDE PLATE BRACKET (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
11	–	LOWER FRONT GUIDE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
12	16N145	BUSHING
13	7N512	GEAR (40T)
14	–	KEY (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
15	22N606	ROLLER SHAFT
16	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
17	–	LOWER SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
18	–	RIGHT GUIDE PLATE BRACKET (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
19	–	ACTUATOR (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
20	–	LOWER WIRE HARNESS COVER (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
21	9N800	SPRING
22	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
23	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
24	–	REAR SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)
25	–	CLAMP (P/O PL 7.13 item 1)



PL 7.14 LOWER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 4 OF 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 4)
2	31N136	TENSION ARM
3	7N511	GEAR (30T)
4	9N777	SPRING
5	7N514	GEAR (30T)
6	14N297	SPACER
7	–	PAPER SHAFT GUIDE (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
8	–	STOP BRACKET (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
9	–	GEAR (30T) (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
10	6N834	DRIVE SHAFT
11	–	KEY (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
12	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
13	7N558	GEAR (30T)
14	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
15	–	LOWER STOP BRACKET (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
16	–	LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
17	7N513	GEAR (40T)/PULLEY
18	20N269	PULLEY
19	91N415	PIN BRACKET
20	20N268	PULLEY
21	23N322	BELT
22	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
23	7N517	GEAR (45T)
24	7N516	GEAR (20T)
25	–	DRIVE SHAFT SUPPORT BRACKET (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
26	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)
27	5N429	SHAFT
28	7N515	GEAR (30T)
29	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.14 item 1)

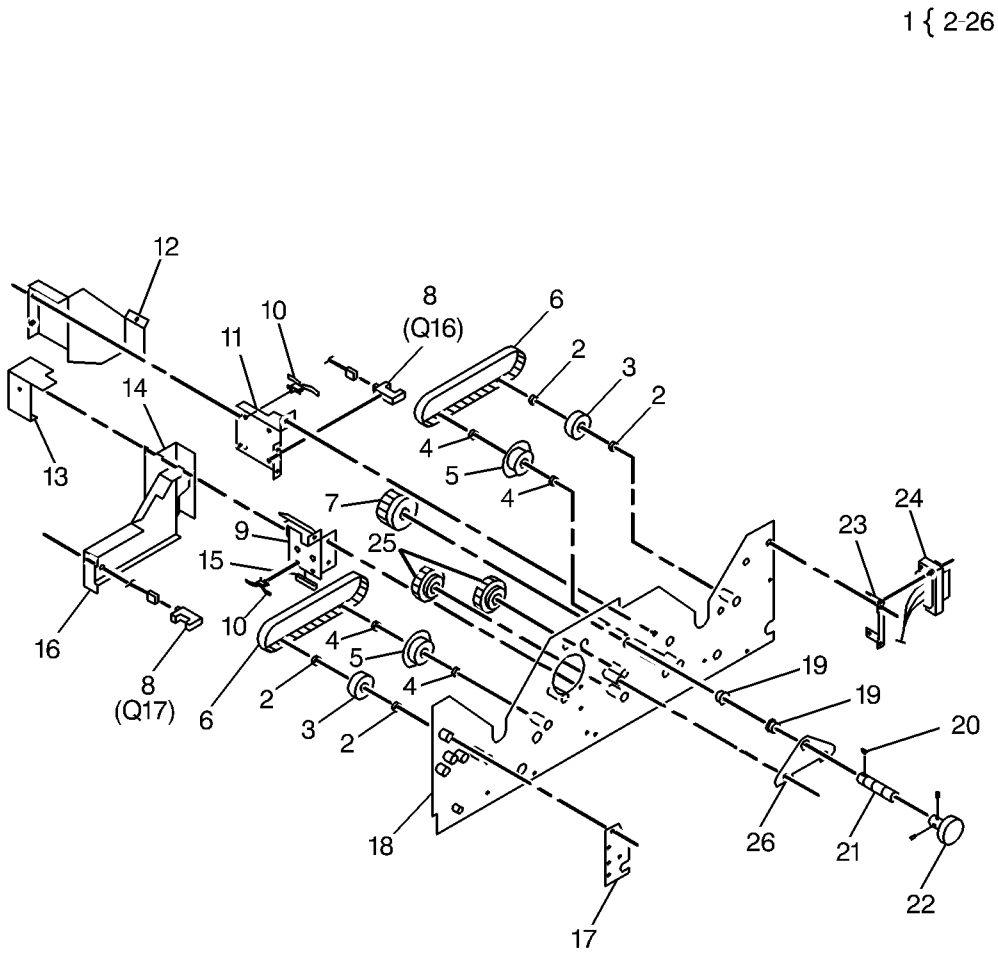
1{2-29



0000035A-FCT

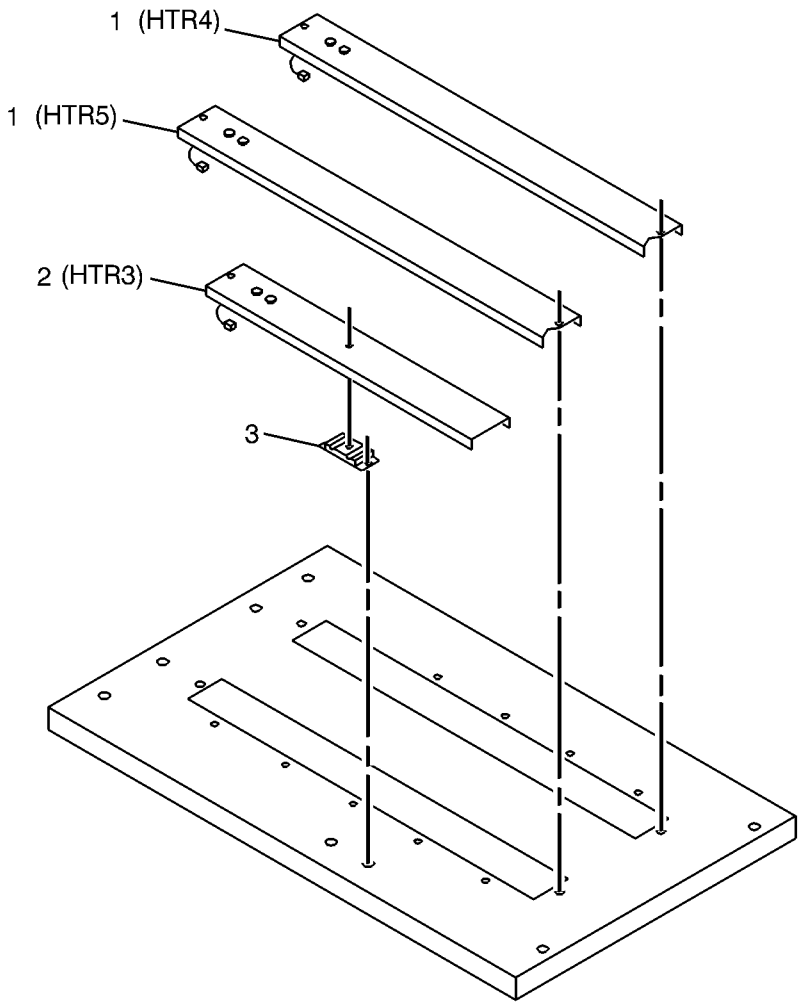
PL 7.15 LOWER DRAWER COMPONENTS (PART 5 OF 5)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER DRAWER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 7.1 item 4)
2	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
3	20N267	PULLEY
4	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
5	–	ENCODER DISK (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
6	23N323	BELT
7	7N520	GEAR (30T)
8	64N18	PAPER FEED CLOCK SENSOR (Q15) (REP 7.5.1) PAPER FEED CLOCK SENSOR (Q16) (REP 7.5.2)
9	–	UPPER SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
10	–	BAND W/SNAP (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
11	–	LOWER SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
12	–	LOWER ENCODER DISK COVER (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
13	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
14	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
15	–	EDGE SADDLE (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
16	–	COVER (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
17	–	STOP BRACKET (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
18	–	RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
19	–	BEARING (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
20	–	KEY (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
21	–	SHAFT (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
22	3N606	KNOB
23	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
24	–	HARNESS (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
25	–	GEAR (45T) (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)
26	–	SHAFT SUPPORT BRACKET (P/O PL 7.15 item 1)



PL 7.16 PAPER HEATER

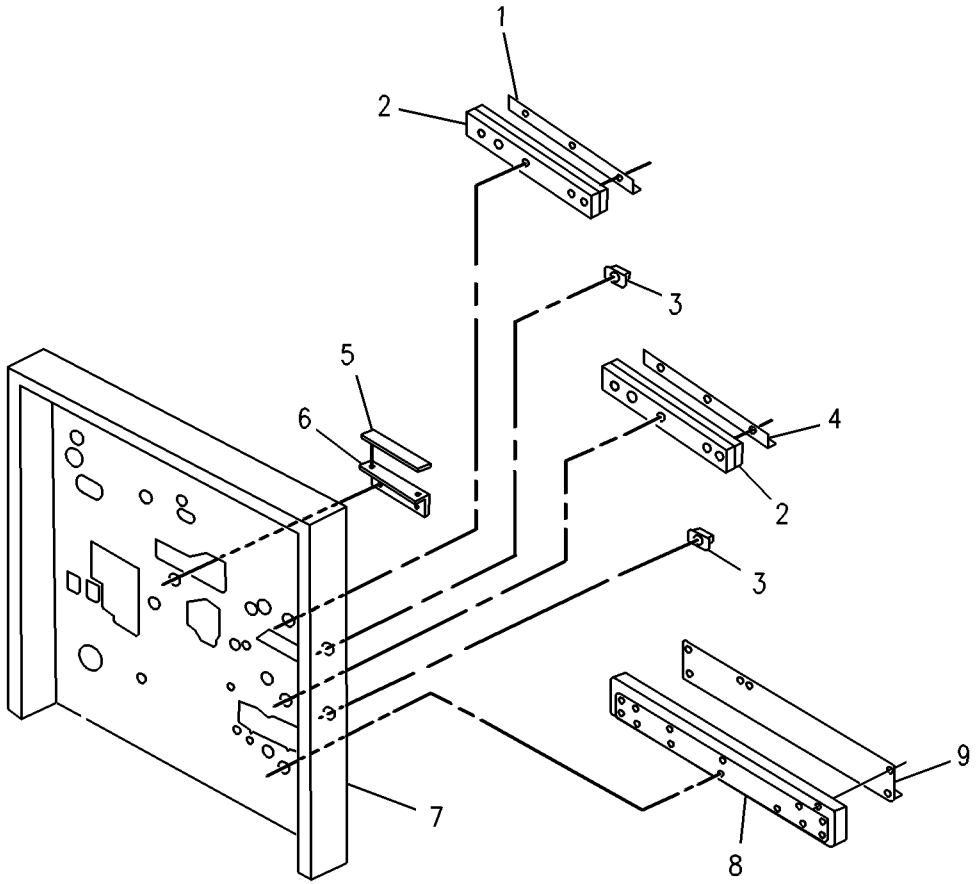
Item	Part	Description
1	126N40	PAPER HEATER (HTR4, HTR5)
2	126N41	PAPER HEATER (HTR3)
3	–	PAPER HEATER BRACKET (NOT SPARED)



0000043A-FCT

PL 7.17 LEFT SIDE DRAWER RAILS

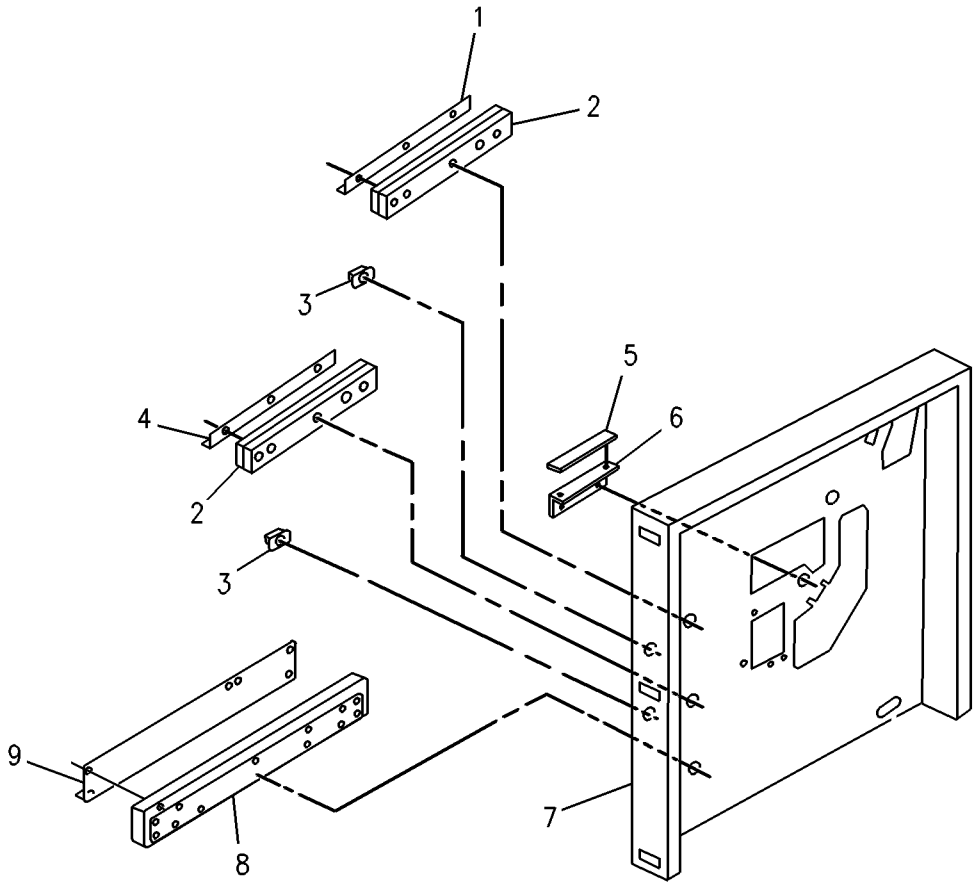
Item	Part	Description
1	–	UPPER RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
2	10N48	UPPER AND MIDDLE RAIL (REP 7.8.1 REP 7.8.2, ADJ 7.8.1 ADJ 7.8.2)
3	74N22	RAIL STOP
4	–	MIDDLE RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	1N250	SLIDE
6	–	SLIDE BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
7	–	LOWER LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
8	10N47	LOWER RAIL (REP 7.8.3, ADJ 7.8.3)
9	–	LOWER RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)



0000054A-FCT

PL 7.18 RIGHT SIDE DRAWER RAILS

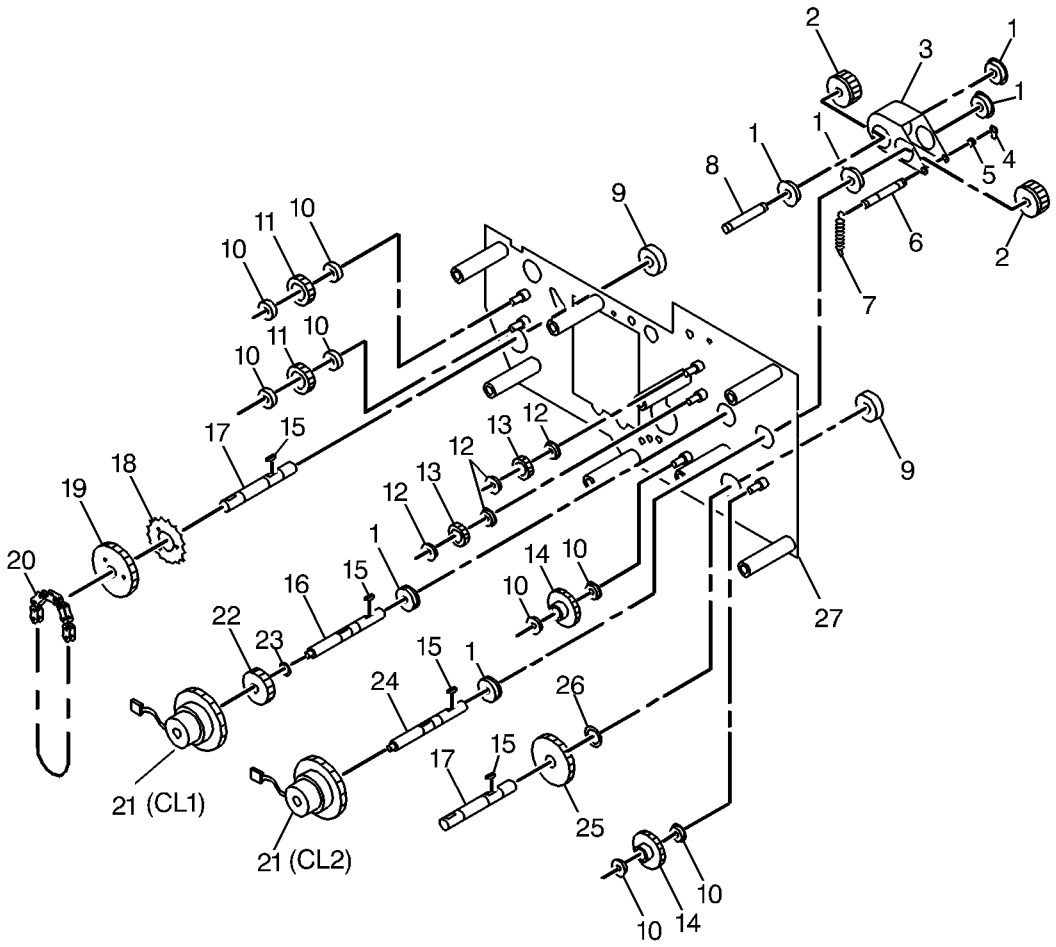
Item	Part	Description
1	–	UPPER RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
2	10N48	UPPER AND MIDDLE RAIL (REP 7.8.1 REP 7.8.2, ADJ 7.8.1 ADJ 7.8.2)
3	74N22	RAIL STOP
4	–	MIDDLE RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	1N250	SLIDE
6	–	SLIDE BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
7	–	LOWER RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
8	10N47	LOWER RAIL (REP 7.8.3, ADJ 7.8.3)
9	–	LOWER RAIL BRACKET (NOT SPARED)



0000057A-FCT

PL 8.1 MAIN DRIVE 1 (PART 1 OF 2)

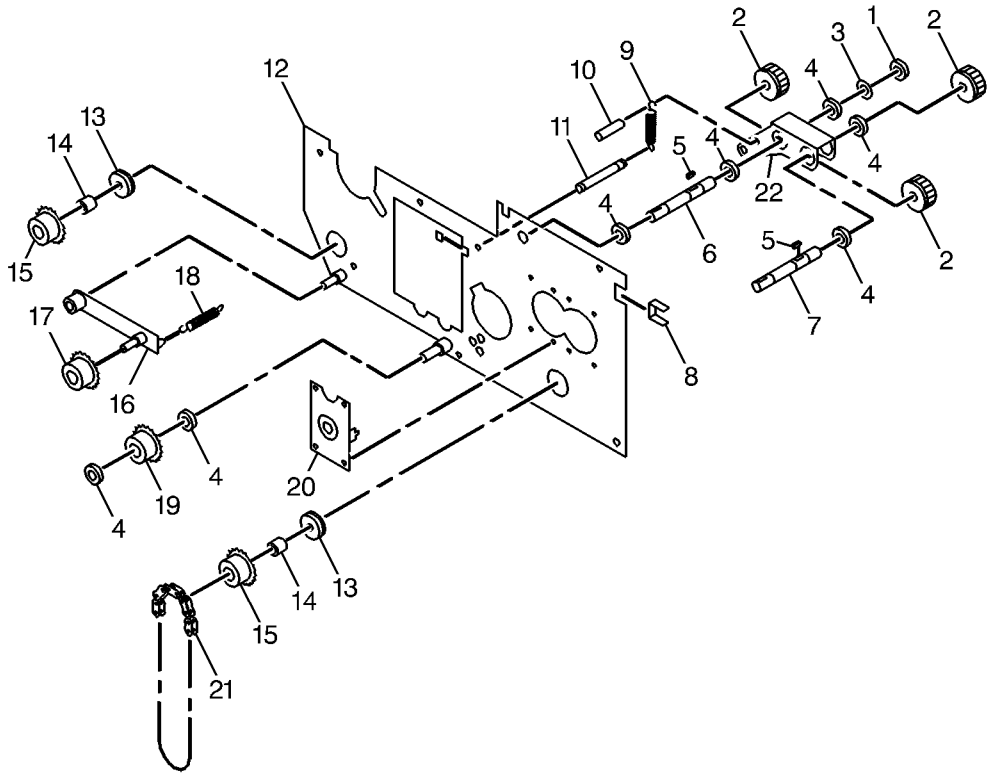
Item	Part	Description
1	13N383	BEARING
2	7N558	GEAR (30T)
3	–	IDLER ARM (NOT SPARED)
4	3N601	SPRING HOOK STOP
5	9N780	SPRING
6	–	SPRING HOOK PIN (NOT SPARED)
7	9N779	SPRING
8	5N428	IDLER SHAFT
9	13N269	BEARING
10	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
11	7N530	GEAR (24T)
12	135N30	BEARING
13	7N503	GEAR (30T)
14	7N529	GEAR (50T)
15	–	KEY (NOT SPARED)
16	5N405	CLUTCH SHAFT
17	6N835	DRIVE SHAFT
18	7N518	SPROCKET (25T)
19	7N519	GEAR (50T)
20	23N324	CHAIN
21	5N425	ROLL 1 MANUAL FEED CLUTCH (CL1) (REP 8.1.1) ROLL 2 FEED CLUTCH (CL2) (REP 8.1.1)
22	7N520	GEAR (30T)
23	28N195	THRUST WASHER
24	6N838	TRANSMISSION SHAFT
25	7N504	GEAR (50T)
26	28N199	THRUST WASHER
27	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)



0000037A-FCT

PL 8.2 MAIN DRIVE 1 (PART 2 OF 2)

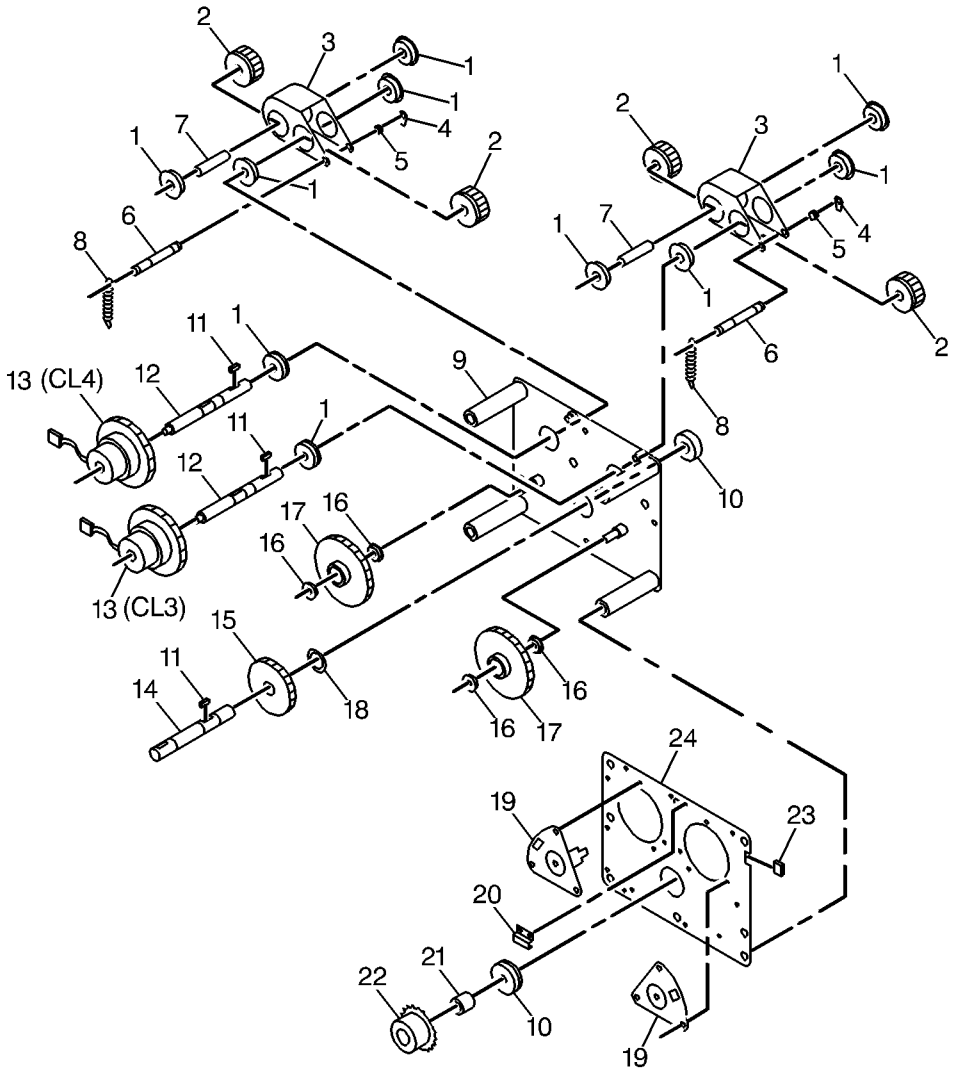
Item	Part	Description
1	13N327	BEARING
2	7N558	GEAR (30T)
3	–	THRUST WASHER (NOT SPARED)
4	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
5	–	KEY (NOT SPARED)
6	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
7	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
8	–	EDGE SADDLE (NOT SPARED)
9	9N807	SPRING
10	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
11	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
12	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)
13	13N269	BEARING
14	5N404	COLLAR
15	7N554	SPROCKET (15T)
16	31N137	TENSION ARM
17	–	SPROCKET (15T) (NOT SPARED)
18	9N781	SPRING
19	7N551	SPROCKET (15T)
20	5N407	CLUTCH BRACKET
21	23N325	CHAIN
22	–	IDLER ARM (NOT SPARED)



0000038A-FCT

PL 8.3 MAIN DRIVE 2

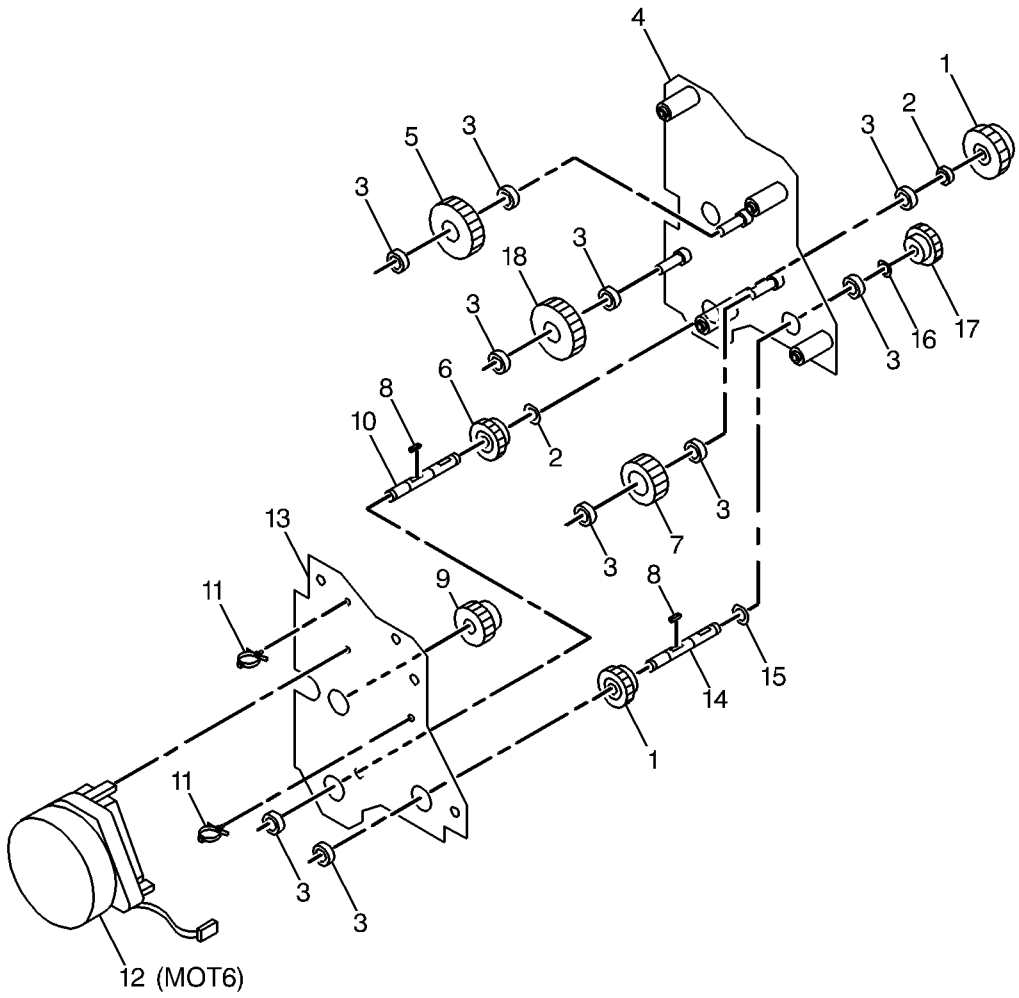
Item	Part	Description
1	13N383	BEARING
2	7N558	GEAR (30T)
3	–	IDLER ARM (NOT SPARED)
4	3N601	SPRING HOOK STOP
5	9N780	SPRING
6	–	SPRING HOOK PIN (NOT SPARED)
7	–	LOWER IDLER SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
8	9N779	SPRING
9	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)
10	13N269	BEARING
11	–	KEY (NOT SPARED)
12	6N838	TRANSMISSION SHAFT
13	5N425	ROLL 3 FEED CLUTCH (CL3) (REP 8.1.1) ROLL 4 FEED CLUTCH (CL4) (REP 8.1.1)
14	–	DRIVE SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
15	7N504	GEAR (50T)
16	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
17	7N529	GEAR (50T)
18	28N199	THRUST WASHER
19	5N406	CLUTCH BRACKET
20	–	HOLDER PLATE (NOT SPARED)
21	5N404	COLLAR
22	7N554	SPROCKET (15T)
23	–	EDGE SADDLE (NOT SPARED)
24	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)



0000039A-FCT

PL 8.4 FUSER DRIVE

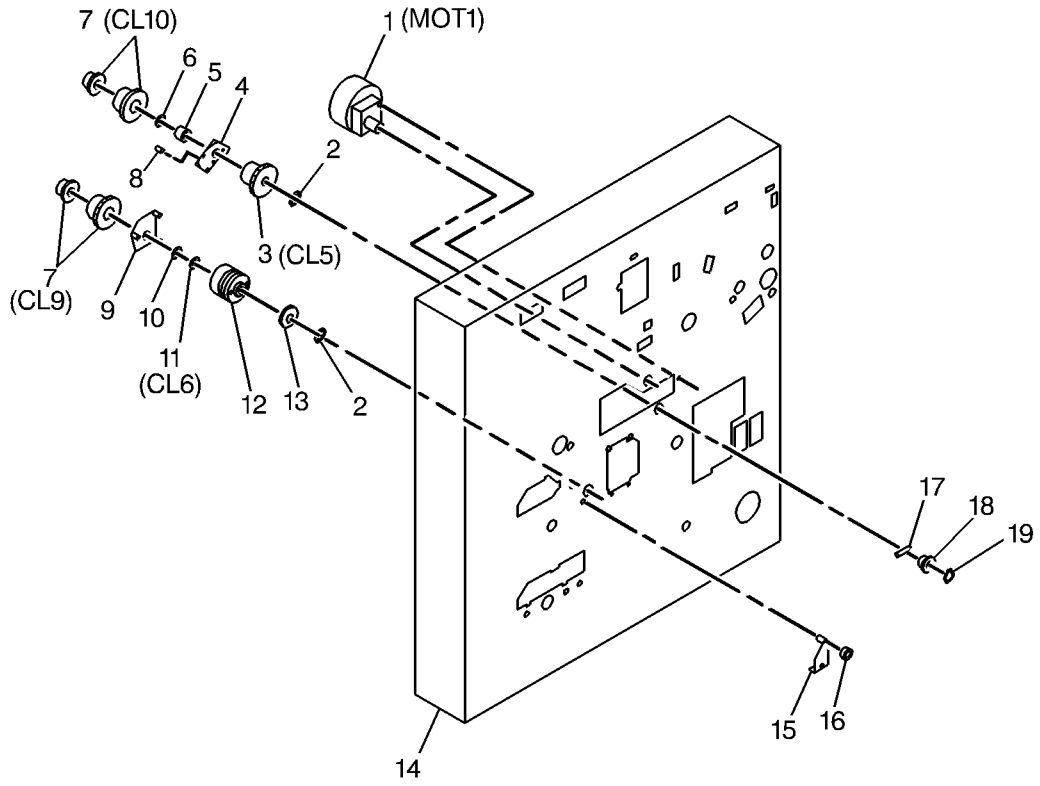
Item	Part	Description
1	7N533	GEAR (33T)
2	5N414	COLLAR
3	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
4	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)
5	7N534	GEAR (40T)
6	7N532	GEAR (29T)
7	7N537	GEAR (28T)
8	–	KEY (NOT SPARED)
9	7N561	GEAR (26T)
10	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
11	–	EDGE SADDLE (NOT SPARED)
12	127N750	FUSER MOTOR (MOT6)
13	–	SIDE PLATE (NOT SPARED)
14	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
15	28N195	THRUST WASHER
16	5N408	COLLAR
17	7N536	GEAR (24T)
18	7N749	GEAR (40T)



0000040B-FCT

PL 8.5 DRUM DRIVE

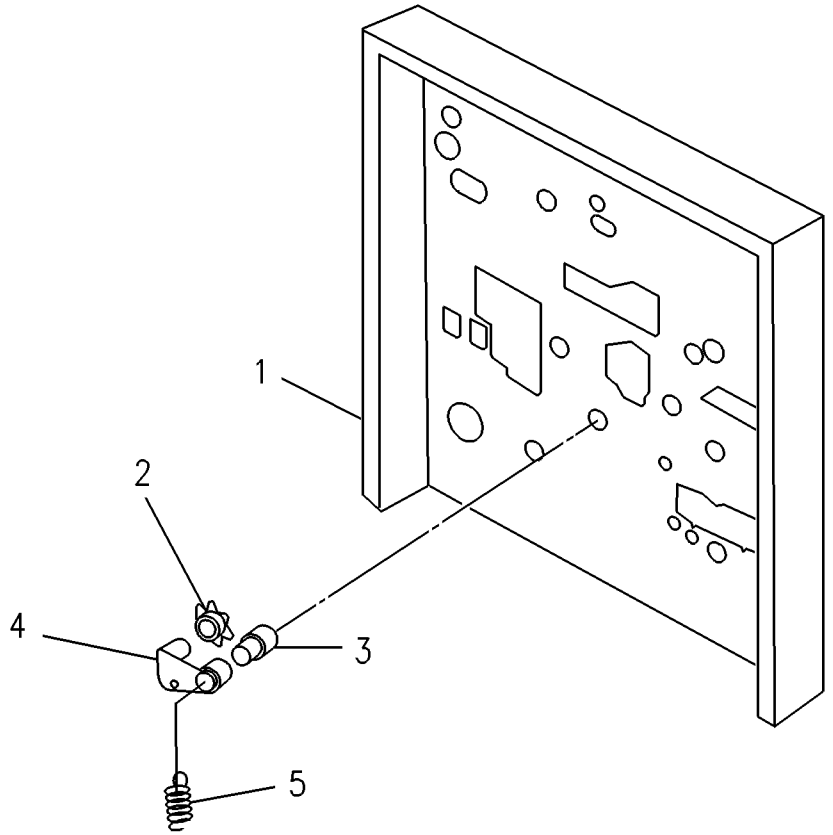
Item	Part	Description
1	127N754	DRUM MOTOR (MOT1)
2	13N269	BEARING
3	5N425	REGISTRATION CLUTCH (CL5) (REP 8.2.1)
4	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	14N298	SPACER
6	28N194	THRUST WASHER
7	121N315	REGISTRATION BRAKE CLUTCH (CL10) (REP 8.4.2) MID TRANSPORT BRAKE CLUTCH (CL9) (REP 8.4.1)
8	29N148	PIN
9	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
10	–	THRUST WASHER (NOT SPARED)
11	–	THRUST WASHER (NOT SPARED)
12	5N427	MID TRANSPORT FEED CLUTCH (CL6) (REP 8.3.1)
13	7N521	GEAR (50T)
14	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
15	74N23	BRACKET
16	7N516	GEAR (20T)
17	29N149	PIN
18	7N562	GEAR (26T)
19	13N268	RETAINING RING



0000045A-FCT

PL 8.6 DRIVE COMPONENTS

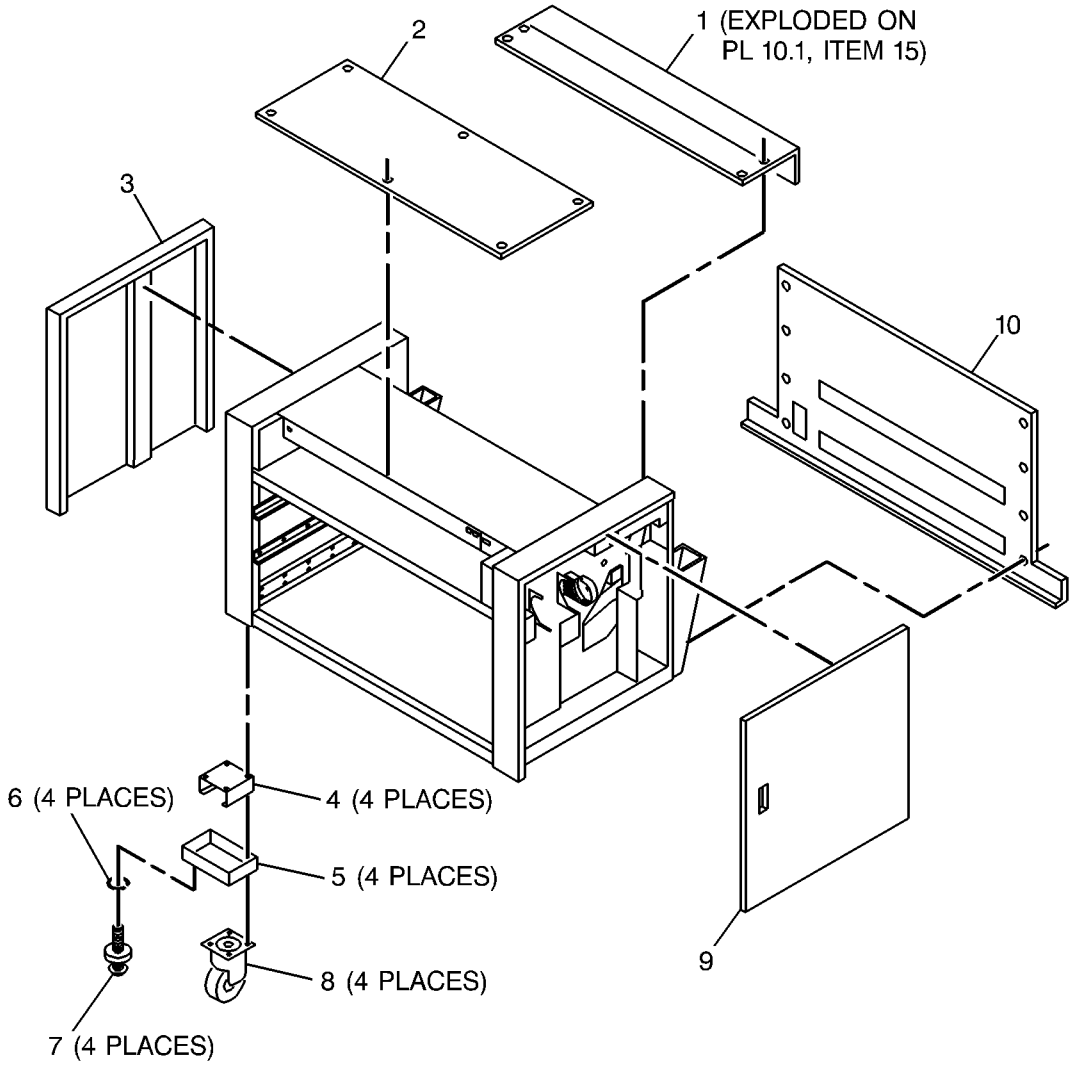
Item	Part	Description
1	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
2	7N550	SPROCKET (15T)
3	–	PIVOT PIN (NOT SPARED)
4	91N416	PIN BRACKET
5	9N782	SPRING



0000053A-FCT

PL 9.1 RIGHT DOOR AND TOP COVERS

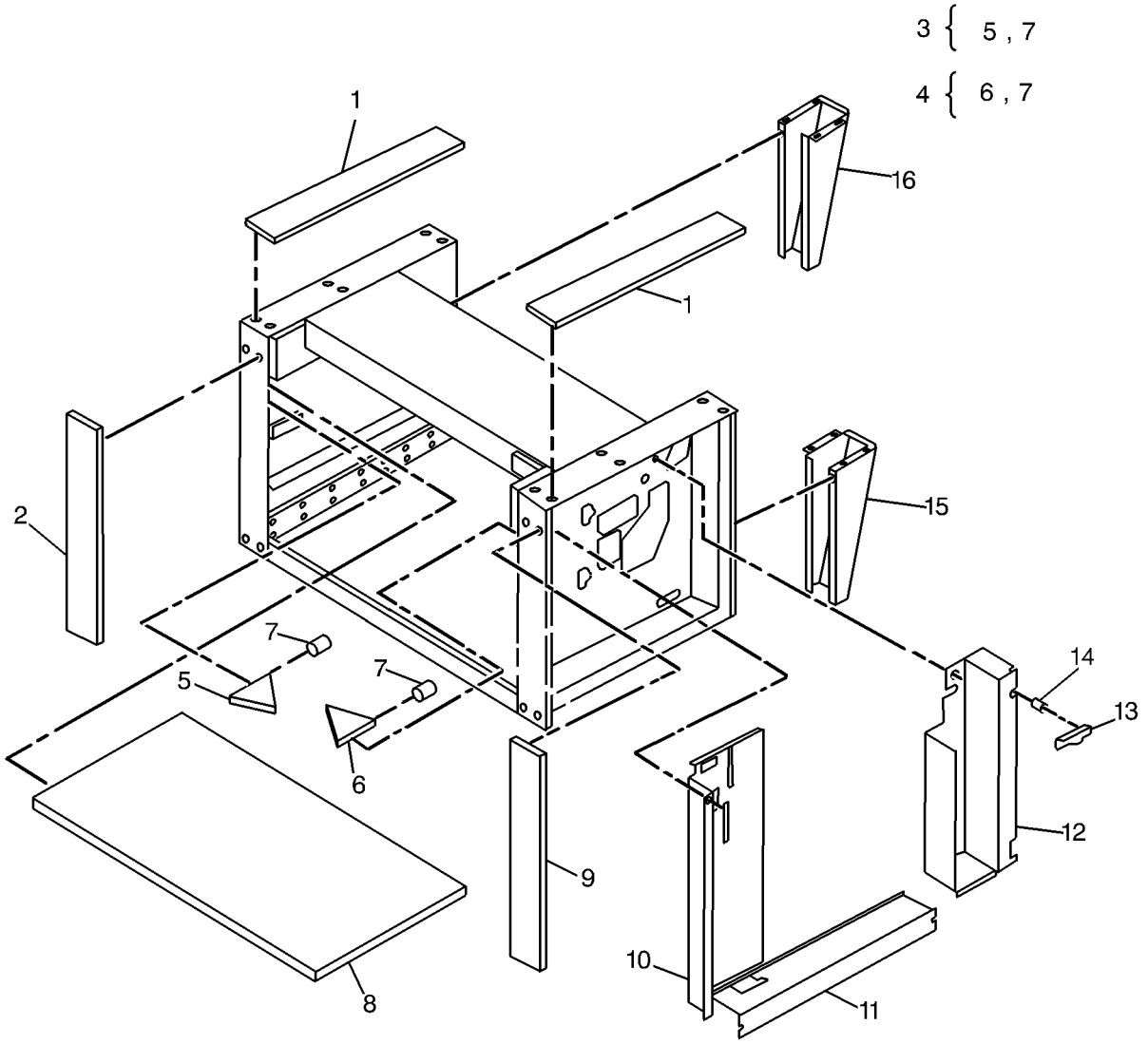
Item	Part	Description
1	–	TOP REAR COVER ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
2	2N1353	TOP FRONT COVER
3	2N1418	LEFT SIDE COVER
4	74N20	SUPPORT BRACKET
5	74N21	CASTER BRACKET
6	–	SPRING WASHER (NOT SPARED)
7	17N134	ADJUSTER
8	17N132	CASTER
9	2N1417	RIGHT DOOR
10	2N1368	LOWER REAR COVER



0000041A-FCT

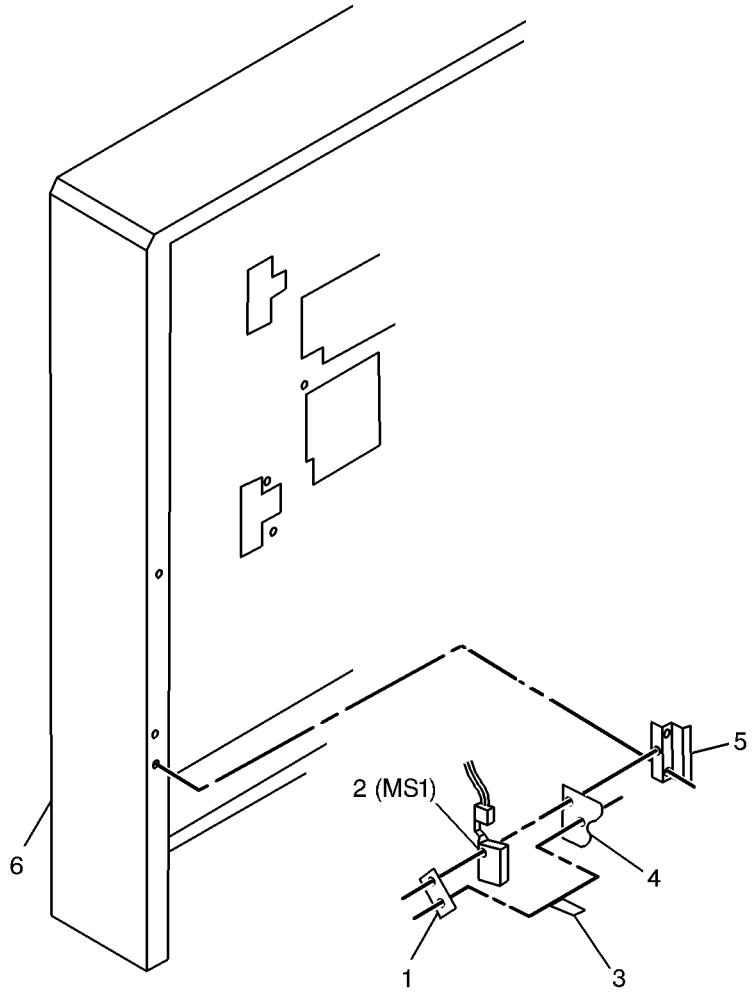
PL 9.2 UPPER AND FRONT AND INNER COVERS

Item	Part	Description
1	2N1365	UPPER COVER
2	2N1367	RIGHT FRONT COVER
3	3N616	LEFT STOPPER ASSEMBLY
4	3N617	RIGHT STOPPER ASSEMBLY
5	–	LEFT STOPPER (P/O PL 9.2 item 3)
6	–	RIGHT STOPPER (P/O PL 9.2 item 4)
7	–	CUSHION (P/O PL 9.2 item 3, PL 9.2 item 4)
8	–	MANUAL SHELF (NOT SPARED)
9	2N1366	LEFT FRONT COVER
10	–	INNER COVER (NOT SPARED)
11	–	INNER COVER (NOT SPARED)
12	–	WASTE TONER CARTRIDGE GUIDE (NOT SPARED)
13	11N356	LEVER
14	5N411	COLLAR
15	1N252	LEFT BASE
16	–	RIGHT BASE (NOT SPARED)



PL 9.3 RAIL AND STOP

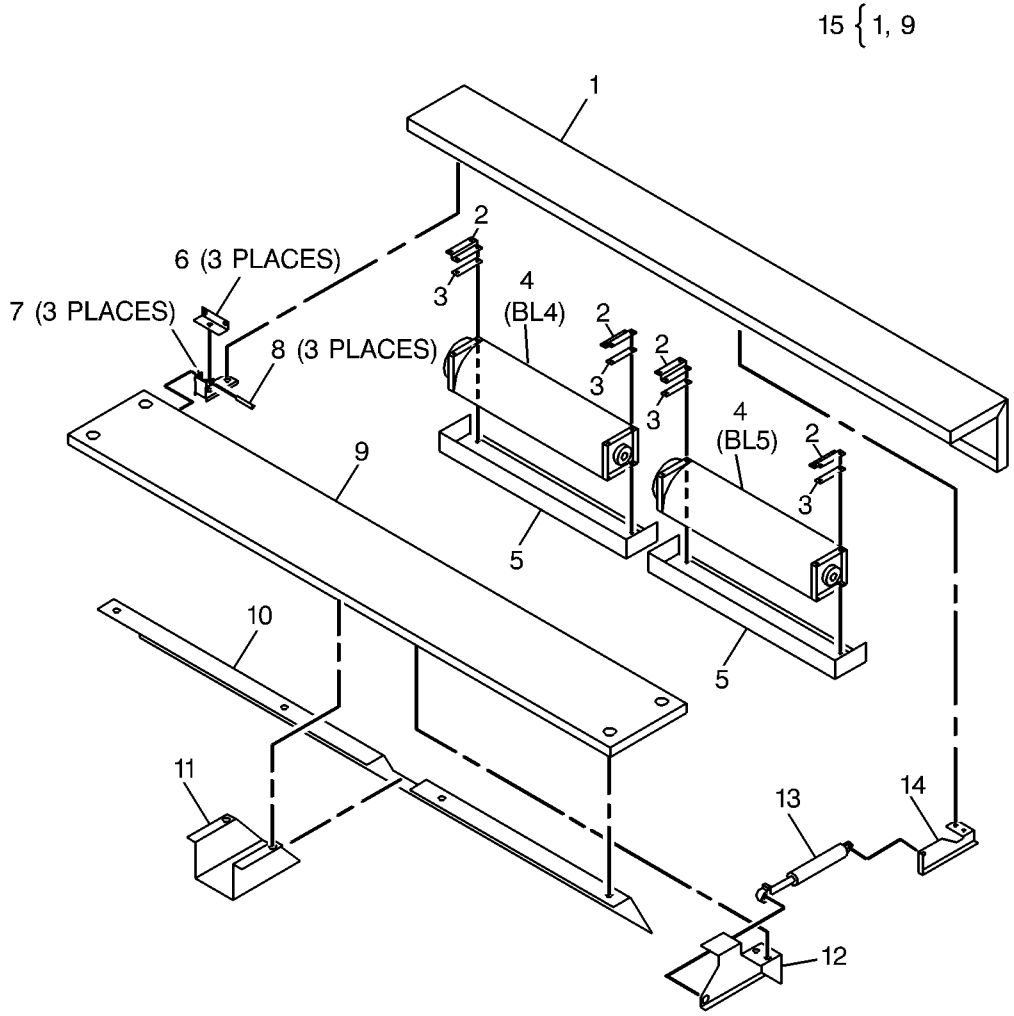
Item	Part	Description
1	–	NUT PLATE (NOT SPARED)
2	110N726	RIGHT DOOR INTERLOCK SWITCH (MS1)
3	–	ACTUATOR (NOT SPARED)
4	–	SWITCH BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	–	RIGHT DOOR BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
6	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)



0000050A-FCT

PL 10.1 CROSS FLOW FANS

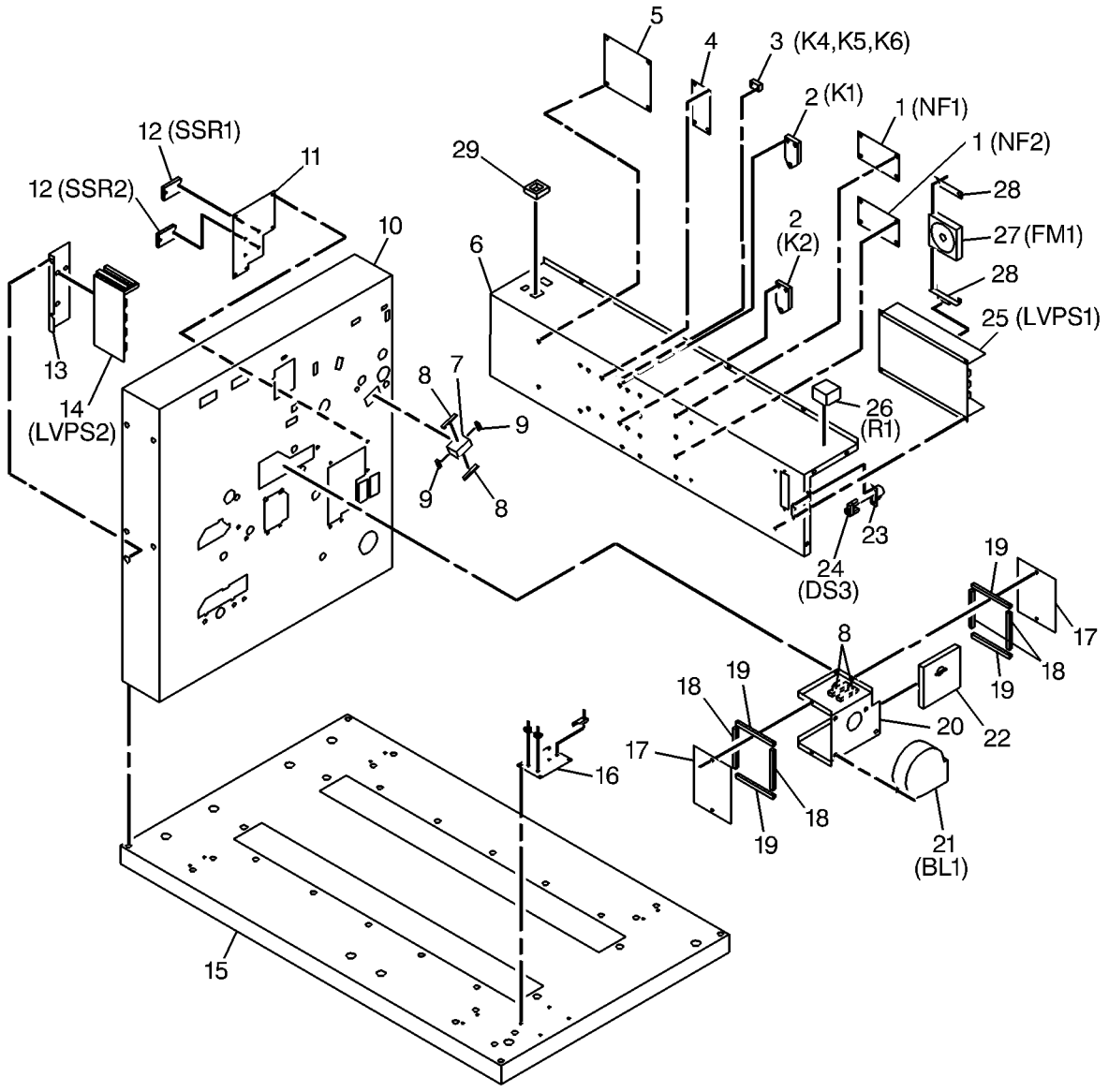
Item	Part	Description
1	2N1419	COVER
2	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
3	–	RUBBER INSULATOR (NOT SPARED)
4	33N135	PRESSURE BLOWER (BL4, BL5)
5	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
6	–	HINGE (NOT SPARED)
7	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
8	–	PIN (NOT SPARED)
9	2N1354	TOP REAR COVER
10	–	FITTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
11	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
12	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
13	9N787	GAS SPRING
14	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
15	–	TOP REAR COVER ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)



0000042B-FCT

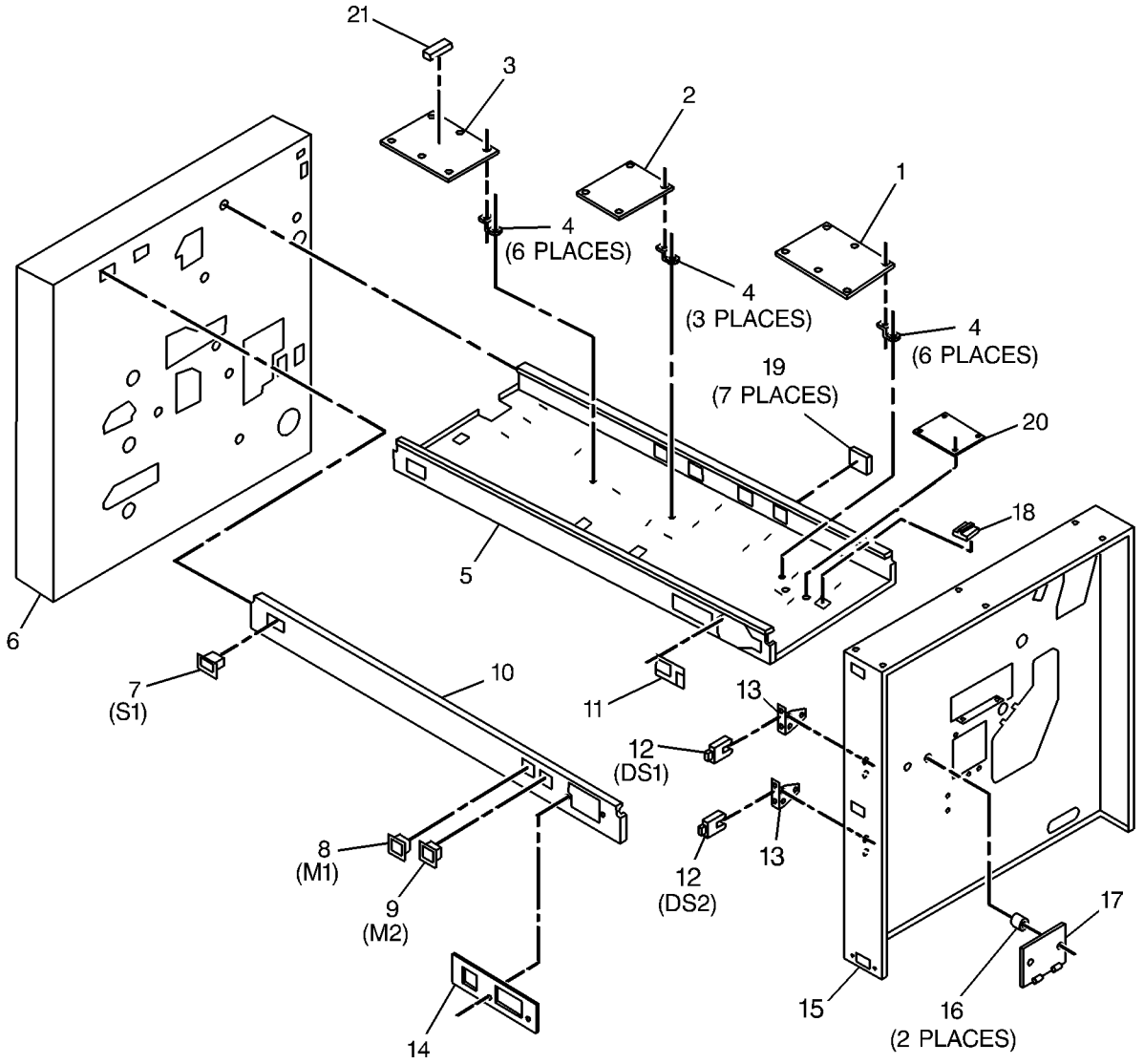
PL 10.2 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	142N84	FILTER PWB (NF1, NF2)
2	109N212	AC INTERLOCK RELAY (K1) FUSER CENTER RELAY (K2)
3	109N213	DC INTERLOCK RELAY (K4, K5, K6)
4	140N4712	AUX PWB
5	140N4705	AC TERMINAL PWB
6	–	LOWER REAR COVER (NOT SPARED)
7	–	DUCT (NOT SPARED)
8	–	RUBBER SPONGE (NOT SPARED)
9	–	RUBBER SPONGE (NOT SPARED)
10	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
11	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
12	109N216	SOLID STATE RELAY (SSR1, SSR2)
13	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
14	105N1101	DC POWER SUPPLY (LVPS2)
15	–	BASE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
16	140N4711	DIODE PWB
17	–	COVER (NOT SPARED)
18	–	RUBBER SPONGE (NOT SPARED)
19	–	RUBBER SPONGE (NOT SPARED)
20	–	FILTER HOUSING (NOT SPARED)
21	105N1098	SEPARATION BLOWER (BL1)
22	53N100	OZONE FILTER (REP 9.1.1)
23	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
24	109N211	DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH (DS3)
25	105N1099	DC POWER SUPPLY (LVPS1)
26	103N190	RESISTOR (R1)
27	127N749	LVPS1 COOLING FAN (FM1)
28	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
29	16N148	BUSHING



PL 10.3 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

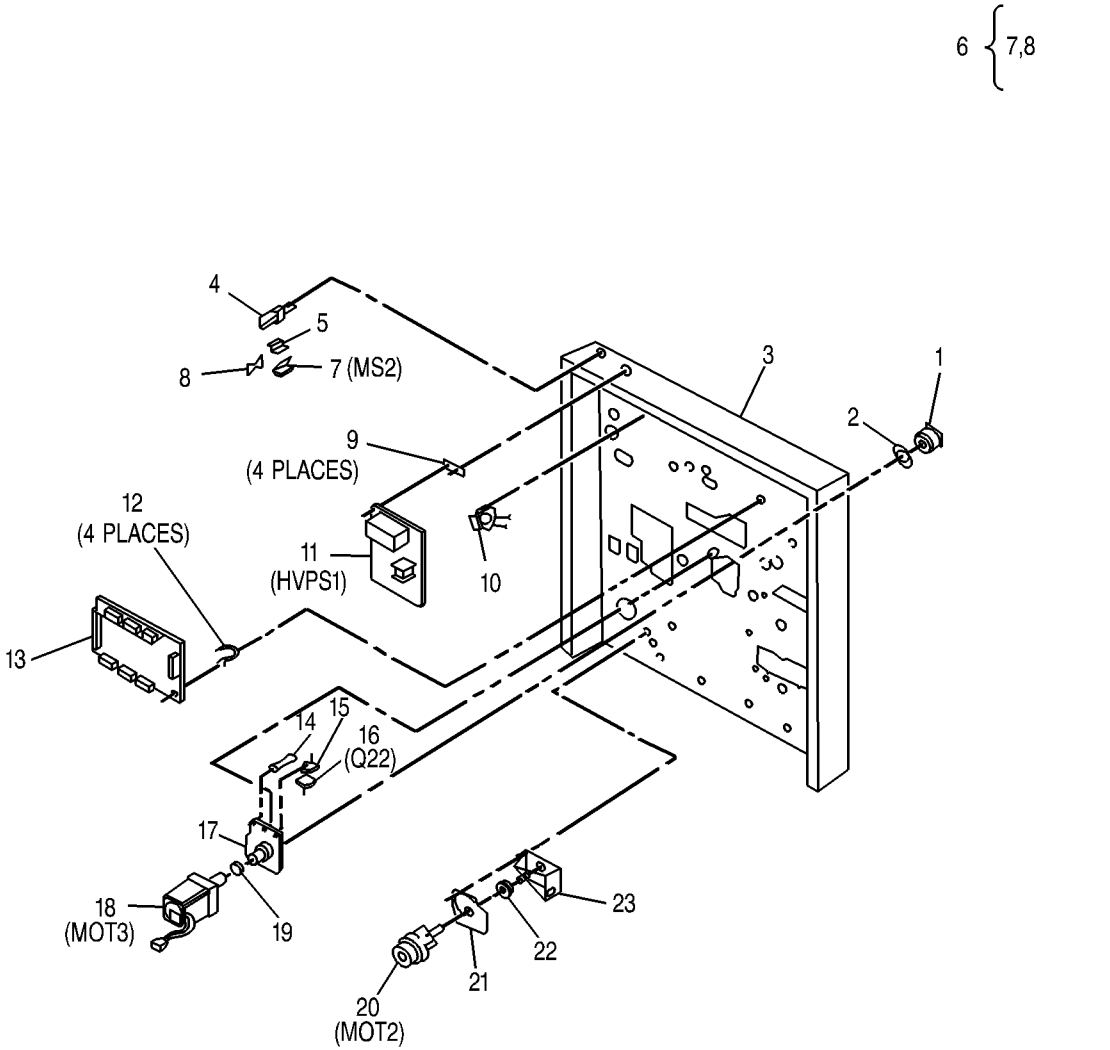
Item	Part	Description
1	140N4714	INTERFACE PWB (W/O TAG 12)
–	140N4968	INTERFACE PWB (W/TAG 10)
2	140N4709	DC TERMINAL PWB
3	109N215	DC CONTROLLER PWB
4	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
5	–	BOTTOM PLATE (NOT SPARED)
6	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
7	110N728	MAIN/AUXILIARY POWER SWITCH (S1)
8	128N436	PRINT COUNTER (M1)
9	128N437	LENGTH COUNTER (M2)
10	–	COVER (NOT SPARED)
11	140N4708	INDICATOR PWB
12	109N211	UPPER DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH (DS1) MIDDLE DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH (DS2)
13	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
14	64N20	INDICATOR PLATE
15	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
16	–	COLLAR (NOT SPARED)
17	140N4707	TONER CONTROL PWB
18	–	BUSHING (NOT SPARED)
19	–	BUSHING (NOT SPARED)
20	105N1104	DEVELOPER POWER SUPPLY
21	537E57010	E-PROM (F25F06)



0000051C-FCT

PL 10.4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

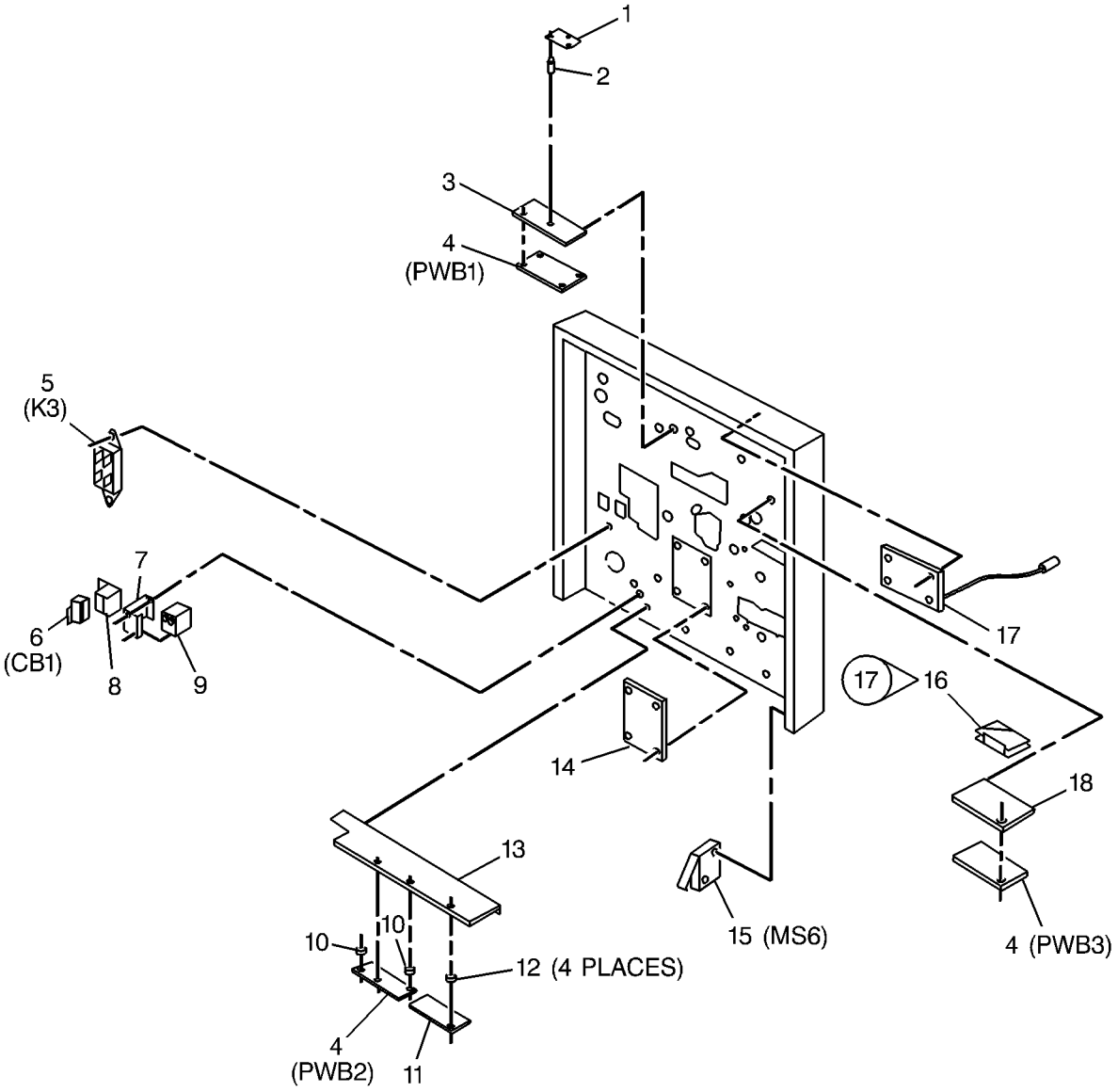
Item	Part	Description
1	11N364	COUPLER
2	–	DISK ENCODER (NOT SPARED)
3	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
4	–	SWITCH COVER (NOT SPARED)
5	30N314	BRACKET
6	–	INTERLOCK SWITCH ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
7	110N726	TOP REAR COVER SWITCH (MS2)
8	–	FLAPPER (P/O PL 10.4 item 6)
9	–	ADAPTER PLATE (NOT SPARED)
10	7N522	SOCKET
11	105N1095	POWER SUPPLY (HVPS1)
12	–	PCB BRACKET(NOT SPARED)
13	140N4703	DC DRIVER PWB
14	–	LEAD CUTTER(NOT SPARED)
15	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
16	130N672	CUTTER HOME POSITION SENSOR (Q22)
17	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
18	127N752	CUTTER MOTOR (MOT3) (REP 5.2.1)
19	28N195	THRUST WASHER
20	127N751	PAPER FEED MOTOR (MOT2) (REP 8.5.1)
21	–	MOTOR BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
22	7N508	SPROCKET (20T)
23	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)



0000052A-FCT

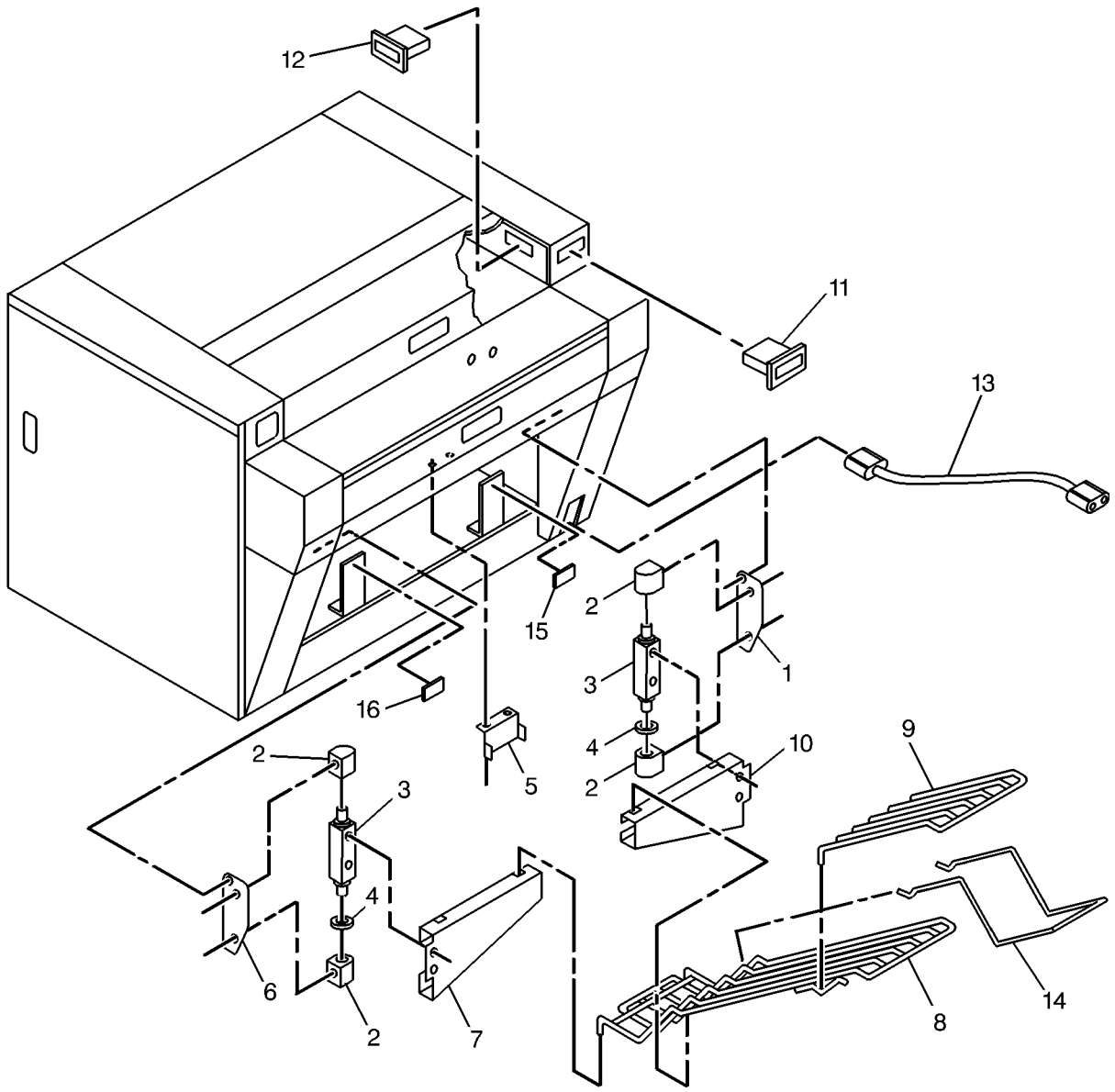
PL 10.5 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	107N307	ZENER PWB
2	–	SPACER (NOT SPARED)
3	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
4	127N745	FUSER MOTOR CONTROLLER PWB 1 PAPER FEED CONTROL PWB 2 DRUM MOTOR CONTROLLER PWB 3
5	109N212	FUSER SIDE RELAY (K3)
6	101N829	CIRCUIT BREAKER (CB1)
7	–	BLOCK BRACKET ADAPTER PLATE (NOT SPARED)
8	–	ADAPTER PLATE (NOT SPARED)
9	–	TERMINAL BLOCK (NOT SPARED)
10	–	SPACER (NOT SPARED)
11	127N759	CUTTER MOTOR CONTROL PWB
12	–	ADAPTER PLATE (NOT SPARED)
13	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
14	130N687	HUMIDITY SENSOR
15	110N726	LEFT COVER SWITCH (MS6)
16	160K60340	DEVELOPER MOTOR CONTROLLER PWB (W/TAG 17)
17	130N686	ELECTROMETER PWB (WITH PROBE)
18	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)



PL 11.1 CATCH TRAYS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	LEFT FITTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
2	–	SHAFT SUPPORT (NOT SPARED)
3	–	SHAFT (NOT SPARED)
4	–	SPACER (NOT SPARED)
5	–	STOPPER (NOT SPARED)
6	–	RIGHT FITTING PLATE (NOT SPARED)
7	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
8	50N188	TRAY 1
9	50N189	TRAY 2
10	–	BRACKET (NOT SPARED)
11	–	AUXILIARY POWER OUTLET (NOT SPARED)
12	–	PAPER HEATER SWITCH (NOT SPARED)
13	117K27001	POWER CORD
14	–	SUB-TRAY (NOT SPARED)
15	105N1197	TRANSMISSION PWB
16	105N1195	RECEIVING PWB



Part Number Index

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
1N249	PL 1.5
1N250	PL 7.17
	PL 7.18
1N252	PL 9.2
2N1353	PL 9.1
2N1354	PL 10.1
2N1356	PL 3.1
2N1357	PL 3.1
2N1365	PL 9.2
2N1366	PL 9.2
2N1367	PL 9.2
2N1368	PL 9.1
2N1369	PL 4.1
2N1370	PL 4.1
2N1371	PL 3.1
2N1417	PL 9.1
2N1418	PL 9.1
2N1419	PL 10.1
3N601	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
3N605	PL 6.2
3N606	PL 7.15
3N616	PL 9.2
3N617	PL 9.2
5N403	PL 4.4
5N404	PL 8.2
	PL 8.3
5N405	PL 8.1
5N406	PL 8.3
5N407	PL 8.2
5N408	PL 8.4
5N409	PL 4.4
5N410	PL 3.5
5N411	PL 9.2
5N412	PL 3.2
	PL 3.5
5N413	PL 7.3
5N414	PL 8.4
5N415	PL 5.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
5N416	PL 4.3
5N417	PL 4.4
5N418	PL 4.4
5N419	PL 4.4
5N420	PL 3.3
5N421	PL 3.3
5N422	PL 1.2
5N423	PL 6.2
5N424	PL 3.4
	PL 7.5
5N425	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
	PL 8.5
5N426	PL 3.3
5N427	PL 8.5
5N428	PL 8.1
5N429	PL 7.14
5N430	PL 1.5
5N431	PL 3.2
5N432	PL 3.3
5N452	PL 6.3
6N834	PL 7.14
6N835	PL 8.1
6N838	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
6N884	PL 5.2
7N503	PL 8.1
7N504	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
7N506	PL 4.3
7N507	PL 7.13
7N508	PL 10.4
7N509	PL 4.3
7N510	PL 6.5
7N511	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
7N512	PL 7.3
	PL 7.7
	PL 7.13
7N513	PL 7.5

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
7N514	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
7N515	PL 7.14
7N516	PL 7.14
	PL 8.5
7N517	PL 7.14
7N518	PL 8.1
7N519	PL 8.1
7N520	PL 7.15
	PL 8.1
7N521	PL 8.5
7N522	PL 10.4
7N525	PL 3.2
7N526	PL 1.2
7N527	PL 7.5
7N528	PL 7.5
7N529	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
7N530	PL 8.1
7N531	PL 6.2
7N532	PL 8.4
7N533	PL 8.4
7N534	PL 4.3
	PL 8.4
7N536	PL 8.4
7N537	PL 8.4
7N538	PL 2.2
7N539	PL 2.2
7N540	PL 2.2
7N542	PL 3.2
7N543	PL 3.2
7N544	PL 3.2
7N545	PL 3.3
7N546	PL 7.5
7N547	PL 4.3
7N548	PL 3.3
7N549	PL 7.5
7N550	PL 8.6

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
7N551	PL 8.2
7N552	PL 7.5
7N553	PL 4.3
7N554	PL 8.2
	PL 8.3
7N555	PL 4.5
7N556	PL 3.3
7N558	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
	PL 8.1
	PL 8.2
	PL 8.3
7N559	PL 7.3
7N560	PL 4.4
7N561	PL 8.4
7N562	PL 8.5
7N749	PL 8.4
9N776	PL 5.3
9N777	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
9N778	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
9N779	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
9N780	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
9N781	PL 8.2
9N782	PL 8.6
9N783	PL 7.4
9N784	PL 6.3
	PL 7.7
9N785	PL 2.2
9N786	PL 6.3
9N787	PL 10.1
9N788	PL 2.2
9N789	PL 4.3
9N790	PL 4.2
9N792	PL 6.1
9N793	PL 6.3
9N794	PL 3.5

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
9N795	PL 4.2
	PL 4.5
9N796	PL 2.3
9N797	PL 5.3
9N798	PL 3.5
9N799	PL 4.2
9N800	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.13
9N801	PL 4.3
9N802	PL 6.2
9N803	PL 4.5
9N804	PL 3.5
9N806	PL 6.3
9N807	PL 8.2
9N808	PL 7.4
9N810	PL 3.3
9N850	PL 1.3
9N851	PL 1.3
9N852	PL 1.4
9N896	PL 1.3
10N47	PL 7.17
	PL 7.18
10N48	PL 7.17
	PL 7.18
11N356	PL 9.2
11N357	PL 5.3
11N364	PL 10.4
11N370	PL 7.8
13N267	PL 5.3
13N268	PL 3.2
	PL 3.5
	PL 8.5
13N269	PL 4.3
	PL 8.1
	PL 8.2
	PL 8.3
	PL 8.5
13N270	PL 3.2
13N271	PL 2.2
	PL 4.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
	PL 8.1
	PL 8.2
	PL 8.3
	PL 8.4
13N273	PL 4.5
13N320	PL 2.2
13N327	PL 8.2
13N370	PL 7.2
13N383	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
14N296	PL 4.4
14N297	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
14N298	PL 8.5
14N329	PL 6.4
16N145	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.13
16N146	PL 7.5
16N147	PL 4.3
	PL 4.4
16N148	PL 10.2
17N132	PL 9.1
17N133	PL 1.2
17N134	PL 9.1
18N134	PL 3.2
	PL 3.3
18N138	PL 7.3
	PL 7.7
	PL 7.11
	PL 7.12
19N344	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.11
19N345	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.11
19N346	PL 4.3
19N347	PL 4.3
19N348	PL 7.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
19N352	PL 4.5
19N365	PL 1.5
19N366	PL 4.5
20N267	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.15
20N268	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
20N269	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
20N281	PL 1.2
22N596	PL 6.3
22N598	PL 4.4
22N600	PL 7.2
22N601	PL 7.2
22N602	PL 4.4
22N603	PL 7.3
22N604	PL 7.3
22N605	PL 7.3
22N606	PL 7.7
	PL 7.13
22N611	PL 5.3
22N678	PL 3.2
22N684	PL 6.5
22N685	PL 6.5
22N686	PL 4.5
22N687	PL 4.5
22N688	PL 6.2
22N689	PL 6.3
	PL 7.4
	PL 7.7
22N690	PL 1.1
22N954	PL 6.4
22N955	PL 7.2
22N957	PL 7.12
22N993	PL 6.5
23N322	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
23N323	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.15
23N324	PL 8.1
23N325	PL 8.2
23N379	PL 6.2
23N608	PL 5.2
26N438	PL 5.3
26N461	PL 1.3
26N518	PL 5.2
26N519	PL 5.2
27N82	PL 4.4
28N187	PL 6.1
28N188	PL 3.2
28N189	PL 4.3
28N190	PL 4.4
28N191	PL 4.5
28N192	PL 3.3
28N193	PL 4.3
28N194	PL 3.2
	PL 8.5
28N195	PL 7.5
	PL 8.1
	PL 8.4
	PL 10.4
28N196	PL 3.2
28N197	PL 3.2
28N198	PL 3.3
28N199	PL 4.3
	PL 8.1
	PL 8.3
28N200	PL 3.3
29N145	PL 7.2
29N146	PL 7.2
29N147	PL 5.3
29N148	PL 8.5
29N149	PL 8.5
29N179	PL 5.2
29N180	PL 7.12
30N314	PL 10.4
30N315	PL 6.5

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
30N317	PL 6.2
30N407	PL 6.4
30N408	PL 6.4
31N136	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
31N137	PL 8.2
33N134	PL 4.2
33N135	PL 10.1
35N189	PL 2.2
35N190	PL 2.2
35N191	PL 3.2
35N192	PL 3.2
35N193	PL 3.2
35N194	PL 3.3
35N195	PL 3.2
35N196	PL 3.3
35N197	PL 3.3
35N198	PL 3.2
35N199	PL 3.2
35N200	PL 3.3
35N201	PL 3.2
35N202	PL 6.3
35N203	PL 2.2
35N221	PL 2.2
35E51340	PL 3.2
35E51350	PL 3.2
37N54	PL 4.6
37N55	PL 3.2
37N56	PL 3.2
37N57	PL 5.2
37N58	PL 5.1
38N207	PL 7.1
38N208	PL 6.4
38N246	PL 6.5
42N34	PL 2.2
47N14	PL 4.4
47N15	PL 3.2
	PL 3.3
50N187	PL 3.1
50N188	PL 11.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
50N189	PL 11.1
50N201	PL 7.3
50N202	PL 7.7
50N209	PL 7.12
53N100	PL 10.2
53N103	PL 2.1
53N121	PL 2.3
53N122	PL 2.3
54N29	PL 2.2
54N30	PL 2.2
55N164	PL 2.2
64N18	PL 6.5
	PL 7.6
	PL 7.10
	PL 7.15
64N19	PL 6.5
	PL 7.4
	PL 7.7
	PL 7.13
64N20	PL 10.3
74N20	PL 9.1
74N21	PL 9.1
74N22	PL 7.17
	PL 7.18
74N23	PL 8.5
74N25	PL 4.4
91N414	PL 7.5
	PL 7.6
91N414	PL 7.9
91N415	PL 7.5
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.14
91N416	PL 8.6
91N417	PL 7.3
91N418	PL 2.2
91N419	PL 4.6
91N420	PL 4.3
91N421	PL 4.4
91N422	PL 4.3
91N423	PL 1.4
91N424	PL 1.4

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
91N425	PL 6.5
91N426	PL 4.6
101N828	PL 6.3
101N829	PL 10.5
103N190	PL 10.2
105N1095	PL 10.4
105N1096	PL 6.3
105N1097	PL 6.3
105N1098	PL 10.2
105N1099	PL 10.2
105N1101	PL 10.2
105N1104	PL 10.3
105N1195	PL 11.1
105N1197	PL 11.1
107N307	PL 10.5
109N211	PL 4.2
	PL 10.2
	PL 10.3
109N212	PL 10.2
	PL 10.5
109N213	PL 10.2
109N215	PL 10.3
109N216	PL 10.2
110N726	PL 2.3
	PL 4.2
	PL 9.3
	PL 10.4
	PL 10.5
110N727	PL 4.3
110N728	PL 10.3
113N274	PL 4.4
113N275	PL 1.5
113N276	PL 4.5
115N258	PL 4.5
116N163	PL 6.2
117N1117	PL 1.3
117N1122	PL 2.2
117N1123	PL 4.3
117N1145	PL 1.3
117N1146	PL 1.4
117K27001	PL 11.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
118N128	PL 4.4
118N129	PL 2.2
120N224	PL 6.3
120N225	PL 4.5
120N226	PL 6.3
121N284	PL 3.3
121N285	PL 2.2
121N286	PL 2.2
121N289	PL 7.5
121N290	PL 6.3
121N292	PL 4.5
121N298	PL 5.2
121N315	PL 8.5
122N100	PL 4.3
122N101	PL 4.4
123N132	PL 4.4
125N32	PL 1.1
125N49	PL 1.3
125N50	PL 1.3
125N51	PL 1.4
125N52	PL 1.4
126N40	PL 7.16
126N41	PL 7.16
126N43	PL 4.1
126N44	PL 1.1
126N46	PL 3.1
127N745	PL 10.5
127N747	PL 3.4
127N749	PL 10.2
127N750	PL 8.4
127N751	PL 10.4
127N752	PL 10.4
127N753	PL 3.5
127N754	PL 8.5
127N759	PL 10.5
128N398	PL 3.2
128N399	PL 7.3
	PL 7.7
	PL 7.11
128N436	PL 10.3
128N437	PL 10.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
129N4	PL 4.4
130N671	PL 4.6
130N672	PL 10.4
130N676	PL 3.2
130N677	PL 1.1
130N678	PL 4.6
130N679	PL 4.6
130N680	PL 4.6
130N681	PL 3.3
130N686	PL 10.5
130N687	PL 10.5
130N767	PL 3.3
135N29	PL 4.3
135N30	PL 2.2
	PL 6.2
	PL 8.1
135N31	PL 5.3
135N33	PL 6.2
135N34	PL 7.3
	PL 7.5
	PL 7.8
	PL 7.9
	PL 7.11
	PL 7.13
135N35	PL 7.3
140N4703	PL 10.4
140N4704	PL 6.3
140N4705	PL 10.2
140N4707	PL 10.3
140N4708	PL 10.3
140N4709	PL 10.3
140N4710	PL 7.4
	PL 7.7
140N4711	PL 10.2
140N4712	PL 10.2
140N4714	PL 10.3
140N4968	PL 10.3
142N84	PL 10.2
142N85	PL 6.2
142N86	PL 6.2
144N44	PL 1.1

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
152N1540	PL 4.3
160K60340	PL 10.5
537E57010	PL 10.3
600K67530	PL 6.2

6. General Procedures

Section Contents

Entering the Diagnostic mode

Remove the cover on the Indicator Panel located on the front of the printer. SW 701 through SW 704 are used to enter and manipulate diagnostics. SW 705 is used to generate test prints. To enter the diagnostic mode, press and hold SW 701 and then press SW 703, SW 703, SW 704, and SW 703 in that sequence within three seconds. Continuing to press and hold SW 701 will display the current software revision level. When SW 701 is released all LEDs on the Indicator Panel will light. Press SW 701 to step through the 8 diagnostic program selections

NOTE: Failure to press the switches to enter the diagnostic mode within the 3 second time limit will result in programs 5 - 8 not being available. If that situation occurs, exit diagnostics and try again.

NOTE: Diagnostics can be entered when the printer is in a fault condition, however, the first LED display will be the status code letter, not the program number. For example, if the printer is in a paper jam condition, the first LED will display the letter J

Exiting the Diagnostic Mode

NOTE: The 8855 diagnostics cannot be exited by switching off the printer.

To exit the diagnostic mode press and hold SW 701, then press SW 704.

Diagnostics

The diagnostic programs are listed below.

1. Input/Output Display Mode
2. Analog Display Mode
3. Component Control Mode
4. NVM Setup Mode
5. Dead Cycle Mode
6. Jam Bypass Mode
7. Test Print Mode
8. Factory Adjustment Mode

Program 1. Input/Output Display Mode

The purpose of the program is to view the status of all Input/Output signals during printer operation. Refer to the tables on pages 6-3 through 6-9 (Input/Output Signals) for the signal code, name and signal classification (Input or Output).

When this mode is selected, signal code and its status are displayed on the Indicator Panel. Press SW 703 to step forward through the list of selections and SW 704 to step backward through the list.

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-00]	Data Selection Signal 0	O
[1-01]	Data Selection Signal 1	O
[1-02]	Data Selection Signal 2	O
[1-03]	Data Selection Signal 3	O
[1-04]	Image Data Strobe Set Signal	O
[1-05]	Reset Signal	O
[1-06]	LED on Signal	O
[1-07]	Test Print Signal	O
[1-08]	Printer Ready Signal	O
[1-09]	Print Request Signal	O
[1-0A]	Page Blank Signal	O
[1-0b]	Printer Busy Signal	O
[1-0C]	Registration Brake Clutch	O
[1-0d]	Mid Transport Brake	O
[1-0E]		O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-0F]	Toner Dispense Solenoid	O
[1-10]		I
[1-11]		I
[1-12]		I
[1-13]		I
[1-14]	H = no paper, alternating H, L = paper present.	I
[1-15]		I
[1-16]		I
[1-17]		I
[1-18]	Power Shutdown Signal	I
[1-19]		I
[1-1A]	Cutter Home Position Sensor	I
[1-1b]	Overheat Thermostat	I
[1-1C]	Inner Transport Set Sensor	I
[1-1d]	Roll 1 Feed Clock Sensor	I

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-1E]	Roll 2 Feed Clock Sensor	I
[1-1F	Roll 3 Feed Clock Sensor	I
[1-20]		I
[1-21]		I
[1-22]		I
[1-23]	Roll 1 Paper Set Sensor	I
[1-24]	Roll 2 Paper Set Sensor	I
[1-25]		I
[1-26]	Roll 3 Paper Set Sensor	I
[1-27]	Roll 4 Paper Set Sensor	I
[1-28]	Registration Sensor	I
[1-29]	Roll 4 Feed Clock Sensor	I
[1-2A]	Separation Sensor	I
[1-2b]	Fuser Exit Switch	I
[1-2C]		I

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-2d]	Bottom Drawer Interlock Switch	I
[1-2E]	Middle Drawer Interlock Switch	I
[1-2F]	Upper Drawer interlock Switch	I
[1-30]	B3 Size Sensor	I
[1-31]	18 Inch (A2) Size Sensor	I
[1-32]	B2 Size Sensor	I
[1-33]	24 Inch (A1) Size Sensor	I
[1-34]	30 Inch (B1) Size Sensor	I
[1-35]	34 Inch (A0) Size Sensor	I
[1-36]	36 Inch Size Sensor	I
[1-37]	Size Sensor 7 (not shown)	I
[1-38]	Media Selection Data 2	I
[1-39]	Media Selection Data 3	I
[1-3A]	Manual Feed Sensor	I
[1-3b]		I

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-3C]		I
[1-3d]	Toner Concentration Sensor	I
[1-3E]	Developer Motor Running	I
[1-3F]		I
[1-40]	Copy Counter Connected	I
[1-41]	Length Counter Connected	I
[1-42]	Key Counter Status Signal	I
[1-43]	Fuser Motor Running	I
[1-44]		I
[1-45]	Paper Feed Motor Running	I
[1-46]		I
[1-47]	Drum Motor Running	I
[1-48]	Developer Bias On	O
[1-49]	Paper Feed Motor On	O
[1-4A]		O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-4b]		O
[1-4C]	Cutter Motor Reset	O
[1-4d]	Drum Motor On	O
[1-4E]	Cutter Motor On	O
[1-4F]	Fuser Motor On	O
[1-50]	Watch Dog Clock Signal	O
[1-51]		O
[1-52]		O
[1-53]	Side SSR	O
[1-54]	Center SSR	O
[1-55]		O
[1-56]		O
[1-57]	HVPS 1	O
[1-58]		O
[1-59]		O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-5A]		O
[1-5b]	Length Counter	O
[1-5C]	Copy Counter	O
[1-5d]	Key Counter Control (not shown)	O
[1-5E]		O
[1-5F]		O
[1-60]	Erase Lamp	O
[1-61]	Separation Lamp	O
[1-62]		O
[1-63]	Separation Blower	O
[1-64]	Paper Feed Motor Direction	O
[1-65]		O
[1-66]	Drum Motor Direction	O
[1-67]		O
[1-68]	Toner Dispense Motor	O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-69]	Toner Supply LED	O
[1-6A]	Toner Supply Clutch	O
[1-6b]	Exhaust Blower High Speed	O
[1-6C]	Exhaust Blower Low Speed	O
[1-6d]		O
[1-6E]	Manual Feed Clutch	O
[1-6F]	Roll 1 Feed Clutch 1	O
[1-70]	Registration Clutch	O
[1-71]	Mid Transport Clutch	O
[1-72]	Roll 1/Manual Clutch	O
[1-73]	Roll 2 Feed Clutch	O
[1-74]	Roll 3 Feed Clutch	O
[1-75]	Roll 4 Feed Clutch	O
[1-76]		O
[1-77]	Paper Heaters	O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-78]		O
[1-79]	HVPS 3	O
[1-7A]	HVPS 2	O
[1-7b]	not used	O
[1-7C]	Developer Motor	O
[1-7d]	Toner Supply Clutch	O
[1-7E]	Pressure Blowers High Speed	O
[1-7F]	Pressure Blowers Low Speed	O
[1-80]		O
[1-81]		O
[1-82]		O
[1-83]		O
[1-84]		O
[1-85]		O
[1-86]		O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-87]		O
[1-88]	Display Signal 0	O
[1-89]	Display Signal 1	O
[1-8A]	Display Signal 2	O
[1-8b]	Display Signal 3	O
[1-8C]	Display Signal 4	O
[1-8d]	Display Signal 5	O
[1-8E]	Display Signal 6	O
[1-8F]	Display Signal 7	O
[1-90]		O
[1-91]		O
[1-92]		O
[1-93]		O
[1-94]		O
[1-95]		O

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-96]		O
[1-97]		O
[1-98]	Roll 1 Sensors Enabled	O
[1-99]	Roll 2 Sensors Enabled	O
[1-9A]	Roll 3 Sensors Enabled	O
[1-9b]	Roll 4 Sensors Enabled	O
[1-9C]	Digit Signal 4	O
[1-9d]		O
[1-9E]		O
[1-9F]		O
[1-A0]	Switch Data 0	I
[1-A1]		I
[1-A2]		I
[1-A3]		I
[1-A4]		I

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-A5]		I
[1-A6]	Media Selection Data 0	I
[1-A7]	Media Selection Data 1	I
[1-A8]	Output Data Bus 0	I
[1-A9]	Output Data Bus 1	I
[1-AA]	Output Data Bus 2	I
[1-Ab]	Output Data Bus 3	I
[1-AC]	Output Data Bus 4	I
[1-Ad]	Output Data Bus 5	I
[1-AE]	Output Data Bus 6	I
[1-AF]	Output Data Bus 7	I
[1-b0]	Input Data Bus 0	I
[1-b1]	Input Data Bus 1	I
[1-b2]	Input Data Bus 2	I
[1-b3]	Input Data Bus 3	I

Diagnostic Code	Description	I / O
[1-b4]	Input Data Bus 4	O
[1-b5]	Input Data Bus 5	O
[1-b6]	Input Data Bus 6	O
[1-b7]	Input Data Bus 7	O
[1-b8]		O
[1-b9]	Paper Cut Signal	O
[1-bA]	Command Strobe Signal	O
[1-bb]	Print Signal	O
[1-bC]		O
[1-bd]		O
[1-bE]		O
[1-bF]		O

Program 2. Analog Display Mode

The purpose of this program is to display and monitor various analog signals during printer operation. The input voltage of the analog port on DC Controller Board (and its converted value) is displayed.

When the Analog Display Mode is selected, a signal code will be displayed on the Indicator Panel. For example, given the displayed code of **2 0 2.38**:

- the first number indicates the Diagnostic program (2 - Analog Display Mode).
- the second number indicates the Signal Code (0).
- the remaining digits indicate the particular voltage for the test being performed (2.38 volts).

Press SW 703 to step through the selections and press SW 704 to step backward through the selections. When the desired signal has been selected, press SW 705 to run a test print and monitor the signal. The following table lists the selections.

Signal Code	Description
0	Not used
1	Not used
2	Not used
3	Voltage across Fuser Thermistor (center)
4	Not used
5	Voltage across Fuser Thermistor (side)
6	Not used
7	Toner Concentration Sensor voltage
8	Fuser Temperature (center)
9	Fuser Temperature (side)
A	Humidity Sensor (%)
b	Electrometer (VDC)

Program 3. Component Control Mode

The purpose of this mode is to operate components such as clutches and motors. Refer to the table on the following pages for Component Control Codes and descriptions.

When the Component Control Mode is selected the Signal Code and its status are displayed on the Indicator Panel. Press SW 703 to step through the list of selections and press SW 704 to step backward through the list of selections. Press SW 702 to switch the component ON/OFF.

For example, given the displayed code of
3 7 c - -

- The first number indicates the Diagnostic program (3 - Component Control Mode).
- The second number and letter indicate the Signal Code (7c).
- The two dashes following the Signal code display the operating status of the component being tested:
    - If both dashes are blanked out, the component is not operable.
    - If the dashes are visible, but not blinking, the component is OFF.
    - If the dashes are blinking, the component is ON.

Refer to the tables on pages 6-11 through 6-13 for a complete listing of available outputs.

Code	Description
[3-00]	Data Selection Signal 0
[3-01]	Data Selection Signal 1
[3-02]	Data Selection Signal 2
[3-03]	Data Selection Signal 3
[3-04]	Image Data Strobe Set Signal
[3-05]	Reset Signal
[3-06]	LED on Signal
[3-07]	Test Print Signal
[3-08]	Printer Ready Signal
[3-09]	Print Request Signal
[3-0A]	Page Blank Signal
[3-0b]	Printer Busy Signal
[3-0C]	Registration Brake Clutch
[3-0d]	Mid Transport Brake
[3-0E]	

Code	Description
[3-0F]	Toner Dispense Solenoid
[3-48]	Developer Bias
[3-49]	Paper Feed Motor
[3-4A]	
[3-4b]	
[3-4C]	Cutter Motor Reset
[3-4d]	Drum Motor
[3-4E]	Cutter Motor
[3-4F]	Fuser Motor
[3-50]	Watch Dog Clock Signal
[3-51]	
[3-52]	
[3-53]	Center SSR
[3-54]	Side SSR
[3-55]	

Code	Description
[3-56]	
[3-57]	HVPS 1
[3-58]	
[3-59]	
[3-5A]	
[3-5b]	Length Counter
[3-5C]	Copy Counter
[3-5d]	Key Counter
[3-5E]	
[3-5F]	
[3-60]	Erase Lamp
[3-61]	Separation Lamp
[3-62]	
[3-63]	Separation Blower
[3-64]	Paper Feed Motor Direction

Code	Description
[3-65]	
[3-66]	Drum Motor Direction
[3-67]	
[3-68]	Toner Dispense Motor
[3-69]	Toner Supply LED
[3-6A]	Toner Dispense Clutch
[3-6b]	Exhaust Blowers (high speed)
[3-6C]	Exhaust Blowers (low speed)
[3-6d]	
[3-6E]	Manual Feed Clutch
[3-6F]	Roll 1 Feed Clutch
[3-70]	Registration Clutch
[3-71]	Mid Transport Clutch
[3-72]	Roll 1/Manual Feed Clutch
[3-73]	Roll 2 Feed Clutch

Code	Description
[3-74]	Roll 3 Feed Clutch
[3-75]	Roll 4 Feed Clutch
[3-76]	
[3-77]	Paper Heaters
[3-78]	
[3-79]	HVPS 3
[3-7A]	HVPS 2
[3-7b]	not used
[3-7C]	Developer Motor
[3-7d]	Toner Supply Clutch
[3-7E]	Pressure Blowers (H)
[3-7F]	Pressure Blowers (L)
[3-80]	
[3-81]	
[3-82]	

Code	Description
[3-83]	
[3-84]	
[3-85]	
[3-86]	
[3-87]	
[3-88]	Display Signal 0
[3-89]	Display Signal 1
[3-8A]	Display Signal 2
[3-8b]	Display Signal 3
[3-8C]	Display Signal 4
[3-8d]	Display Signal 5
[3-8E]	Display Signal 6
[3-8F]	Display Signal 7
[3-90]	
[3-91]	

Code	Description
[3-92]	
[3-93]	
[3-94]	
[3-95]	
[3-96]	
[3-97]	
[3-98]	Roll 1 Sensors Enabled
[3-99]	Roll 2 Sensors Enabled
[3-9A]	Roll 3 Sensors Enabled
[3-9b]	Roll 4 Sensors Enabled
[3-9C]	Digit Signal 4
[3-9d]	
[3-9E]	
[3-9F]	

Program 4. NVM Setup Mode

The purpose of this program is to view and modify the NVM values such as registration, fuser temperature, and developer bias.

Press SW 702 to advance through the NVM selections. Press SW 703 to increase the value of the NVM location. Press SW 704 to decrease the value of the NVM location.

All NVM Values are set at the factory and can vary from printer to printer. For the NVM value for the particular printer that you are servicing, refer to the matrix located inside the right side door.

[4-0]	D/A Adjustment

(Digital to Analog adjustment)

The purpose of this adjustment is to establish correct voltage references to the DC Controller PWB that are used to control developer bias (print quality) and transfer current. This adjustment will normally only be performed when the DC Controller PWB is replaced. There two adjustments, one for the Developer Bias and one for the Transfer Corona Current.

Developer Bias

1. Enter [4-0].
2. Connect meter leads to TP202 and GND to read the DC voltage (Fig. 1).

NOTE: SW 703 switches the +15 volt signal ON and OFF. SW 704 switches the +10 volt signal ON and OFF.

3. Press SW 703. The display should be 40 FF and the meter should read +15 VDC. If the meter does not read +15 VDC, adjust VR204 until +15 VDC is reached. Press SW 703 to clear the Indicator Panel display.
4. Press SW 704. The display should be 40 00 and the meter should read +10 VDC. If the meter does not read +10 VDC, adjust VR202 until +10 VDC is reached. Press SW 704 to clear the Indicator Panel display.

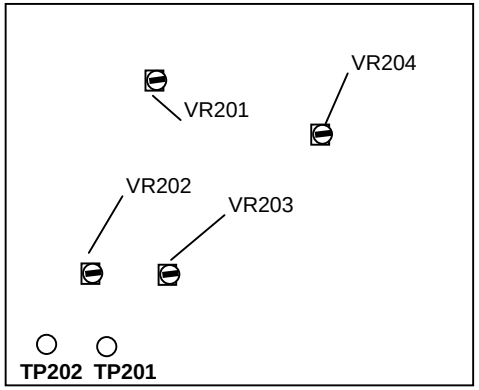


Figure 1. DC Controller PWB

Transfer Current

1. Enter [4-0].
2. Connect meter leads to TP201 and GND to read the DC voltage (Fig. 1A).

NOTE: SW 703 switches the +15 volt signal ON and OFF. SW 704 switches the +10 volt signal ON and OFF.

3. Press SW 703. The display should be 40 FF and the meter should read +15 VDC. If the meter does not read +15 VDC, adjust VR203 on PW3820 until +15 VDC is reached. Press SW 703 to clear the Indicator Panel display.
4. Press SW 704. The display should be 40 00 and the meter should read +10 VDC. If the meter does not read +3.0 VDC, adjust VR201 on PW3820 until +3.0 VDC is reached. Press SW 704 to clear the Indicator Panel display.

[4-1]	Metric / Inch

This adjustment changes the printer to operate and display metric or inch parameters.
Press SW 704 to change from metric to inch.

[4-3]	Maximum Cut Length

This adjustment changes the maximum cut length to either 19.7 feet (6 metres) or 52.5 feet (16 metres). Press SW 704 to switch between settings.

- **4 3 0 6** Shorter cut length
- **4 3 1 6** Longer cut length

[4-4]	LED Head Strobe

This adjustment changes the Strobe time for the LED Print Head. The adjustment range is 1 to 50 microseconds.

Press SW 703 to increase the time (print becomes darker). Press SW 704 to decrease the time. Each increment changes the on-time by 1 microsecond.

[4-6]	Fuser Temp 1(L/PPC)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the center heat rod, and is used when printing large prints of plain paper (A0, 30", 34", 36" in width).

NOTE: As a general rule, increase fuser temperature to improve fusing, decrease fuser temperature to eliminate wrinkling of paper.

- The adjustment range is 120°C to 200°C.
- Press SW703 to increase the temperature.
- Press SW 704 to decrease the temperature.

[4-7]	Fuser Temp 1 (L/Tracing)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the center heat rod, and is used when printing large tracing paper (vellum). Sizes A0, 30", 34", 36" in width. Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-8]	Fuser Temp 1 (Film)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the center heat rod, and is used when printing all sizes of film. Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-9]	Leading Edge (Roll Paper)

- This adjustment changes the lead edge registration for roll paper.
- The adjustment range is 0 to 20. The image registration changes 1 mm for every increment.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value (lead edge of image moves away from the edge of the paper). SW 704 to decrease the value.
- Specification is 3 mm.

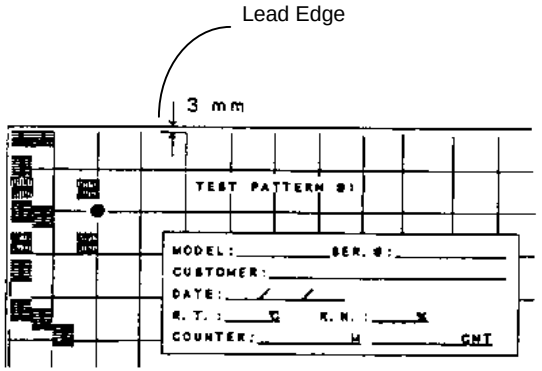


Figure 2. Lead Edge Registration

[4-A]	Leading Edge (Cut Sheet)

This adjustment changes the lead edge registration for manual bypass mode.

Adjustment is the same as for [4-9]

[4-b]	Cut Length (Fixed)

This adjustment alters the standard length for roll paper using the Fixed Cut Mode (Standard Cut).

- The adjustment range is 0 to 20. The Cut Length changes 1 mm for every increment.

Press SW 703 to increase the cut length, (paper becomes longer). Press SW 704 to decrease to cut length.

[4-C]	Cut Length (Signal)

This adjustment changes the cut length for roll paper using the Signal Cut Mode (Synchronized Cut). The adjustment is the same as for [4-b].

[4-d]	Paper Feed Motor Clock

This adjustment changes the speed of the Paper Feed Motor. If the motor is too slow, the first 270mm of image may appear enlarged. If the motor is too fast, poor cut accuracy may result. Paper Feed Motor and Drum Motor speed mismatch may also exhibit blurs 230mm from the trail edge.

- The adjustment range is -1.0% to +1.0%.
- The speed of the Paper Feed Motor changes 0.1% for every increment.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value, and press SW 704 to decrease the value.

[4-E]	Fuser Motor Clock (L/PPC)

This adjustment changes the speed of the Fuser Motor when feeding plain large size paper. If the motor is too fast, blurs may result after the first 280mm of image. If the motor is too slow, wrinkle and unfused copy may result

- The adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-F]	Drum Motor Clock

This adjustment changes the speed of the Drum Motor.

- The adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-H]	Developer Bias

This adjustment changes the developer bias set point. This is the voltage difference between the surface potential on the drum.

- The adjustment range is 0 to 200.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value (bias decreases and the copy becomes darker). Press SW 704 to decrease the value.

[4-P]	Process Speed

This adjustment changes the Process Speed to one of the following: 160 mm/s, 120 mm/s, or 100 mm/s. (Every time SW 704 is pressed, the speed selections will cycle in this order.)

NOTE: Changing the factory setting for this speed will result in blank copies.

- 160 mms/s setting display: **4 P 1 6 0**
- 120 mm/s setting display: **4 P 1 2 0**
- 100 mm/s setting display **4 P 1 0 0**

[4-U]	Test Print Length

This adjustment changes the cut length of the Test Print.

- Press SW 703 to increase the cut length.
- Press SW 704 to decrease the cut length.

Metric and ANSI paper sizes are given. Selections are as follows:

Metric Display: A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65

ANSI Display: 48, 44, 36, 34, 30, 24, 22, 18, 17, 12, 11, 8.5

[4-Y]	Sheet Width

This setting determines how paper width is measured. There are two possible settings:

1. Printer selects "best fit" by monitoring the paper size through the paper sensors. (Indicator Panel display will end in **A U**) .
2. Print data dictates the paper size as sent by the host computer. (Indicator Panel display will end in **C o**) .

Press SW 704 to select the desired setting.

[4-n]	Warm Sleep Temp

This adjustment changes the Fuser Temperature in Warm Sleep Mode.

- The adjustment range is 50ºC to 200ºC.
- Press SW 703 to increase the temperature. Press SW 704 to decrease the temperature.
- Each increment is equal to 1º C.

An Indicator Panel display of **4 n 1 0 0** indicates a fuser Warm Sleep Temperature of 100º C.

[4-o]	Dehumid Heater Control

This adjustment changes the mode of operation for the paper heater.

- Press SW 703 to step forward through the selections. Press SW 704 to step backward through the selections.
- Selections:
  - **4 o 0** Paper Heater is always OFF.
  - **4 o 1** Paper Heater is OFF during a print cycle.
  - **4 o 2** Paper Heater is always ON when the printer is connected to source voltage and the circuit breaker in the printer is on.

[4--]	Fuser Temp 1 (S/PPC)

This adjustment changes fuser temperature of the center heat rod, and is used when printing small size sheets of plain paper (less than 30 inches in width).

- Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-ᒐ]	Fuser Temp 1 (S/Tracing)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the center heat rod, and is used when printing small size sheets of tracing paper (less than 30 inches in width).

Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-u]	Fuser Motor Clock (S/PPC)

This adjustment changes the speed of the Fuser Motor for small sizes of plain paper (less than 30 inches in width).

- The adjustment range is -1.0% to +1.0%.
- Each increment changes the speed of the motor by 0.1% percent.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value. Press SW 704 to decrease the value.

[4-h]	Trailing Blank

This adjustment enables a trail edge deletion (260 mm in length) to be added to a long print (more than 3 metres).

- Pressing SW 704 switches the Trailing Blank signal on and off.

4 h b L: Trail edge deletion ON
4 h n b: Trail edge deletion OFF

[4-∩]	Fuser Motor Clock (L/Tracing)

This adjustment controls the speed of the Fuser Motor when feeding large size tracing paper. (Large: A0, 36”, 34”, or 30” inches in width.) Adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-9]	Fuser Motor Clock (S/Tracing)

This adjustment controls the speed of the Fuser Motor when feeding small size tracing paper (less than 30 inches in width). Adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-⊂]	Fuser Motor Clock (L/Film)

This adjustment controls the speed of the Fuser Motor when feeding large size film. (Large: A0, 36”, 34”, or 30” inches in width.) Adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-⊃]	Fuser Motor Clock (S/Film)

This adjustment controls the speed of the Fuser Motor when feeding small size film (less than 30 inches in width). Adjustment is the same as for [4-d].

[4-6.]	Fuser Temp 2 (L/PPC)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the side heat rod when printing large prints of plain paper (Large: A0, 30”, 34”, 36” in width.) Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-7.]	Fuser Temp 2 (L/Tracing)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the side heat rod and is used with large prints of tracing paper. (Large: A0, 30”, 34”, 36” in width.) Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-8.]	Fuser Temp 2 (Film)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the side heat rod and is used with all sizes of film. Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4--.]	Fuser Temp 2 (S/PPC)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the side heat rod and is used with small prints of plain paper (less than 30 inches in width). Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-└.]	Fuser Temp 2 (S/Tracing)

This adjustment changes the fuser temperature of the side heat rod and is used with small prints of tracing paper less than 30 inches in width. Adjustment is the same as for [4-6].

[4-A.1]	TR Corotron (PPC 20%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on plain paper. Relative humidity is 20%.

- The adjustment range is 00 to FF.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value. Press SW 704 to decrease the value.

[4-A.2]	TR Corotron (PPC 40%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on plain paper. Relative humidity is 40%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1]

[4-A.3]	TR Corotron (PPC 60%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on plain paper. Relative humidity is 60%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1]

[4-A.4]	TR Corotron (PPC 80%)

This adjustment changes the transfer charger current when printing on plain paper. Relative humidity is 80%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1]

[4-b.1]	TR Corotron (Tracing 20%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on tracing paper (vellum). Relative humidity is 20%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-b.2]	TR Corotron (Tracing 40%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on tracing paper (vellum). Relative humidity is 40%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-b.3]	TR Corotron (Tracing 60%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on tracing paper (vellum). Relative humidity is 60%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-b.4]	TR Corotron (Tracing 80%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on tracing paper (vellum). Relative humidity is 80%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-C.1]	TR Corotron (Film 20%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on film. Relative humidity is 20%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-C.2]	TR Corotron (Film 40%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on film. Relative humidity is 40%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-C.3]	TR Corotron (Film 60%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on film. Relative humidity is 60%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-C.4]	TR Corotron (Film 80%)

This adjustment changes the transfer corotron current when printing on film. Relative humidity is 80%. Adjustment is the same as for [4-A.1].

[4-d.]	Separation Corotron

This adjustment changes the Separation corotron current off-timing for the trail edge area of the print.

- The adjustment range is 0 to 200.
- Press SW 703 to increase the value. Press SW 704 to decrease the value.
- If the value is increased, the off-timing for Separation Corotron will be delayed. If the value is decreased, the off-timing will be advanced.

[4-E.]	Folding Printer

This adjustment enables the installation of a folder. Press SW 704 to switch between the following 2 settings:

- **4 E.** ∩ **F**: - disable
- **4 E. F d**: - enable

[4-F.]	Key Card

This adjustment enables the installation of a key card devise.

- **0**: - disable
- **1** - enable

*Note: This option is not available, therefore set to the selection to **0***

[4-H.]	Counter A (Left)

This adjustment changes the method for measuring how much paper is being used by the printer. Press SW 703 and SW 704 to alternate between the following 2 settings.

For Metric Systems:

- **0:** 1 m/count
- **1:** 0.1 m/count
- **2:** 1 m^2/count
- **3:** 0.1m^2/count

For ANSI Systems:

- **0:** 1 feet/count
- **1:** 1 $feet^2$/count

[4-J.]	Counter B (Right)

This adjustment changes the method for measuring how much paper is being used by the printer. Press SW 703 and SW 704 to alternate between the following 2 settings.

For Metric Systems:

- **0:** 1 m/count
- **1:** 0.1 m/count
- **2:** 1 m^2/count
- **3:** 0.1m^2/count

For ANSI Systems:

- **0:** 1 feet/count
- **1:** 1 $feet^2$/count

[4-L.]	Fuser Flapper

- Not Used

[4-P.]	Safety Switch

This adjustment enables the left side cover Safety Switch. Press SW 702 to alternate between the following 2 settings.

- **4 P. 1:** enable
- **4 P. 0**: disable

Program 5. Dead Cycle Mode

This program initiates a continuous print cycle. The printer can operate with or without paper. To operate the printer without paper, remove paper from the selected drawer. When this mode is entered the Indicator Panel will display **5 b U S Y**

- The first number indicates the Mode Number.
- The remaining letters indicate that the printer is in “Standby” mode and is ready to be placed into the Dead Cycle Mode.

Press SW 702 to initiate the dead cycle. The display on the Indicator Panel will blink while the printer is in operation.

Press SW 702 to stop the dead cycle. The display will stop blinking and printer operation will cease after one or two more print cycles.

NOTE: To run the printer while attached to an external device and not feed paper, perform the following:

- Mask the Out Of Paper error codes.
- Select the Dead Cycle Mode.
- Operate the external device.

Program 6. Jam Bypass Mode

This program enables the bypassing of error codes and sensors.
Some fault codes can be bypassed, allowing checks on other parts of the printer.

When this mode is selected, the Bypass Code and its current status are displayed on the Indicator Panel.

- Press SW 703 to step forward through the selections.
- Press SW 704 to step backward through the selections.

Example: **6 0 0 L**:

- The first number (blinking) is the Program number.
- The second two numbers contain the Bypass Code.
- The letter at the end of the display indicates the Bypass Code status.
  - L = Enabled
  - H = Disabled

Press SW 702 to change conditions.

The following table contains all the Bypass Codes and their descriptions.

Code	Description
6-00	Fuser temperature too low
6-01	Fuser temperature too high
6-02	Paper Feed Motor error
6-03	Unused
6-04	Developer Motor error
6-05	Drum Motor error
6-06	Fuser Motor error
6-07	Cutter error
6-08	Counter error (length)
6-09	Counter error (copy)
6-0A	Counter error (key)
6-0b	Fuser Thermostat error
6-0C	Unused
6-0d	Unused
6-0E	Unused
6-0F	Unused
6-10	Paper jam error
6-11	Out of paper error (Feeder 1)
6-12	Out of paper error (Feeder 2)
6-13	Out of paper error (Feeder 3)
6-14	Out of paper error (Feeder 4)
6-15	Paper Deck open error
6-16	Out of toner error
6-17	Unused
6-18	Waste Toner Bottle set error
6-19	Inner Transport set error
6-1A	Unused
6-1b	Unused
6-1C	Unused
6-1d	Unused
6-1E	Unused
6-1F	Unused

Program 7. Test Pattern Mode

This program enables up to 8 different test patterns to be generated by the printer for the purpose of analyzing printer parameters. There are four attributes that can be changed:

0. Paper Cut Length
1. Print Quantity
2. Test Pattern Type
3. Media Source (Roll 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 Bypass Feed)
4. Image Type

Press SW 702 to step through the 5 attributes.

0. Paper Cut Length
The Paper Cut Length attribute is displayed when Program 7 is entered. The display will show the current length setting. Press SW 703 to step through the cut length selections.

Example: **7 36** indicates that 36 inches is the selected cut length.

NOTE: SC indicates that the paper will be cut when SW 703 is pressed. If SW 703 is not pressed, paper will be cut to the length set in Maximum Cut Length [4-3] (6 or 16 metres).

The selections for roll paper:

ANSI - 48, 44, 36, 34, 30, 24, 22, 18, 17, 12, 11, 8.5

ISO - A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, B1, B2, B3, B4, B5

The selections for cut sheet (Bypass) feed:

ANSI - 36, 34, 30, 24, 22, 18, 17, 12, 11, 8.5

ISO - A0, A, A2, A3, A4, 36, B1,B2, B3, B4

1. Print Quantity
After the selection of Paper Cut Length, press SW 702 to advance to Print Quantity attribute.

NOTE: The Print Quantity cannot be changed if the Bypass Feed mode (5) is selected.

Press SW 703 to increase the print quantity. Press SW 704 to decrease the print quantity.

2. Test Pattern Type
Press SW 702 to advance to the Test Pattern Type attribute.

Press SW 703 to step through the test pattern type selection. There are 8 test patterns available:

1 This is the default test pattern.
2 Horizontal black and white bands 5 inches (127 mm) high.
3 Three horizontal bands, consisting of black, dark gray, and light gray, about 7.625 inches (194 mm) high.
4 Blank copy
5 Black dots on a grid of thin horizontal and vertical lines
6 Solid black
7 Horizontal and vertical lines 5.25 (133 mm) inches apart
8 Random small patterns labeled 00 through FF

3. Media Source

Press SW 702 to step to the Media Source attribute.

Press SW 703 to step through the selections:

- 1 = Paper Roll 1
- 2 = Paper Roll 2
- 3 = Paper Roll 3
- 4 = Paper Roll 4
- 5 = Sheet paper (manual) feed

NOTE: If manual feed is being tested, the first number on the Indicator Panel display will change to a 'P'. This indicates that the printer is in the manual feed mode. A sheet of paper must be manually fed into the printer (to block the sensor) before a test print can be generated.

NOTE: If an external device is connected to the printer, the Paper Feed testing may not be possible.

4. Image Type

Press SW 702 to advance to the Image Type attribute.

Press SW 703 to step through the selections:

- 0 Positive
- 1 Negative
- 2 Positive Mirror
- 3 Negative Mirror

NOTE: Ensure that selection is returned to 0 when test is complete.

.

Running a test print

After all of the attributes are selected, press SW 702 to return to the attribute 0, Paper Cut Length.

Press SW 704 to initiate a test print cycle.

NOTE: To exit the Test Print Mode, press SW 701 and SW 704.

NOTE: If SW 704 is pressed during a test print cycle of several sheets, the print quantity will be reduced to 1, and printing will stop after that sheet is printed.

NOTE: When test printing under the Signal Cut Mode, the paper will be cut when SW 703 is pressed. If SW 703 is not pressed, the printer will then default to maximum length.

NOTE: The roll last selected while in the Diagnostic mode will be the one displayed when exiting Diagnostics.

Program 8. Factory Adjustment Mode

This program is primarily used during manufacturing for test purposes, however [8-0] is used during the Toner Concentration Sensor calibration (ADJ 3.1.1).

Notes:

INSTALLATION

Inspecting the Shipment

1. Ensure that the customer power source is 220 to 240 VAC, single phase.
2. **(NACO and EO)**: Inspect the shipment at the customer's site for the following items.
   - Base machine
   - LED Print Head
   - Receiving Tray (2)
   - Developer
   - Toner kit
   - Photoreceptor
   - Machine Log & Log Sheet
   - Operator Manual
   - Power Cord
   - VPI Cable
   - Kynar Dusting Pouch
   - Black Bag
3. **(NACO Only)**: Inspect the shipment for the following items.
   - Roll of Paper (36" X 150')
   - IQR Card
   - MSDS Sheets (Drum, Developer, Toner, Oil, Oil Pads, Kynar, Grease)
   - Paper Towels
   - Drop Cloth

Preparing the Machine

1. Discard any non-Xerox paperwork concerning installation placement that is shipped with the machine.
2. Remove the shipping tape and the shipping pads from the drawers and the Manual Bypass Shelf.
3. Remove the packing materials from the paper spools and install the paper.
4. Open the right door and remove all shipping tape (if present) from the following items.
   - Charge scorotron
   - Transfer/detack corotron
   - Cutter knob
   - Inner transport down lock
   - Waste toner bottle lock lever
   - Toner catch tray
   - Toner supply mechanism cover
5. Level the machine.
   a. Lower the feet until the casters no longer touch the floor.
   b. Check the machine level at the orange Fuser Cover (right side).
   c. Adjust the machine level as required.
6. Remove the two bolts that secure the pressure mechanism of the lower part of the Fuser Assembly (machine rear).
7. Unscrew the thumbscrews and remove the Transfer / Detack Corotron and the Charge Scorotron. Clean the corotrons with a water-dampened cloth.
8. Check Charge Scorotron Wire (ADJ 1.1.1) and Transfer / Detack Corotron Wires (ADJ 1.2.1).
9. Reinstall only the Transfer / Detack Corotron at this time.
10. (Figure 1): Pull and hold the release pin of the Developer Set Lever while turning the lever to the left. Insert the pin in the hole to lock the assembly.

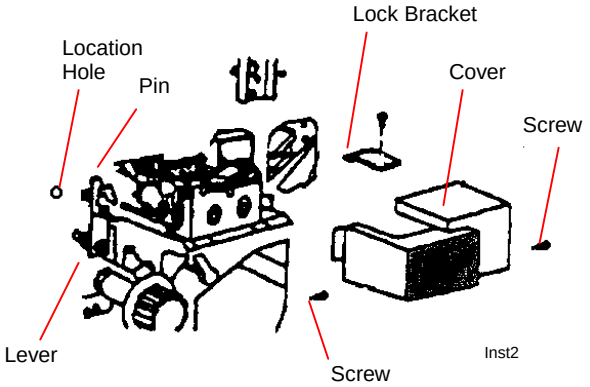


Figure 1. Locking the Developer Assembly

11. Remove the two screws and the Developer Assembly Cover.
12. Remove the screw and the Developer Assembly Lock Bracket from the front of the Developer Assembly.

13. (Figure 2): Gently pull out the Developer Assembly and place it on a flat work surface.

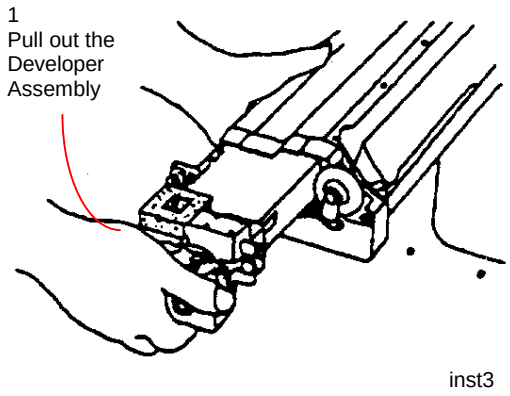


Figure 2. Pulling out the Developer Assembly

14. (Figure 3): Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
    a. Remove the four screws.
    b. Raise the Upper Rear Cover and disconnect the fan connector on the right side.
    c. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

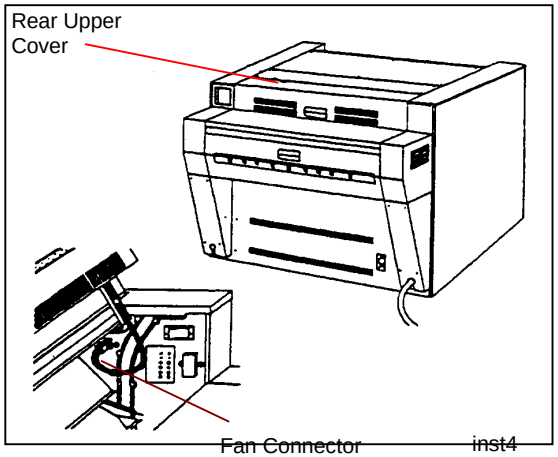


Figure 3. Removing the Rear Upper Cover

15. (Figure 4): Disconnect the Erase Lamp Connector and remove the wires from the cable clamp.

16. Pull off the two louvers and the foam pads (if present) from the louver area.

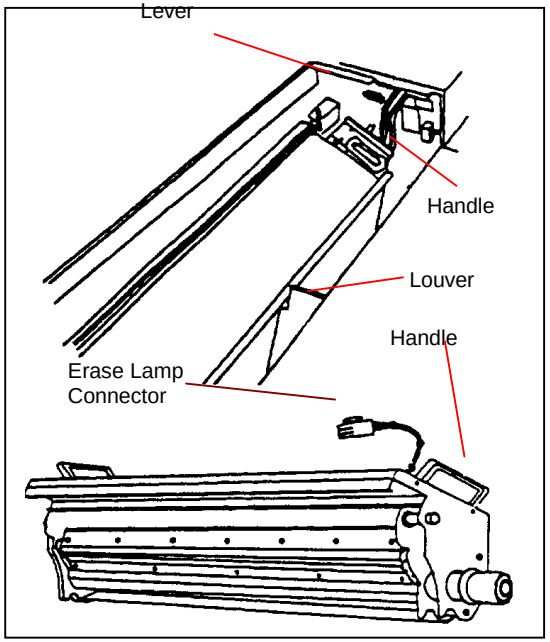


Figure 4. Removing the Louvers

NOTE: If the Charge Scorotron is not removed or if the Waste Toner Bottle is already installed, the Cleaner Assembly cannot be removed.

17. Remove the Cleaner Assembly.
    a. Hold the right and left handles of the Cleaner Assembly.
    b. Push on the lock levers with your fingers to release them.
    c. Pull the handles backward and remove the Cleaner Assembly, being careful to move the right side out first.
    d. Place the Cleaner Assembly on a flat surface.

CAUTION

The Stripper Fingers are sharp and easily broken.

18. (Figure 5): Remove the Stripper Finger Assembly.
    a. Raise the left side of the assembly.
    b. Move the assembly to the left so that it comes out of the right side plate.
    c. Lift and remove the assembly, right side first.
    d. Put the Stripper Finger Assembly in a safe place.

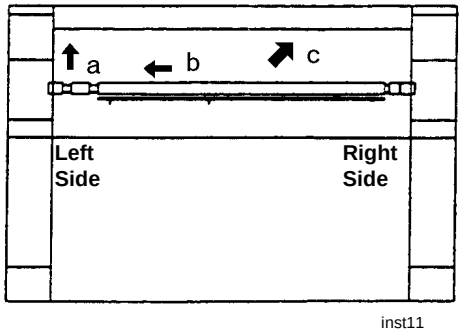


Figure 5. Removing the Stripper Finger Assembly

18. Inside the Right Door, remove two screws and the Drum Shaft Holder.
19. Working at the rear of the machine, move the drum shaft to the left, then pull it out along the right and left guide rails.

LED Print Head

CAUTION

Be careful removing the shipping materials from the LED Print Head because the Selfoc Lens Assembly is easily damaged.

1. Place the LED Print Head on a flat work surface.
2. Carefully remove the shipping materials from the LED Print Head.
3. Install the LED Print Head.
   a. (Figure 6): To install, put the left and right pins into the Head Holders that are mounted on the frames.
   b. Shift it to the right hand side.
   c. Drop the pins in the holes.

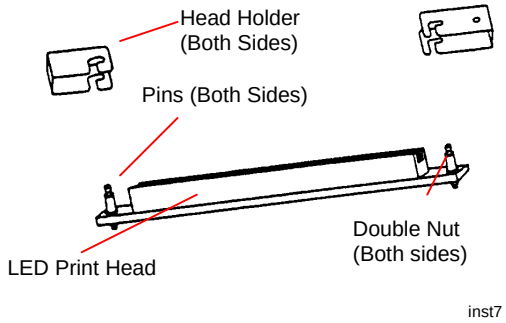


Figure 6. Installing the Pins

NOTE: Connectors are inboard.

4. Connect all four connectors to the LED Print Head.

Drum Assembly

CAUTION

The Inner Transport Assembly must be locked in the lower position or the Drum may become scratched during installation.

1. (Figure 7): Lock the Inner Transport Assembly in the lower position by engaging the Down Lock.

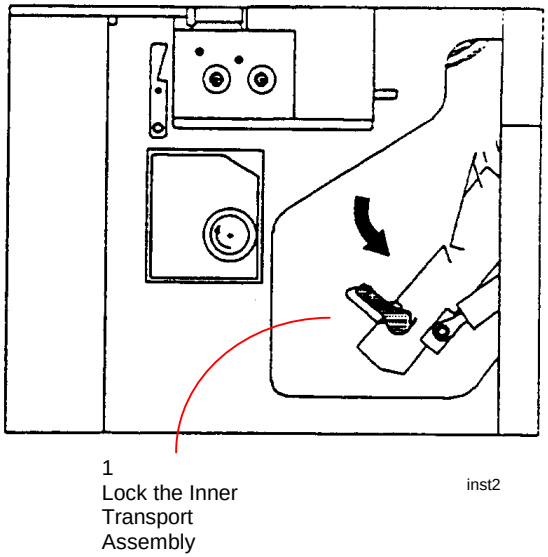


Figure 7. Locking the Inner Transport Assembly

2. Loosen the screw on the Drum Shaft Collar and slide it off the shaft.
3. Place a large sheet of paper on the floor for a work surface.
4. Remove the Drum from the carton. Use the upper half of the foam brace from the packing material to support the drum outside the box.

NOTE: After completion of the Drum tasks, save the foam braces in the bottom of the machine, behind the right side cover.

5. Insert the Drum Shaft into the hole on the gear side.
6. Insert the Drum Collar. Push it against the Drum and tighten it with a screw.
7. Apply Kynar Dusting Powder to the Drum.
8. Remove the paper from the Drum Gear.

CAUTION

Do not let go of the Drum Assembly until it is completely installed or damage to the gears may result.

9. (Figure 8): Install the Drum Assembly.
   a. Hold the gear side of the Drum Assembly with your right hand while supporting the other side of the Drum Assembly with your left hand.
   b. Install the Drum Assembly along the guide rails.
   c. Reinstall the Drum Shaft Holder using the two screws.

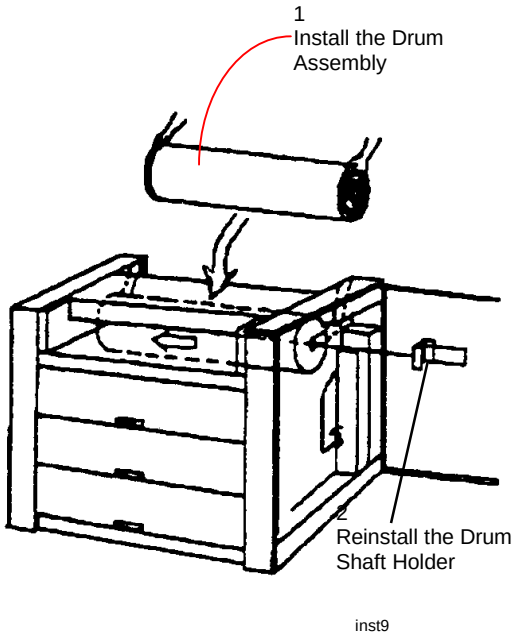


Figure 8. Installing the Drum Assembly

CAUTION

The Stripper Fingers are sharp and easily broken.

10. (Figure 9): Reinstall the Stripper Finger Assembly.
    a. Reinstall the Stripper Finger Assembly in the reverse order of the removal.
    b. Ensure that the groove on the left end of the Stripper Finger Assembly is held by the R-shaped hole.

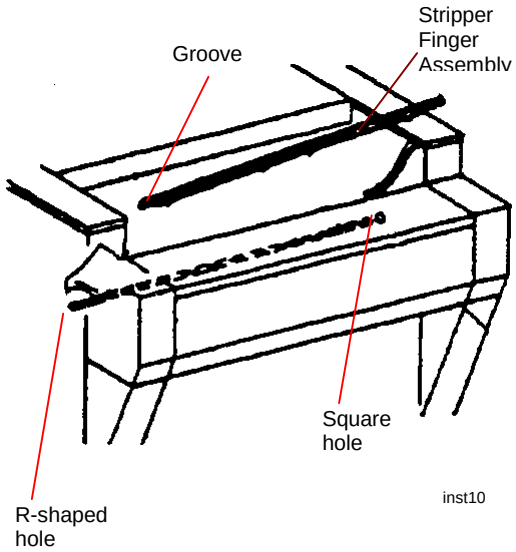


Figure 9. Reinstalling the Stripper Fingers

Cleaner Assembly

1. Apply Kynar Dusting Powder to the Cleaning Blade.
2. (Figure 10): Reinstall the Cleaner Assembly, aligning the lower part of the assembly into the grooves of the Stripper Finger Assembly. Lock it into position (both sides).

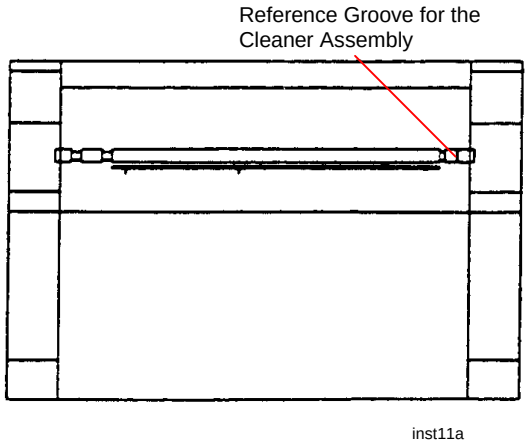


Figure 10. Reinstalling the Cleaner Assembly

3. Reinstall the Louvers onto the Cleaner Assembly.
4. Remove the Left Side Cover.
5. Rotate the Drum Motor clockwise three revolutions in order to release the tension on the Cleaning Blade.

NOTE: After the following step, there should be enough dusting powder on the drum so that there is no friction between the drum and the blade. If friction is detected, remove the Cleaner Assembly and reapply Kynar Dusting Powder to the blade and the entire drum surface. Reinstall the Cleaner Assembly and repeat steps 5 and 6.

6. Rotate the Drum Motor counterclockwise until the Drum has rotated a full revolution.
7. Connect the Erase Lamp connector on the left side and align the wires.
8. At the right side of the machine, release the Down Lock and place the Inner Transport Assembly in its operating position.
9. Reinstall the Charge Scorotron.
10. Reinstall the Rear Upper Cover.
11. (Figure 11): Reconnect the fan connectors on the right side.

NOTE: In Figure 11, note the location of the Humidity Sensor. H = ON, L = OFF .

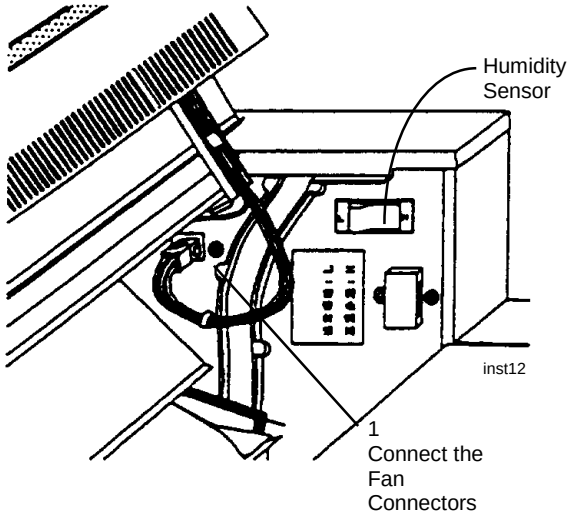


Figure 11. Reconnecting the Fan Connectors

Developer Assembly

1. Prepare the Developer Assembly.
   a. Remove the three screws and the Developer Assembly Top Cover.
   b. If required, remove the protective sheet from the Magnetic Roll.
   c. Fill the Developer Assembly by pouring the developer onto the auger and rotating the Developer Drive with the Developer Drive Tool.
   d. Secure the cover with the three screws.
2. Reinstall the Developer Assembly.

NOTE: The Developer Position should be in the left position (not set).

3. Secure the Developer Assembly Lock Bracket with a screw.
4. Secure the Developer Assembly Cover with two screws.

Toner Kit

NOTE: For detailed information on the following tasks, see the Operator Manual.

1. Remove the three oil pads from the Toner Kit and install them in the machine.
2. Remove the two Toner Cartridges from the Waste Toner Bottle and install the Waste Toner Bottle in the machine.

NOTE: Before installing a new Toner Cartridge, shake it vigorously seven or eight times to ensure that the contents are well mixed and loosened up.

3. Install a Toner Cartridge. Rotate the cartridge to operating position and then move the cartridge back to the 12 o'clock position in preparation of verifying toner concentration during Final Checks.

Trays

1. Check the Power Receptacle.
2. Install the Power Cord.
3. (Figure 12): Remove all shipping material from the two frames, the stop bracket and the two fitting plates from the Accessory Box.

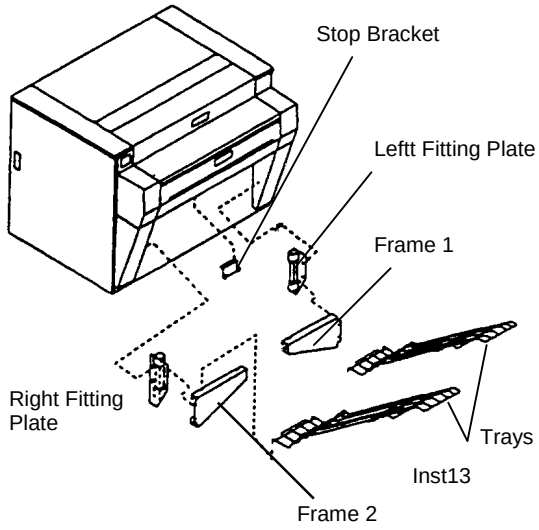


Figure 12. Removing the Components

4. Install the fitting plates to the machine using two screws each.
5. Install the stop bracket, tabs at the bottom facing out, using two screws.
6. Install the frames to the machine using two screws each.
7. Install the trays.

Final Checks

1. Connect the power cord and turn on the power switch.

NOTE: The Toner Cartridge feed hole must be in the up position.

2. Allow the machine to warm up.
3. (Figure 13): Open the Right Side Door and cheat the Interlock Switch.

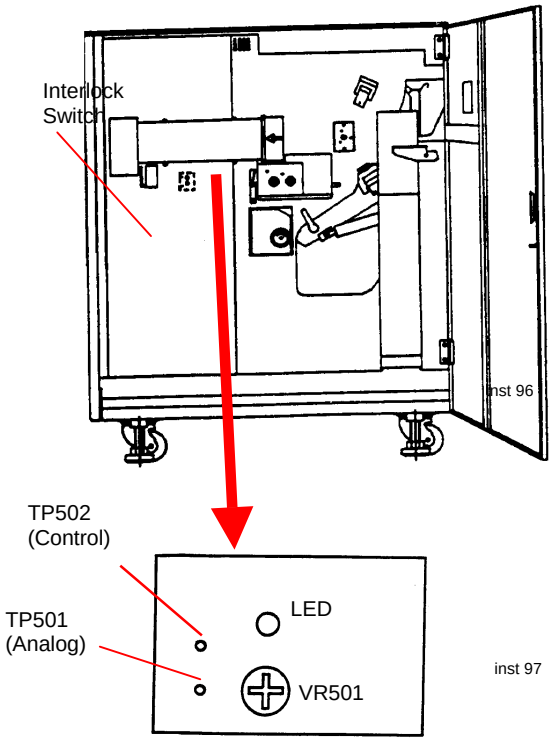


Figure 13. Setting Toner Concentration

4. Perform the ADJ 3.1.1 Toner Concentration procedure.
5. Verify the Billing and Service meter operation: Using Mode 4, check that 4-H (meter A) is programmed to read square feet, square metres, or square decimetres, and 4-J (meter B) is programmed to linear feet, metres, or decimetres. Run a 36 X 48 print. Meter A should click 12 times and Meter B should click 4 times.
6. Verify that the Mode 4 settings match the factory settings on the inside of the Right Side Cover.
7. Verify machine operation and Copy Quality by running five prints of Test Pattern 1.
8. Clean the covers.
9. Train the customer on the following tasks.
   - Cleaning the Corotrons and Grid Wires
   - Toner replacement - to include shaking the Toner Cartridge
   - Waste Bottle replacement
   - Cleaning the Oil Pads by scraping off toner build up
   - Oil Pad replacement
   - How to run a test print
   - Jam clearance
   - Verify customer requirements for Program 4 [**4-h]** for Trail Edge Blank.
   - Explain Billing Meter location and how to read the meters.

Removal Procedure

Purpose

The purpose is to repack the machine for removal by Xerox Riggers.

8855 CSE Repack Kit: 600K57520

8855 D/R C Repack Kit: 600K57530

Repack Kit Contents

Inspect the shipment at the customer's site for the following items.

- LED Print Head Box
- Bubble Pack
- Foam Pads for Paper Shafts (8)
- Bolts (2)
- Tape

Preparing the Machine

1. Turn off the 8855 and disconnect the Power Cord.
2. Remove the Catch Trays and pack them in bubble pack.
3. Remove the Developer Assembly (REP 3.1.1).
4. Remove the Developer from the Developer Assembly.
5. Place a 36" X 3.5" sheet of paper over the Magnetic Roller by inserting it between the Upper Foam Seal and the lower lip of the Developer Assembly.
6. Reinstall the Developer Assembly.
7. Remove the LED Print Head.
8. Wrap the LED Print Head in bubble pack and place it in the box.
9. Install the two bolts into the Fuser Assembly to remove pressure from the Fuser Roller.
10. Remove all paper from the Paper Drawers.
11. Secure the four Paper Shafts in position in the drawers using the eight foam pads.
12. Fold the Receiving Tray Arms in toward the machine and secure them with tape.
13. Secure the Toner Waste Bottle and Locking Arm with tape.
14. Secure the Toner Catch Tray with tape.
15. Secure the Cutter Knob with tape.
16. Secure the Inner Transport Release Lever with tape.
17. Tighten the screws that secure the Left Side Cover.
18. Turn the Toner Cartridge to the 12 o'clock position. Secure the Toner Cartridge Locking Mechanism and the Toner Cartridge with tape.
19. Make a tracing of the machine serial number and leave it on top of the machine for Rigger identification.
20. Secure the Doors and Paper Drawers with tape.
21. Place the power cord on the Paper Catch Tray Arm and secure it with tape.
22. Place the LED Print Head Box on top of the Fuser Cover and secure it with tape.
23. Raise the leveling feet.

Notes:

Product Specifications

Physical Characteristics

Dimensions

Width: **53.5 inches (1359 mm)**

Depth: **38.5 inches (978 mm)**

Height: **36.75 inches (933 mm)**

Weight: **880 pounds (400 kg)**

Product Code **E1N**

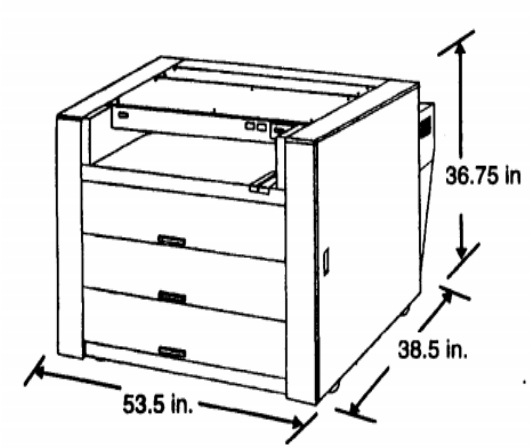


Figure 1. Machine Dimensions

Electrical Specifications

Voltage Requirements

Single Phase (two conductors and ground)

Nominal 60 Hz

20 Amp dedicated circuit

Nominal 220 - 240 VAC +/- 10%

Power Consumption

800 Watts (Standby)

2500 Watts (Running)

Power Cord Length

13 feet, 20 Amp

Environmental Conditions

Operating Range

Relative Humidity	15% to 85%
Temperature	50°F to 85°F (10°C to 29°C)

Audible Noise

Running	60 dB(A) or less (Continuous) 65 dB(A) or less (Surge)
Ready	55 dB(A) or less (Continuous)

Elevation

Maximum Elevation	6560 feet

Media Specifications

Lead Edge Registration
0 +/- 4 mm

Trail Edge Registration
0 + 10 mm

Cut Accuracy
+/- 2 mm

Resolution
400 dpi

Floor Space Requirements

NOTE: Customer is to provide a 25" X 25" table for the PLP Controller.

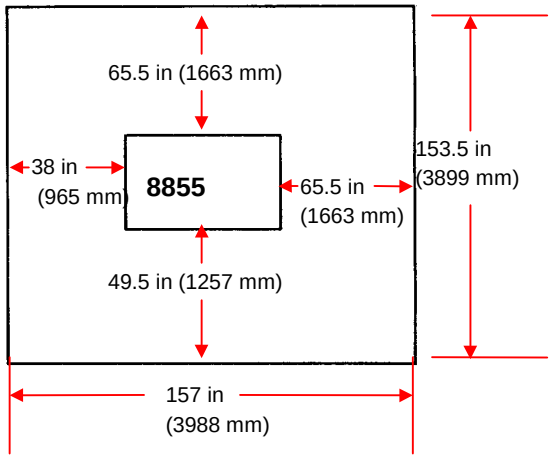


Figure 2. Floor Space Requirements

Supplemental Tools and Supplies

Printer Consumables

Cutter Cleaning Pad Oil	70P82
Developer	5R594
Kynar Dusting Pouch	8R60200
Fuser Lubricating Grease	70N20
Toner (Unique XES Configuration Canister)	6R855
Tag Matrix Label	91P63536

Tools

Density Tool	82P520
Developer Replacement Tool	93N33
Cutter Home Position Jig	18N136
Phillips Screwdriver, 8”	600T2044
Shim Stock	600T41511

GP1 PLP Scan Test

Purpose

The purpose of the PLP Scan Test is to validate the DOS Scan Works software by running a test pattern through the 7336 scanner using the test diskette and a test document.

Procedure

1. At the Scan Control Station, exit all applications and go to a DOS prompt. From Qworks, press ESCAPE; from Plotworks, press Control+X to exit to Qworks, then press ESCAPE.
2. Insert the disk labeled PLP Test Procedures and change to that drive. If this is the A drive, type SCNTST_A and press ENTER. If this is the B drive, type SCNTST_B. The ScanWorks screen will appear.
3. Set the Scanning Configuration:
   - Nest File Name - XESSCAN
   - Speed - 2 ips
   - Resolution - 200 dpi
   - Template - XESSCAN
   - X offset - No change
   - Threshold - 145
   - Dithering - No
   - Scan Size - Auto
   - Bandwidth - No change
   - Invert - No
   - Format - CALS
   - Y Offset - No change
   - Contrast - 100
   - Filtering - None
   - X Size - 0
   - Y Size - 0
4. Insert the test document in the 7336 (landscape orientation) and press the foot pedal to start the program.
5. When ScanWorks shows “7336 ONLINE” use the mouse to pick “VIEW”. The image will display on the screen.
6. Press F1 to exit the viewer. pressing the foot pedal again will exit the program.

NOTE: This test will determine if the PLP software is operating correctly. Call PLP Customer Support for questions or help.

GP2 PLP PlotWorks Test

Purpose

The purpose of the PLP PlotWorks Test is to validate the DOS PlotWorks software by sending known good files to the 8855 from the PLP station.

Procedure

1. Insert the test disk and go to the DOS prompt.
2. Change to the appropriate drive (A or B) and type “XESTEST”.
3. Open the control pull-down menu by pressing Control+C.
4. Press E (for “RESETP/PE”), then press ENTER.
5. Press CONTROL+J to start PlotWorks and send two files to the 8855 for printing.

NOTE: This test will determine if the PLP software is operating correctly. Call PLP Customer Support for questions or help. PLP Hotline: 1 - 800 - 444 - PLOT.

Change Tag Index

Introduction

The purpose of this section is to list the Change Tag Index.

All important modifications are identified by a tag number on a matrix card attached to the machine.

This section describes all of the tags as well as multinational applicability, classification codes, and permanent or temporary modification information.

Classification Codes

A tag number may be required to identify differences between parts that cannot be interchanged, or differences in diagnostic, repair, installation, or adjustment procedures. A tag number may also be required to identify the presence of optional hardware, special non-volatile memory programming, or if mandatory modifications have been installed.

Each tag number is given a classification code to identify the type of change the tag has made:

M - Mandatory

N - Not installed in the field

O - Optional

R - Repair

TAG: 1

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Developer Unit Change

PURPOSE: Improves the flow of the developer and reduces stress on the Developer Bearing to improve part life.

KIT NUMBER: N/A

REFERENCE:

TAG: 2

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Threads on Communications Cable

PURPOSE: Changes threads to match VPI cable.

KIT NUMBER: TBD

REFERENCE:

TAG: 3

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Pressure Fan Filter Removal

PURPOSE: Improves air flow to reduce heat and also eliminate some J12 fault code problems.

KIT NUMBER: N/A

REFERENCE:

TAG: 4
(Not Issued)

TAG: 5

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Ball Bearings for Inner Transport

PURPOSE: Changes Oilite bushings to ball bearings to eliminate early failure on Inner Transport. (All parts must be replaced at same time.)

KIT NUMBER: 600K67530

REFERENCE:

TAG: 6

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Electrometer Harness Change

PURPOSE: Eliminates wires that short circuit because of excess force from defective harness routing.

KIT NUMBER: N/A

REFERENCE:

TAG: 9

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Prom K25F06

PURPOSE: To improve cut accuracy, improve lead edge accuracy, eliminate bead carryover, improve toner sensing failure, and when a 7396 is installed, allow mirror imaging and improve timing.

KIT NUMBER: N/A

REFERENCE: P/N 537E57010

TAG: 10

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Toner Sensor Wiper

PURPOSE: A brush has been added to the Developer Assembly to clean the Toner Sensor. (It is driven off the Toner Auger.)

KIT NUMBER: 600K67520

REFERENCE:

TAG: 11

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Fuser Current Sensor

PURPOSE:

KIT NUMBER:

REFERENCE:

TAG: 12

CLASS:

USE: All

MFG. SERIAL NUMBERS:

NAME: Mirror Image Enablement

PURPOSE: Enables Mirror Image feature when 7396 is attached to the 8855. Also adds EME shields in 8855 to eliminate emission problems.

KIT NUMBER: 673K38510

REFERENCE:

Notes:

7. Wiring Data

Section Contents

Plug / Jack Location Index

Note: A letter added after the connector designation indicates that there are duplicate connector numbers.

P/J	FIGURE	ITEM
CN 1	5	10
CN 1A	4	31
CN 1B	2	24
CN 2	5	9
CN 2A	4	32
CN 3	5	8
CN 4	5	7
CN 101	4	4
CN 301	2	25
CN 401	1	15
J 1	4	26
J 2	4	27
J 3	4	23
J 4	9	5
J 5	9	6
J 6	3	2
J 7	3	5
J 8	3	9
J 9	3	20
J 10	3	21
J 11	3	22
J 12	1	30
J 13	1	29
J 14	4	29
J 15	4	24
J 16	4	1
J 17	5	5
J 18	4	3
J 19	5	3
J 20	5	4
J 21	2	12
J 22	2	11
J 24	2	10
J 25	2	8
J 26	2	9
J 27	2	18
J 28	1	16
J 29	9	17
J 30A	4	22
J 30B	4	17
J 30C	4	18
J 31	2	19
J 33	9	10
J 34	5	1
J 35	3	12
J 36	3	15
J 37	3	16
J 38	3	19
J 39	3	18
J 40	3	11
J 41	3	13
J 42	6	2
J 43	6	1
J 44	3	17
J 45	3	10
J 46	2	1
J 47	3	14
J 48	4	2
J 53	9	11
J 54	9	9
J 55	1	21
J 56	1	20
J 57	2	28
J 58	9	21
J 59	4	9
J 61	2	22
J 62	9	18
J 64	9	15
J 65	9	14
J 66	1	31
J 67	9	16
J 68	6	16
J 69	9	19
J 70	6	13
J 71	7	11
J 72	8	14
J 73	6	5
J 74	6	14
J 76	7	3
J 77	7	10
J 79	8	3
J 80	8	10
J 82	8	23
J 83	8	12
J 88A	6	4
J 88B	7	2
J 88C	8	2
J 88D	8	24
J 89A	6	6
J 89B	7	4
J 89C	8	4
J 89D	8	22
J 90A	6	3
J 90B	7	1
J 90C	8	1
J 90D	8	25
J 91A	6	9
J 91B	7	5
J 91C	8	5
J 91D	8	21
J 92A	6	10
J 92B	7	6
J 92C	8	6
J 92D	8	20
J 93A	6	11
J 93B	7	7
J 93C	8	7
J 93D	8	19
J 94A	6	12
J 94B	7	8
J 94C	8	8
J 94D	8	11
J 96	9	20
J 97	9	8
J 101	2	2
J 102	2	3
J 103	2	5
J 104	2	14
J 105	2	16
J 106	2	15
J 107	2	17
J 108	2	4
J 121	2	13
J 122	2	6

J 123	2	7
J 143	1	32
J 148	2	29
J 149	9	22
J 162	1	28
J 163	4	25
J 164	4	28
J 165	2	27
J 200	1	1
J 201	1	2
J 202	1	4
J 203	1	5
J 205	1	6
J 206	1	8
J 207	1	24
J 208	1	25
J 209	1	27
J 210	1	26
J 211	1	3
J 211B	1	18
J 212	1	7
J 212B	1	14
J 213	1	12
J 214	1	11
J 215	1	13
J 251D	4	19
J 251F	4	6
J 251P	3	8
J 252D	4	20
J 252F	4	7
J 252P	3	7
J 253D	4	21
J 253F	4	8
J 253P	3	6
J 341A	5	6
J 341C	2	30
J 501	9	13
J 502	9	12
J 551	4	14
J 553	4	11
J 554	4	12
J 555	4	16
J 556	4	15
J 557	4	10
J 558	4	30
J 559	4	13
J 561	3	3
J 562	3	1
J 563	3	4
J 701	1	19
J 751A	6	15
J 751B	7	9
J 751C	8	9
J 751D	8	13
J 801	4	33
J 851	3	23
J 901	1	9
J 901A	2	26
J 902	1	10
J 905	1	22
J 906	1	23
J 911	2	20
J 971A	6	8
J 971B	7	12
J 971C	8	18
J 971D	8	16
J 972A	6	7
J 972B	7	13
J 972C	8	17
J 972D	8	15
J 991	9	1
J 992	9	4
J 993	9	3
J 994	9	2

Plug/Jack Location Drawings

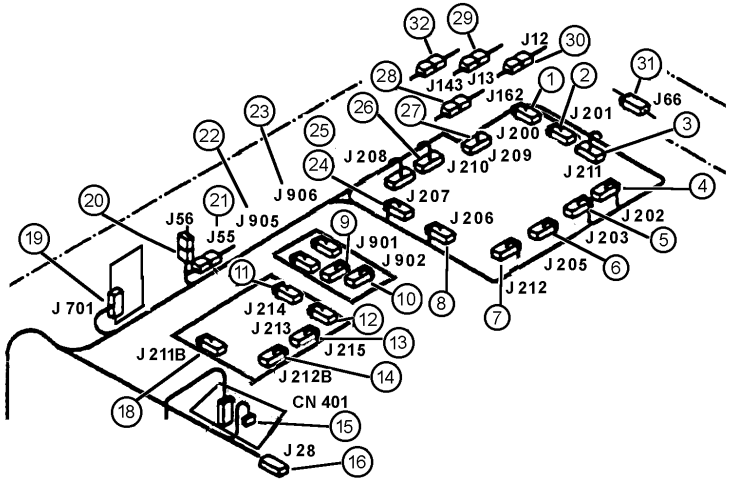


Figure 1: Top

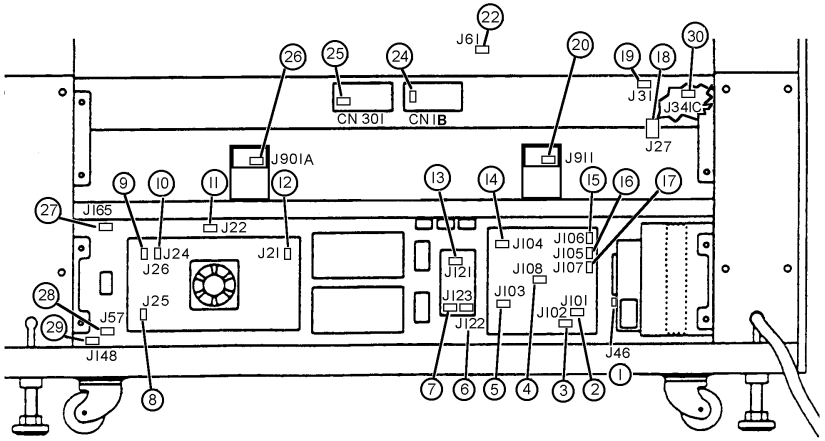


Figure 2: Lower Rear

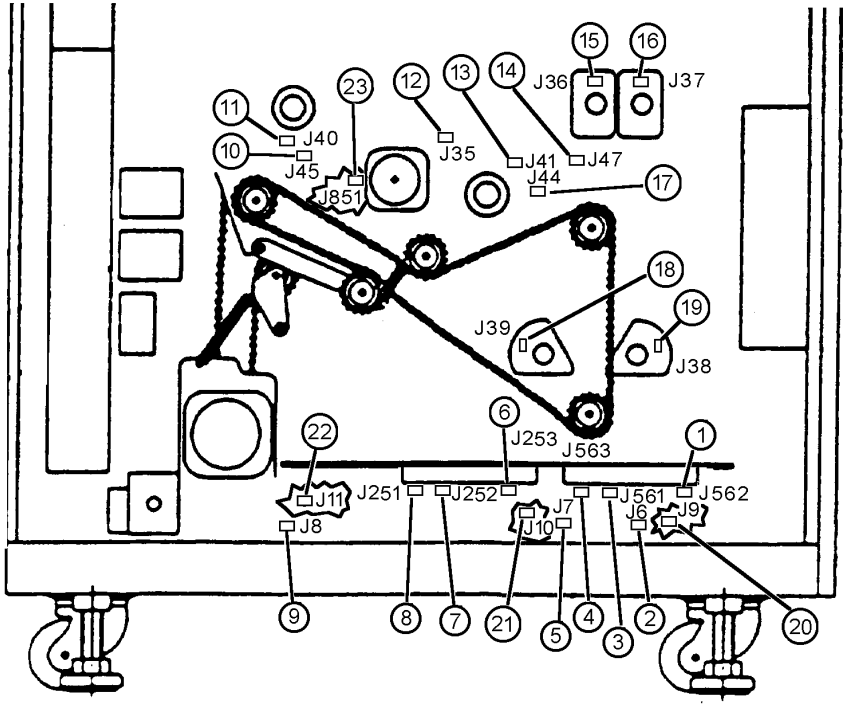


Figure 3: Lower Left

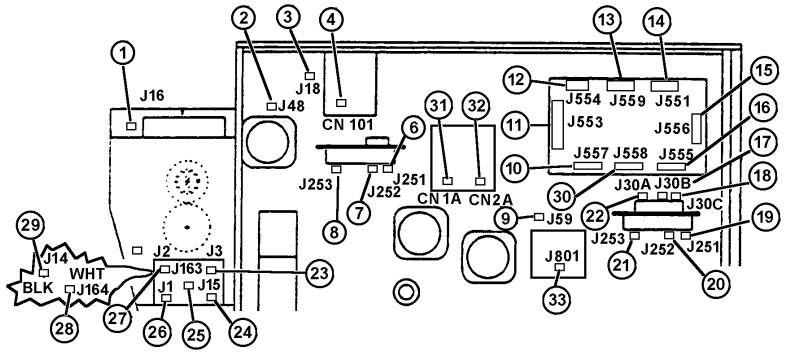


Figure 4: Upper Left

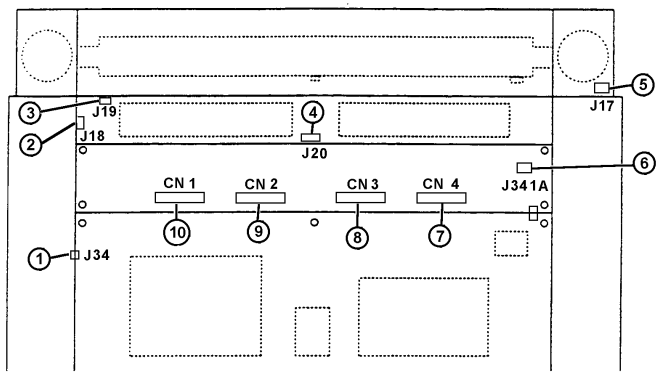


Figure 5: Rear View of Top

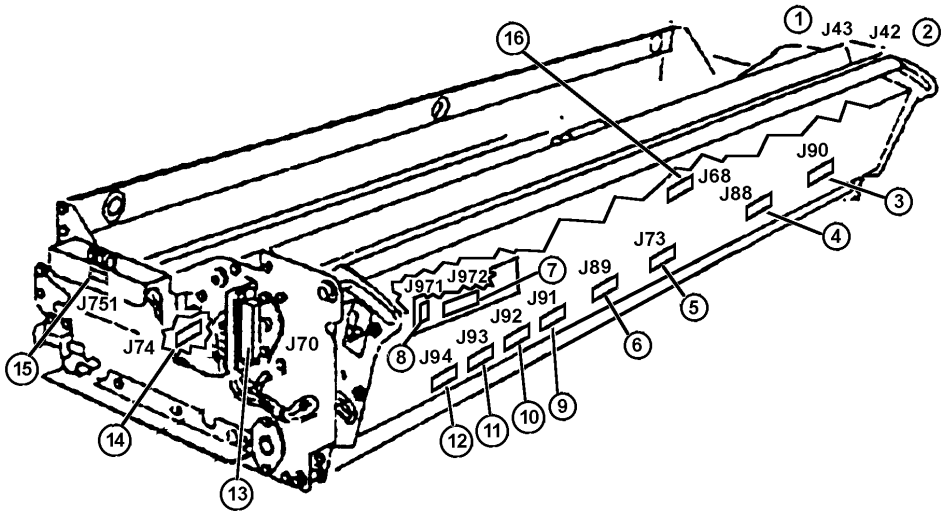


Figure 6: Drawer 1

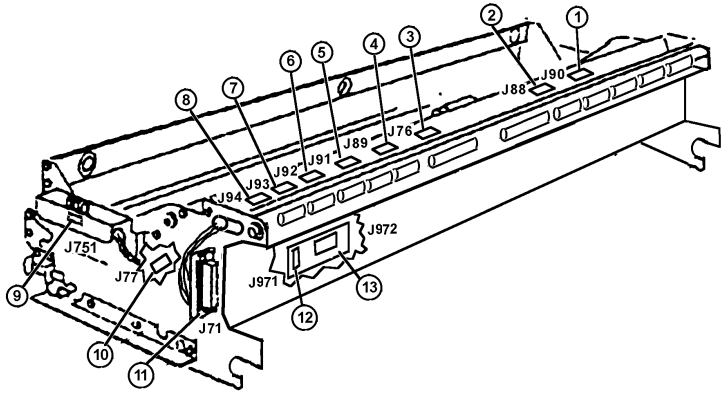


Figure 7: Drawer 2

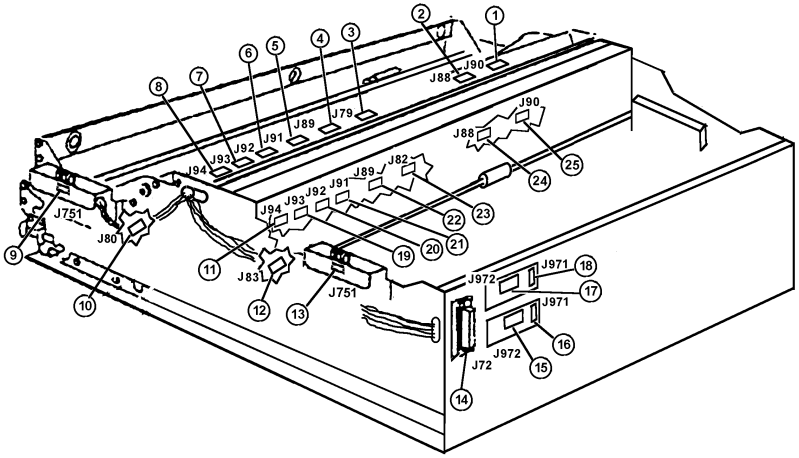


Figure 8: Drawer 3

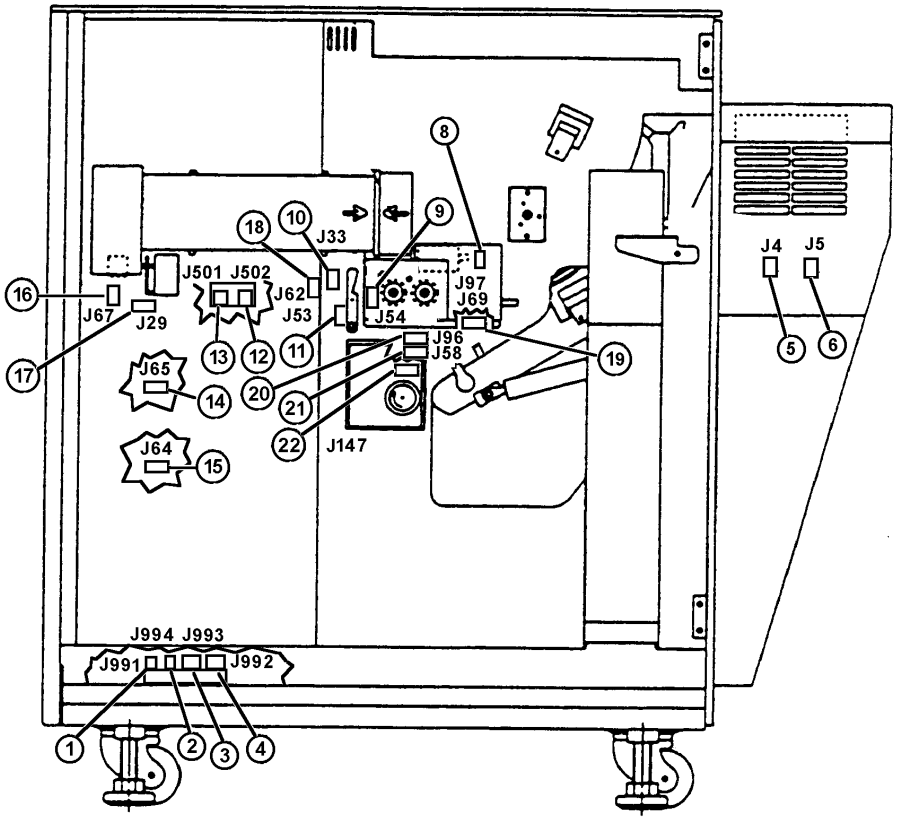
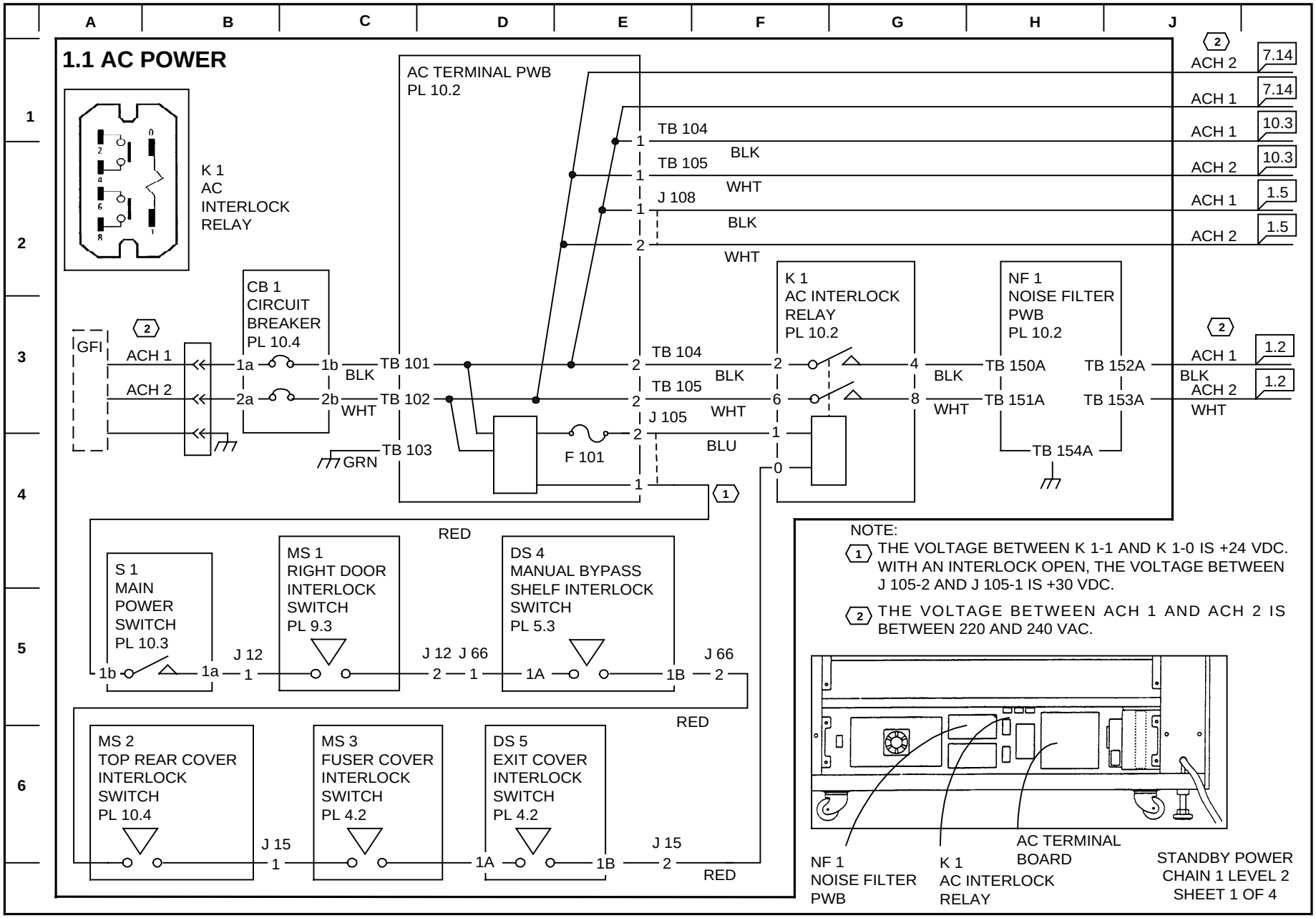
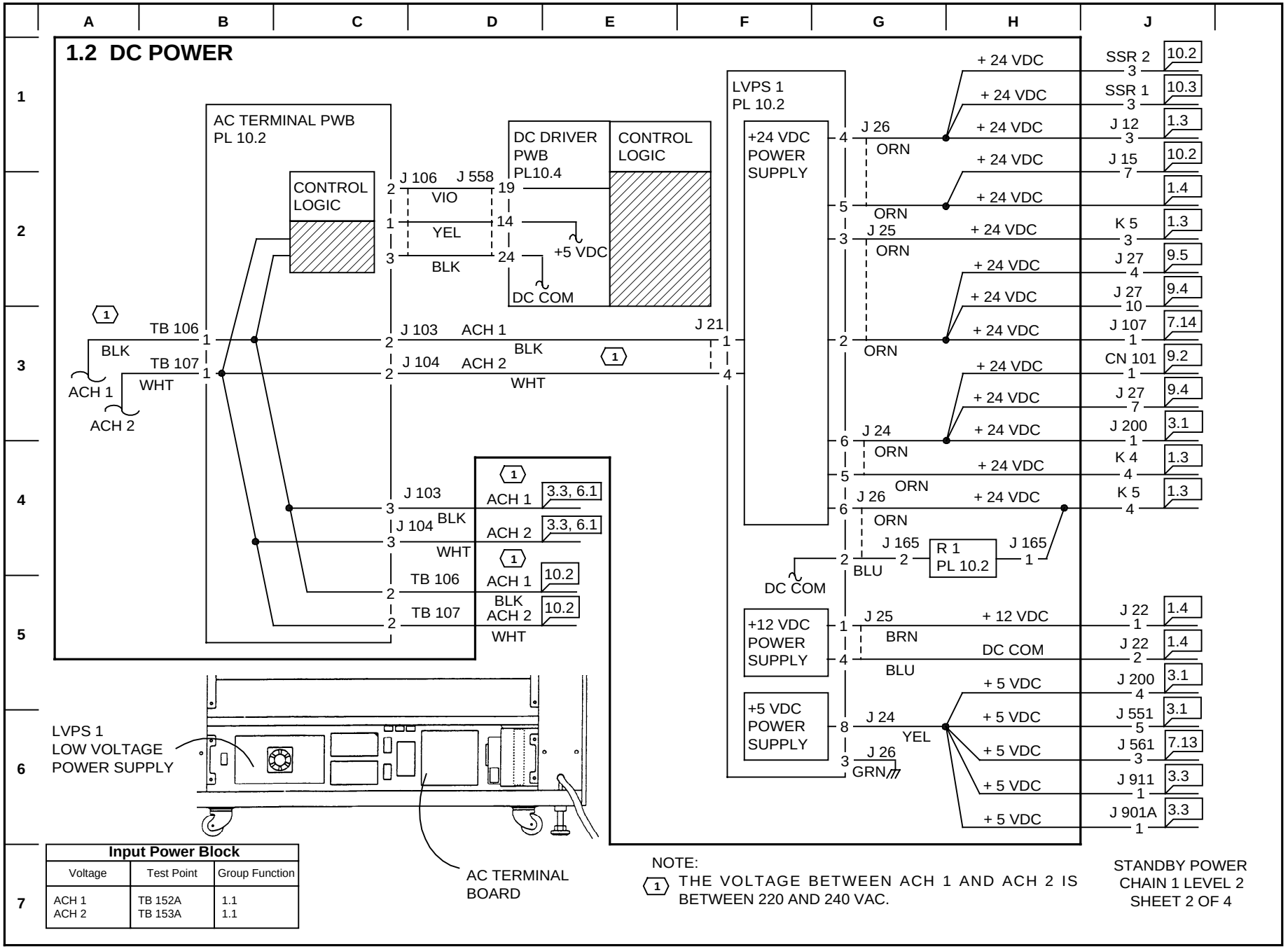
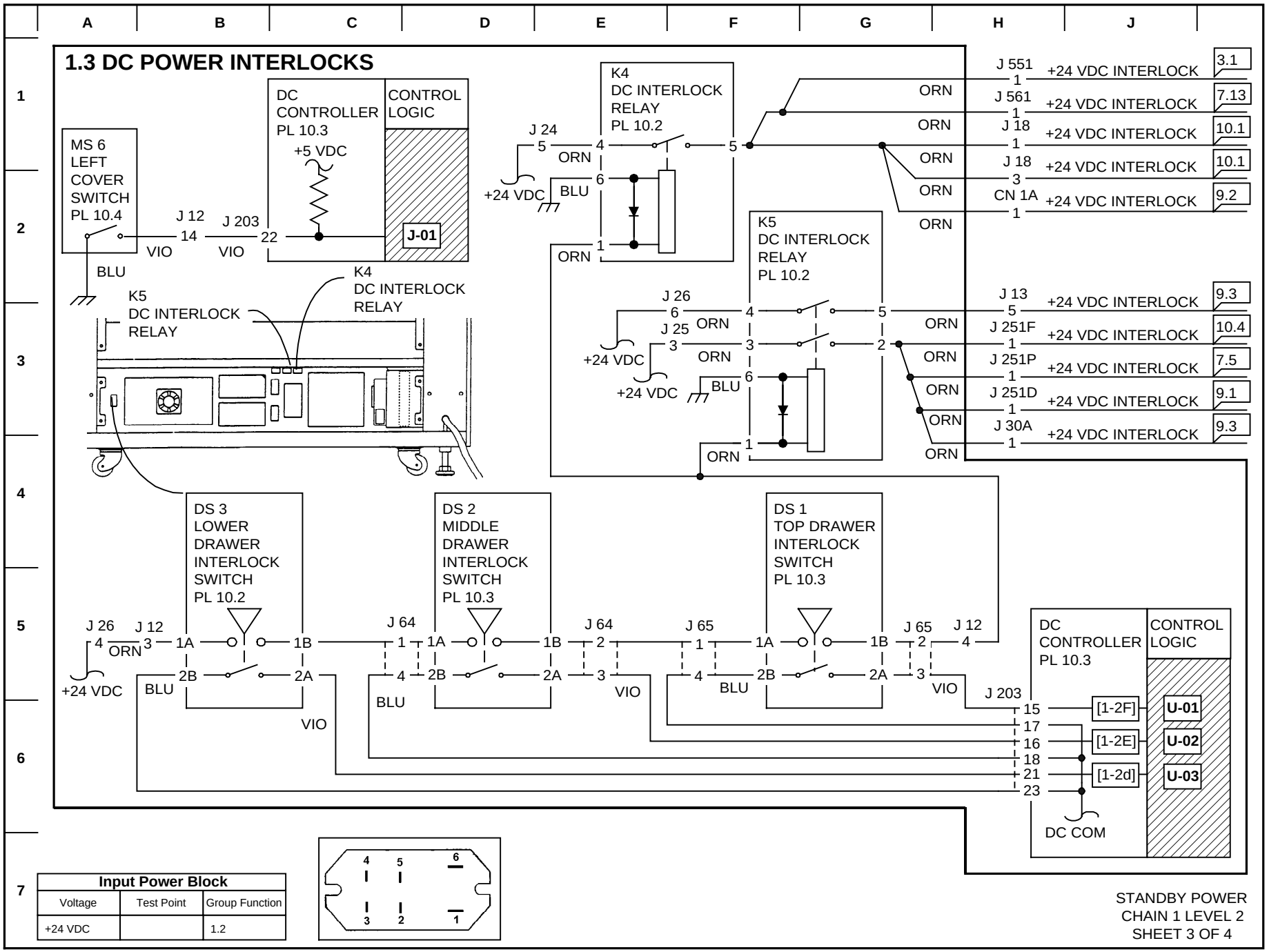
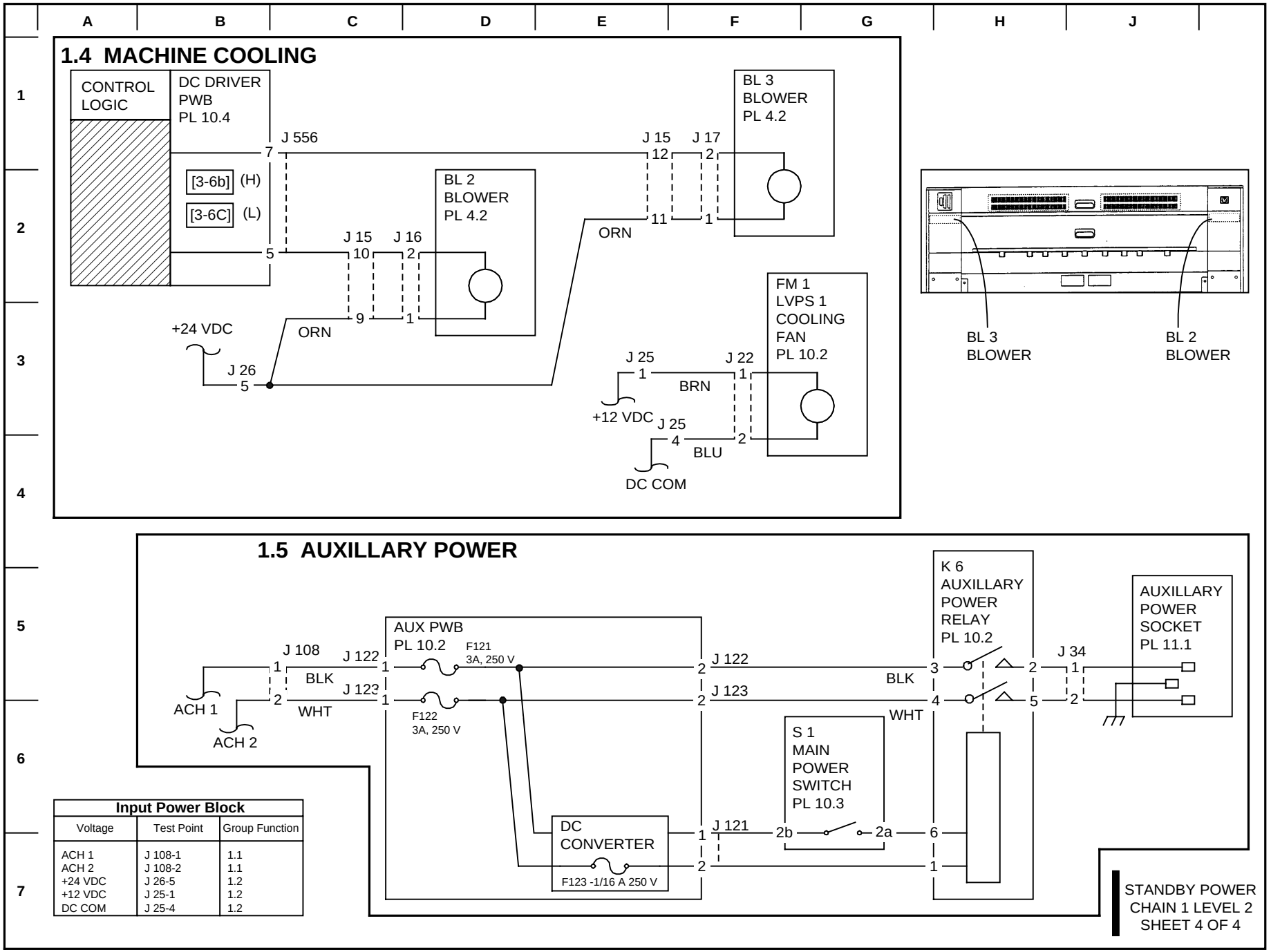


Figure 9: Right Side


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
1.1 AC POWER
K 1
AC
INTERLOCK
RELAY
AC TERMINAL PWB
PL 10.2
TB 104
TB 105
J 108
BLK
WHT
BLK
WHT
ACH 2
7.14
ACH 1
7.14
ACH 1
10.3
ACH 2
10.3
ACH 1
1.5
ACH 2
1.5
CB 1
CIRCUIT
BREAKER
PL 10.4
GFI
ACH 1
ACH 2
1a
2a
1b
2b
BLK
WHT
TB 101
TB 102
TB 103
GRN
F 101
J 105
BLU
K 1
AC INTERLOCK
RELAY
PL 10.2
NF 1
NOISE FILTER
PWB
PL 10.2
TB 150A
TB 151A
TB 154A
TB 152A
TB 153A
ACH 1
ACH 2
1.2
1.2
RED
S 1
MAIN
POWER
SWITCH
PL 10.3
MS 1
RIGHT DOOR
INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 9.3
DS 4
MANUAL BYPASS
SHELF INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 5.3
J 12
J 66
RED
MS 2
TOP REAR COVER
INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 10.4
MS 3
FUSER COVER
INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 4.2
DS 5
EXIT COVER
INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 4.2
J 15
RED
NOTE:
1 THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN K 1-1 AND K 1-0 IS +24 VDC. WITH AN INTERLOCK OPEN, THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN J 105-2 AND J 105-1 IS +30 VDC.
2 THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.
NF 1
NOISE FILTER
PWB
K 1
AC INTERLOCK
RELAY
AC TERMINAL
BOARD
STANDBY POWER
CHAIN 1 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 4

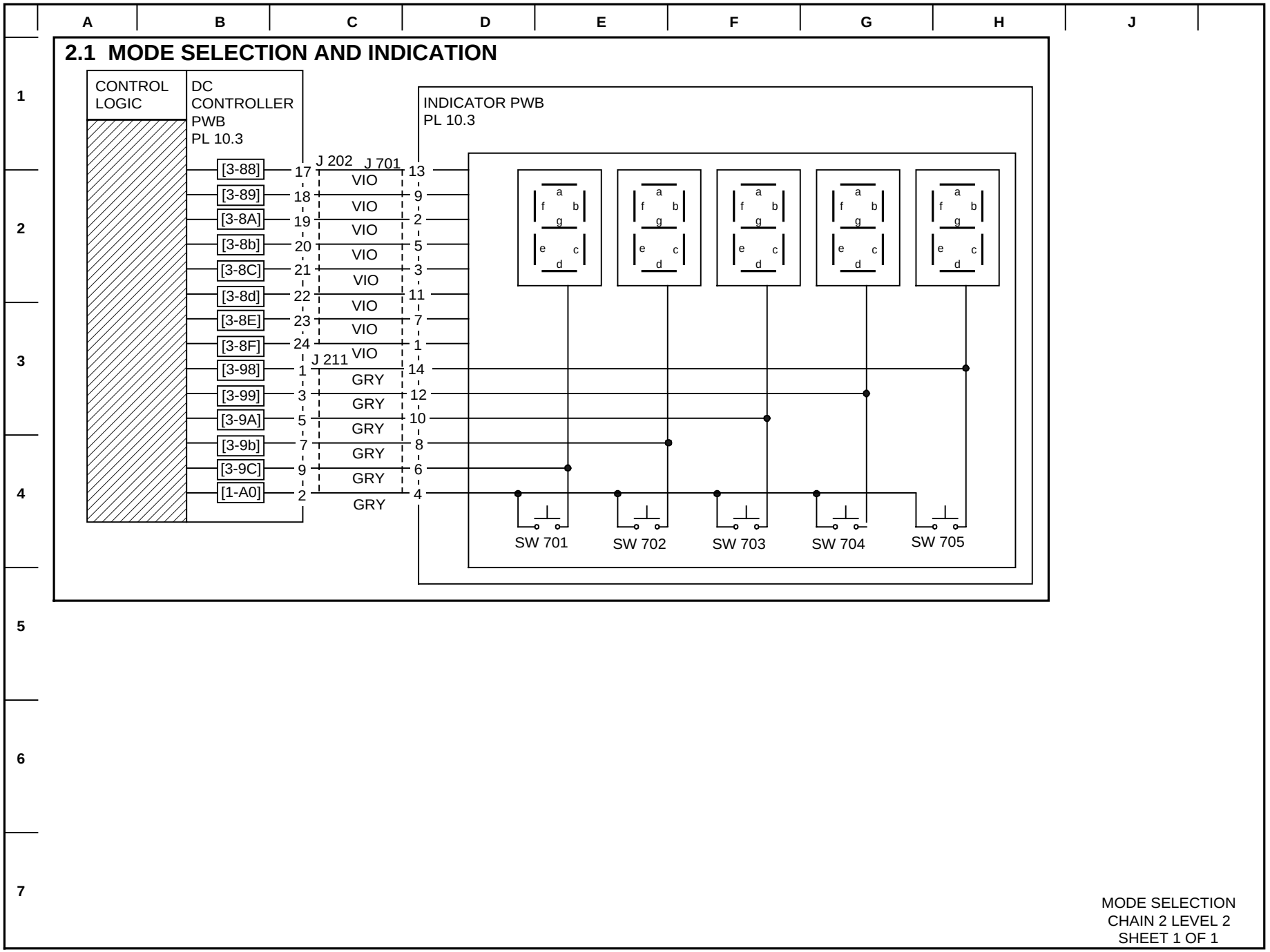

1.2 DC POWER
AC TERMINAL PWB
PL 10.2
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL10.4
CONTROL LOGIC
J 106
J 558
VIO
YEL
BLK
+5 VDC
DC COM
TB 106
TB 107
BLK
WHT
ACH 1
ACH 2
J 103
J 104
J 21
LVPS 1
PL 10.2
+24 VDC POWER SUPPLY
+12 VDC POWER SUPPLY
+5 VDC POWER SUPPLY
+ 24 VDC
+ 12 VDC
+ 5 VDC
ORN
BRN
BLU
GRN
YEL
J 26
J 25
J 24
J 12
J 15
J 27
J 107
J 200
J 165
R 1
PL 10.2
SSR 2
SSR 1
K 5
K 4
CN 101
J 22
J 551
J 561
J 911
J 901A
LVPS 1
LOW VOLTAGE
POWER SUPPLY
AC TERMINAL
BOARD
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
ACH 1
ACH 2
TB 152A
TB 153A
1.1
1.1
NOTE:
1 THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.
STANDBY POWER
CHAIN 1 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 4

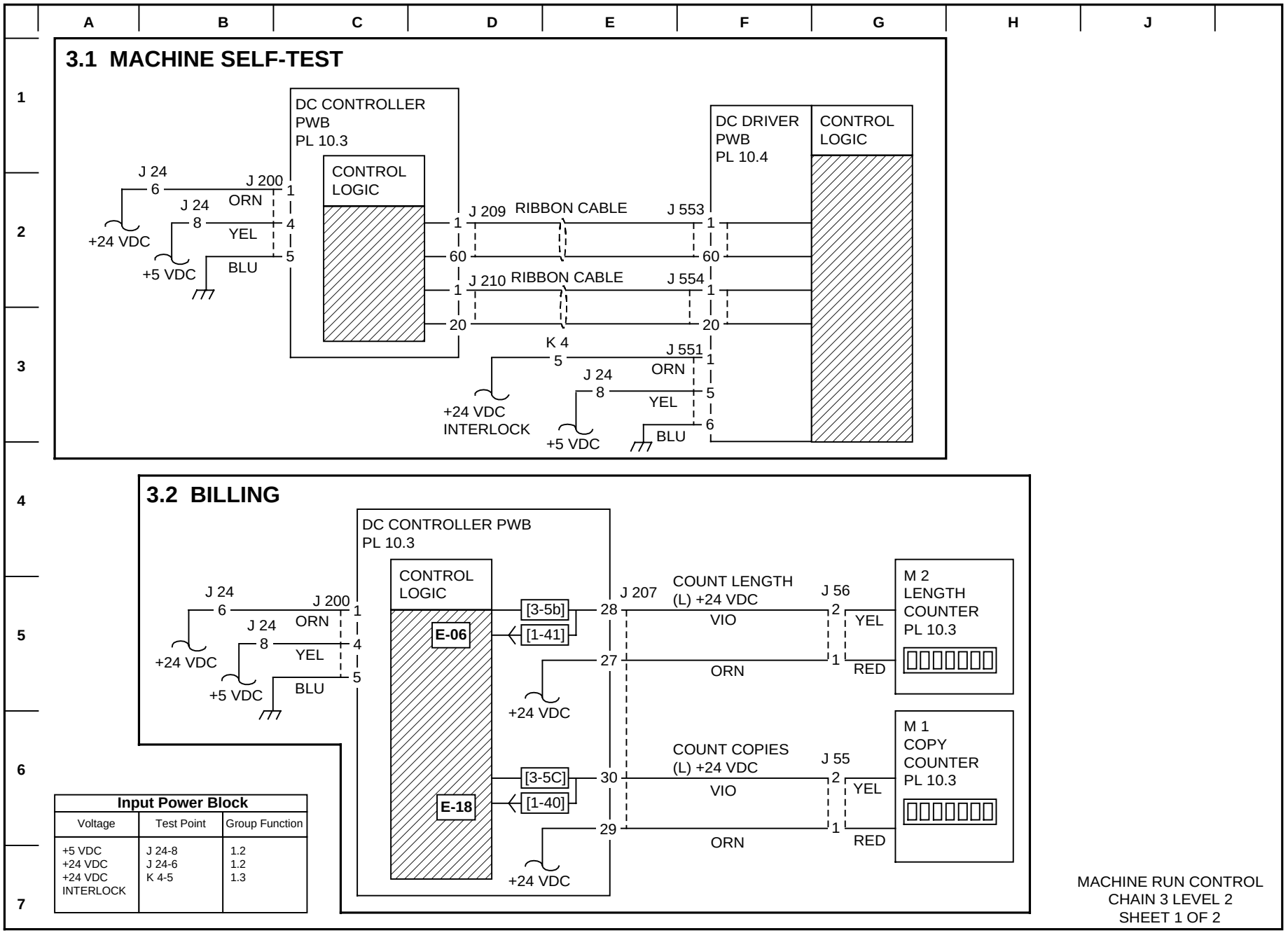

1.3 DC POWER INTERLOCKS
MS 6 LEFT COVER SWITCH PL 10.4
J 12
14
VIO
J 203
22
VIO
DC CONTROLLER PL 10.3
+5 VDC
CONTROL LOGIC
J-01
BLU
K5 DC INTERLOCK RELAY
K4 DC INTERLOCK RELAY
K4 DC INTERLOCK RELAY PL 10.2
J 24
5
4
ORN
+24 VDC
6
BLU
1
ORN
5
K5 DC INTERLOCK RELAY PL 10.2
J 26
6
4
ORN
J 25
3
3
ORN
+24 VDC
+24 VDC
6
BLU
1
ORN
5
2
ORN
J 551 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 3.1
J 561 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 7.13
J 18 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 10.1
J 18 3 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 10.1
CN 1A 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 9.2
J 13 5 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 9.3
J 251F 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 10.4
J 251P 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 7.5
J 251D 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 9.1
J 30A 1 +24 VDC INTERLOCK 9.3
DS 3 LOWER DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH PL 10.2
DS 2 MIDDLE DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH PL 10.3
DS 1 TOP DRAWER INTERLOCK SWITCH PL 10.3
J 26
4
ORN
J 12
3
1A
1B
2B
2A
+24 VDC
BLU
VIO
J 64
1
1A
1B
2B
2A
2
4
3
BLU
VIO
J 65
1
1A
1B
2B
2A
2
4
3
4
BLU
VIO
J 203
15
17
16
18
21
23
DC CONTROLLER PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
[1-2F]
[1-2E]
[1-2d]
U-01
U-02
U-03
DC COM
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
+24 VDC
1.2
4
5
6
3
2
1
STANDBY POWER
CHAIN 1 LEVEL 2
SHEET 3 OF 4



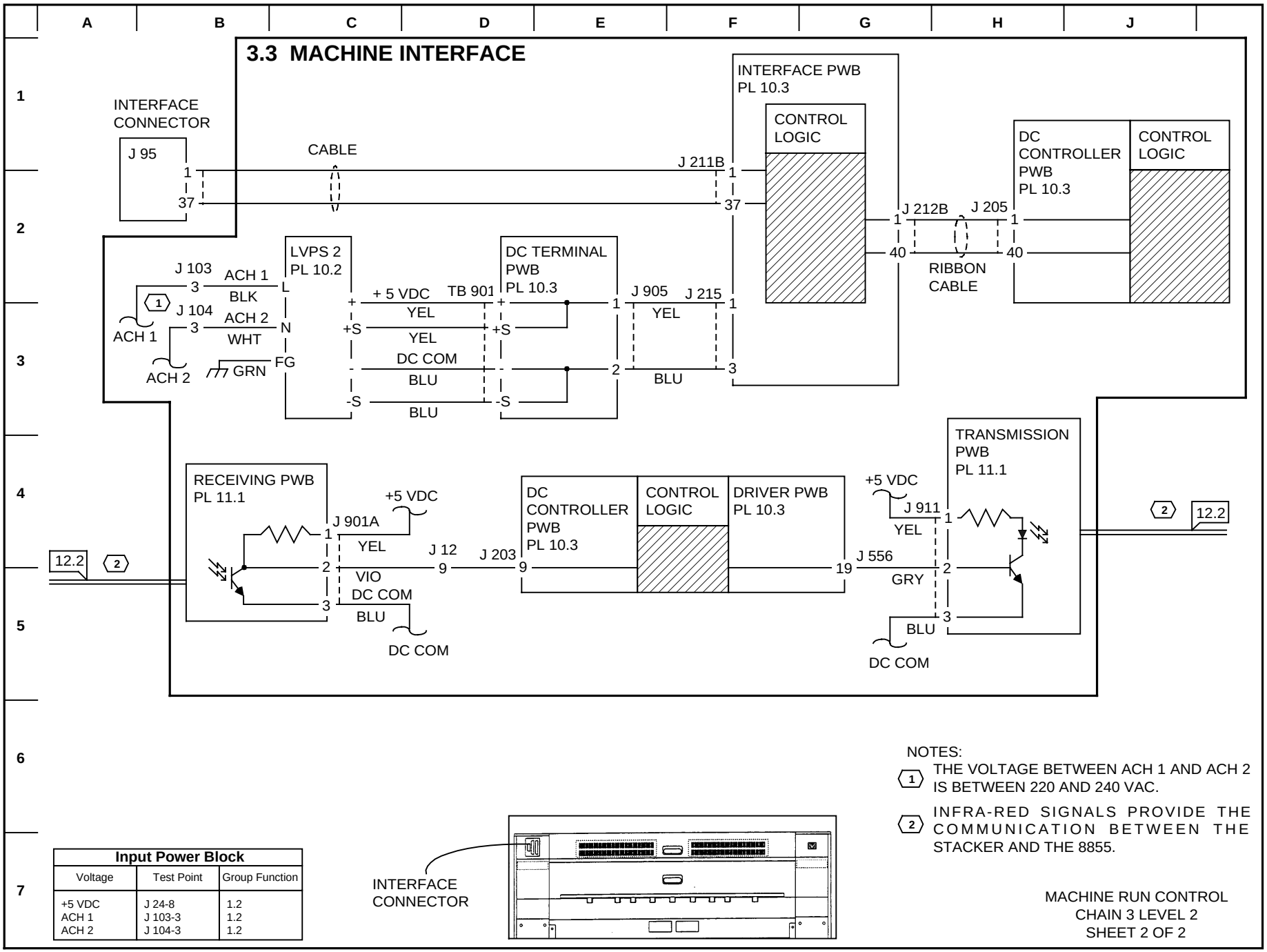
Input Power Block

Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
ACH 1	J 108-1	1.1
ACH 2	J 108-2	1.1
+24 VDC	J 26-5	1.2
+12 VDC	J 25-1	1.2
DC COM	J 25-4	1.2


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
2.1 MODE SELECTION AND INDICATION
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
INDICATOR PWB PL 10.3
[3-88]
[3-89]
[3-8A]
[3-8b]
[3-8C]
[3-8d]
[3-8E]
[3-8F]
[3-98]
[3-99]
[3-9A]
[3-9b]
[3-9C]
[1-A0]
J 202
J 701
J 211
17 VIO 13
18 VIO 9
19 VIO 2
20 VIO 5
21 VIO 3
22 VIO 11
23 VIO 7
24 VIO 1
1 GRY 14
3 GRY 12
5 GRY 10
7 GRY 8
9 GRY 6
2 GRY 4
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
SW 701
SW 702
SW 703
SW 704
SW 705
MODE SELECTION
CHAIN 2 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 1


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
3.1 MACHINE SELF-TEST
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
CONTROL LOGIC
J 24
6
J 200
ORN
1
J 24
8
YEL
4
+24 VDC
+5 VDC
BLU
5
J 209 RIBBON CABLE
J 553
1
60
J 210 RIBBON CABLE
J 554
20
K 4
5
J 551
ORN
+24 VDC
INTERLOCK
+5 VDC
BLU
6
3.2 BILLING
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
E-06
E-18
[3-5b]
[1-41]
[3-5C]
[1-40]
J 207
28
27
30
29
+24 VDC
COUNT LENGTH (L) +24 VDC
VIO
ORN
COUNT COPIES (L) +24 VDC
J 56
J 55
2
M 2 LENGTH COUNTER PL 10.3
M 1 COPY COUNTER PL 10.3
RED
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
+5 VDC
+24 VDC
+24 VDC INTERLOCK
J 24-8
J 24-6
K 4-5
1.2
1.2
1.3
MACHINE RUN CONTROL
CHAIN 3 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 2

3.3 MACHINE INTERFACE

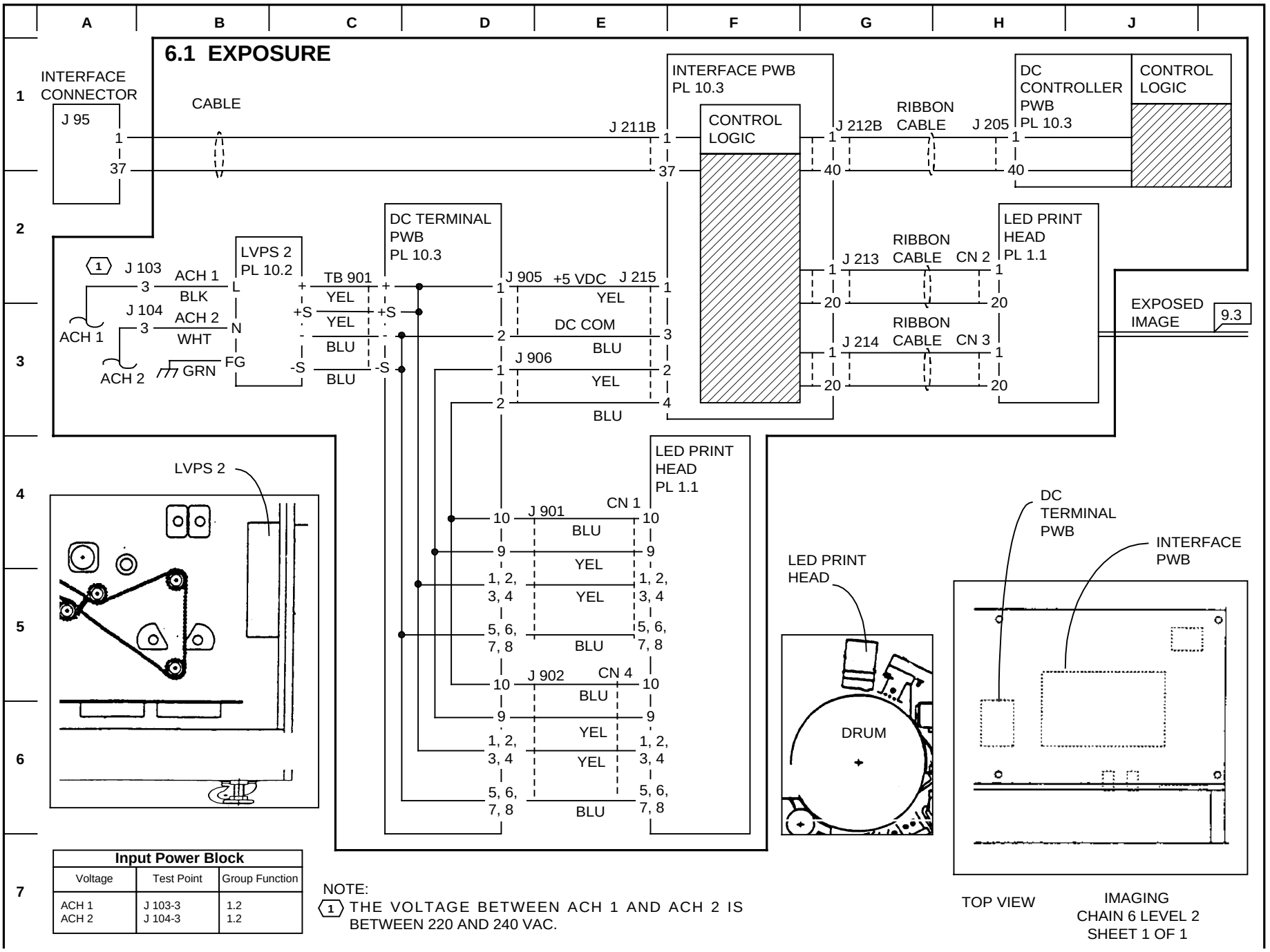


Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+5 VDC	J 24-8	1.2
ACH 1	J 103-3	1.2
ACH 2	J 104-3	1.2

NOTES:

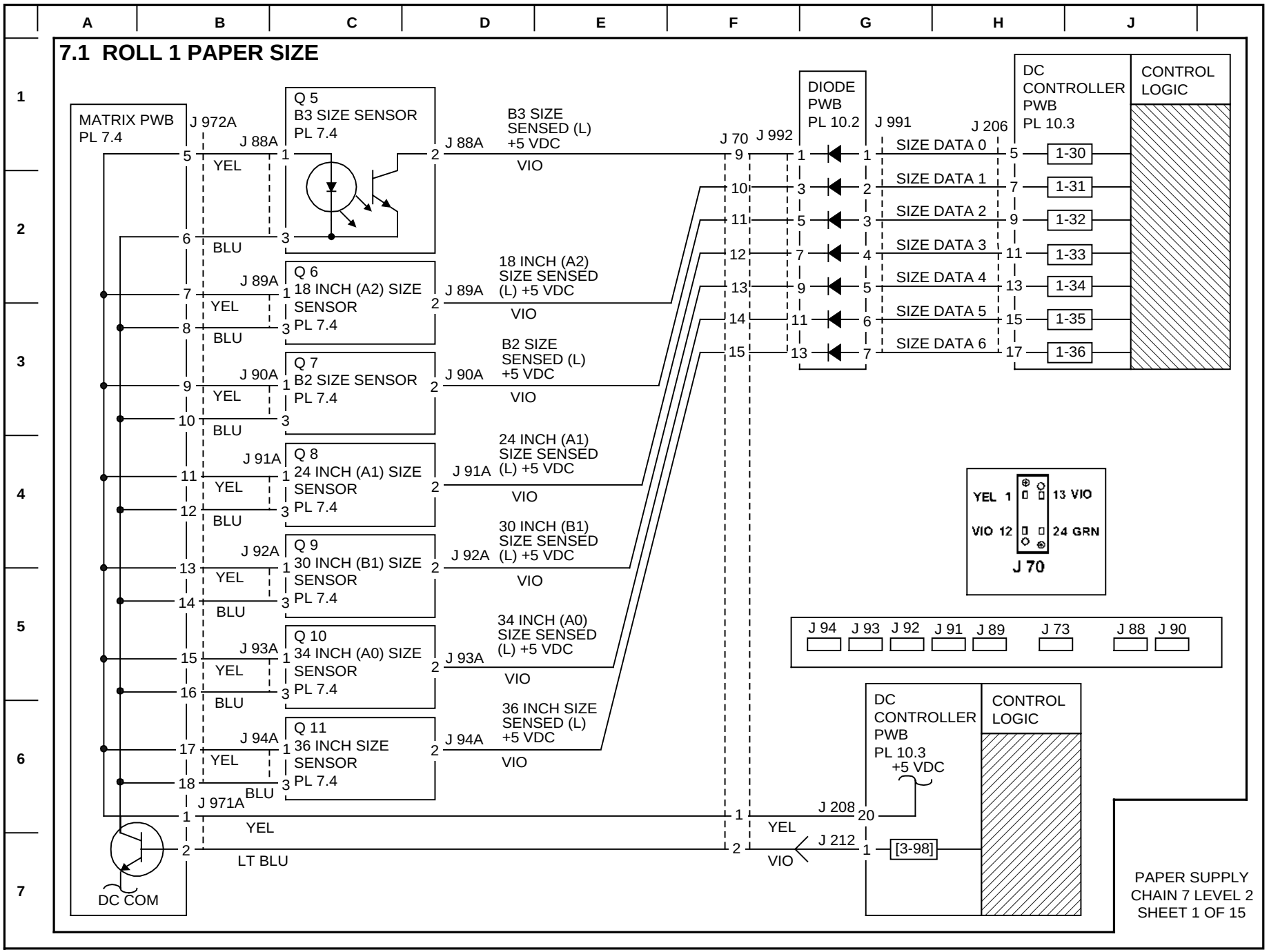
1. THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.
2. INFRA-RED SIGNALS PROVIDE THE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE STACKER AND THE 8855.

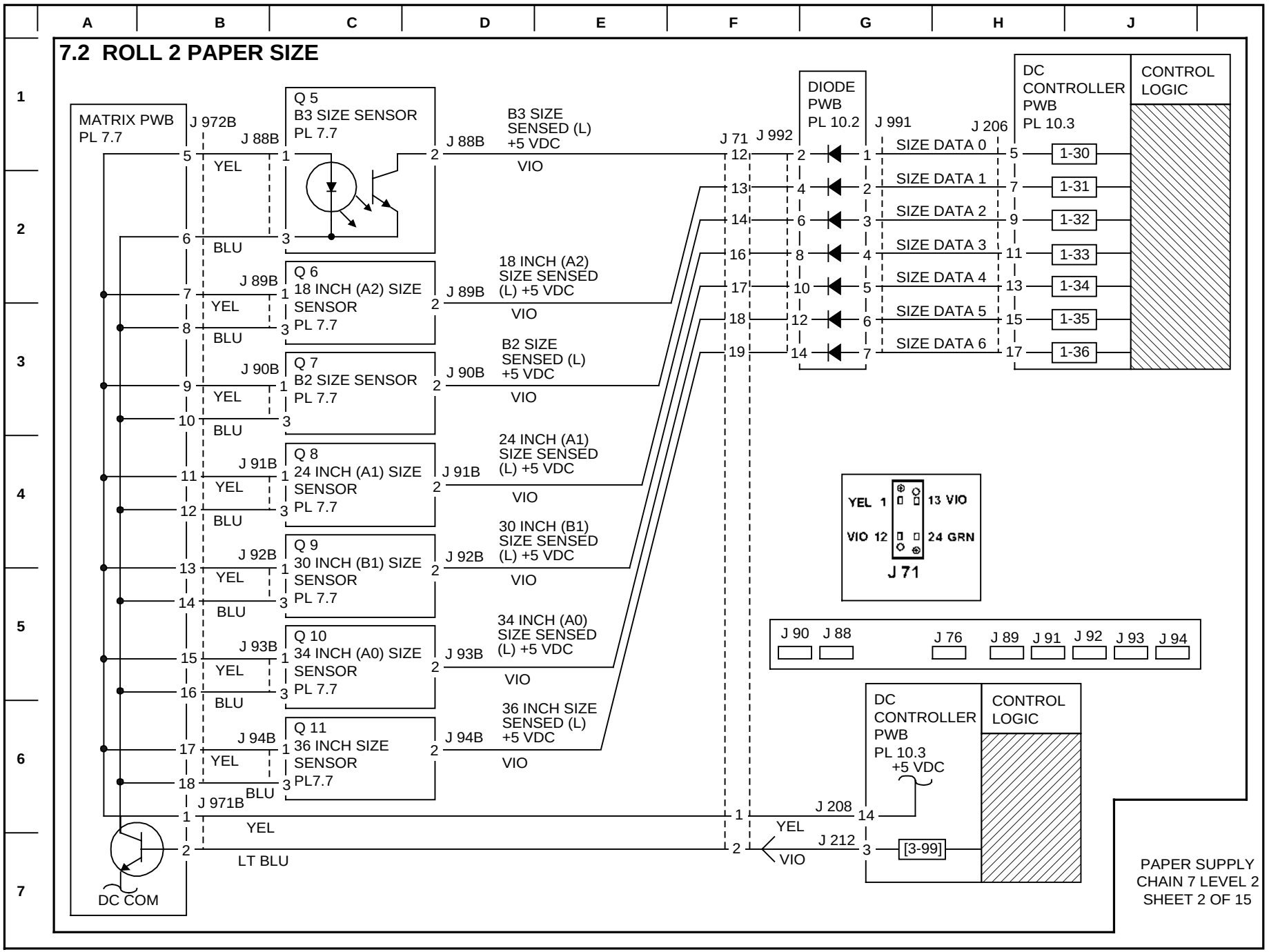
MACHINE RUN CONTROL
CHAIN 3 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 2

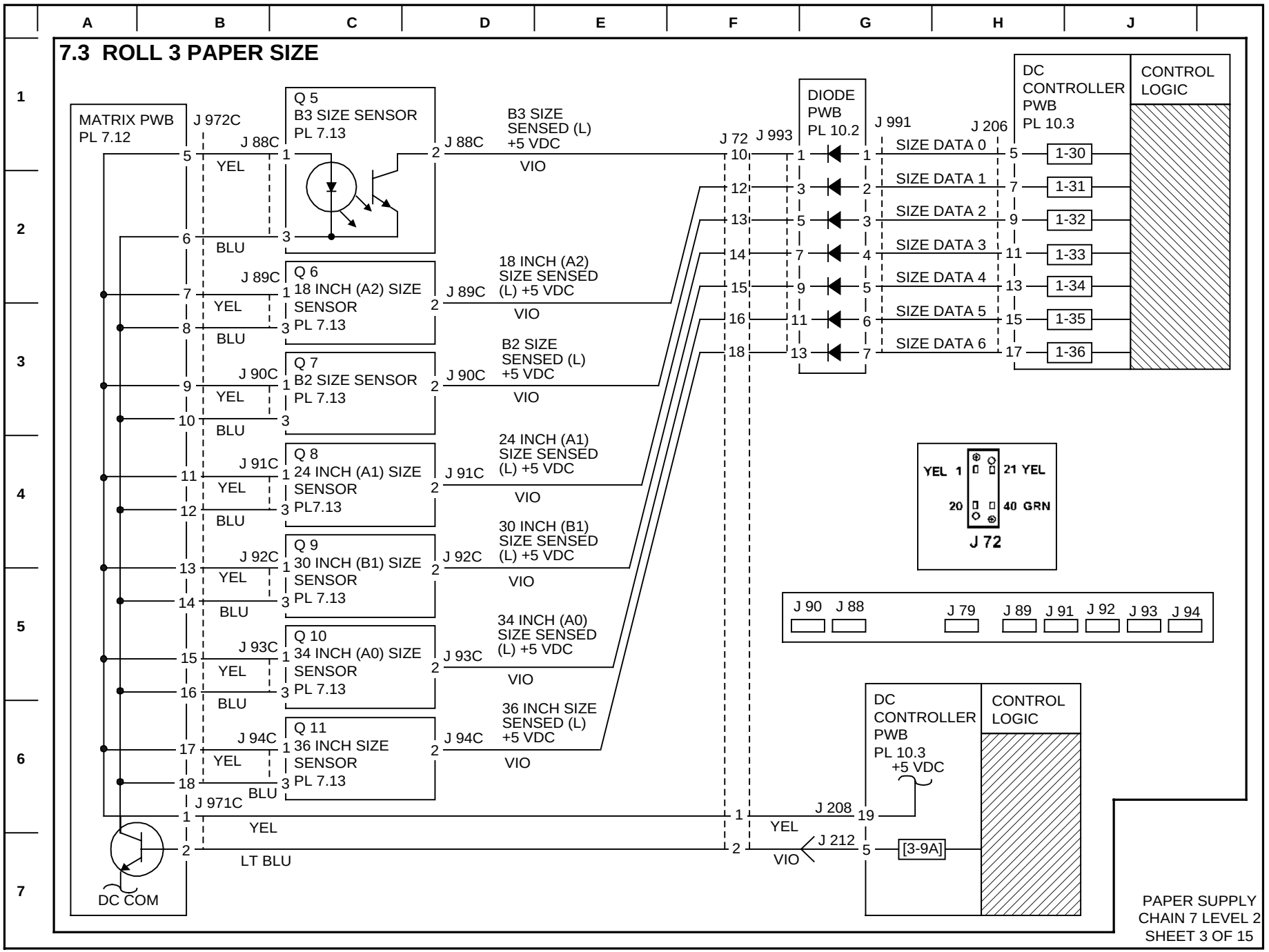


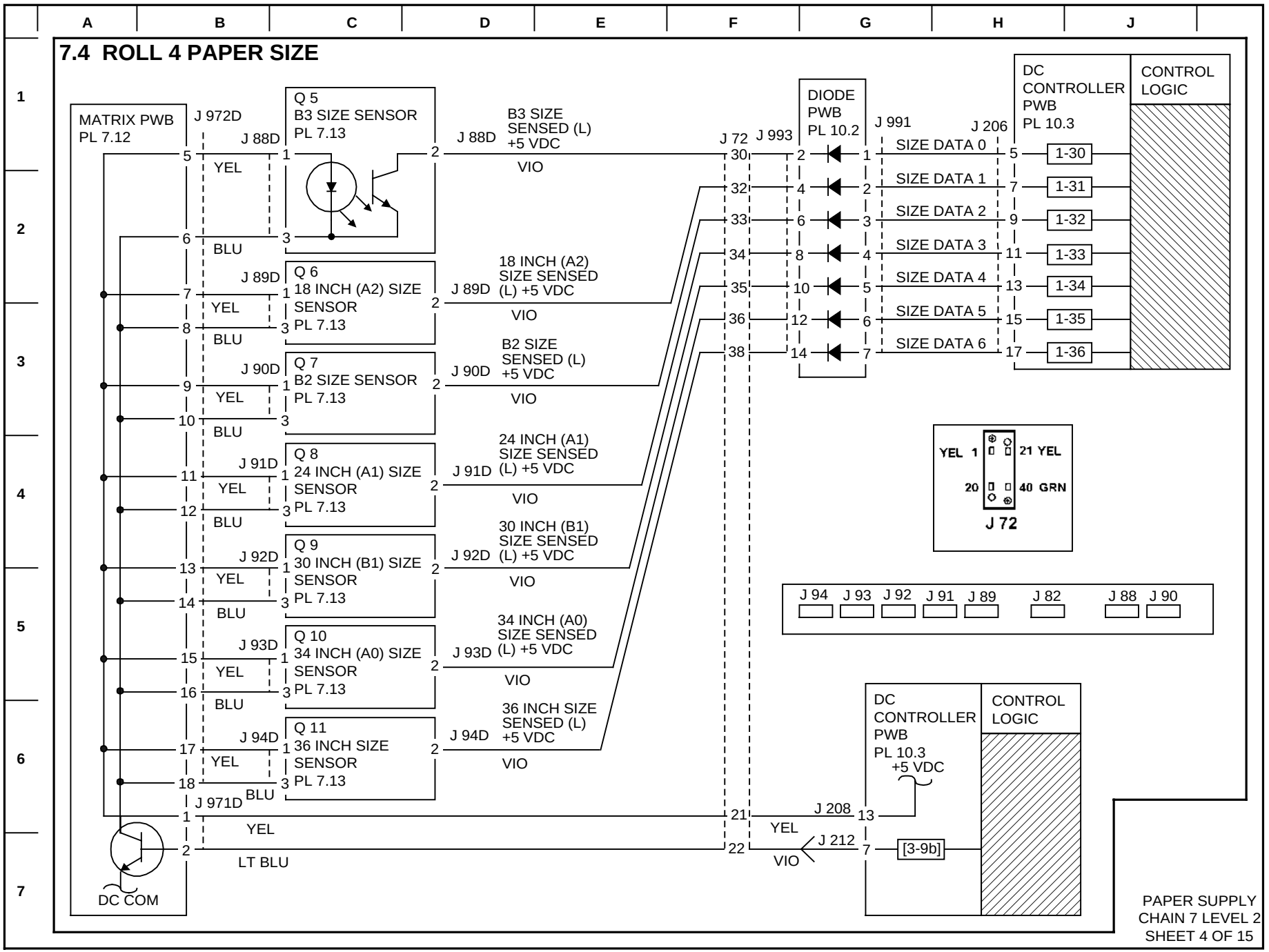
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
ACH 1 ACH 2	J 103-3 J 104-3	1.2 1.2

NOTE:
(1) THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.

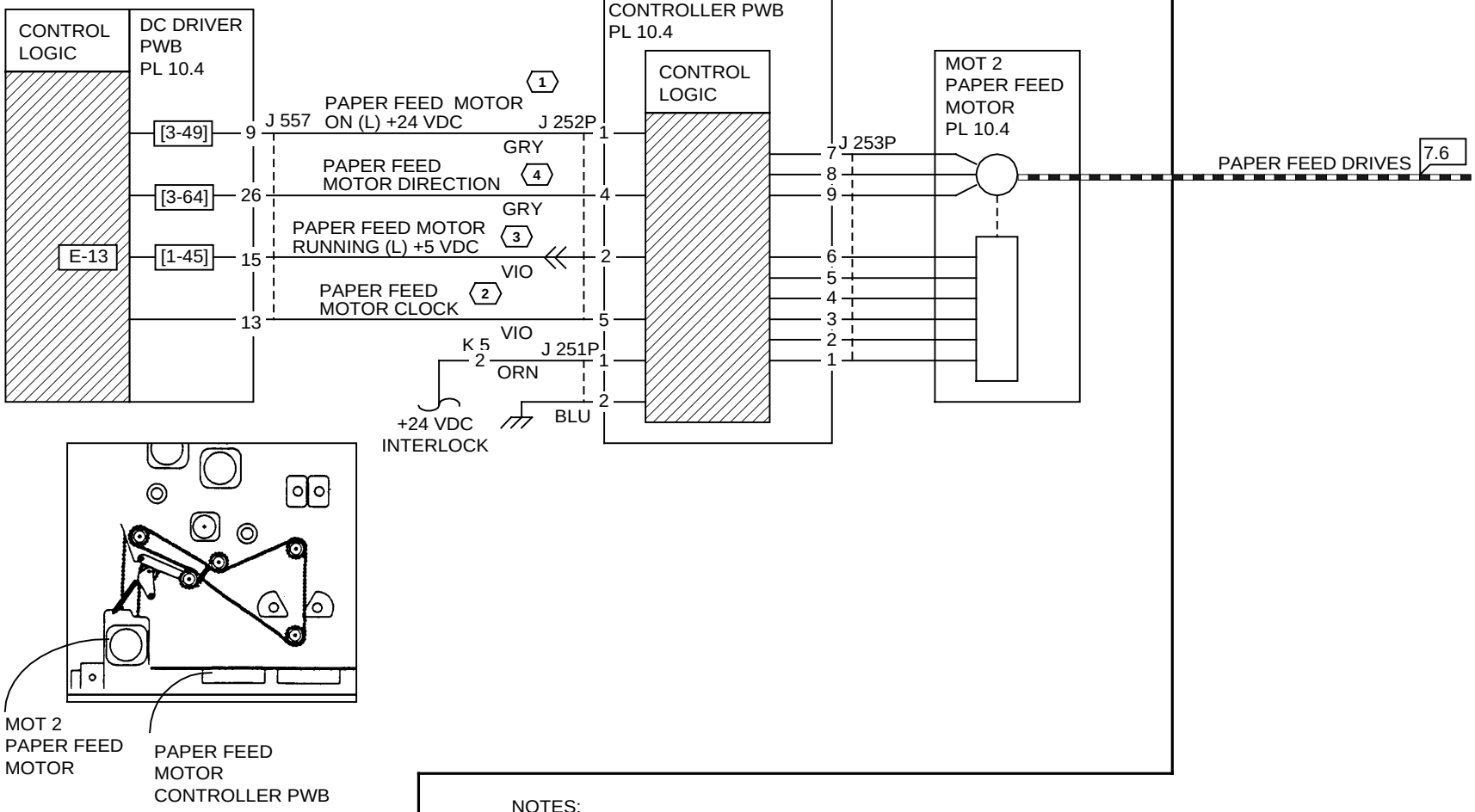

7.1 ROLL 1 PAPER SIZE
MATRIX PWB PL 7.4
J 972A
J 971A
DC COM
Q 5 B3 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 6 18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 7 B2 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 8 24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 9 30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 10 34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
Q 11 36 INCH SIZE SENSOR PL 7.4
B3 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
B2 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
36 INCH SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
YEL
BLU
LT BLU
VIO
DIODE PWB PL 10.2
J 70
J 992
J 991
J 206
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
SIZE DATA 0
SIZE DATA 1
SIZE DATA 2
SIZE DATA 3
SIZE DATA 4
SIZE DATA 5
SIZE DATA 6
1-30
1-31
1-32
1-33
1-34
1-35
1-36
YEL 1
13 VIO
VIO 12
24 GRN
J 70
J 94 J 93 J 92 J 91 J 89 J 73 J 88 J 90
J 208
J 212
[3-98]
+5 VDC
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 1 OF 15


7.2 ROLL 2 PAPER SIZE
MATRIX PWB PL 7.7
J 972B
J 88B
Q 5 B3 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
B3 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 88B
VIO
YEL
BLU
J 89B
Q 6 18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 90B
Q 7 B2 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
B2 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 91B
Q 8 24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 92B
Q 9 30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 93B
Q 10 34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.7
34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 94B
Q 11 36 INCH SIZE SENSOR PL7.7
36 INCH SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 971B
DC COM
LT BLU
J 71
J 992
DIODE PWB PL 10.2
J 991
J 206
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
SIZE DATA 0
SIZE DATA 1
SIZE DATA 2
SIZE DATA 3
SIZE DATA 4
SIZE DATA 5
SIZE DATA 6
1-30
1-31
1-32
1-33
1-34
1-35
1-36
YEL 1
13 VIO
VIO 12
24 GRN
J 71
J 90
J 88
J 76
J 89
J 91
J 92
J 93
J 94
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
+5 VDC
J 208
J 212
[3-99]
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 15


7.3 ROLL 3 PAPER SIZE
MATRIX PWB PL 7.12
J 972C
Q 5 B3 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
B3 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 6 18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 7 B2 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
B2 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 8 24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSOR PL7.13
24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 9 30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 10 34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
Q 11 36 INCH SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
36 INCH SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
YEL
BLU
VIO
LT BLU
J 971C
DC COM
J 72
J 993
DIODE PWB PL 10.2
J 991
J 206
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
SIZE DATA 0
SIZE DATA 1
SIZE DATA 2
SIZE DATA 3
SIZE DATA 4
SIZE DATA 5
SIZE DATA 6
1-30
1-31
1-32
1-33
1-34
1-35
1-36
YEL 1
21 YEL
20
40 GRN
J 72
J 90
J 88
J 79
J 89
J 91
J 92
J 93
J 94
J 208
J 212
+5 VDC
[3-9A]
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 3 OF 15


7.4 ROLL 4 PAPER SIZE
MATRIX PWB PL 7.12
J 972D
J 88D
Q 5 B3 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
B3 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 89D
Q 6 18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
18 INCH (A2) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 90D
Q 7 B2 SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
B2 SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 91D
Q 8 24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
24 INCH (A1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 92D
Q 9 30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
30 INCH (B1) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 93D
Q 10 34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
34 INCH (A0) SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
J 94D
Q 11 36 INCH SIZE SENSOR PL 7.13
36 INCH SIZE SENSED (L) +5 VDC
YEL
BLU
VIO
J 971D
LT BLU
DC COM
J 72
J 993
DIODE PWB PL 10.2
J 991
J 206
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
SIZE DATA 0
SIZE DATA 1
SIZE DATA 2
SIZE DATA 3
SIZE DATA 4
SIZE DATA 5
SIZE DATA 6
1-30
1-31
1-32
1-33
1-34
1-35
1-36
YEL 1
21 YEL
20
40 GRN
J 72
J 94 J 93 J 92 J 91 J 89 J 82 J 88 J 90
J 208
J 212
+5 VDC
[3-9b]
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 4 OF 15

7.5 PAPER FEED DRIVES

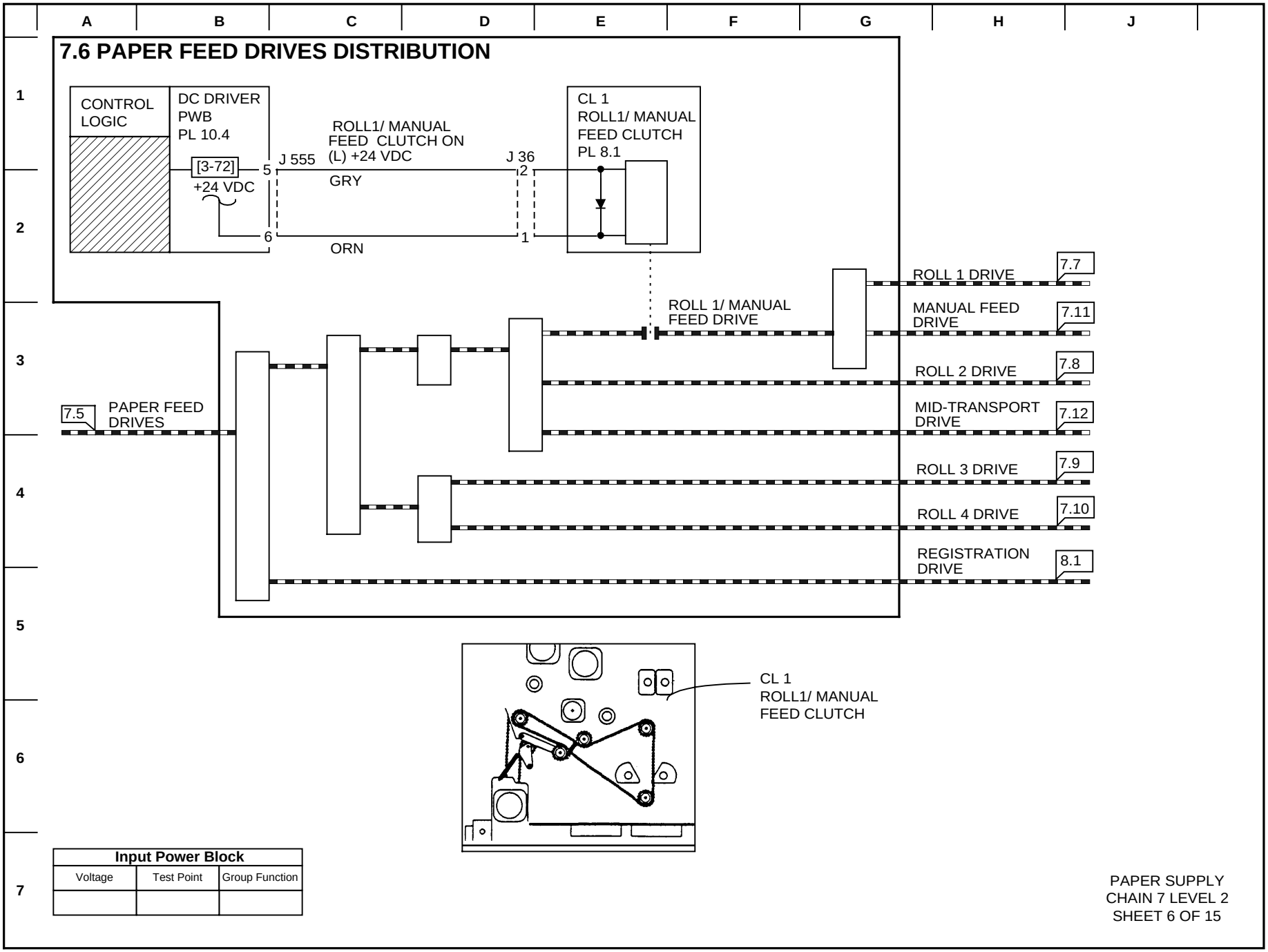


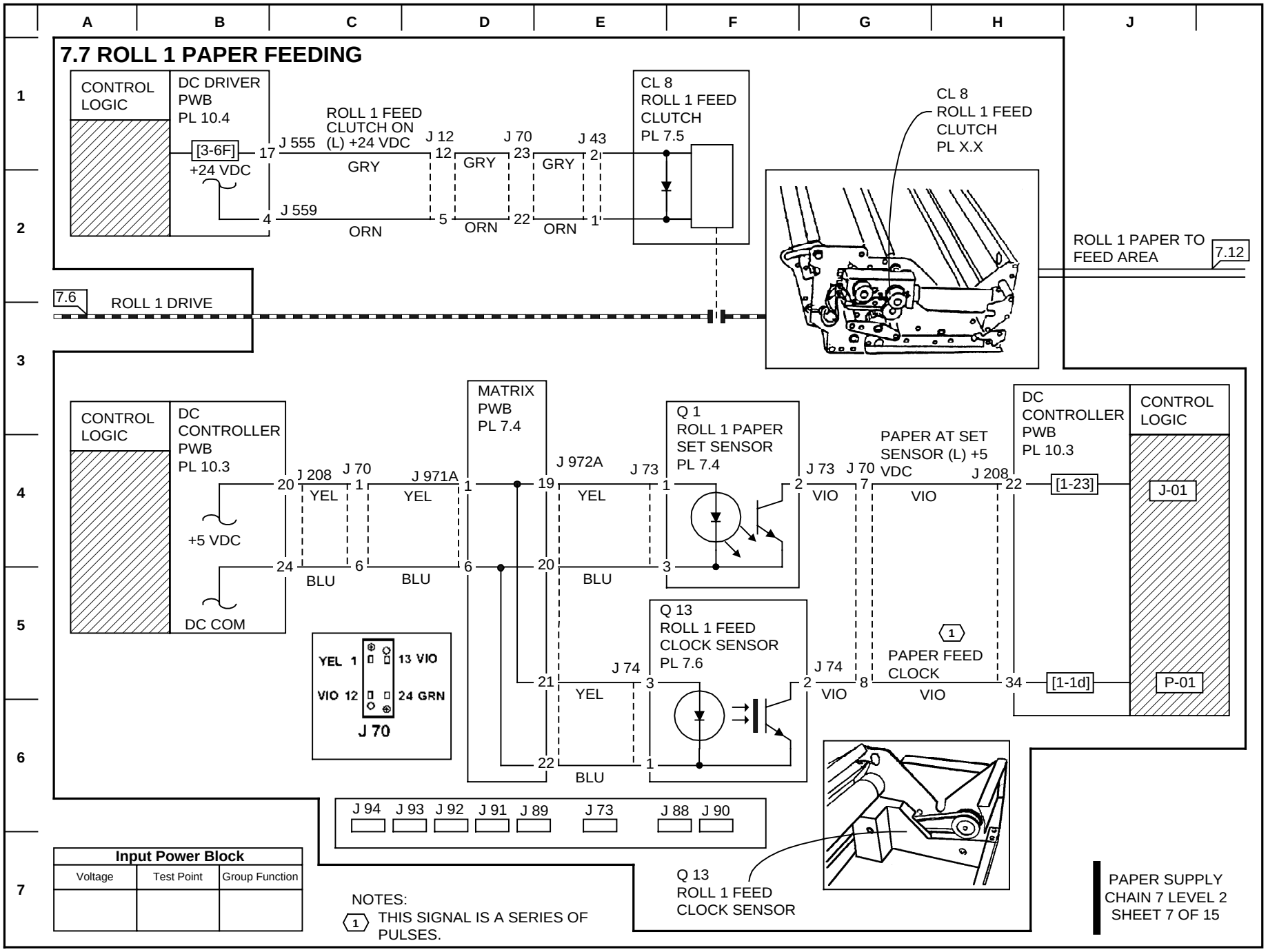
NOTES:

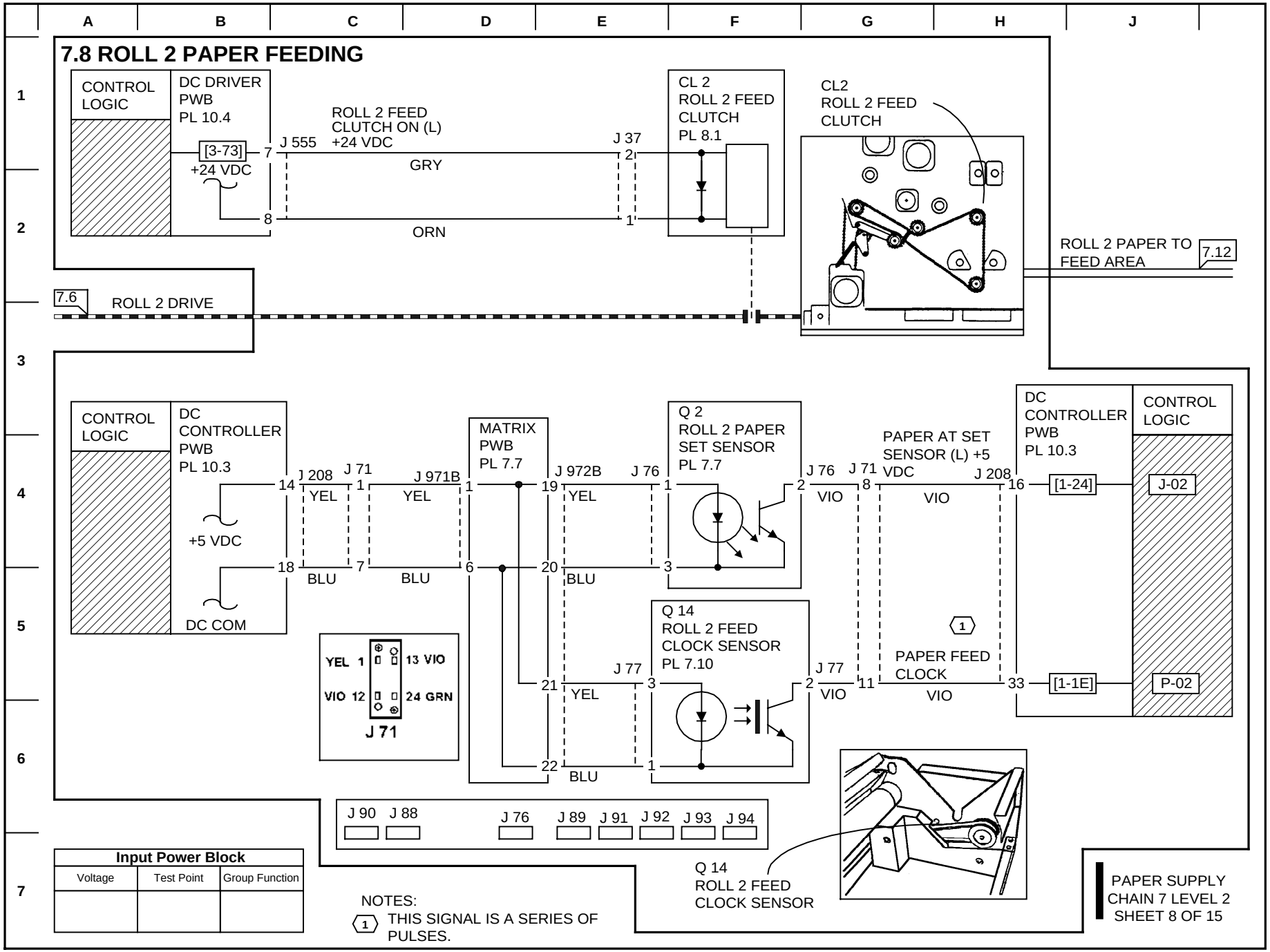
1. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +3.7 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.
2. THIS VOLTAGE MEASURES +2.5 VDC BECAUSE IT IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
3. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +5 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.
4. AS THIS SIGNAL GOES FROM 0 VDC TO +8.2 VDC, THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION OF THE MOTOR CHANGES.

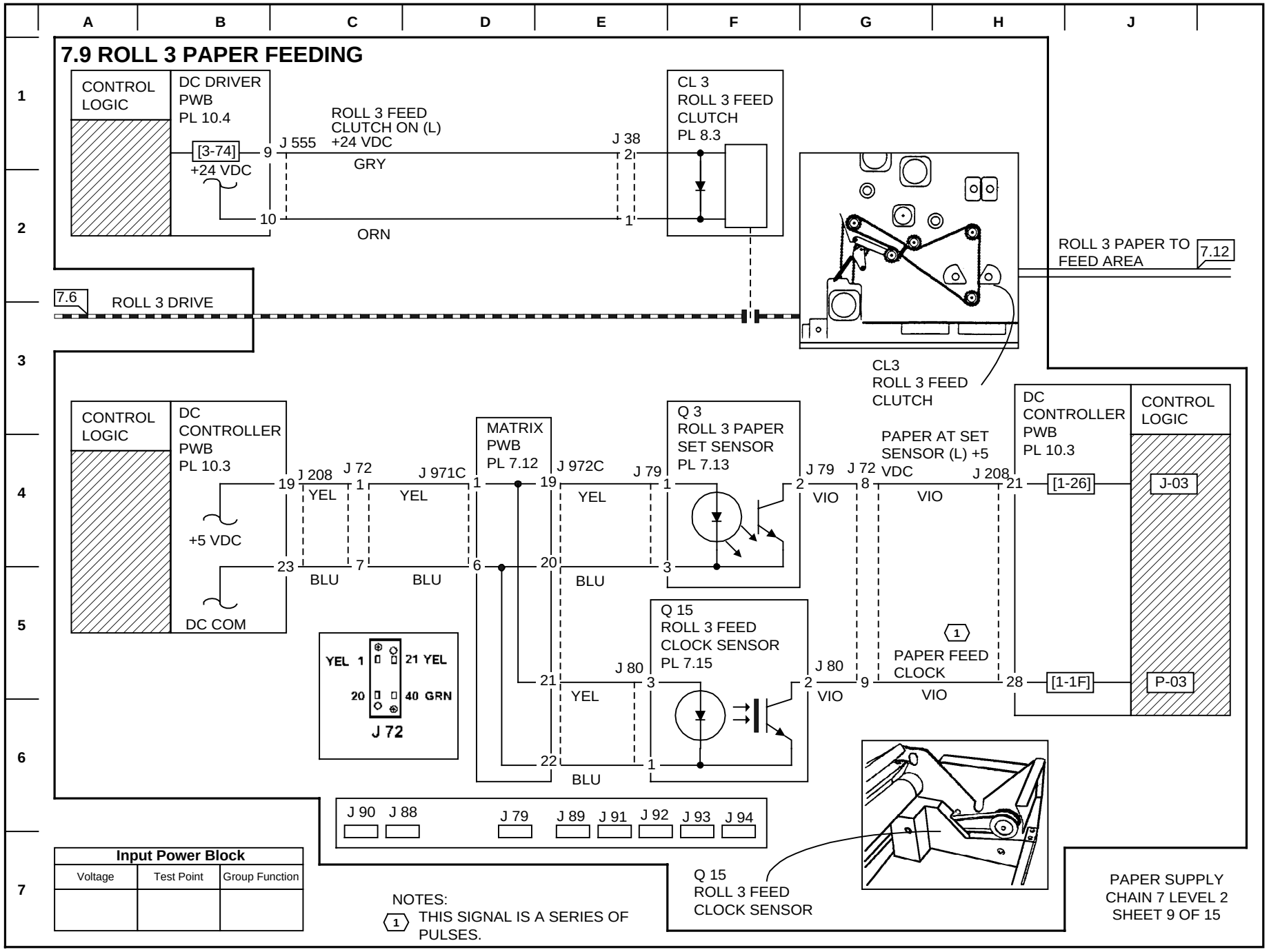
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 5-2	1.3

PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 5 OF 15

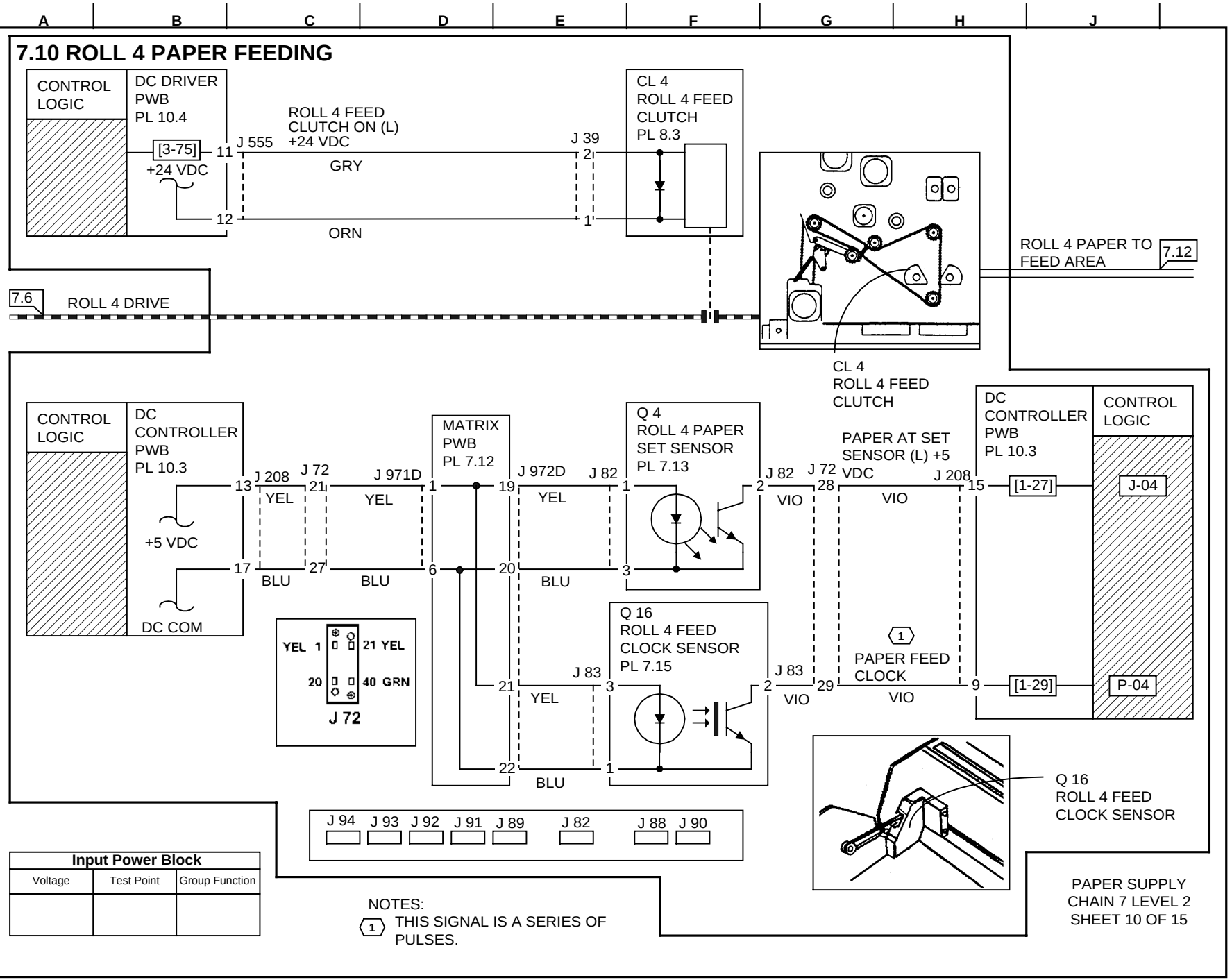

7.6 PAPER FEED DRIVES DISTRIBUTION
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-72]
+24 VDC
5
6
J 555
ROLL1/ MANUAL FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
GRY
ORN
J 36
2
1
CL 1 ROLL1/ MANUAL FEED CLUTCH PL 8.1
ROLL 1/ MANUAL FEED DRIVE
7.5
PAPER FEED DRIVES
ROLL 1 DRIVE
7.7
MANUAL FEED DRIVE
7.11
ROLL 2 DRIVE
7.8
MID-TRANSPORT DRIVE
7.12
ROLL 3 DRIVE
7.9
ROLL 4 DRIVE
7.10
REGISTRATION DRIVE
8.1
CL 1 ROLL1/ MANUAL FEED CLUTCH
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 6 OF 15


7.7 ROLL 1 PAPER FEEDING
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-6F]
+24 VDC
17
4
J 555
J 559
ROLL 1 FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
GRY
ORN
J 12
12
5
J 70
23
22
J 43
2
1
CL 8 ROLL 1 FEED CLUTCH PL 7.5
CL 8 ROLL 1 FEED CLUTCH PL X.X
ROLL 1 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.12
7.6
ROLL 1 DRIVE
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
+5 VDC
DC COM
20
24
J 208
J 70
1
6
J 971A
YEL
BLU
MATRIX PWB PL 7.4
19
20
21
22
J 972A
J 73
Q 1 ROLL 1 PAPER SET SENSOR PL 7.4
2
3
PAPER AT SET SENSOR (L) +5 VDC
VIO
7
8
J 74
Q 13 ROLL 1 FEED CLOCK SENSOR PL 7.6
1
PAPER FEED CLOCK
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
22
34
[1-23]
[1-1d]
CONTROL LOGIC
J-01
P-01
YEL 1
13 VIO
VIO 12
24 GRN
J 70
J 94 J 93 J 92 J 91 J 89 J 73 J 88 J 90
Q 13 ROLL 1 FEED CLOCK SENSOR
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
NOTES:
1 THIS SIGNAL IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 7 OF 15


7.8 ROLL 2 PAPER FEEDING
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-73]
+24 VDC
7
8
ROLL 2 FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
J 555
J 37
2
1
GRY
ORN
CL 2 ROLL 2 FEED CLUTCH PL 8.1
CL2 ROLL 2 FEED CLUTCH
ROLL 2 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.12
7.6
ROLL 2 DRIVE
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
+5 VDC
DC COM
14
18
J 208
J 71
J 971B
YEL
BLU
MATRIX PWB PL 7.7
J 972B
19
20
21
22
Q 2 ROLL 2 PAPER SET SENSOR PL 7.7
J 76
PAPER AT SET SENSOR (L) +5 VDC
VIO
8
16
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
[1-24]
CONTROL LOGIC
J-02
Q 14 ROLL 2 FEED CLOCK SENSOR PL 7.10
J 77
3
11
PAPER FEED CLOCK
33
[1-1E]
P-02
YEL 1
13 VIO
VIO 12
24 GRN
J 71
J 90
J 88
J 76
J 89
J 91
J 92
J 93
J 94
Q 14 ROLL 2 FEED CLOCK SENSOR
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
NOTES:
1 THIS SIGNAL IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 8 OF 15


7.9 ROLL 3 PAPER FEEDING
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-74]
+24 VDC
9
10
J 555
ROLL 3 FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
GRY
ORN
J 38
2
1
CL 3 ROLL 3 FEED CLUTCH PL 8.3
ROLL 3 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.12
7.6
ROLL 3 DRIVE
CL3 ROLL 3 FEED CLUTCH
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
+5 VDC
DC COM
19
23
J 208
J 72
J 971C
YEL
BLU
MATRIX PWB PL 7.12
J 972C
Q 3 ROLL 3 PAPER SET SENSOR PL 7.13
PAPER AT SET SENSOR (L) +5 VDC
J 79
J 72
J 208
VIO
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
[1-26]
J-03
Q 15 ROLL 3 FEED CLOCK SENSOR PL 7.15
J 80
PAPER FEED CLOCK
[1-1F]
P-03
YEL 1
21 YEL
20
40 GRN
J 72
J 90
J 88
J 79
J 89
J 91
J 92
J 93
J 94
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
NOTES:
1 THIS SIGNAL IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
Q 15 ROLL 3 FEED CLOCK SENSOR
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 9 OF 15

7.10 ROLL 4 PAPER FEEDING

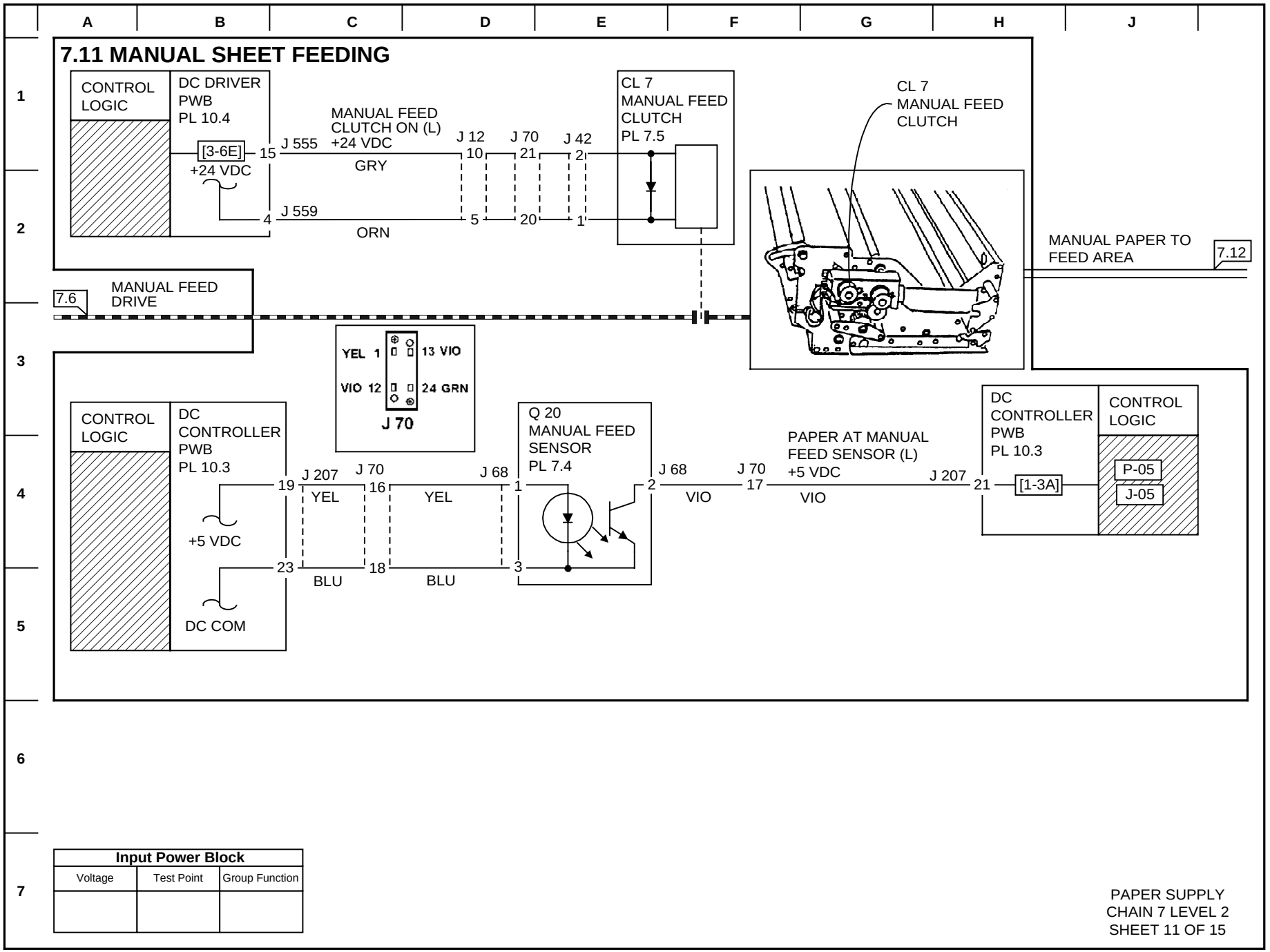


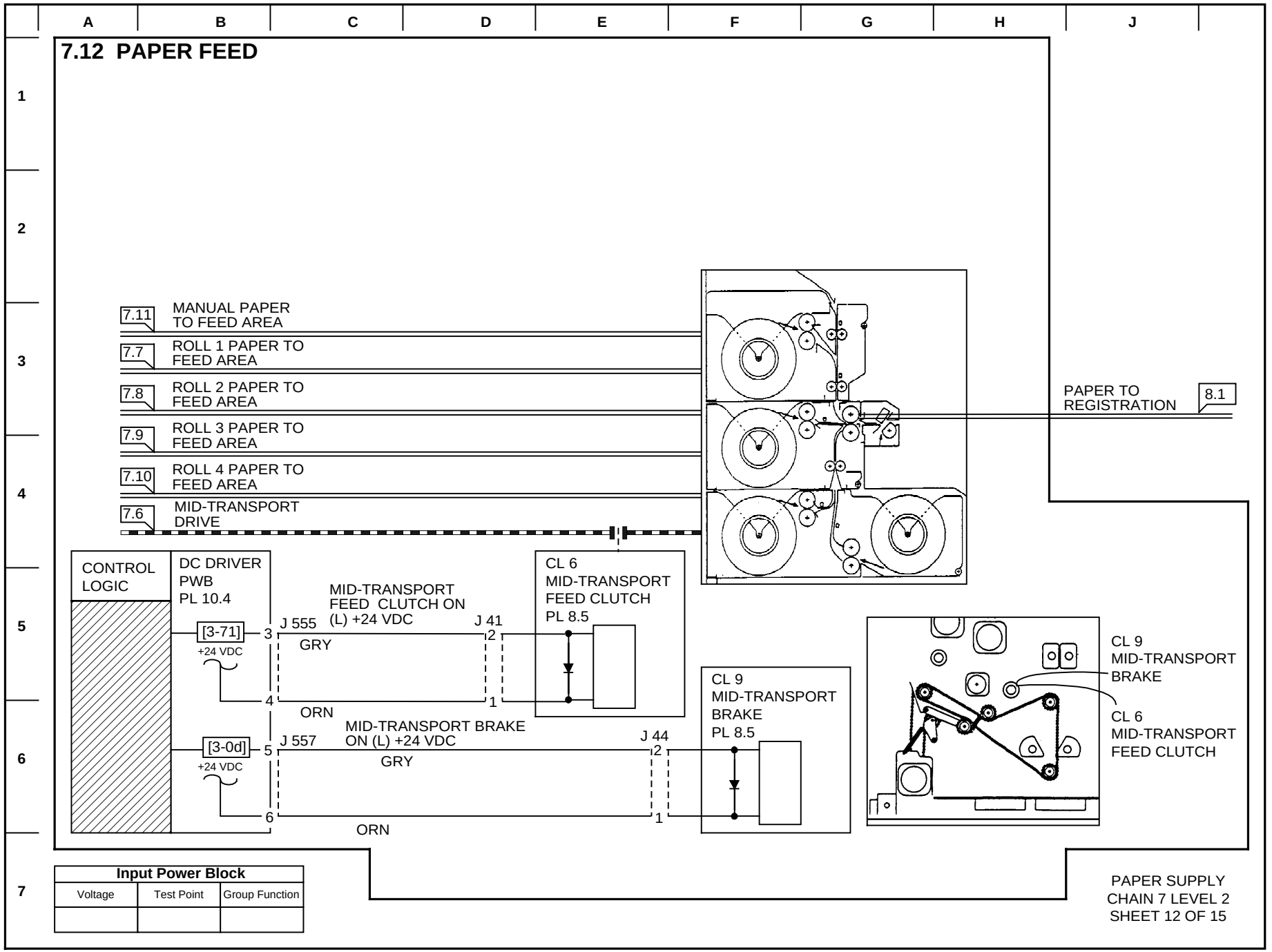
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function

NOTES:

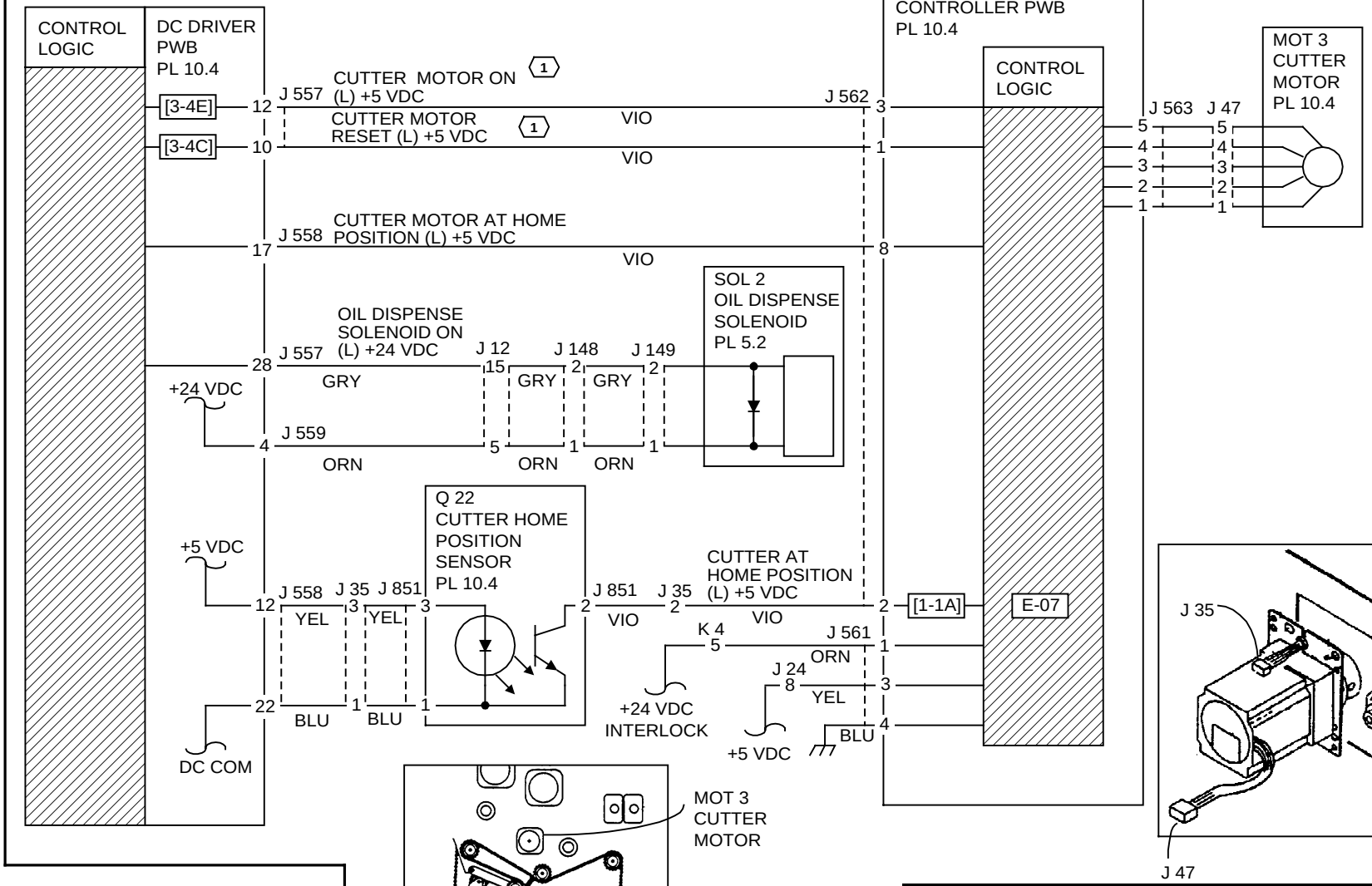
(1) THIS SIGNAL IS A SERIES OF PULSES.

PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 10 OF 15


7.11 MANUAL SHEET FEEDING
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-6E]
+24 VDC
15
J 555
MANUAL FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
GRY
J 12
10
J 70
21
J 42
2
CL 7 MANUAL FEED CLUTCH PL 7.5
4
J 559
ORN
5
20
1
CL 7 MANUAL FEED CLUTCH
MANUAL PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.12
7.6
MANUAL FEED DRIVE
YEL 1
13 VIO
VIO 12
24 GRN
J 70
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
+5 VDC
DC COM
19
23
J 207
YEL
BLU
J 70
16
18
YEL
BLU
J 68
1
3
Q 20 MANUAL FEED SENSOR PL 7.4
J 68
2
VIO
J 70
17
PAPER AT MANUAL FEED SENSOR (L) +5 VDC
VIO
J 207
21
[1-3A]
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
P-05
J-05
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 11 OF 15


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
7.12 PAPER FEED
7.11 MANUAL PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.7 ROLL 1 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.8 ROLL 2 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.9 ROLL 3 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.10 ROLL 4 PAPER TO FEED AREA
7.6 MID-TRANSPORT DRIVE
PAPER TO REGISTRATION 8.1
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-71]
+24 VDC
[3-0d]
+24 VDC
MID-TRANSPORT FEED CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
J 555
J 41
GRY
ORN
MID-TRANSPORT BRAKE ON (L) +24 VDC
J 557
J 44
GRY
ORN
CL 6 MID-TRANSPORT FEED CLUTCH PL 8.5
CL 9 MID-TRANSPORT BRAKE PL 8.5
CL 9 MID-TRANSPORT BRAKE
CL 6 MID-TRANSPORT FEED CLUTCH
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 12 OF 15

7.13 CUTTER



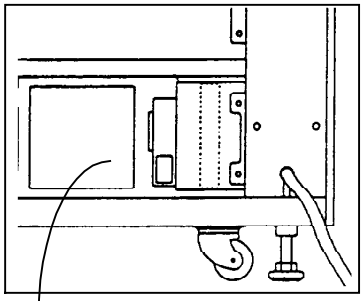
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+ 5 VDC +24 VDC INTERLOCK	J 24-8 K4-5	1.2 1.3

NOTES:

(1) THIS SIGNAL IS A LOW GOING PULSE.

PAPER SUPPLY CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2 SHEET 13 OF 15

7.14 PAPER HEATERS



AC TERMINAL BOARD

AC TERMINAL BOARD PL 10.2

PAPER HEATER RELAY

ACH 1

ACH 2

1

F102 2A 250V

J 101

S 2 PAPER HEATER SWITCH PL 11.1

TS 2 THERMOSTAT

HTR 3 PAPER HEATER PL 7.16

J 6

J 9

BLK

TS 3 THERMOSTAT

HTR 4 PAPER HEATER PL 7.16

J 7

J 10

TS 4 THERMOSTAT

HTR 5 PAPER HEATER PL 7.16

J 8

J 11

CONTROL LOGIC

DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4

[3-77]

(4-0)

J 556

PAPER HEATER ON (H) +24 VDC

VIO

J 107

J 25

ORN

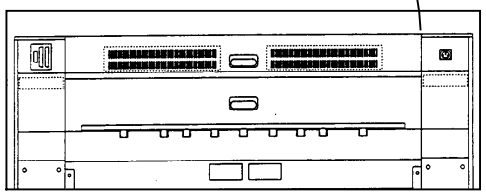
+24 VDC

S 2 PAPER HEATER SWITCH

F103 - 2A 250V

J 102

WHT

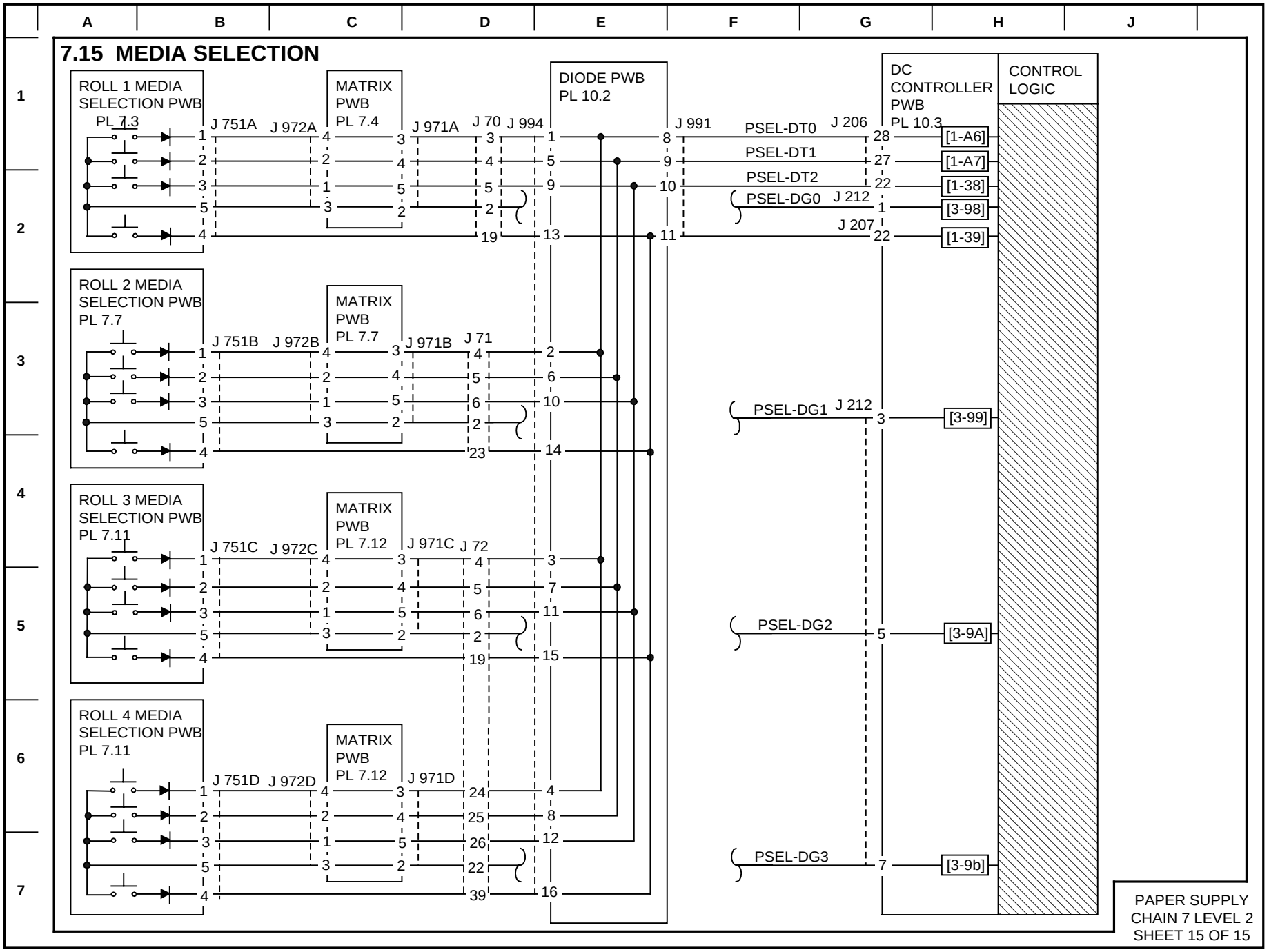


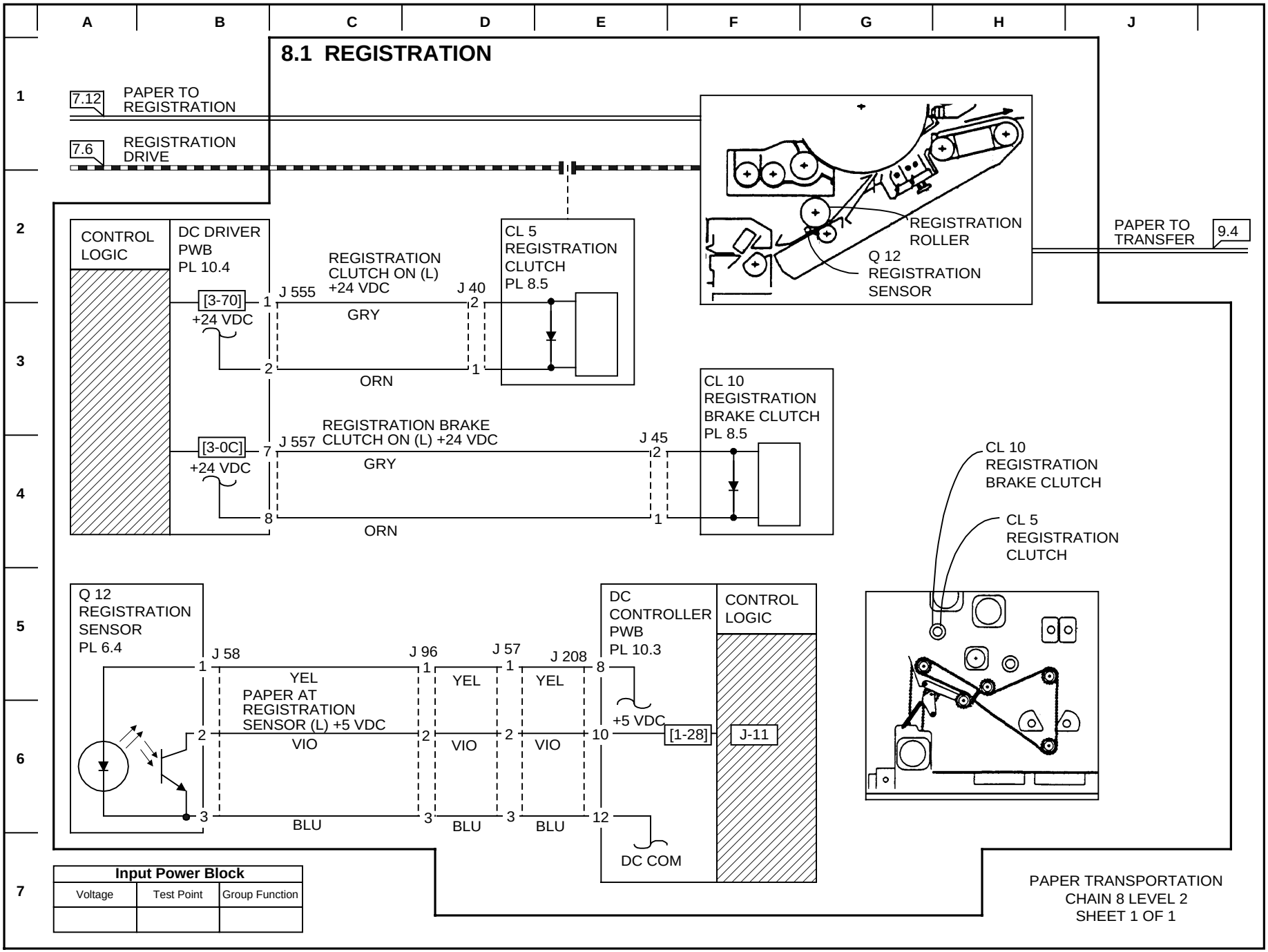
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC ACH ACN	J 25-2	1.2 1.1 1.1

NOTE:

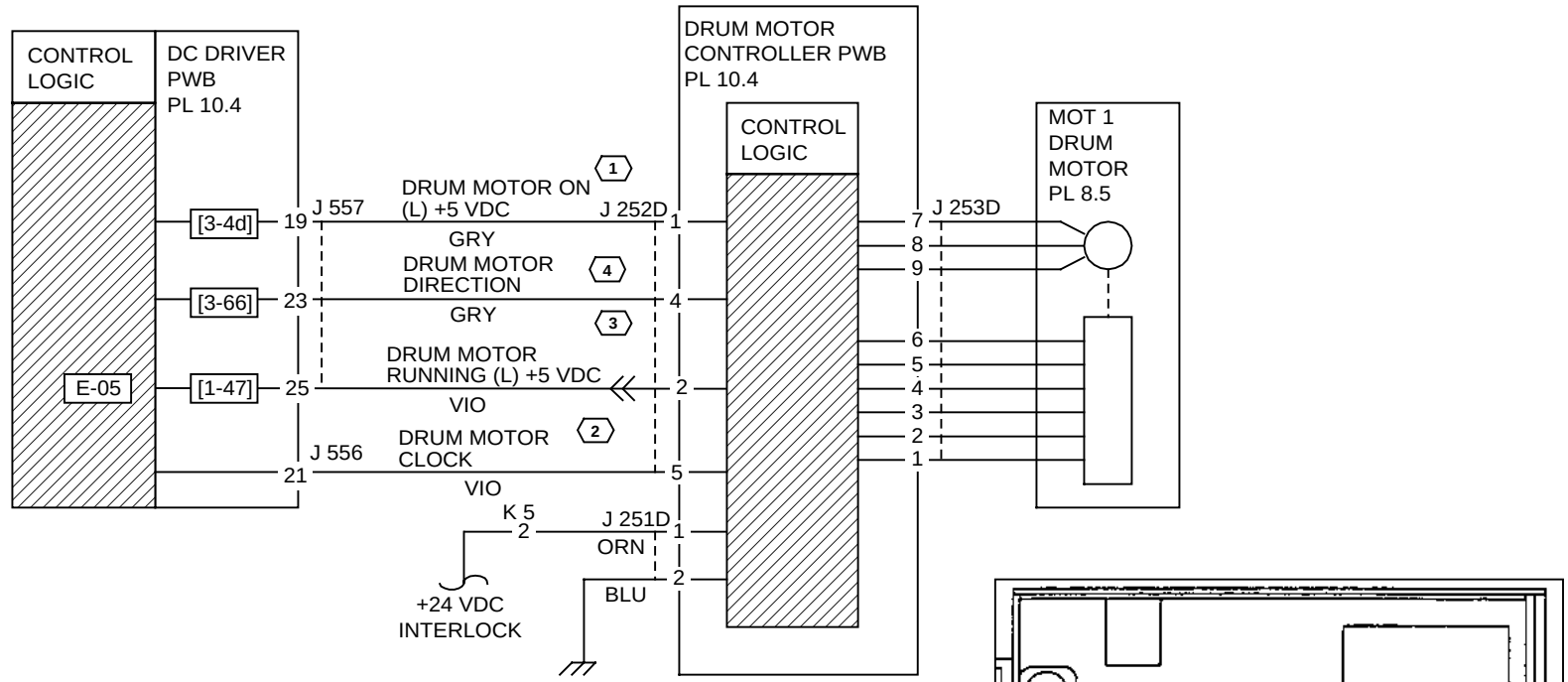
1. THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.

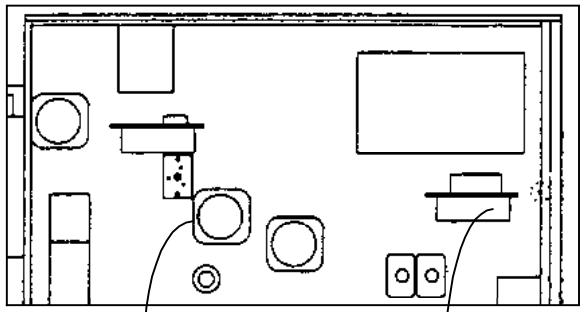
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 14 OF 15


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
7.15 MEDIA SELECTION
ROLL 1 MEDIA SELECTION PWB PL 7.3
ROLL 2 MEDIA SELECTION PWB PL 7.7
ROLL 3 MEDIA SELECTION PWB PL 7.11
ROLL 4 MEDIA SELECTION PWB PL 7.11
MATRIX PWB PL 7.4
MATRIX PWB PL 7.7
MATRIX PWB PL 7.12
MATRIX PWB PL 7.12
DIODE PWB PL 10.2
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
J 751A
J 972A
J 971A
J 70
J 994
J 991
J 751B
J 972B
J 971B
J 71
J 751C
J 972C
J 971C
J 72
J 751D
J 972D
J 971D
PSEL-DT0
PSEL-DT1
PSEL-DT2
PSEL-DG0
PSEL-DG1
PSEL-DG2
PSEL-DG3
J 206
J 212
J 207
[1-A6]
[1-A7]
[1-38]
[3-98]
[1-39]
[3-99]
[3-9A]
[3-9b]
PAPER SUPPLY
CHAIN 7 LEVEL 2
SHEET 15 OF 15


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8.1 REGISTRATION
7.12
PAPER TO REGISTRATION
7.6
REGISTRATION DRIVE
REGISTRATION ROLLER
Q 12 REGISTRATION SENSOR
PAPER TO TRANSFER
9.4
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
REGISTRATION CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
J 555
J 40
CL 5 REGISTRATION CLUTCH PL 8.5
[3-70]
+24 VDC
GRY
ORN
CL 10 REGISTRATION BRAKE CLUTCH PL 8.5
REGISTRATION BRAKE CLUTCH ON (L) +24 VDC
J 557
J 45
[3-0C]
+24 VDC
GRY
ORN
CL 10 REGISTRATION BRAKE CLUTCH
CL 5 REGISTRATION CLUTCH
Q 12 REGISTRATION SENSOR PL 6.4
J 58
J 96
J 57
J 208
YEL
PAPER AT REGISTRATION SENSOR (L) +5 VDC
VIO
BLU
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
+5 VDC
[1-28]
J-11
DC COM
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
PAPER TRANSPORTATION
CHAIN 8 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 1

9.1 DRUM DRIVE



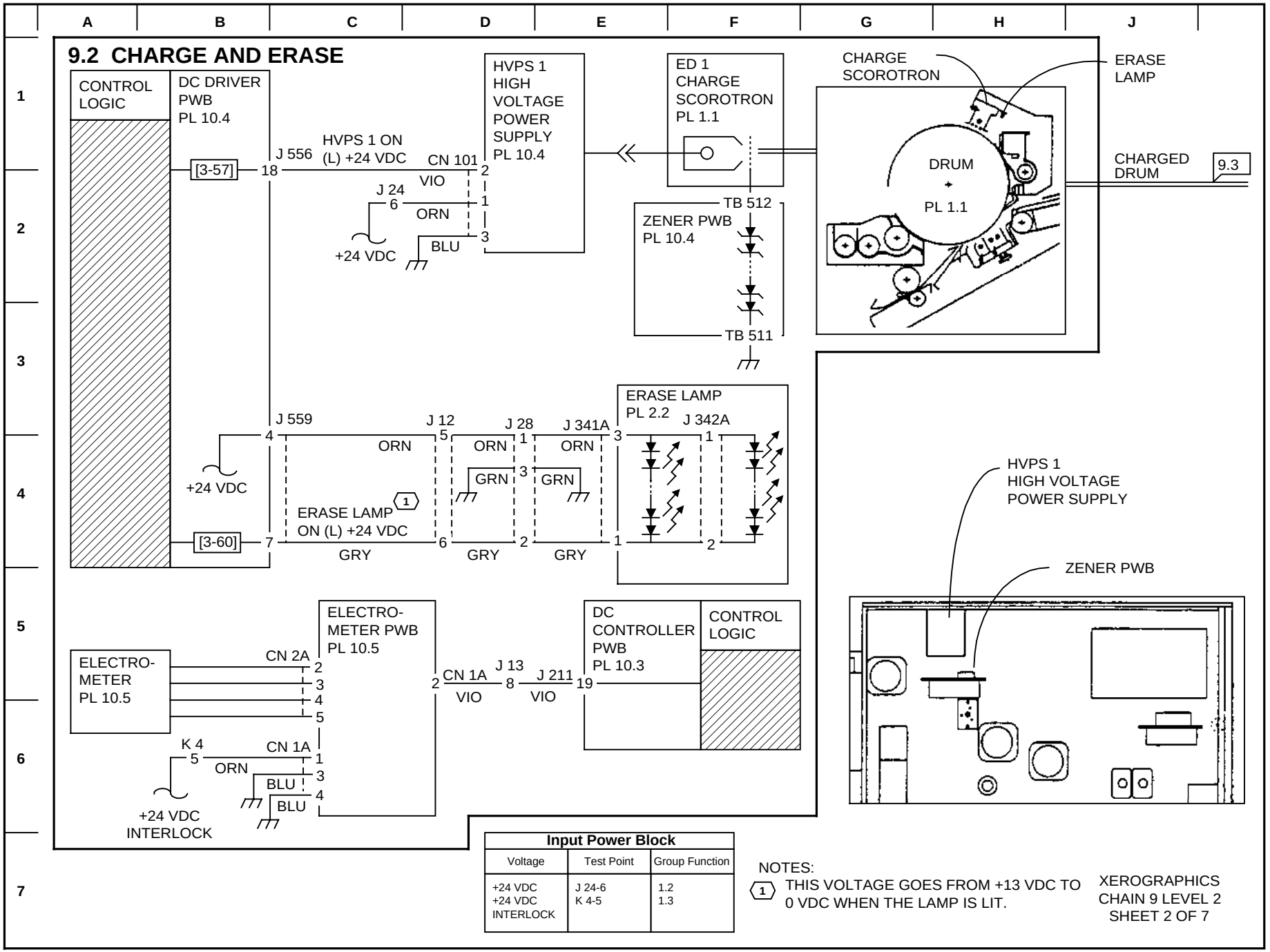


NOTES:

1. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +3.7 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.
2. THIS VOLTAGE MEASURES +2.5 VDC BECAUSE IT IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
3. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +5 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.
4. AS THIS SIGNAL GOES FROM 0 VDC TO +8.2 VDC, THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION OF THE MOTOR CHANGES.

Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 5-2	1.3

XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 7



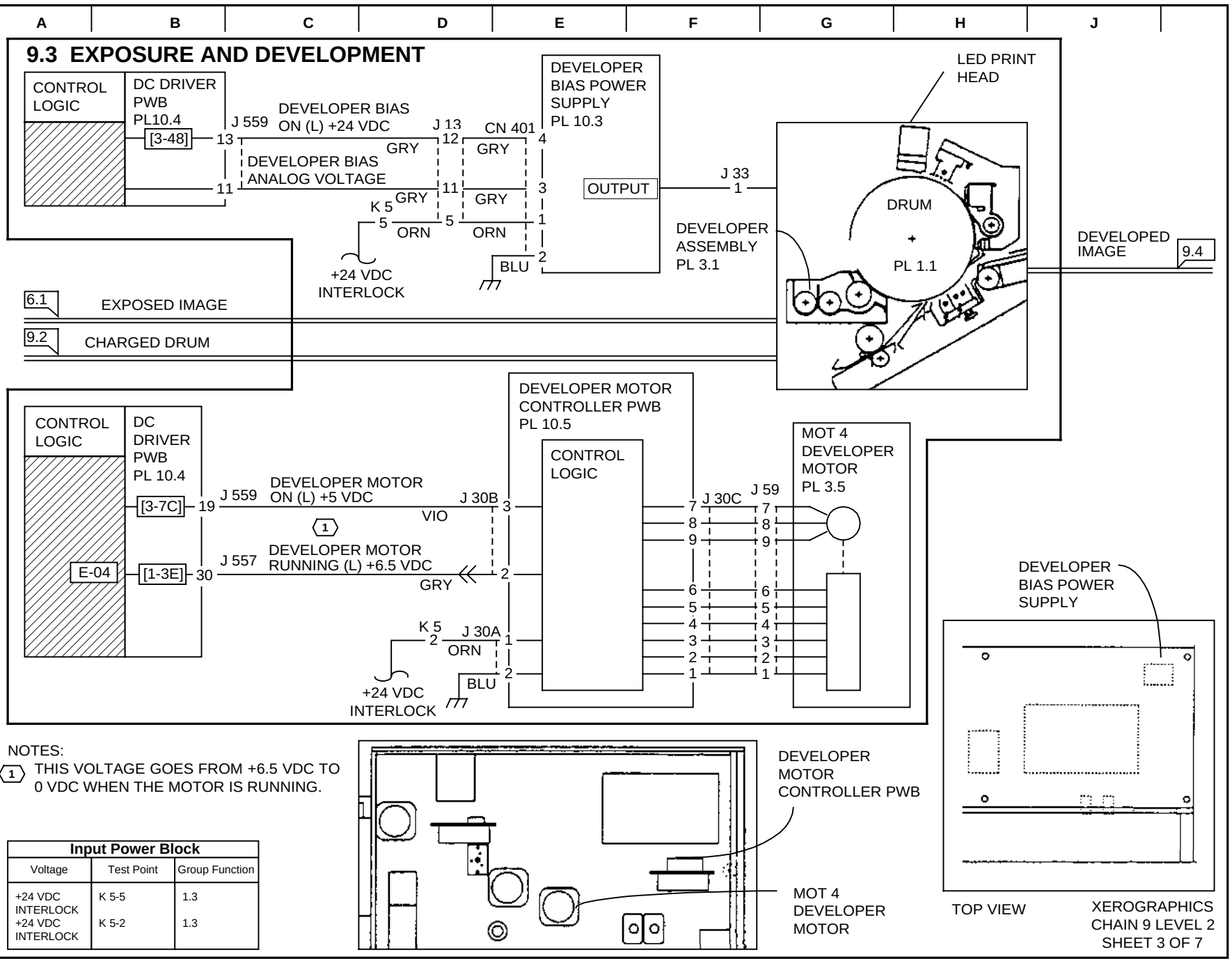
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC	J 24-6	1.2
+24 VDC	K 4-5	1.3
INTERLOCK		

NOTES:

1. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +13 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE LAMP IS LIT.

XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 7

9.3 EXPOSURE AND DEVELOPMENT

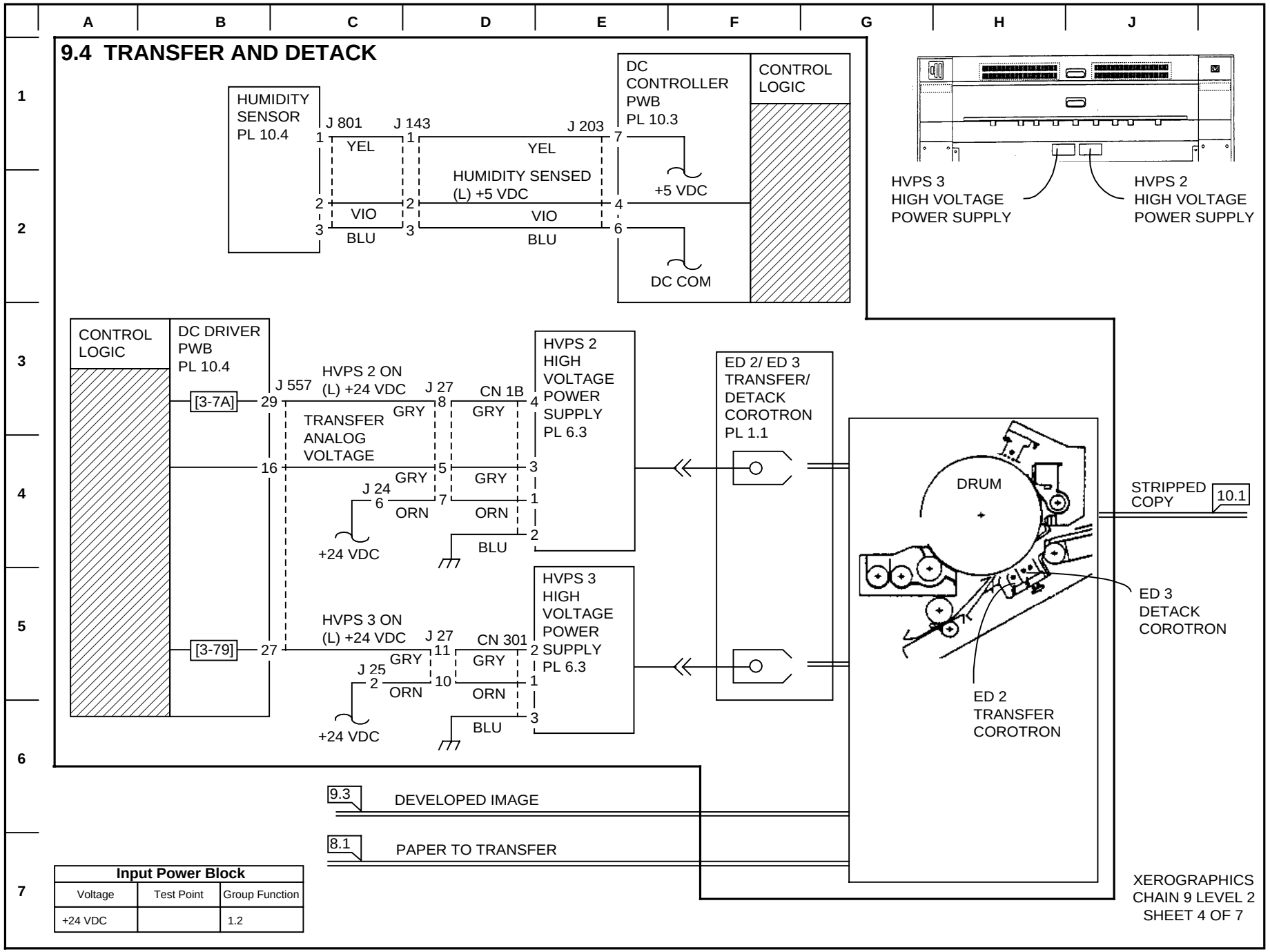


NOTES:

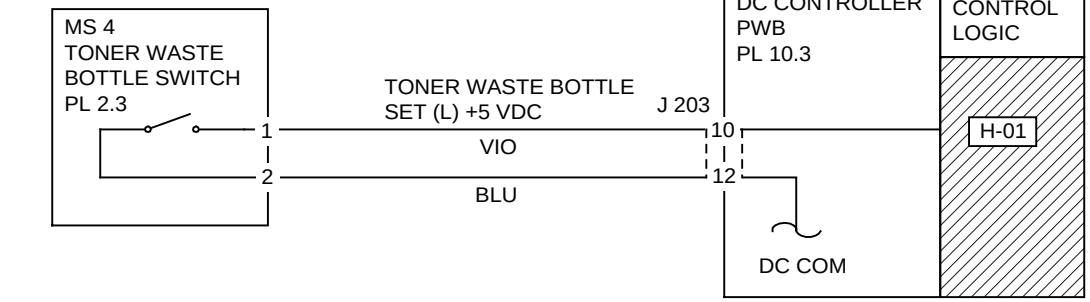
1. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +6.5 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.

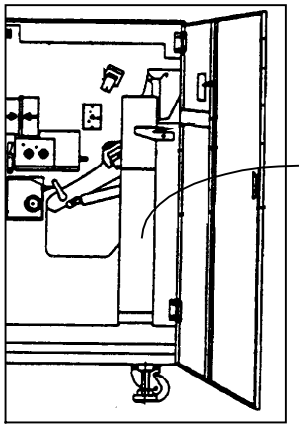
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 5-5	1.3
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 5-2	1.3

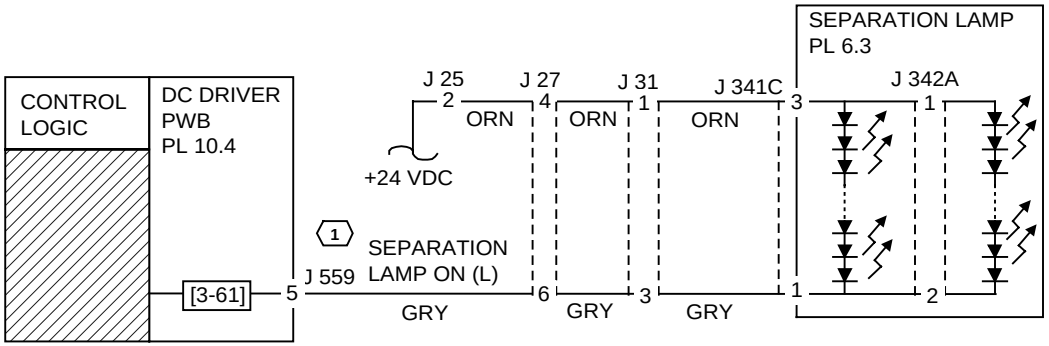
XEROGRAPHICS CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2 SHEET 3 OF 7

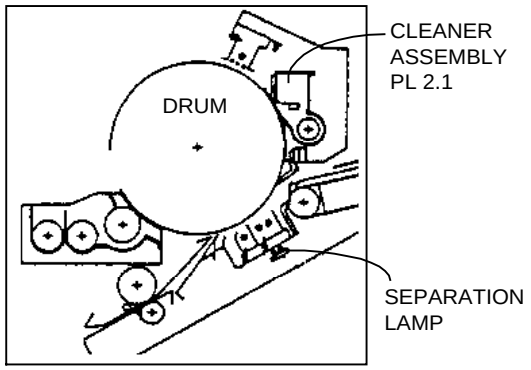

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
9.4 TRANSFER AND DETACK
HUMIDITY SENSOR PL 10.4
J 801
J 143
J 203
DC CONTROLLER PWB PL 10.3
CONTROL LOGIC
YEL
YEL
HUMIDITY SENSED (L) +5 VDC
+5 VDC
VIO
VIO
BLU
BLU
DC COM
HVPS 3 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY
HVPS 2 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY
CONTROL LOGIC
DC DRIVER PWB PL 10.4
[3-7A]
[3-79]
J 557
J 27
CN 1B
HVPS 2 ON (L) +24 VDC
TRANSFER ANALOG VOLTAGE
GRY
HVPS 2 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY PL 6.3
J 24
ORN
+24 VDC
BLU
HVPS 3 ON (L) +24 VDC
CN 301
HVPS 3 HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY PL 6.3
J 25
ED 2/ ED 3 TRANSFER/ DETACK COROTRON PL 1.1
DRUM
STRIPPED COPY
10.1
ED 3 DETACK COROTRON
ED 2 TRANSFER COROTRON
9.3
DEVELOPED IMAGE
8.1
PAPER TO TRANSFER
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
+24 VDC
1.2
XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 4 OF 7

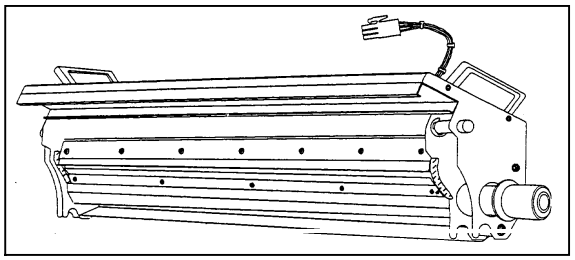
9.5 CLEANING











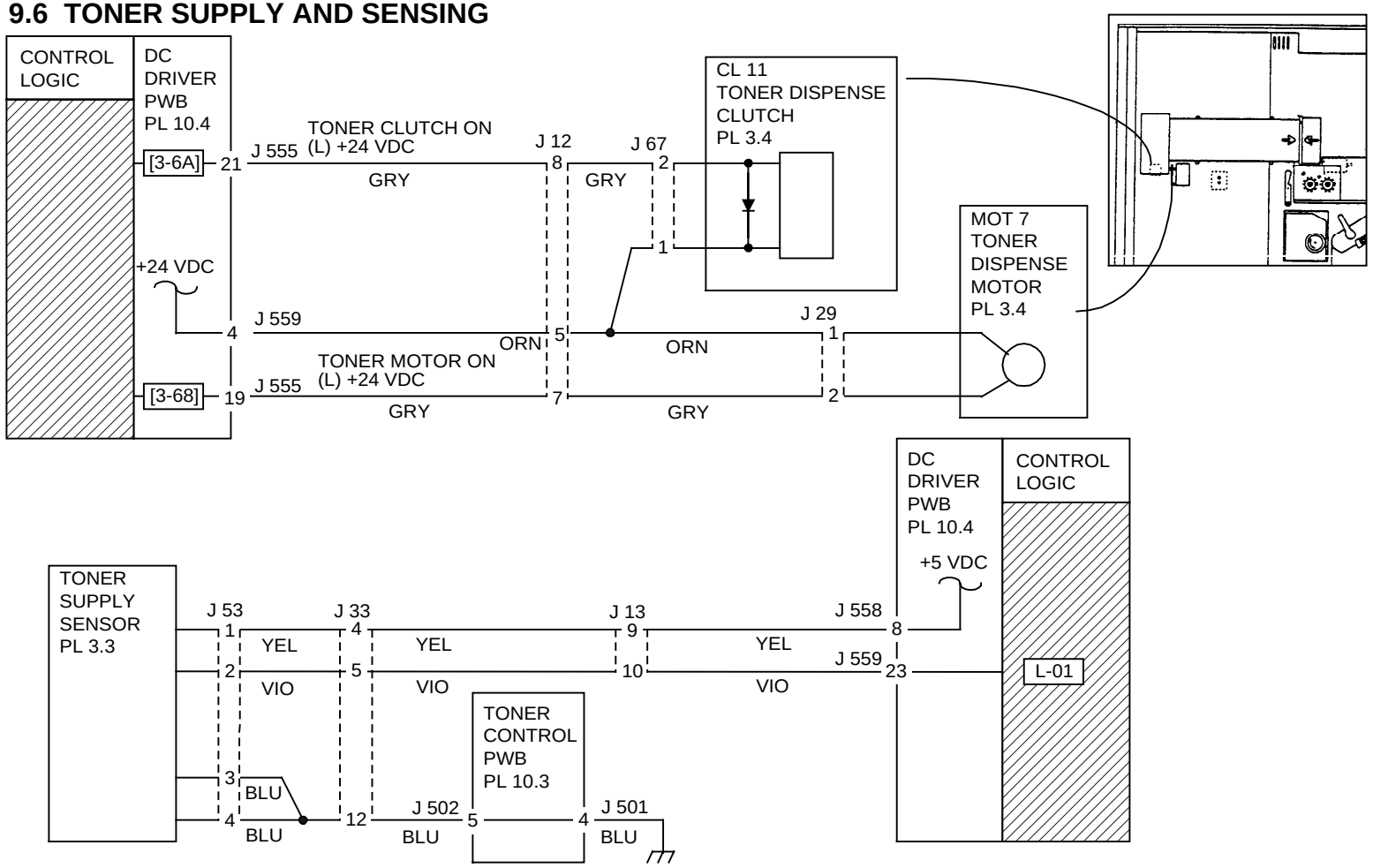
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC	J 25-2	1.2

NOTES:

(1) THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +13 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE LAMP IS ON.

XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 5 OF 7

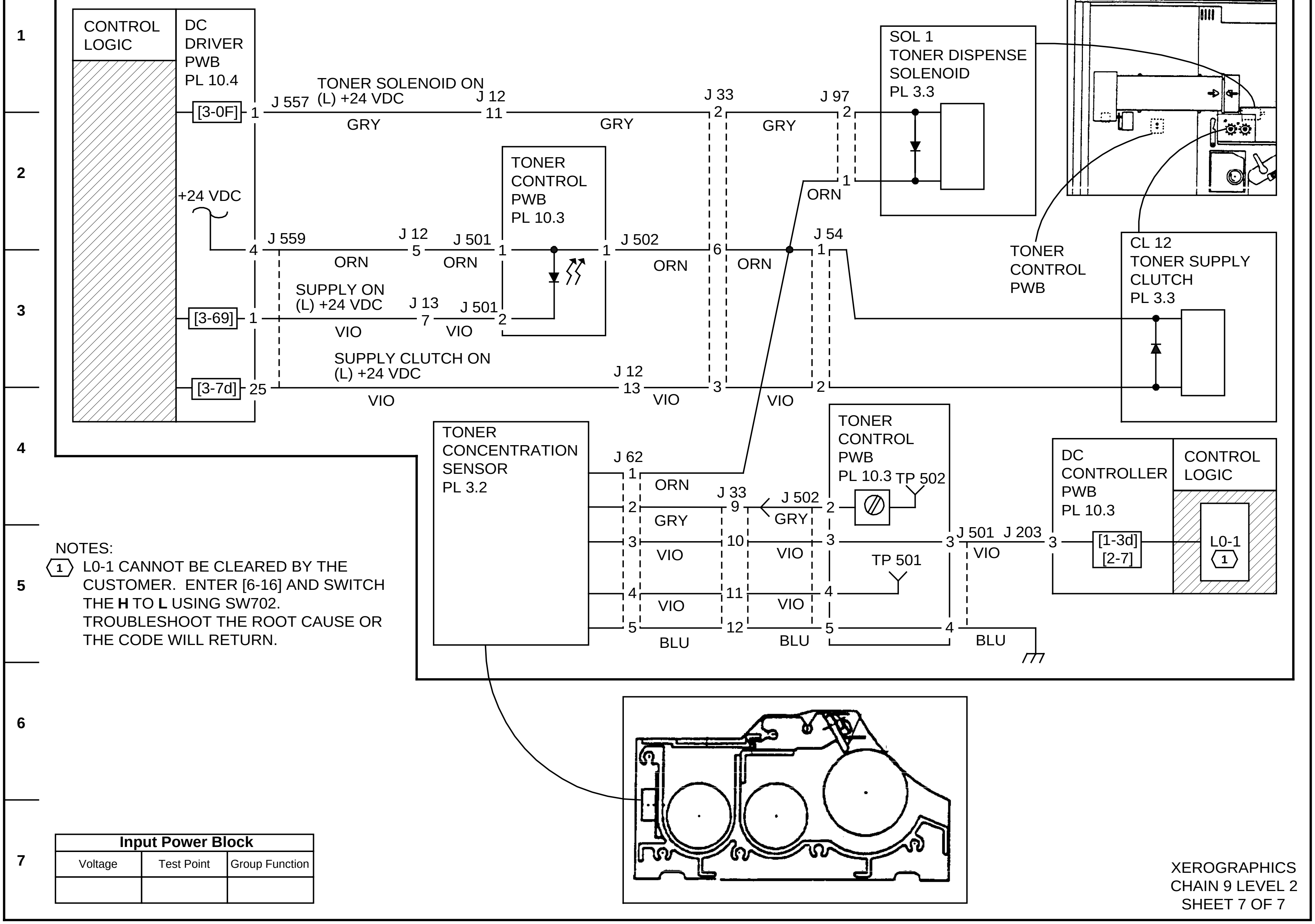
9.6 TONER SUPPLY AND SENSING



Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function

XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 6 OF 7

9.7 TONER CONCENTRATION CONTROL

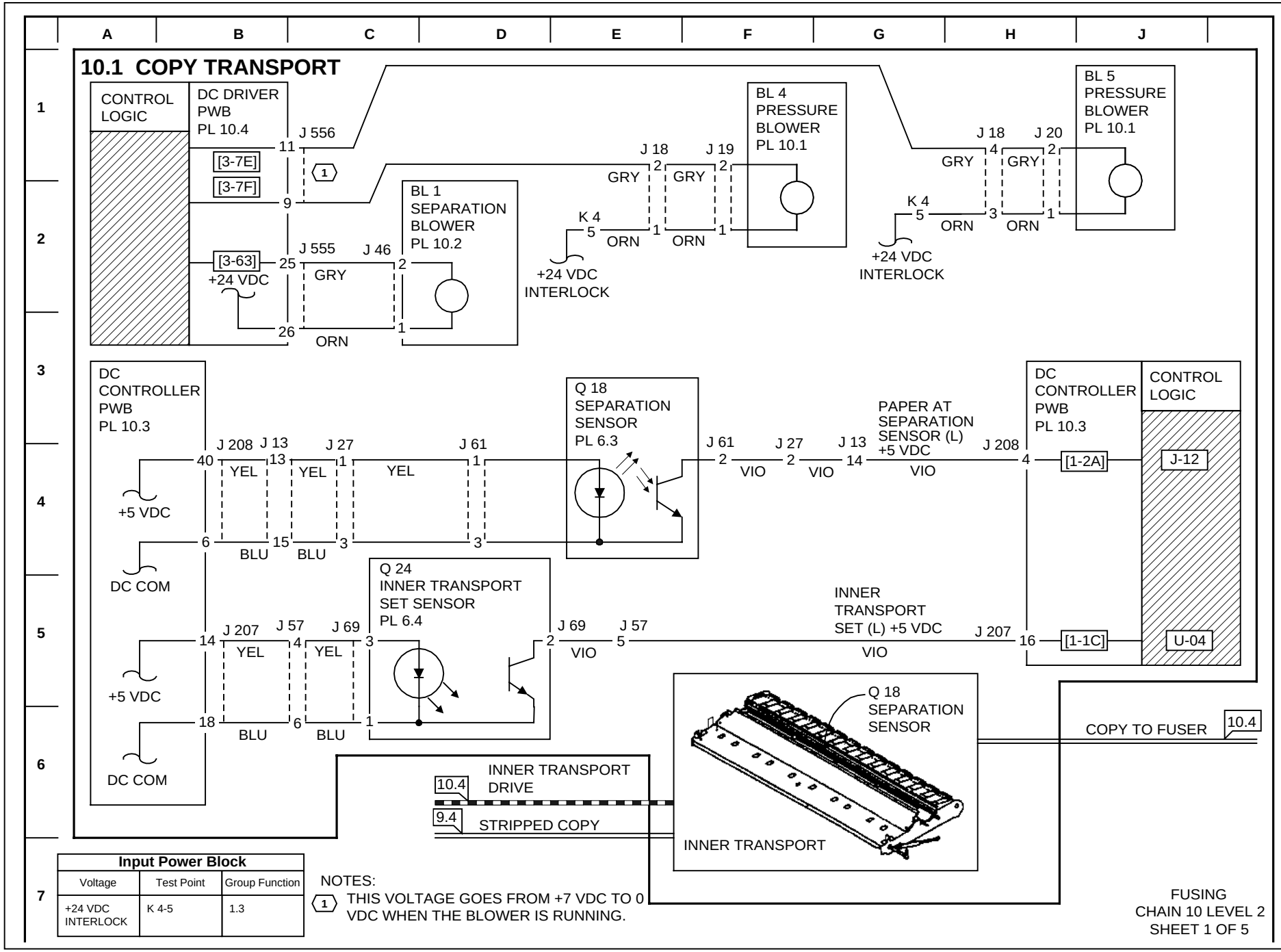


NOTES:

(1) L0-1 CANNOT BE CLEARED BY THE CUSTOMER. ENTER [6-16] AND SWITCH THE **H** TO **L** USING SW702. TROUBLESHOOT THE ROOT CAUSE OR THE CODE WILL RETURN.

Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function

XEROGRAPHICS
CHAIN 9 LEVEL 2
SHEET 7 OF 7



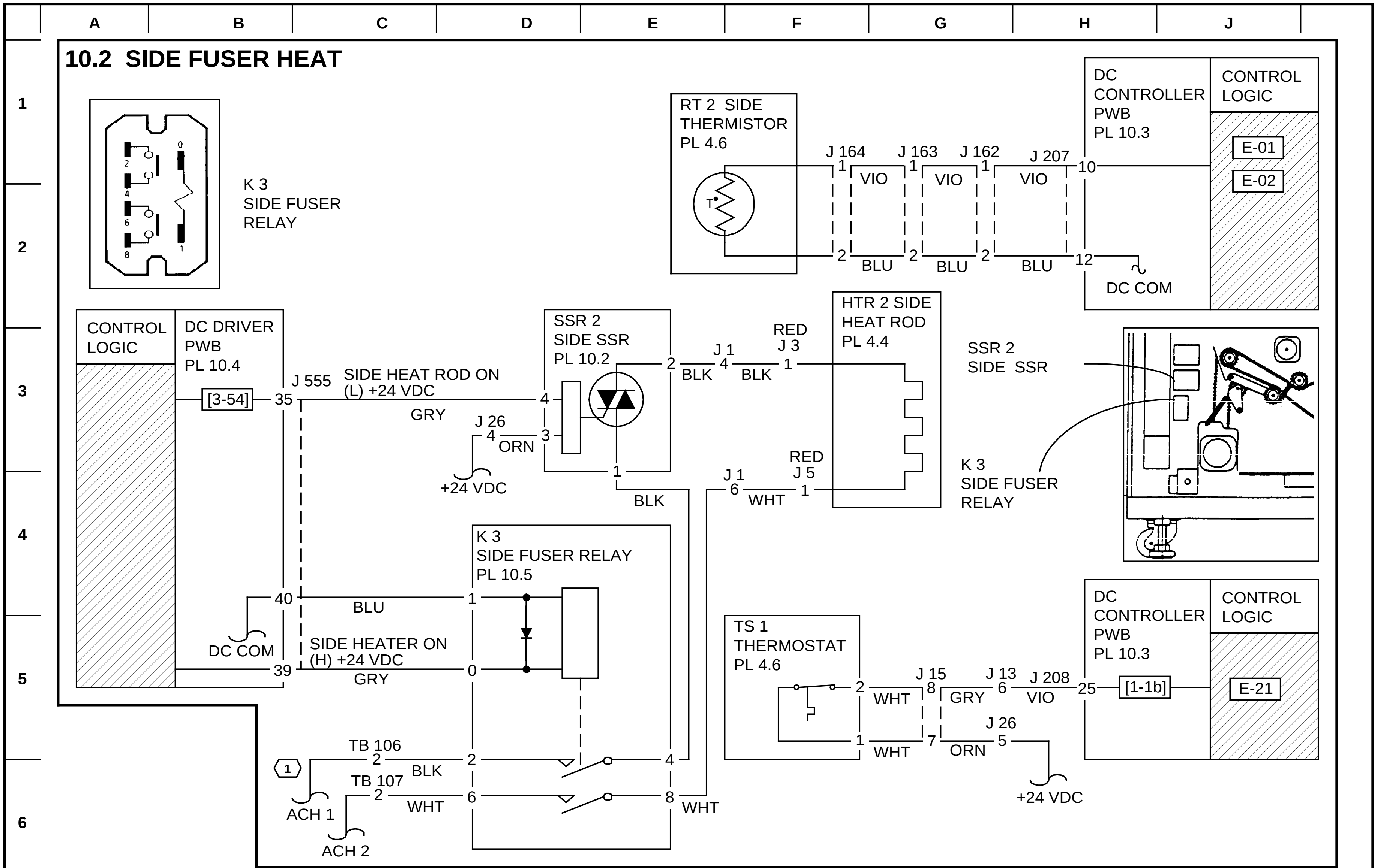
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 4-5	1.3

NOTES:

(1) THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +7 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE BLOWER IS RUNNING.

FUSING
CHAIN 10 LEVEL 2
SHEET 1 OF 5

10.2 SIDE FUSER HEAT



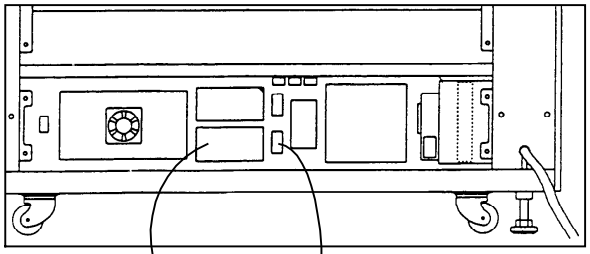
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC ACH 1 ACH 2	J 26-4, 5 TB 106-2 TB 107-2	1.2 1.2 1.2

NOTE:

(1) THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.

FUSING
CHAIN 10 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 5

10.3 CENTER FUSER HEAT



NF 2
NOISE
FILTER
PWB

K 2
CENTER
FUSER RELAY

RT 1 CENTER
THERMISTOR
PL 4.6

J 14 1 — VIO — 3 J 15 3 — VIO — 1 J 13 1 — VIO — 15 J 207

3 BLU 4 BLU 2 BLU 17 DC COM

DC
CONTROLLER
PWB
PL 10.3

CONTROL
LOGIC

E-01
E-02

CONTROL
LOGIC

DC DRIVER
PWB
PL 10.4

[3-53] 33 J 555

CENTER HEAT ROD
ON (L) +24 VDC
GRY

SSR 1
CENTER SSR
PL 10.2

4 2 BLK J 1 1 — J 2 1 BLK WHT

HTR 1
HEAT ROD
PL 4.4

J 26 4 ORN 3

+24 VDC

1 BLK J 1 3 — J 4 1 WHT WHT

K 2
CENTER FUSER
RELAY
PL 10.2

38 BLU 1

DC COM

CENTER HEATER
ON (H) +24 VDC
ORN

37 0

TB 104 1 BLK 2 — 4 BLK TB 150B TB 152B

1 ACH 1

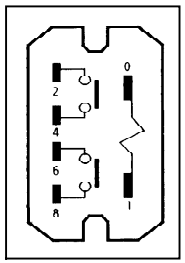
TB 105 1 WHT 6 — 8 WHT TB 151B TB 153B WHT

ACH 2

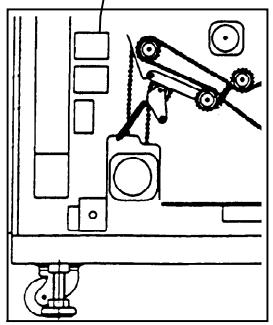
TB 154B GRN

NF 2
NOISE
FILTER PWB
PL 10.2

SSR 1
CENTER
SSR



K 2
CENTER
FUSER
RELAY

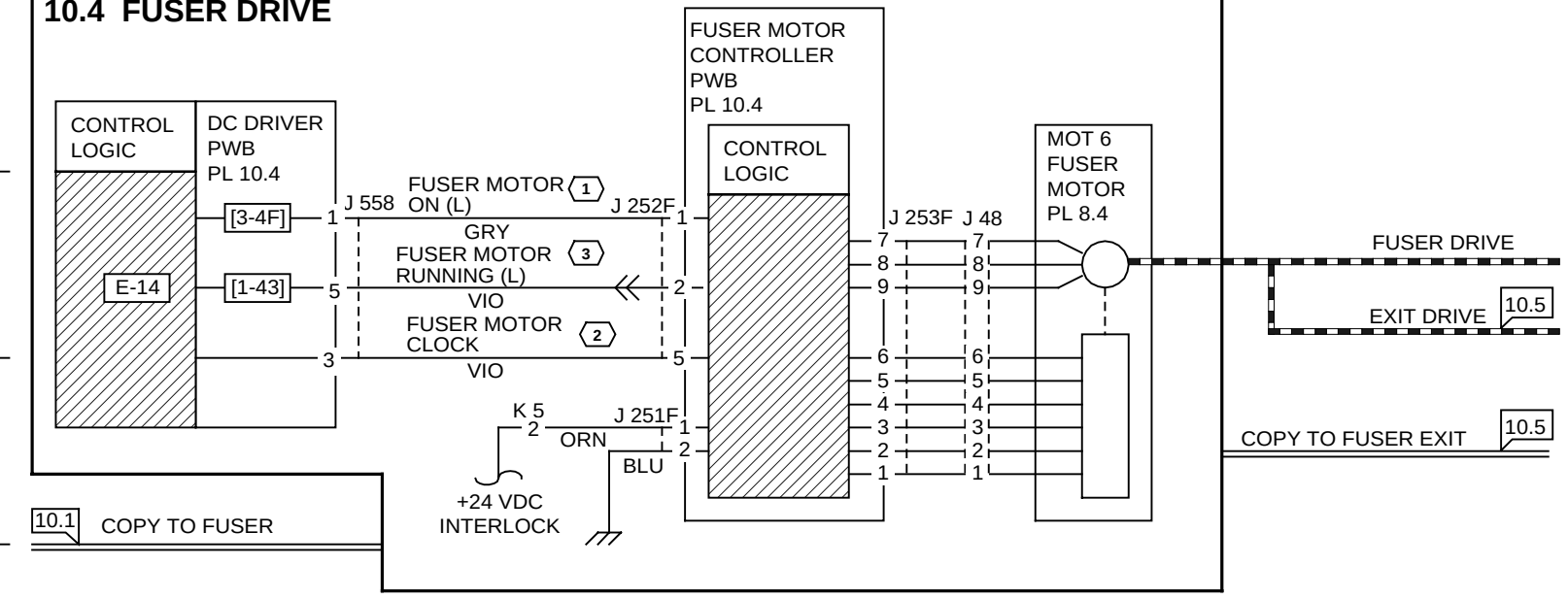


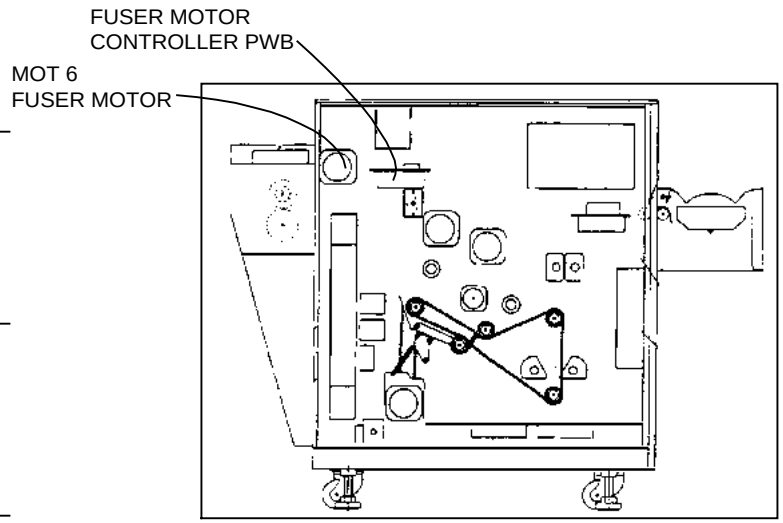
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC	J 26-4	1.2
ACH 1	TB 104-1	1.1
ACH 2	TB 105-1	1.1

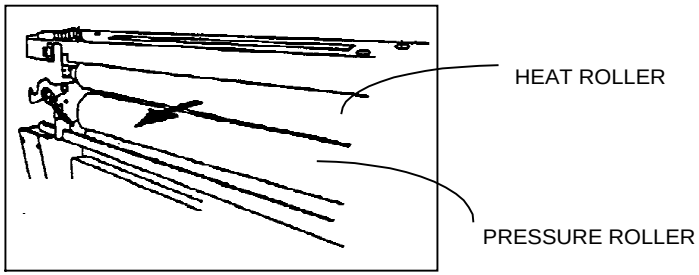
NOTE:
(1) THE VOLTAGE BETWEEN ACH 1 AND ACH 2 IS BETWEEN 220 AND 240 VAC.

FUSING
CHAIN 10 LEVEL 2
SHEET 3 OF 5

10.4 FUSER DRIVE





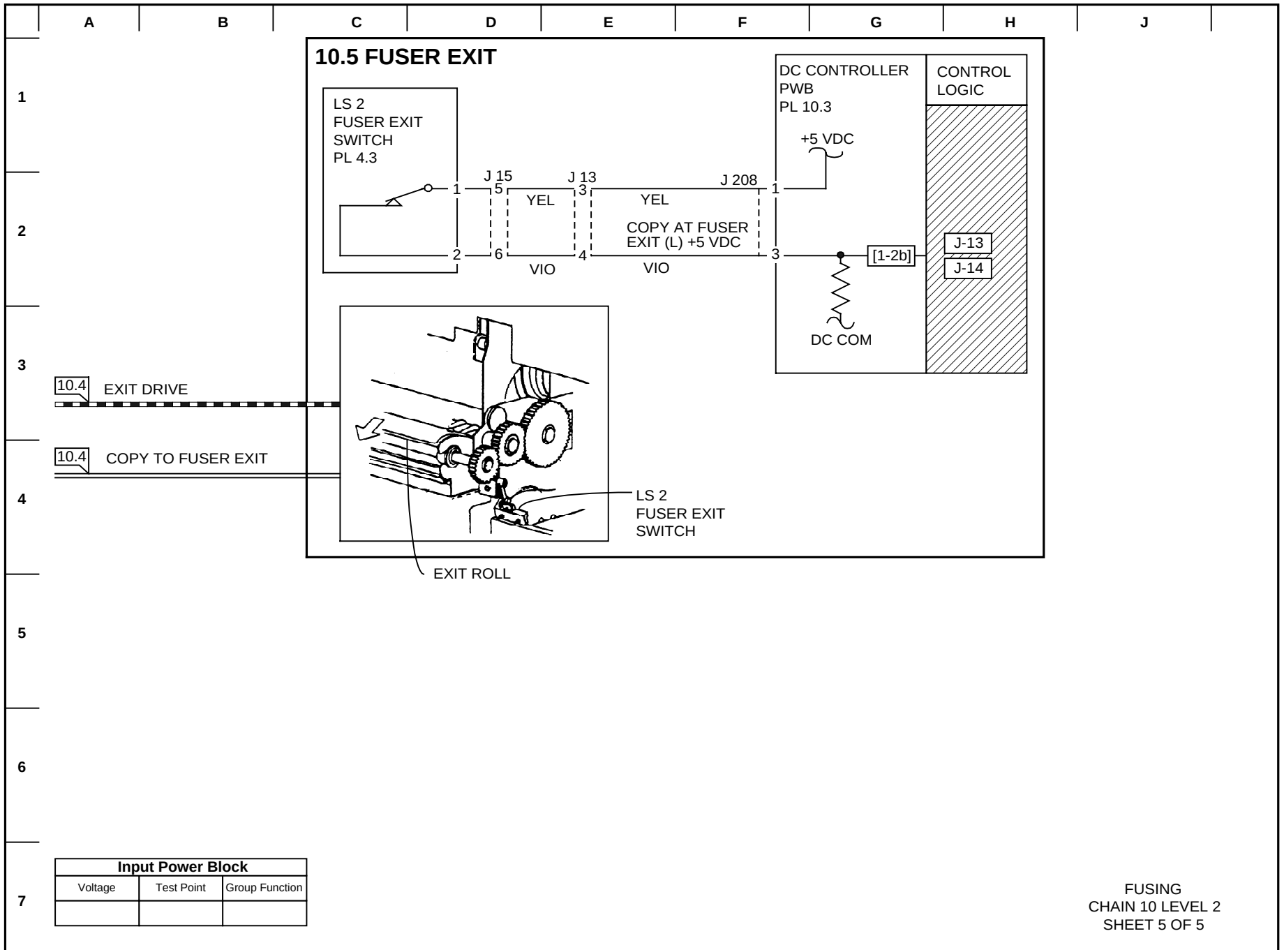


Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
+24 VDC INTERLOCK	K 5-2	1.3

NOTES:

1. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +3.7 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.
2. THIS VOLTAGE MEASURES +2.5 VDC BECAUSE IT IS A SERIES OF PULSES.
3. THIS VOLTAGE GOES FROM +5 VDC TO 0 VDC WHEN THE MOTOR IS RUNNING.

FUSING
CHAIN 10 LEVEL 2
SHEET 4 OF 5


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
10.5 FUSER EXIT
LS 2
FUSER EXIT
SWITCH
PL 4.3
DC CONTROLLER
PWB
PL 10.3
CONTROL
LOGIC
+5 VDC
J 15
J 13
J 208
YEL
YEL
COPY AT FUSER
EXIT (L) +5 VDC
VIO
VIO
[1-2b]
J-13
J-14
DC COM
10.4
EXIT DRIVE
10.4
COPY TO FUSER EXIT
LS 2
FUSER EXIT
SWITCH
EXIT ROLL
Input Power Block
Voltage
Test Point
Group Function
FUSING
CHAIN 10 LEVEL 2
SHEET 5 OF 5

Notes:

1. Service Call Procedures

Section Contents

SERVICE CALL PROCEDURES

The Service Call Procedures are designed to Assist the Service Representative to identify scanner faults, perform the necessary corrective action to perform the correct Maintenance Procedures. The Service Call Procedures are designed to be the entry level for all service calls.

Call Flow Diagram

The Call Flow Diagram maps the overall approach to maintenance. Follow the Call Flow Diagram to determine which procedures to use.

Initial Actions/System Checks

This diagram is designed to identify and classify the scanner problem and to refer you to the appropriate RAP in order to repair the problem. When the problem has been repaired, perform the System Checkout / Final Action.

Image Defect Isolation Procedure

The Image Defect Isolation Procedure guides you in determining if there is an image defect in the scanner.

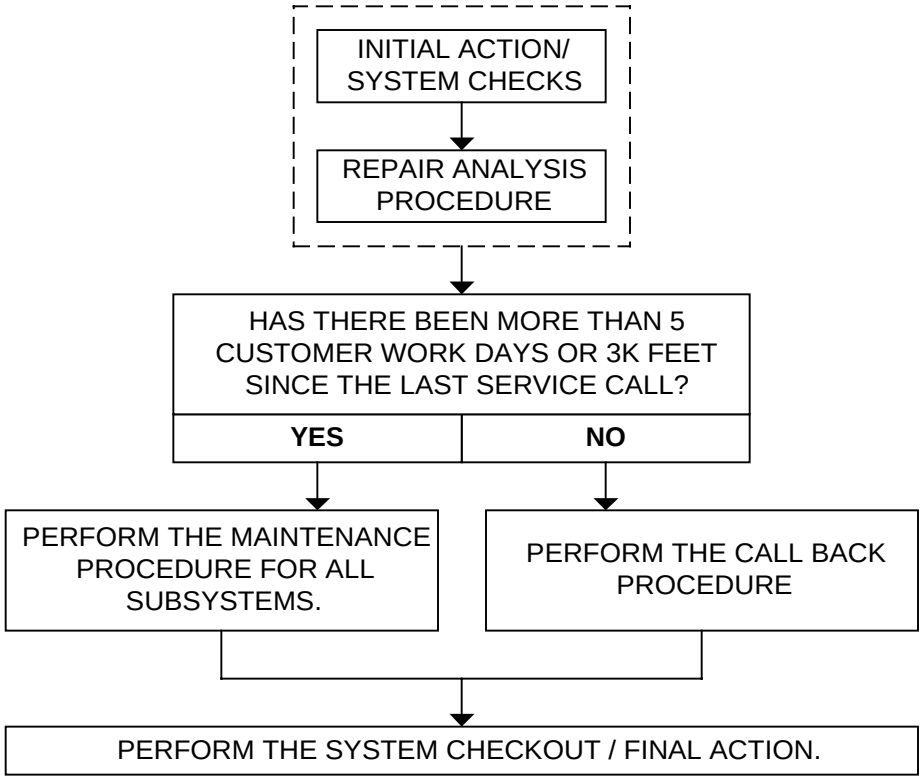
Status Code Entry Chart

This chart contains a list of Status Codes, their related components, the corresponding RAP (Repair Analysis Procedure), BSD (Block Schematic Diagram), Component Code and Parts List reference. The chart is designed to direct you to the appropriate Clearance Procedure. When the Status Code problem has been repaired, refer to the Call Flow Diagram and continue the Service Call.

System Checkout/Final Action

The purpose of this procedure is to make a record in the machine log book of the service activities that were performed. Final Action is designed to ensure that the document is scanned correctly and to ensure that the image quality is within specifications.

Call Flow Diagram



Initial Actions/System Checks

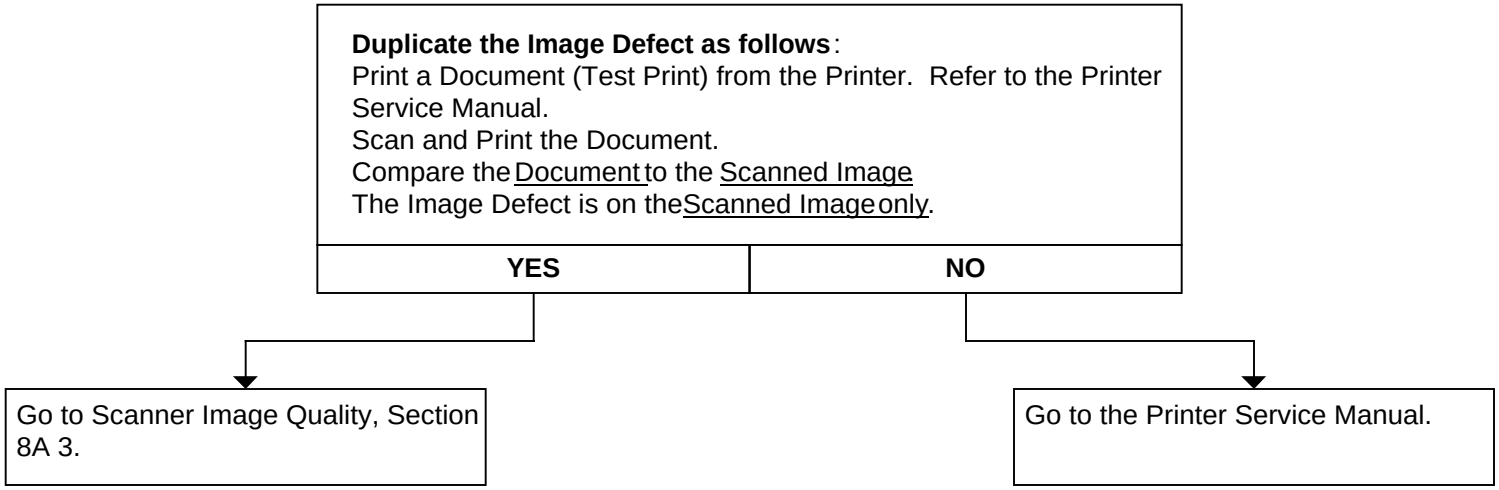
NOTE: You should have been directed here from the 8855 Call Flow Diagram because of a scanner problem

1. Ask the operator to describe the problem.
2. If a controller ia connected to the system, ask the operator to take the controller off-line.
3. Record Meter A, Meter B and the Scanner Meter.
4. Check the log book for any historical data.
5. Ensure that the power cord is connected.
6. Ensure that the circuit breaker is not tripped.
7. Attempt to duplicate the problem.

STATUS INDICATOR	IMAGE QUALITY	OTHER FAULTS
Go to the Status Code Entry Chart in this section	Go to the Image Quality Isolation Procedure in this section	Go to the BSDs in Wiring Data, Section 8A7.

Go to the System Checkout/Final Action in this section

Image Defect Isolation Procedure



Status Code Entry Chart

NOTE: When an error occurs, the Error Indicator (⚠) lights and the following Status Codes are displayed on the Zoom display. When an Error Message is displayed, press the 100% key to see the Error Code.

Error Message (Zoom Display)	Error Code (100% Key pressed)	Description	Components/Corrective Action	RAP	BSD Ref	PL Ref
C-00.	**- - - (7396)**	CCD Error	Clean CCD glass and CCD Pressure Roll		6.2	
E-bA.	**E-62**	Original remains on the Document Exit Jam Sensor	Remove the Document		5.3	
E-CE.	**E-02**	Printer Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-04	Printer Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-09	Computer Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-10	Computer Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-11	Computer Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-17	CCD Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.2		6.2	
	E-18	CCD Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.2		6.2	
	E-19	CCD Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.2		6.2	
	E-20 (7399)	Motor Controller Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 4.1		4.1	
	E-21 (7399)	Motor Controller Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 4.1		4.1	
	E-22 (7399)	Motor Controller Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 4.1		4.1	
	E-24	Sensor Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-25 (7399)	Memory PWB Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-26 (7399)	Memory PWB Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-27	Sensor Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-28 (7399)	Memory PWB Connection Fault	Refer to BSD 6.3		6.3	
	E-35 (7399)	Exposure Lamp Fault	Refer to BSD 6.1		6.1	
E-Co.	**E-30**	Upper Unit is Open	Close the Upper Unit.		4.1	
E-JA.	**E-32**	Document jam or length too long	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-36	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-37	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-38	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-39	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	

(Continued on next page.

Error Message (Zoom Display)	Error Code (100% Key pressed)	Description	Components/Corrective Action	RAP	BSD Ref	PL Ref
E-JA.	**E-44**	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-45	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-46	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-47	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-48	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
	E-49	Document Jam	Refer to BSD 5.3		5.3	
E-Ln.	**E-63**	Document length too long or too many images in memory.	Image data exceeds memory capacity of installed memory. Add memory.		5.3 and 6.3	
E-or.	**E-51**	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
	E-54	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
	E-55	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
	E-56	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
	E-58	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
	E-61	Document Feed Fault:			5.3	
E-Pd.	**E-01**	Printer is not connected to Scanner	Printer Data Cable.		6.3	
E-Po.	**E-03**	Printer is off line or Printer is not connected to Scanner	Put Printer on line. Refer to Printer Service Manual. If problem continues, check Printer Data Cable.		6.3	
P-6x.	**- - -**	Printer Fault	Refer to Printer Service Manual		- - -	
P-7x.	**- - -**	Printer Fault	Refer to Printer Service Manual		- - -	
P-8x.	**- - -**	Printer Fault	Refer to Printer Service Manual		- - -	
P-9x.	**- - -**	Printer Fault	Refer to Printer Service Manual		- - -	
P-91.	**- - -**	Paper Drawer is open	Close Paper Drawer.		- - -	

System Checkout/Final Action

Scan a document at 100%. Check document for image defects. Show scanned image to customer.

2. Repair Analysis Procedures (RAPs)

Section Contents

TITLE **PAGE**

C-00 CCD Reading Error

This code is displayed when the CCD does not respond to a Document being fed.

Initial Action

Check that all cables shown on BSDs 6.2 and 6.3 are properly connected.

Procedure

The Platen Glass (PL 1.4) of the CCD Head and other parts of the CCD Head are free of dirt and scratches.

Y N

Clean the Platen Glass and other parts of the CCD Head with alcohol.

Replace each of the following parts. Check operation of the Scanner after each repair:

a. Replace the Image Process PWB (PL 1.3).

b. Replace the CCD Head (PL 1.4).

E-CE (E-17, E-18, E-19) CCD Connection Error

This code is displayed when a CCD connection error is detected.

Initial Action

Check that cables between the Image Process PWB and the DC Controller PWB (BSD 6.3) are properly connected

Procedure

Check that +5 vdc is present at the DC Controller PWB and at the Image Process PWB (Refer to the +5 VDC Wirenet at the end of Section 8A 7) .

+5 VDC is OK.

Y N

Repair the wiring or replace the DC Power Supply (PL 1.2) as necessary.

Check that EPROMs on the Image Process PWB are connected properly. If the EPROMs are OK, then replace the Image Process PWB (PL 1.3).

Notes:

3. Image Quality

Section Contents

Introduction

Whenever an image quality problem is suspected in the scanner, perform the Exposure Adjustment, 6.3.1, in Section 8A 4 of this manual. This is a quick adjustment that frequently corrects image quality problems. After performing the adjustment, check the image quality again.

If there is still an image quality problem, review the following Image Quality Samples section and then perform the appropriate RAP at the end of this Section..

Image Quality Samples

The following terms are some of the more commonly used terms that describe image quality problems.

- **Black Band or Line** This is a black band in the scan direction.
- **Black Image** This is an image that is entirely black with the possible exception of the borders.
- **Deletions** An area of the image where information (black) has been lost. The areas of deletions could be localized or bands from top to bottom or from side to side.
- **Stretched (Stream) Image** This is an incorrectly scanned image, or section of an image, where the image is distorted (stretched) in the scan direction.
- **White Band or Line** This is a white band in the scan direction.

The following pages contain samples of several Image Defects. Refer to these samples to determine the Image Defect.

Compare your image defect to the samples.

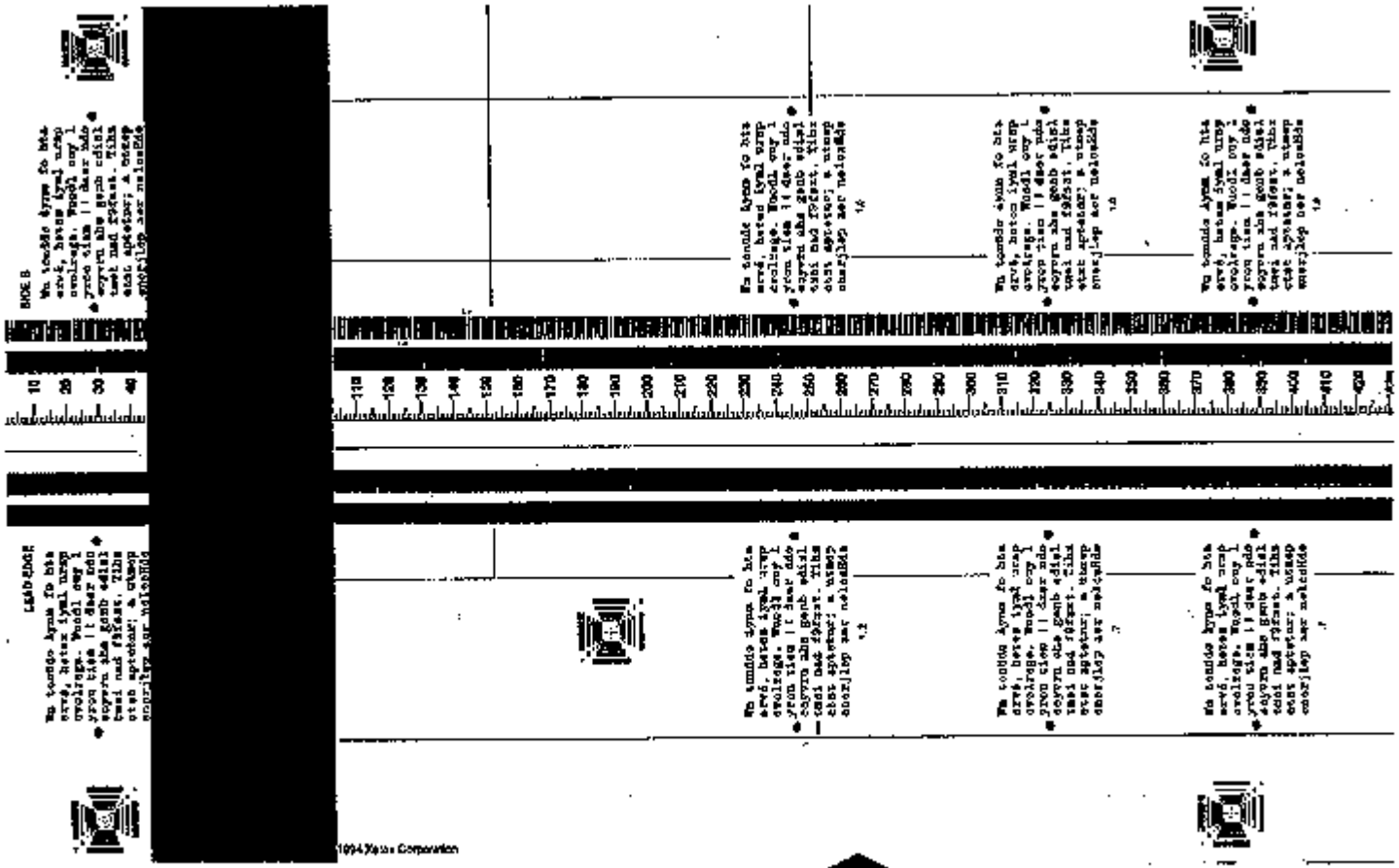
Image Quality RAPs

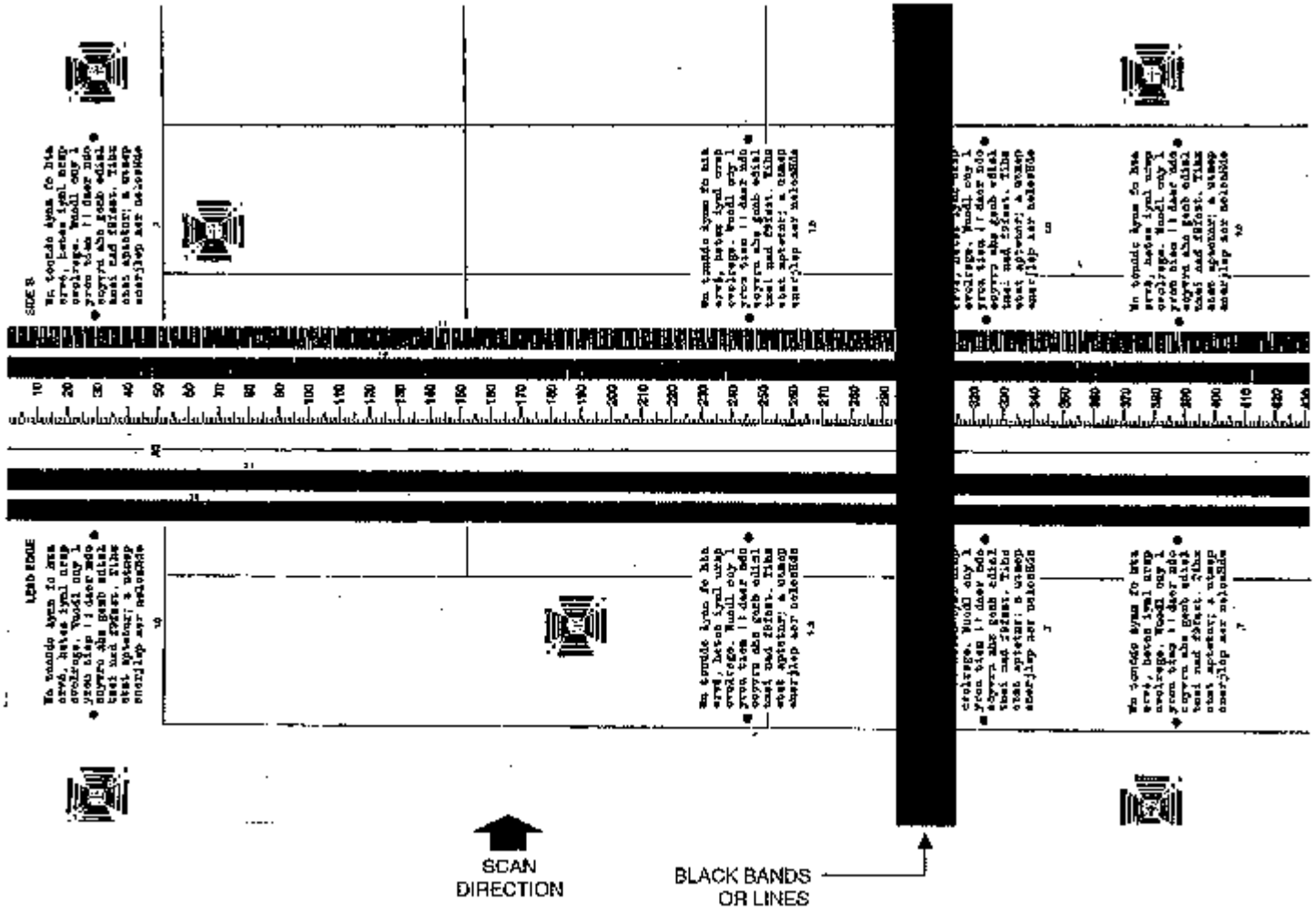
The Image Quality RAPs are located at the end of this Section. After you have determined the definition that best describes the image defect, go to the Section Contents page. The Section Contents page will direct you to an Image Quality RAP. The RAP lists the probable causes and corrective actions.

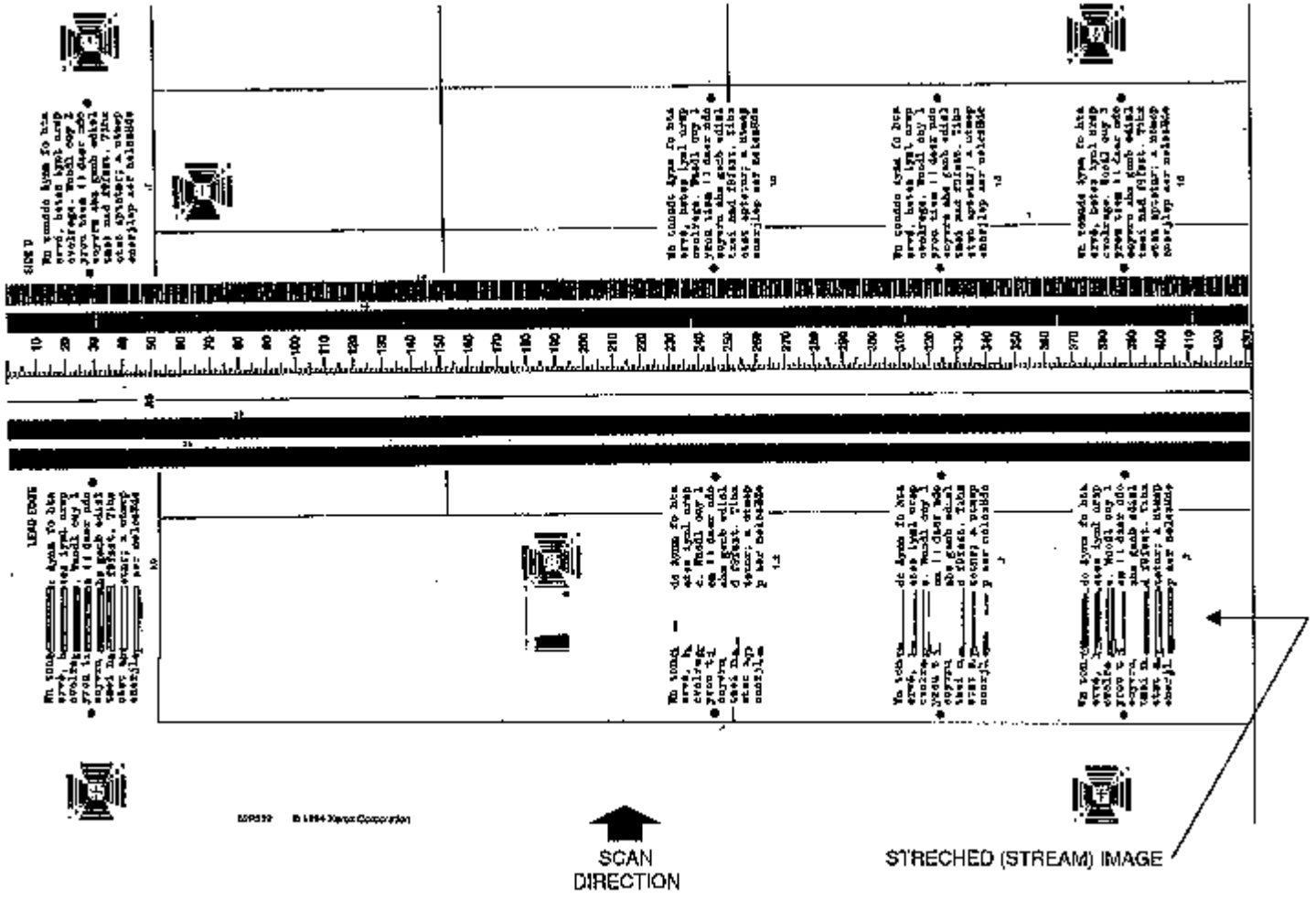
The PROBABLE CAUSES are arranged in order of most probable cause to least probable cause or the ease of the check. CORRECTIVE ACTIONS are given for each cause. Read all of the probable causes before taking any corrective action.

1. Start with the first PROBABLE CAUSE and continue through the list until you come to the cause that best applies to the image defect.
2. Perform the CORRECTIVE ACTION.
3. If the defect has been corrected, go to the Maintenance Activities in the Service Call Procedures in Section 8A 1. If the defect is still present, continue with the other PROBABLE CAUSES.

If a specific Image Defect is not specified in this Section, go to the Level 1 BSD in Section 8A 7. Using the Level 1 BSD, continue to the appropriate BSD in Section 8A 7.


BLACK BAND (2-1/4 INCH WIDE)
SCAN DIRECTION


SCAN
DIRECTION
BLACK BANDS
OR LINES


SCAN
DIRECTION
STRECHED (STREAM) IMAGE

IQ 1 Black Bands or Lines RAP

Symptom / Checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Black band (2-1/4 inches wide)	Faulty connection between CCD Segment and Image Process PWB (BSD 6.2)	Visually inspect all connections. Repair as necessary.
	Defective CCD Head (BSD 6.2)	Replace CCD Head (PL 1.4)
	Defective Image Process PWB (BSD 6.2)	Replace Image Process PWB (PL 1.3
Black band or line	Platen Glass of CCD Head is Dirty or scratched	Clean or replace Platen Glass (PL 1.4)
	Defective Size Sensor Q3 (BSD 5.2).	Replace Size Sensor Q3 (PL 1.6).
	Defective CCD Head (BSD 6.2)	Replace CCD Head (PL 1.4)
	Defective Printer.	Refer to Printer Service Manual.

IQ 2 White Bands or Lines RAP

Symptom / Checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
White Band or Line	Platen Glass of CCD Head is scratched or dirty.	Clean or replace Platen Glass (PL 1.4).
	Dirty Document Feed Rollers (BSD 5.3).	Replace Document Feed Rollers (PL 1.5).
	Defective, or improperly connected video cables	Check and replace, if necessary.
	(P863 and P864) (BSD 6.2).	
	Defective Image Process PWB (BSD 6.2).	Replace Image Process PWB (PL 1.3).
	Defective CCD Head (BSD 6.2).	Replace CCD Head (PL 1.4).

IQ 3 Stretched (Stream) Image RAP

Symptom / Checks	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Stretched (Stream) Image. Slippage of Document that is being scanned.	Worn Document Feed Rollers.	Replace Document Feed Roller (PL 1.5).
	Improper tension of Feed Drive Belt.	Adjust Feed Drive Belt Tension (PL 1.5).
	Slipping Drive Pulley.	Tighten Drive Pulley set screws.
		Replace Drive Pulley (PL 1.5).
	Defective Drive Motor.	Replace Drive Motor (PL 1.2).
	Defective Drive Motor Circuit (BSD 4.1).	Visually inspect Drive Motor Circuit. Repair as necessary.

Section Contents

Repairs

Adjustments

Notes:

REP 3.2.1 Upper Cover

Parts List on PL 1.1

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Open the Upper Unit Assembly.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the screw and the knob.
3. Remove the five screws from the front, and remove the handle.
4. Remove the three screws from the Upper Cover.
5. Carefully rest the Upper Cover on the Rear Guide and disconnect the three connectors (J213, J214, J215) from the Left Control Panel PWB.
6. Remove the Upper Cover.

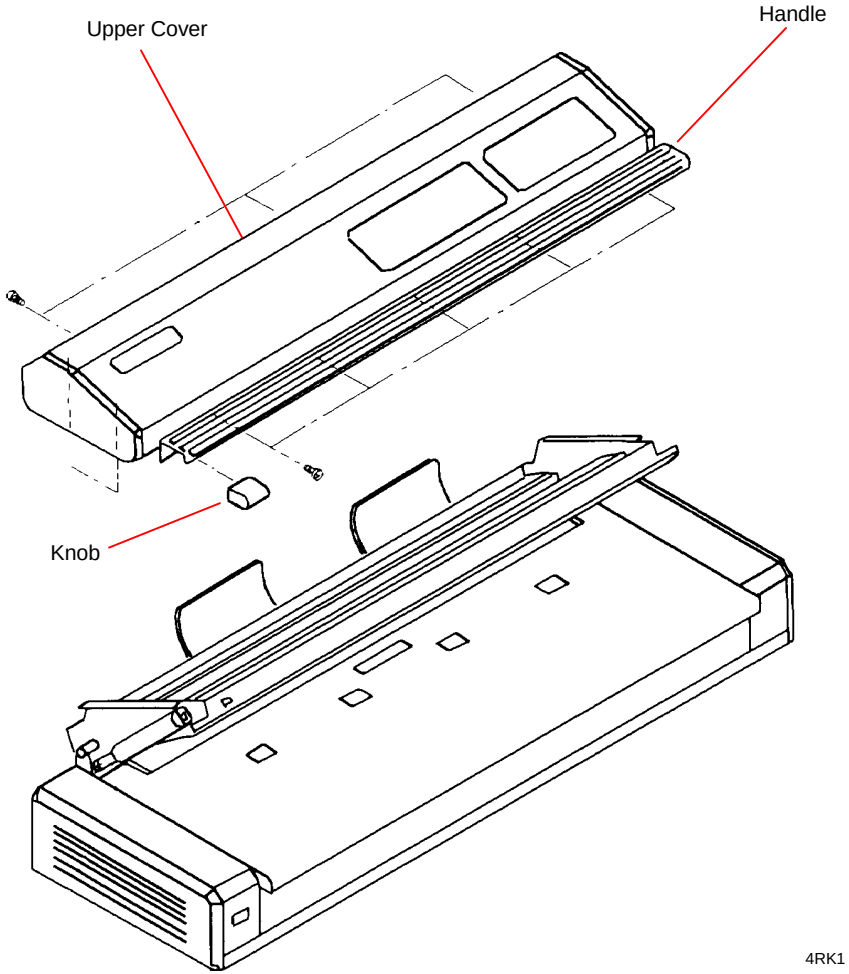


Figure 1. Removing the Upper Cover

REP 3.2.2 Control Panel PWBs

Parts List on PL 1.1

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Cover (REP 3.2.1).
2. (Figure 1): Disconnect the connectors and remove the Control Panel PWBs by removing the 13 screws that secure the PWBs to the Interface Panel.

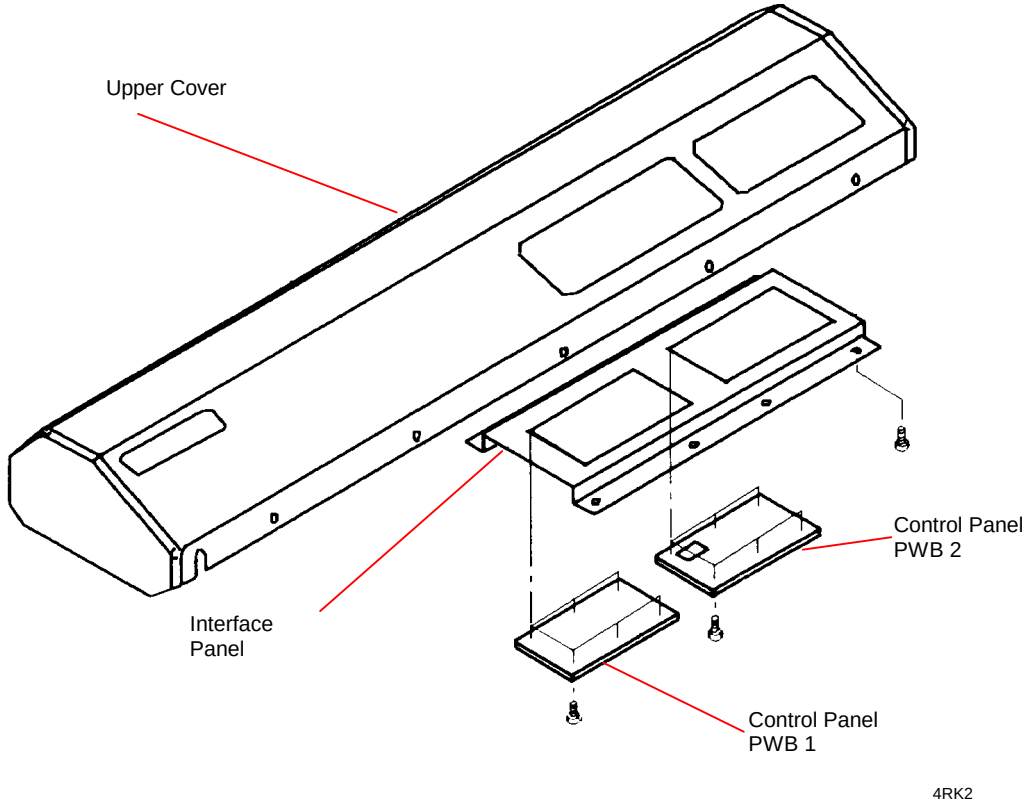


Figure 1. Removing the PWBs

REP 3.2.3 Document Sensors

Parts List on PL 1.6

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Cover (REP 3.2.1).
2. (Figure 1): Cut the black cable tie in order to loosen the harness to allow removal of the Sensor Bracket.
3. Remove the appropriate sensor by removing the mounting bracket and disconnecting the connector.

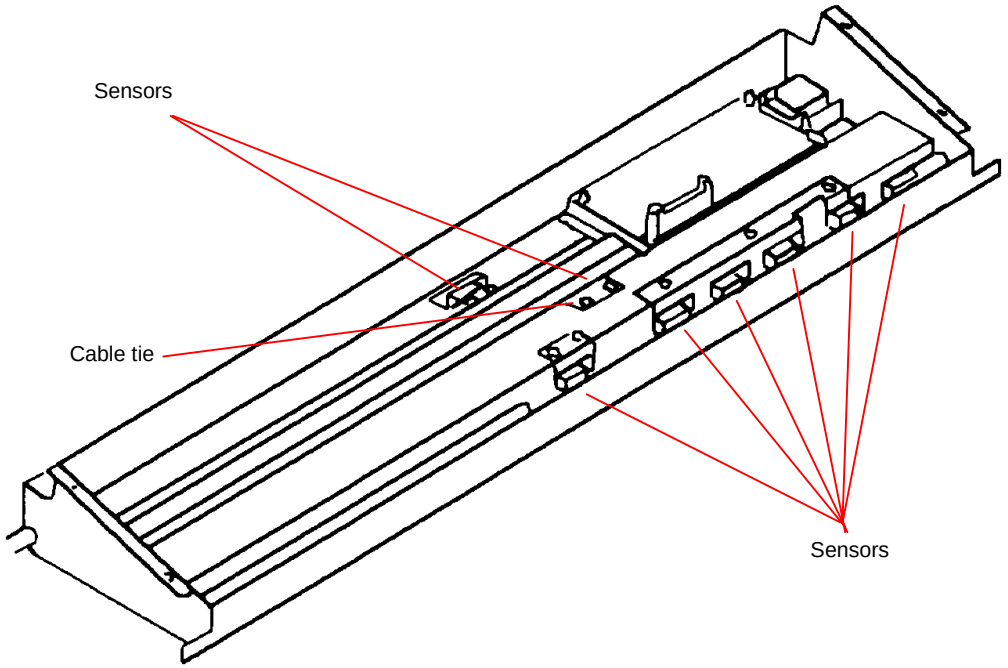


Figure 1. Removing the Document Sensors

REP 3.2.4 Floppy Drive (7399)

Parts List on PL 1.4B

WARNING

Switch off the power. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Document Shelf (REP 3.3.1 (7399)).
2. Disconnect P/JCN1 and P/JCN2 from the rear of the Floppy Drive Assembly.

NOTE: When removing the ribbon cable, note that the red wire is on the right hand side of the connector when plugged into the Floppy Drive.

3. Remove the Floppy Drive bracket screws (4), and remove the Floppy Drive and bracket from the scanner.
4. Remove the Floppy Drive Assembly from the bracket (4 screws).

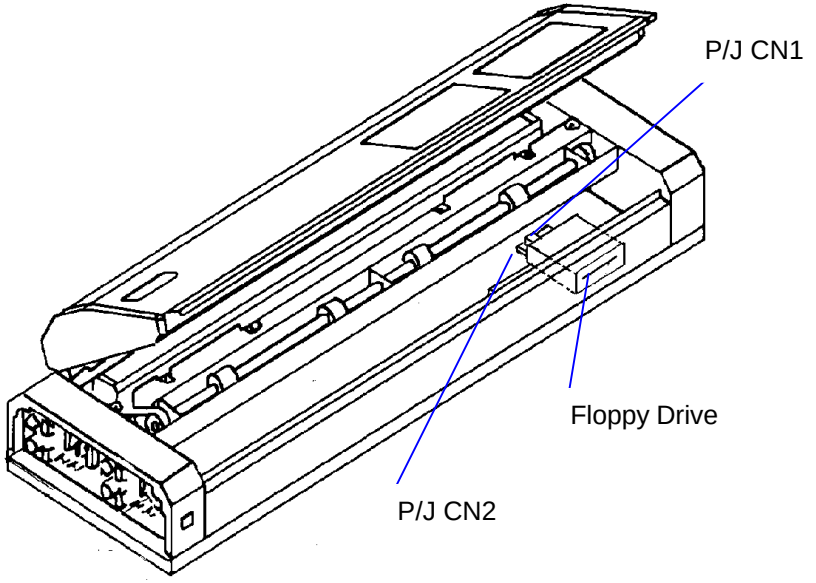


FIGURE 1. REMOVING THE FLOPPY DRIVE

REP 3.3.1 Document Shelf

Parts List on PL 1.5

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Raise the Upper Unit Assembly.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the two screws and the Left Side Cover.
3. Remove the two screws and the Right Side Cover.
4. (7396 Only) Remove the 14 screws (nine screws on top, three screws on the left side, two screws on the right side) and the Document Shelf.
5. (7399 Only) Remove the 13 screws (seven screws on top, three screws on the left side, three screws on the right side) securing the Document Shelf.
6. Remove the Document Shelf.

Replacement

1. Reinstall the Document Shelf with the rear corners positioned on top of the Document Guide Plate.

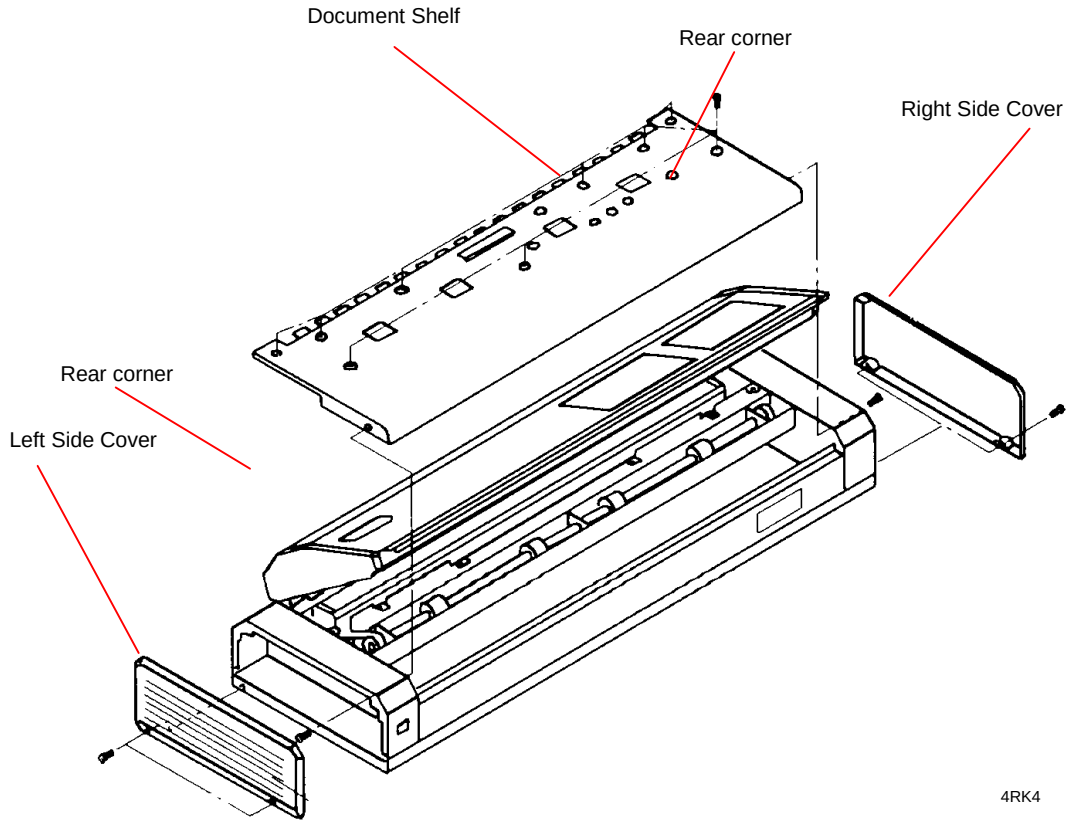


Figure 1. Removing the Document Shelf

REP 3.3.2 Lower Unit Assembly PWBs

Parts List on PL 1.2, 1.3, 1.4

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Document Shelf (REP 3.3.1).

NOTE: Refer to Figure 1 to identify the PWB to be removed.

2. **Memory PWB:** Disconnect the P/Js, remove the bracket screws, and remove the PWB.
3. **DC Controller PWB:** Disconnect the P/Js,, remove the bracket screws, and remove the PWB.

NOTE: The Document Feed Roller Assembly must be removed in order to remove the Image Process PWB.

4. **Image Process PWB:**
   a. Remove the idler pulley and drive belt.
   b. Loosen the two setscrews and remove the pulley.
   c. Remove the E-ring and the bearing.
   d. Remove the two screws at each end of the Document Feed Roller Assembly.
   e. Disconnect the Interlock P/J and the Exposure Control PWB P/J.
   f. Remove the Document Feed Roller Assembly.
   g. Disconnect the P/Js.

Caution

Be careful to lift the PWB out slowly and disconnect the Lower Rear P/J connector before completing the PWB removal.

   h. Remove the Image Process PWB.

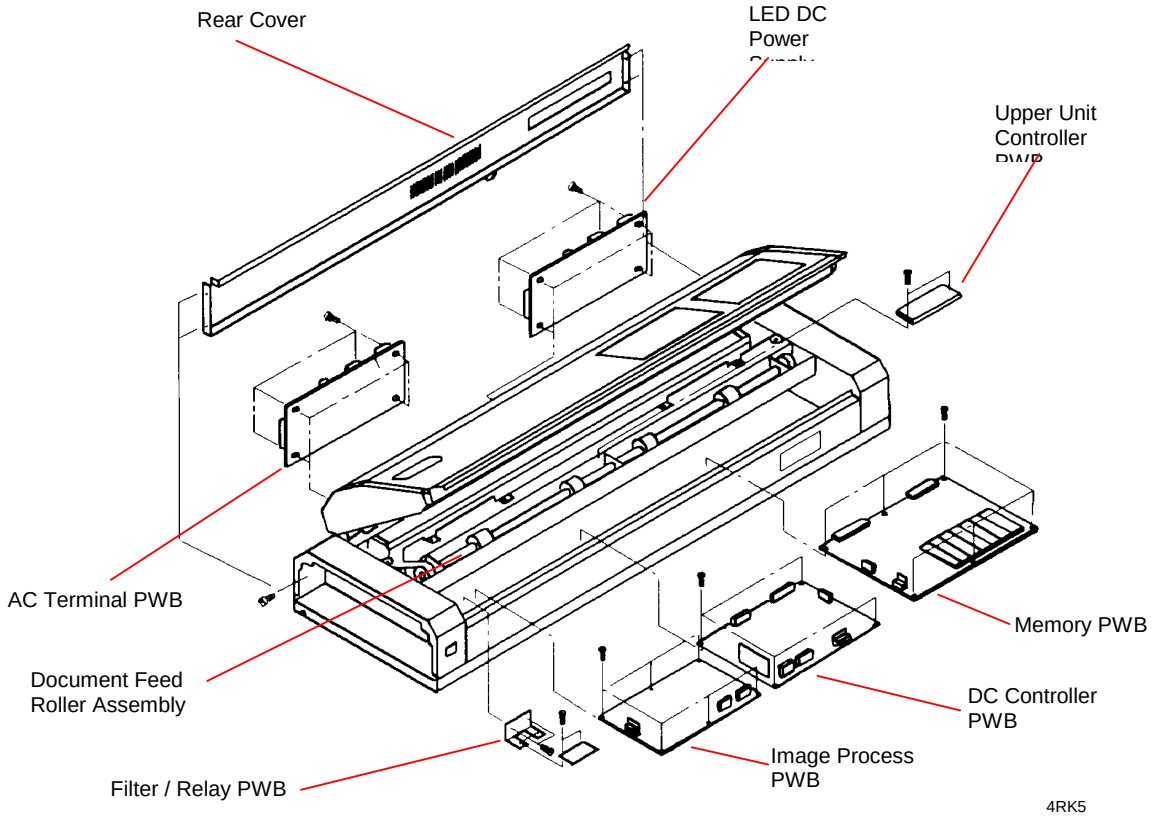


Figure 1. The Lower Unit Assembly PWBs

REP 3.3.3 DC Power Supplies

Parts List on PL 1.2

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the two screws and the Left Side Cover.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the four screws, disconnect the connectors, and carefully lift out the DC Power Supply DCP1 from the left side.

NOTE: The following steps, refers to the 7399 Scanner.

3. Remove the six screws and the Scanner Rear Cover.
4. Remove the two screws on the DC Power Supply DCP2 located on the rear of the Scanner.
5. Disconnect the connectors and remove the DC Power Supply DCP2.

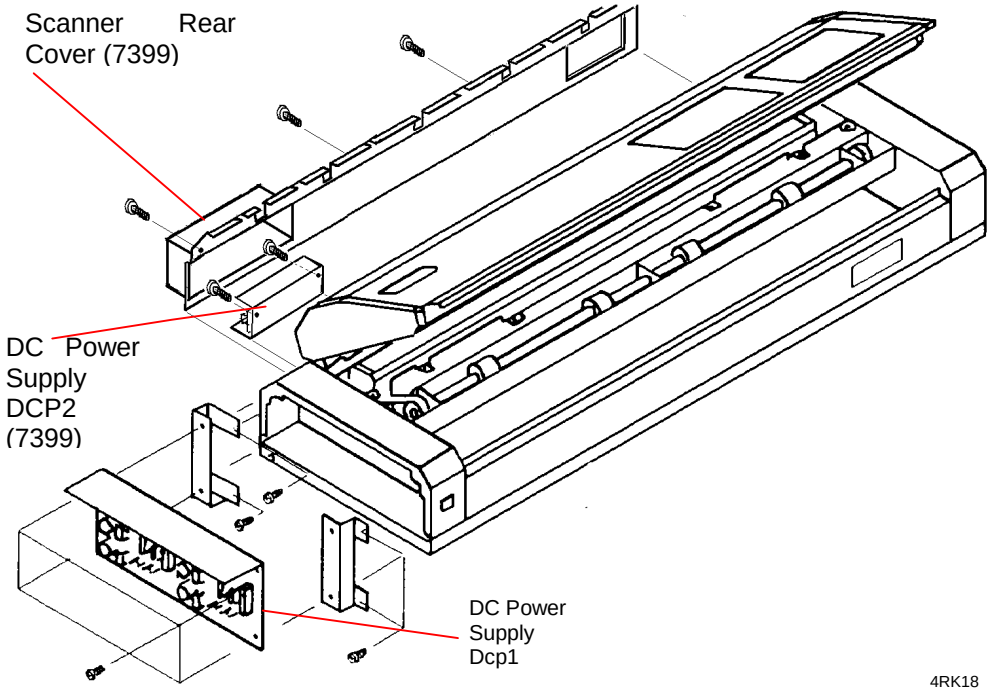


Figure 1. Removing the DC Power Supply

REP 3.3.4 CCD Head / LED (7396) Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.4

WARNING

Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Cover (REP 3.2.1).
2. Remove the Document Shelf (REP 3.3.1).
3. (Figure 1): Remove the E-rings from the Upper Assembly gas springs and carefully rotate the Upper Assembly to the rear. Ensure that the gas springs are positioned on the Holder Assembly Blocks.
4. Remove the Document Guide Plate.

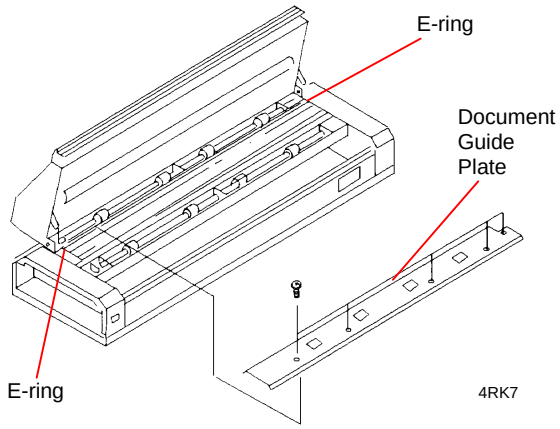


Figure 1. Removing the Plate

5. (Figure 2): In order to ensure correct belt tension at reinstallation, make a scribe line on the frame in order to mark the position of the idler pulley.
6. Remove the two screws that hold the idler pulley, then remove the timing belt.
7. Loosen the setscrews of the 44 Tooth Pulley and remove the pulley.
8. Remove the E-ring and the bearing.

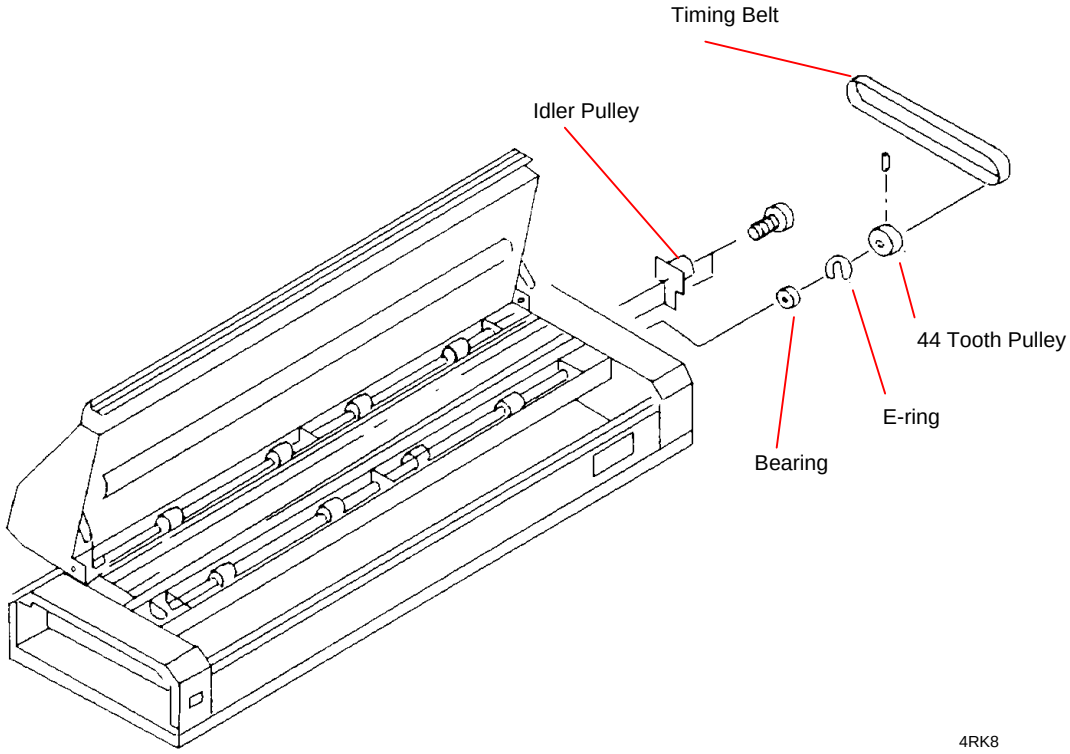


Figure 2. Removing the Timing Belt

9. (Figure 3): Disconnect the connectors, remove the two screws at each end, and remove the Front Roller Bracket Assembly.

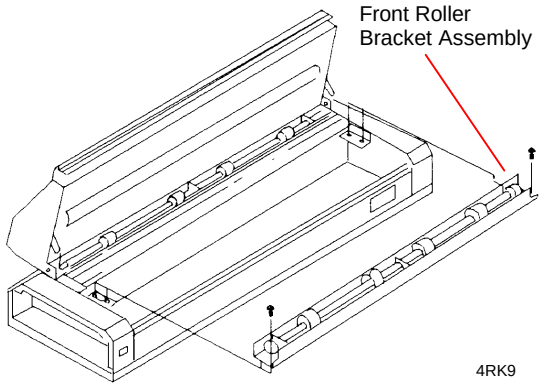


Figure 3. Removing the Roller Assembly

10. (Figure 4): Remove the CCD Head / LED Assembly.
    a. Perform REP 3.3.2 for the Image Process PWB.
    b. Remove the Rear Cover after removing the two screws on the right side and the two screws on the left side.
    c. Remove the two screws from the copper shield.
    d. Remove the CCD Head / LED Assembly.

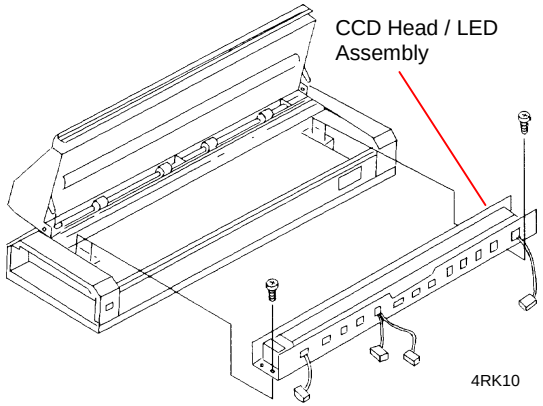


Figure 4. Removing the Assembly

REP 3.3.4.1 CCD Head (7399) Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.4B

WARNING

Switch off the power. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Document Shelf. (REP 3.3.1 (7399)).
2. Remove the Exposure Lamp (REP 3.3.5 (7399))
3. Remove the Timing Belt Pulley and shaft bearing.

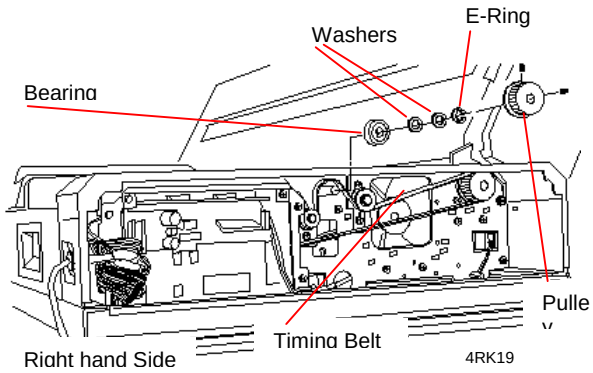


Figure 1. Removing the Timing Belt Pulley and Bearing.

4. Loosen the two allen head screws on the pulley and remove the pulley from the end of the front document roller shaft.
5. Remove the E-ring from the shaft.
6. Remove the flat washers from the shaft.
7. Remove the Bearing from the frame and remove it from the shaft.
8. Prepare to remove the Document Roller Bracket.

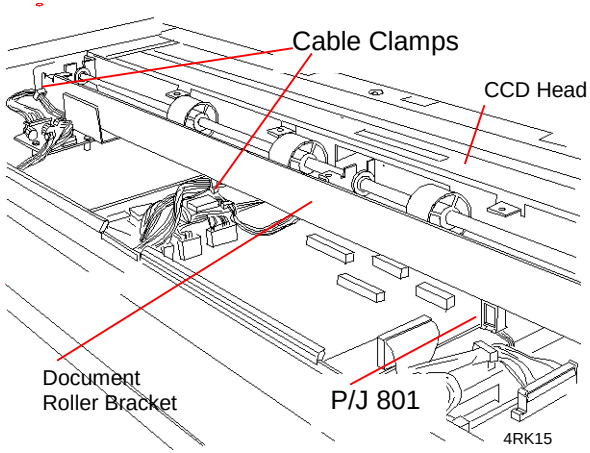


Figure 2. Prepare to remove the Document Roller Bracket.

9. Unlock the cable clamps (2).
10. Disconnect P/J801 from the bottom of the front Document Roller Bracket.
11. Remove the screws (4) securing the front Document Roller bracket to the frame.
12. Lift and remove the front Document Roller and bracket from the scanner.

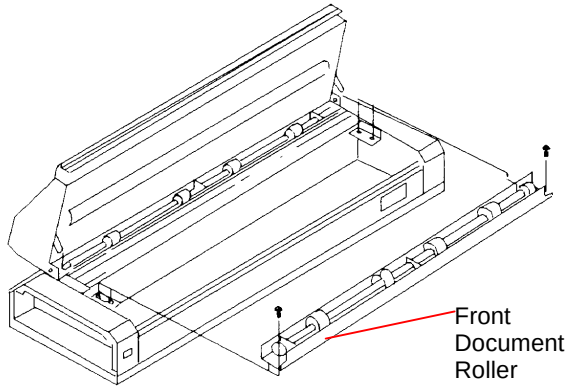


Figure 3. Remove the Front Document Roller

13. Remove the Left Side Lamp Cooling Fan (2 screws) Disconnect the plug/jack and remove the Cooling Fan from the scanner.
14. Disconnect P/J 902 on the Filter / Relay PWB (PL 1.3), and P/J 866, P/J864, P/J862, and P/J863 on the Image Process PWB (PL 1.3).
15. Disconnect the right side Lamp Cooling Fan plug/jack and remove the fan from the scanner.

16. Remove the rear Document Guide Plate Assembly (4 screws).

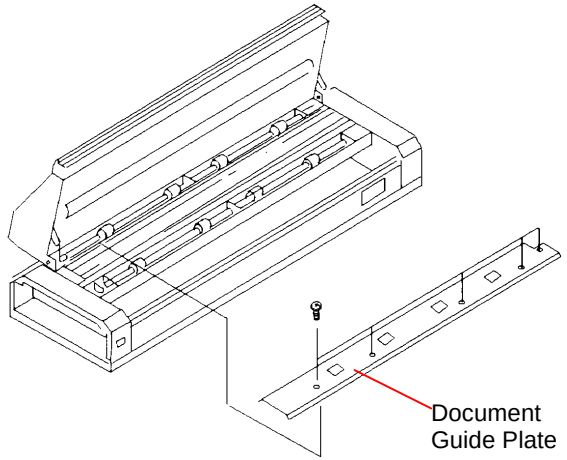


Figure 4. Removing the Document Guide Plate

17. Remove the CCD Head Assembly.

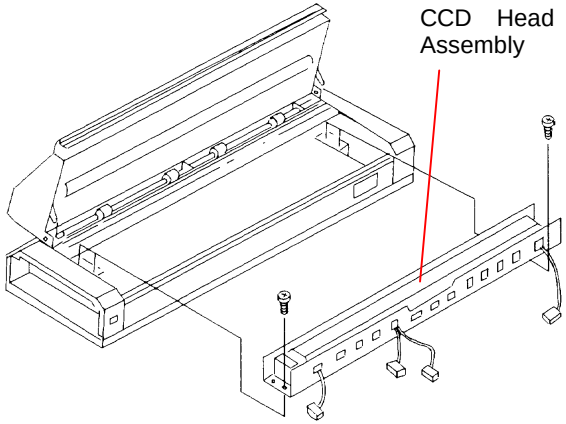


Figure 5. Removing the CCD Head Assembly.

18. Lift the CCD Head Assembly up just enough to disconnect P/J875 on the lower Image Process PWB, and the in-line Thermostat connector, P/J30.
19. Remove the CCD Head Assembly from the scanner.

Replacement

NOTE: Ensure that the Cooling Fan harnesses are routed through the holes closest to the side frames.

1. Place the CCD Head Assembly into the scanner.

NOTE: Ensure that the CCD Head bracket is placed on the mount shelf so that the locating datum is centered into the bracket cut out.

2. Reconnect the inline thermostat connector and P/J875 on the lower Image Process PWB.
3. Install the left side Cooling Fan harness and reconnect the connector.
4. Install the right side Cooling Fan harness and reconnect the connector.

NOTE: Don not install the right side Cooling Fan Motor at this time.

5. Install the Exposure Lamp (REP 3.3.5 (7399)).

REP 3.3.5 Exposure Lamp (7399)

Parts List on PL 1.4B

WARNING

Switch off the Scanner Power. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Document Shelf (REP 3.3.1).
2. Remove the E-rings from the Upper Unit Assembly Gas Springs (2) and tip the unit to the rear.

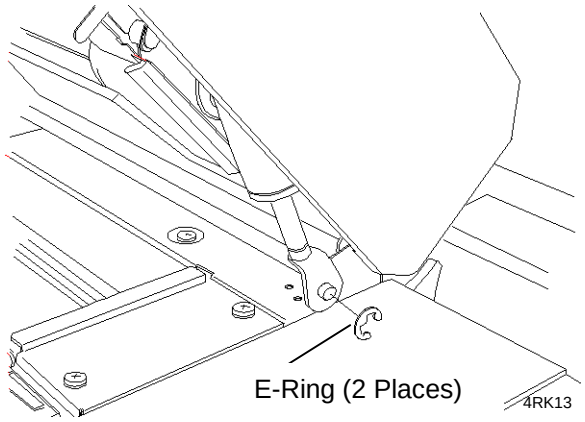


Figure 1. Removing (2) E-Rings from the Gas Springs (one each on oposite ends).

3. Remove the Platen Glass End Plates (2 screws each).
4. Remove the Platen Glass.
5. Remove the Platen Glass Support Bars (2).
6. Remove the Right Cooling Fan. (2 screws)

NOTE: It is not necessary to disconnect the Cooling Fan plug/jack at this time.

7. Remove the Idler Bracket from the lower frame drive. (PL1.5).
8. Remove the Spring Clips from the ends of the blue Glass Filter.
9. Remove the blue Glass Filter, one section at a time. Slide the filter to the right to remove.

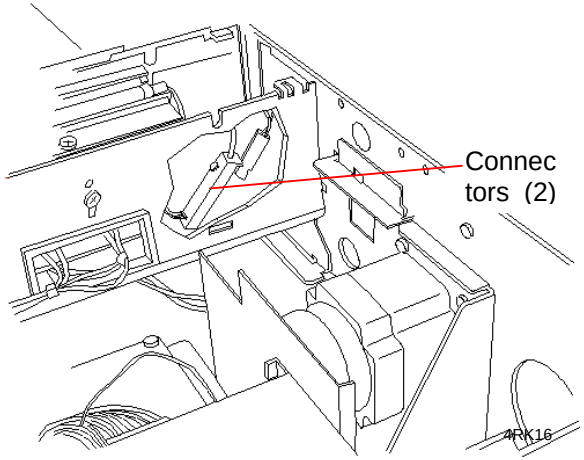


Figure 2. Locating the Exposure Lamp connectors.

10. Disconnect the Exposure Lamp connectors on both ends of the lamp.
11. Lift the Exposure Lamp from the reflector and remove it from the scanner.

Replacement

CAUTION

Do not touch the new Exposure Lamp with your hands. Wear rubber gloves when handling the new lamp.

1. Replace the Exposure Lamp with the sealing nipple toward the front of the Scanner.
2. Install the blue Filter Glasses ensuring that the individual glass pieces are held tightly together by the spring clips.
3. Install the Platen Glass with the beveled edge is facing up and toward the front of the scanner.

ADJ 6.3.1 Exposure Adjustment

Purpose

The purpose is to set the exposure for optimum print quality.

Adjustment

1. Place the Standard White Strip (35N233) on the platen glass.
2. Enter the Service Mode.
3. Enter the Test Mode 5: Motor.
4. Press and hold the [*****] button while pressing the Threshold [**>**] button.
   - All the LED lamps will blink.
5. When the LED Lamps stop blinking and the [A] LED lights in the Threshold area, the adjustment is complete.
6. Exit the Test Mode and the Service Mode.

ADJ 6.3.2 Stamp Position

Purpose

The purpose is to position the stamp per customer requirements.

Adjustment

1. Enter the Backup Data Mode.
2. (Figure 1): Position the stamp according to the customer requirements.
   a. Select the corner of the copy where positioning of the stamp is required.
   b. Press the **<** or **>** button in order to select the desired Backup Data No.
   c. Press the ***** button twice to select the Backup Data Value.

NOTE: The range of horizontal movement is -20 to 100. The range of vertical movement is -60 to 100. Each step is equal to 1.0 mm.

   d. Press the **<** or **>** button in order to change the Backup Data Value.
   e. Press the ***** button twice to save the Backup Data Value in memory.
3. Run a Test Print to verify that the stamp position meets customer requirements.
4. Perform step 2 as necessary.
5. Exit the Service Data Mode.

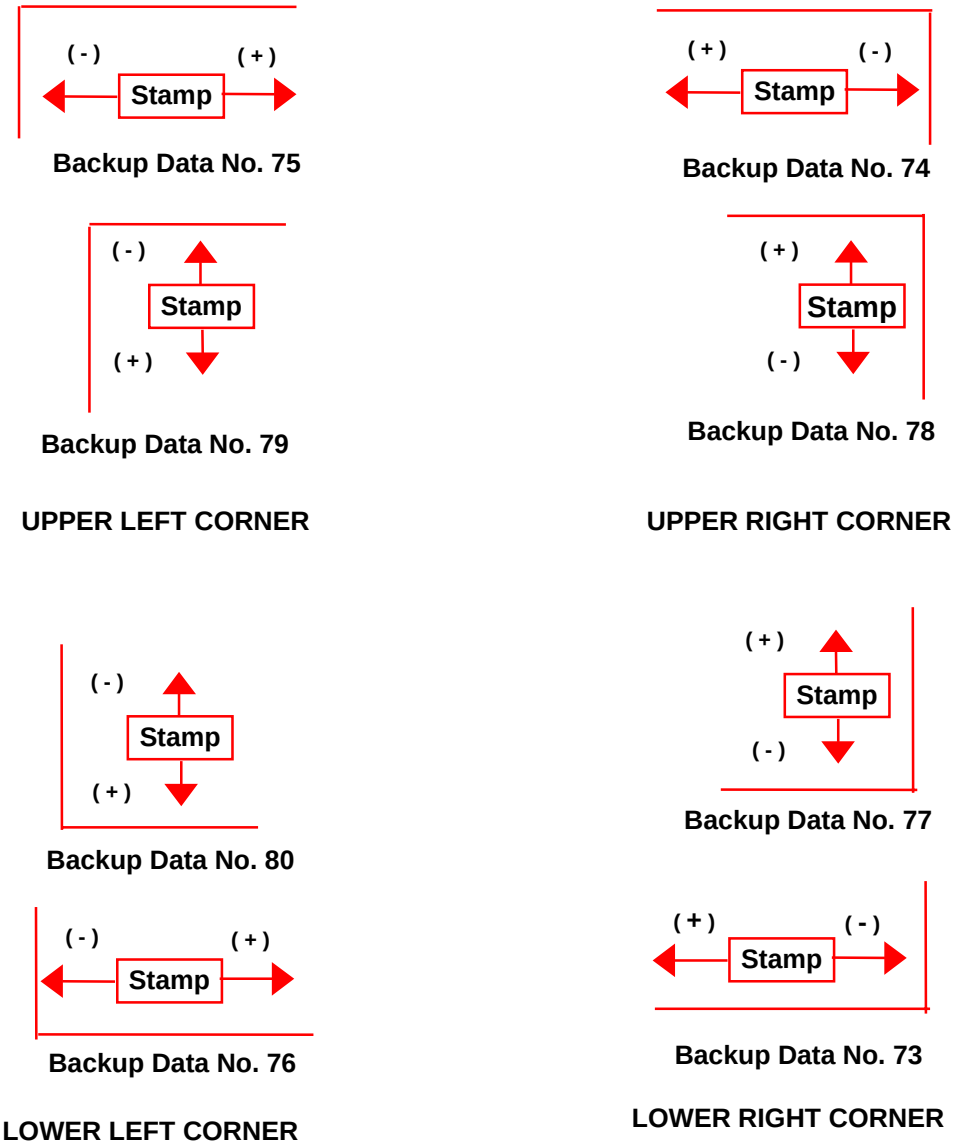


Figure 1. Positioning the Stamp

5 Parts Lists

Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Part Number Index

This index lists all the spared parts in the machine in numerical order. Each number is followed by a reference to the parts list on which the part may be found.

Other Information

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used in the parts lists and the exploded view illustrations to provide information in a limited amount of space. The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
A3	297 x 420 Millimeters
A4	210 x 297 Millimeters
A5	148 x 210 Millimeters
AD	Auto Duplex
AWG	American Wire Gauge
EMI	Electro Magnetic Induction
GB	Giga Byte
KB	Kilo Byte
M	Millimeters
MOD	Magneto Optical Drive
NOHAD	Noise Ozone Heat Air Dirt
PL	Part List
P/O	Part of
R/E	Reduction/Enlargement
REF:	Refer to
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
W/	With
W/O	Without

Table 2

	Operating Companies
Abbreviation	**Meaning**
AO	Americas Operations
USMG	United States Marketing Operations
USO	United States Operations
XCL	Xerox Canada Limited
XE	Xerox Europe

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term "Assembly"

The term "assembly" will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word "assembly" is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

Tag

The notation "W/Tag" in the parts description indicates that the part configuration has been updated. Check the change Tag index in the General Information section of the Service Data for the name and purpose of the modification.

In some cases, a part or assembly may be spared in two versions: with the Tag and without the Tag. In those cases, use whichever part is appropriate for the configuration of the machine on which the part is to be installed. If the machine does not have a particular Tag and the only replacement part available is listed as "W/Tag," install the Tag kit or all of the piece parts. The Change Tag Index tells you which kit or piece parts you need.

Whenever you install a Tag kit or all the piece parts that make up a Tag, mark the appropriate number on the Tag matrix.

Symbology

A Tag number within a circle pointing to an item number shows that the part has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 1). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

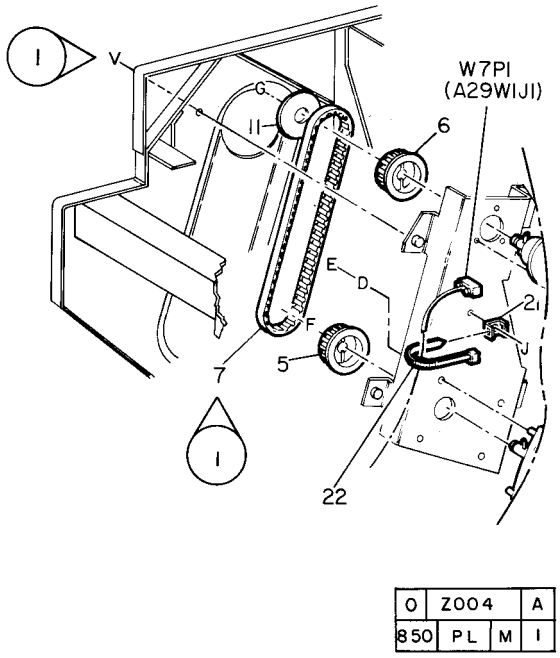


Figure 1 With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle having a shaded bar and pointing to an item number shows that the configuration of the part shown is the configuration before the part was changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 2).

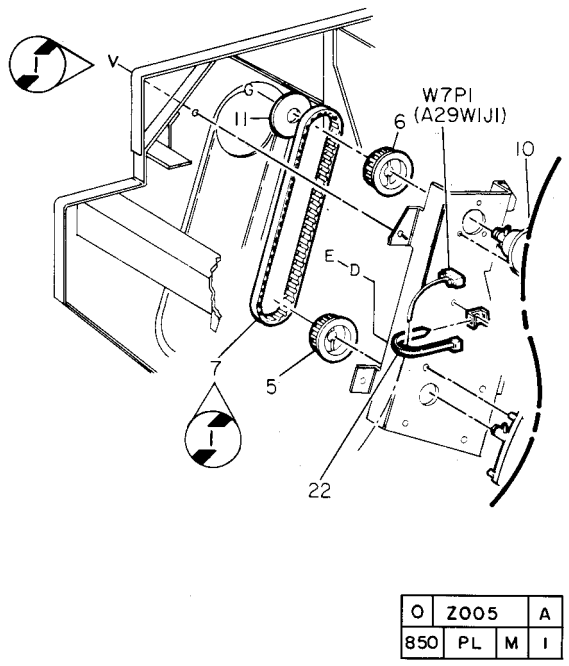


Figure 2 Without Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex shows that the entire drawing has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 3). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

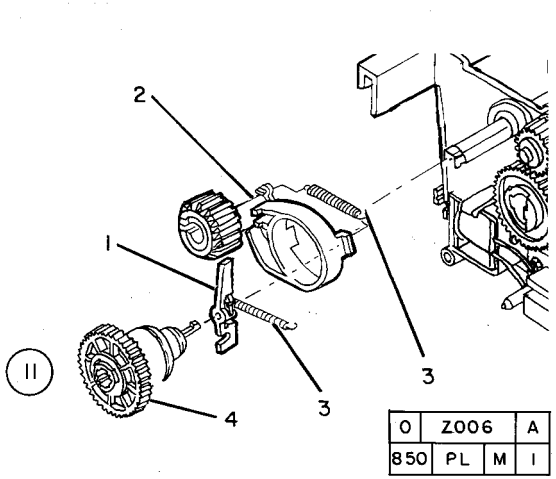


Figure 3 Entire Drawing With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex and having a shaded bar shows that the entire drawing was the configuration before being changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 4).

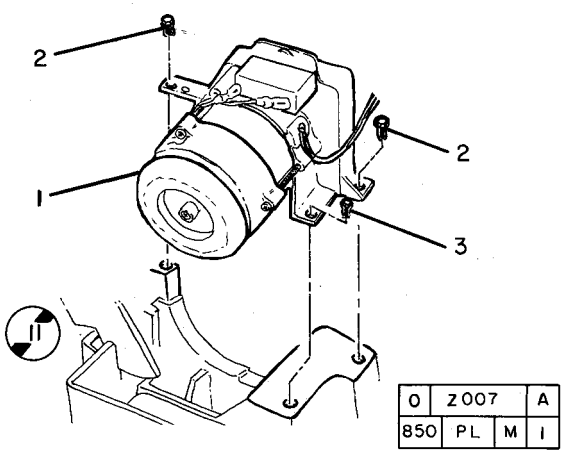
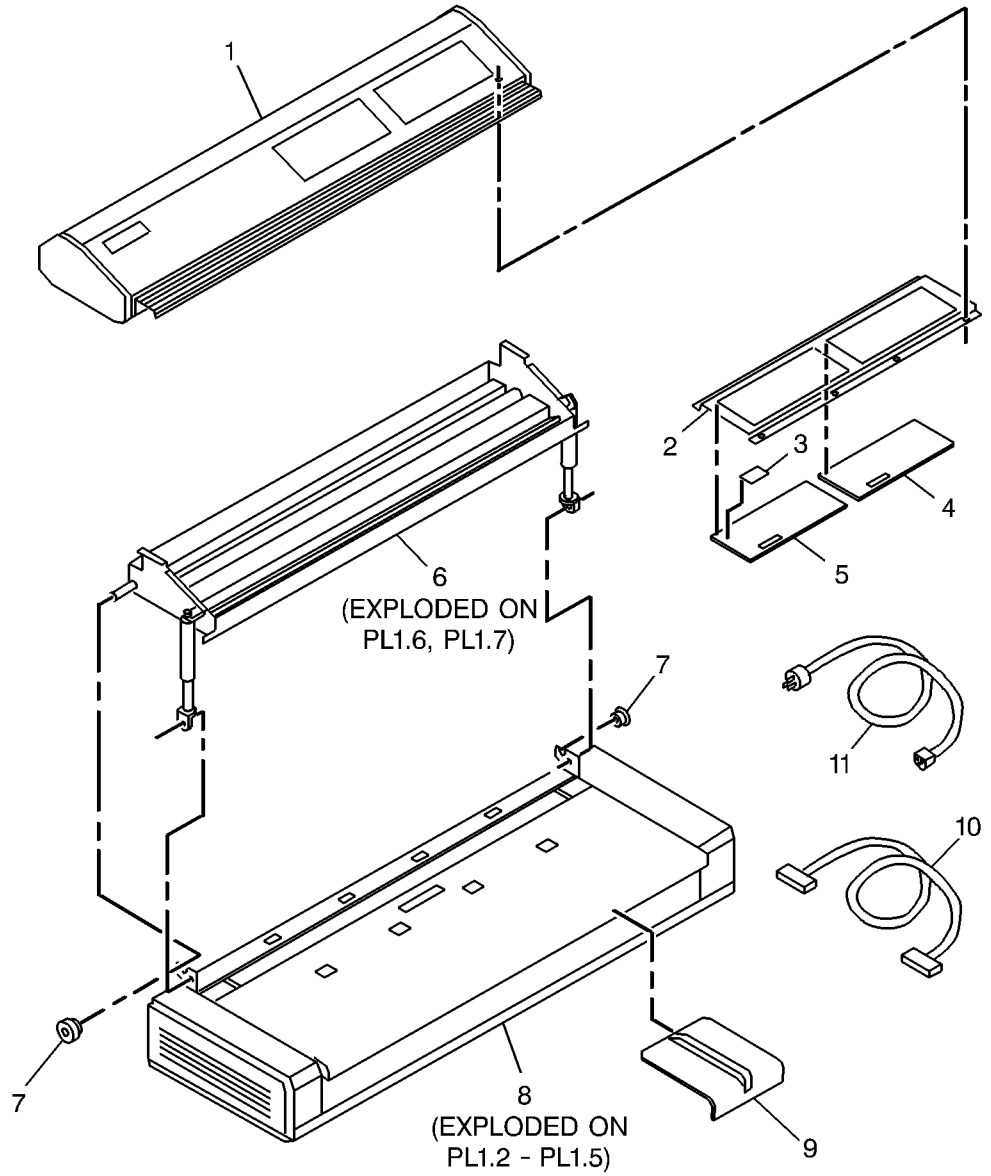


Figure 4 Entire Drawing Without Tag Symbol

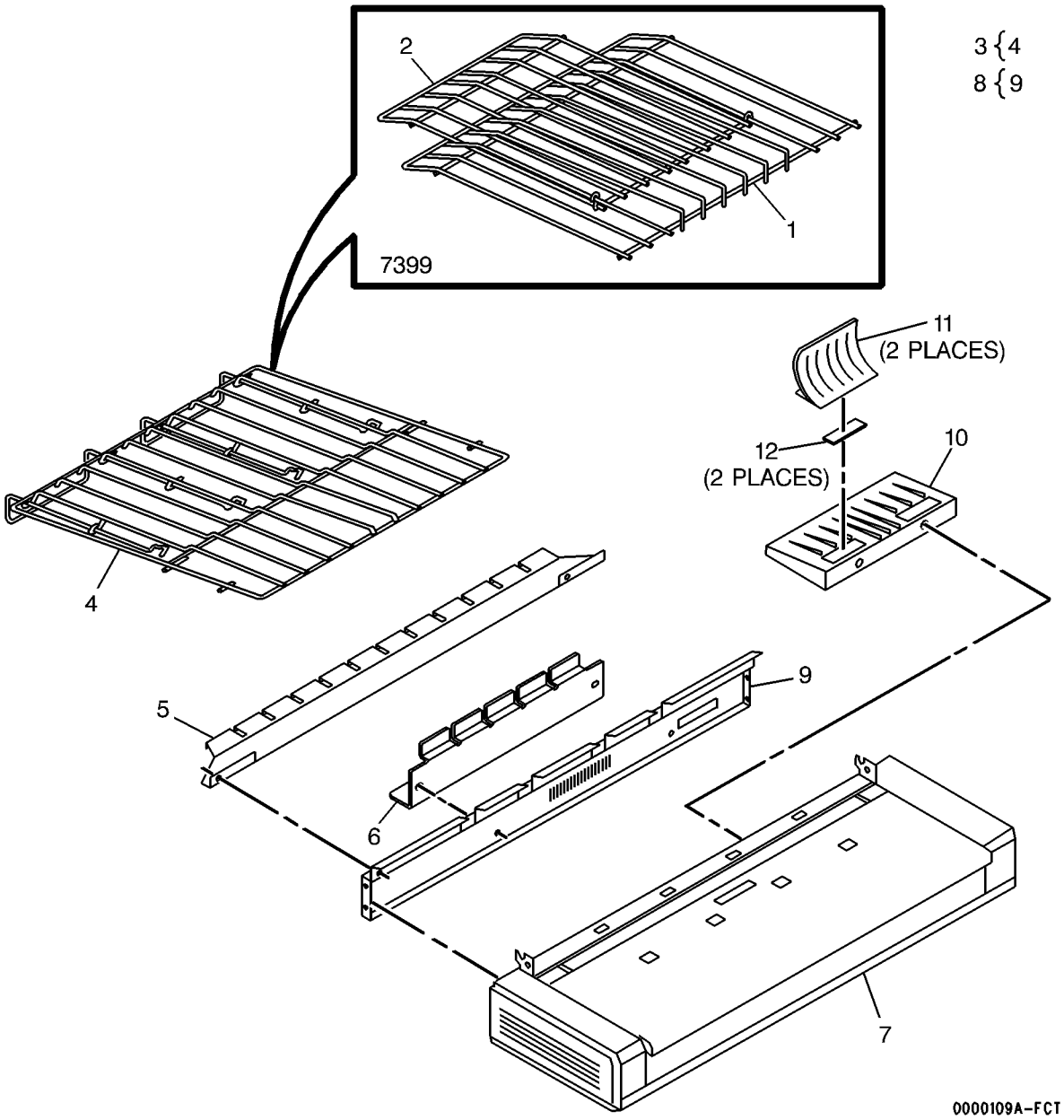
PL 1.1A FRAMES AND COVERS (PART 1 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	2N1442	UPPER COVER (7396)
–	2N1626	UPPER COVER (7399)
2	–	USER INTERFACE PANEL (NOT SPARED)
3	107N326	LCD PWB
4	140N4938	CONTROL PANEL 2 PWB (7396)
–	140N5268	CONTROL PANEL 2 PWB (7399)
5	140N4937	CONTROL PANEL 1 PWB
6	–	UPPER UNIT ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
7	–	BEARING (NOT SPARED)
8	–	LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
9	38N217	DOCUMENT GUIDE
10	120N250	COMMUNICATION CABLE
11	117N1152	POWER CORD



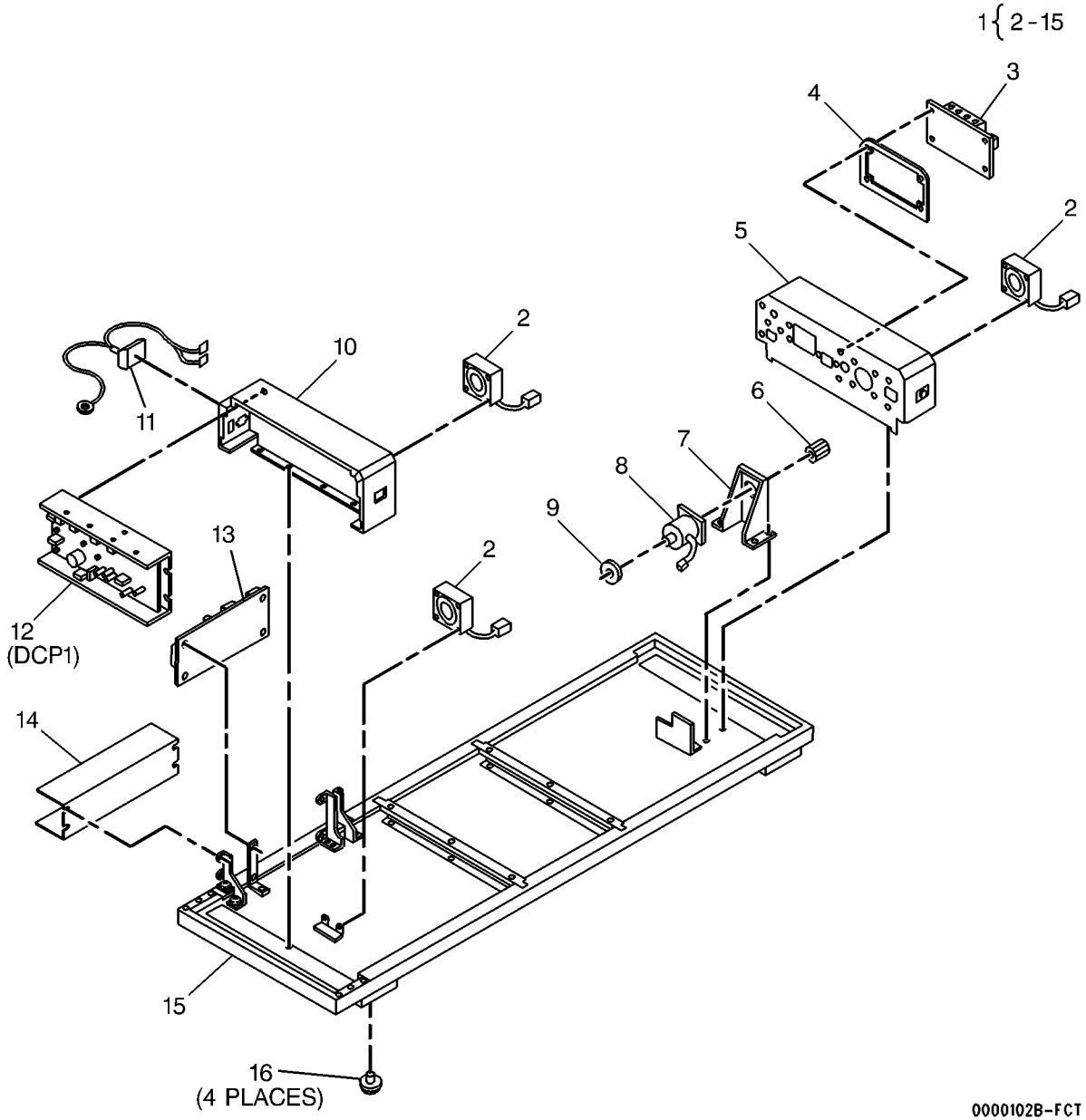
PL 1.1B FRAMES AND COVERS (PART 2 OF 2)

Item	Part	Description
1	50N286	CATCH TRAY (7399 ONLY)
2	50N287	CATCH TRAY EXTENSION (7399 ONLY)
3	73E11800	CATCH TRAY KIT (7396 ONLY)
4	–	CATCH TRAY (P/O PL 1.1B item 3)
5	50N288	GUIDE PLATE (7399 ONLY)
6	50N289	TRAY BASE (7399 ONLY)
7	–	LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
8	600K67700	REAR COVER KIT (7396 ONLY)
9	–	REAR COVER (P/O PL 1.1B item 8)
10	30N362	REAR TABLE (7396 ONLY)
11	32N191	REAR GUIDE (7396 ONLY)
12	–	PLATE (7396 ONLY) (NOT SPARED)



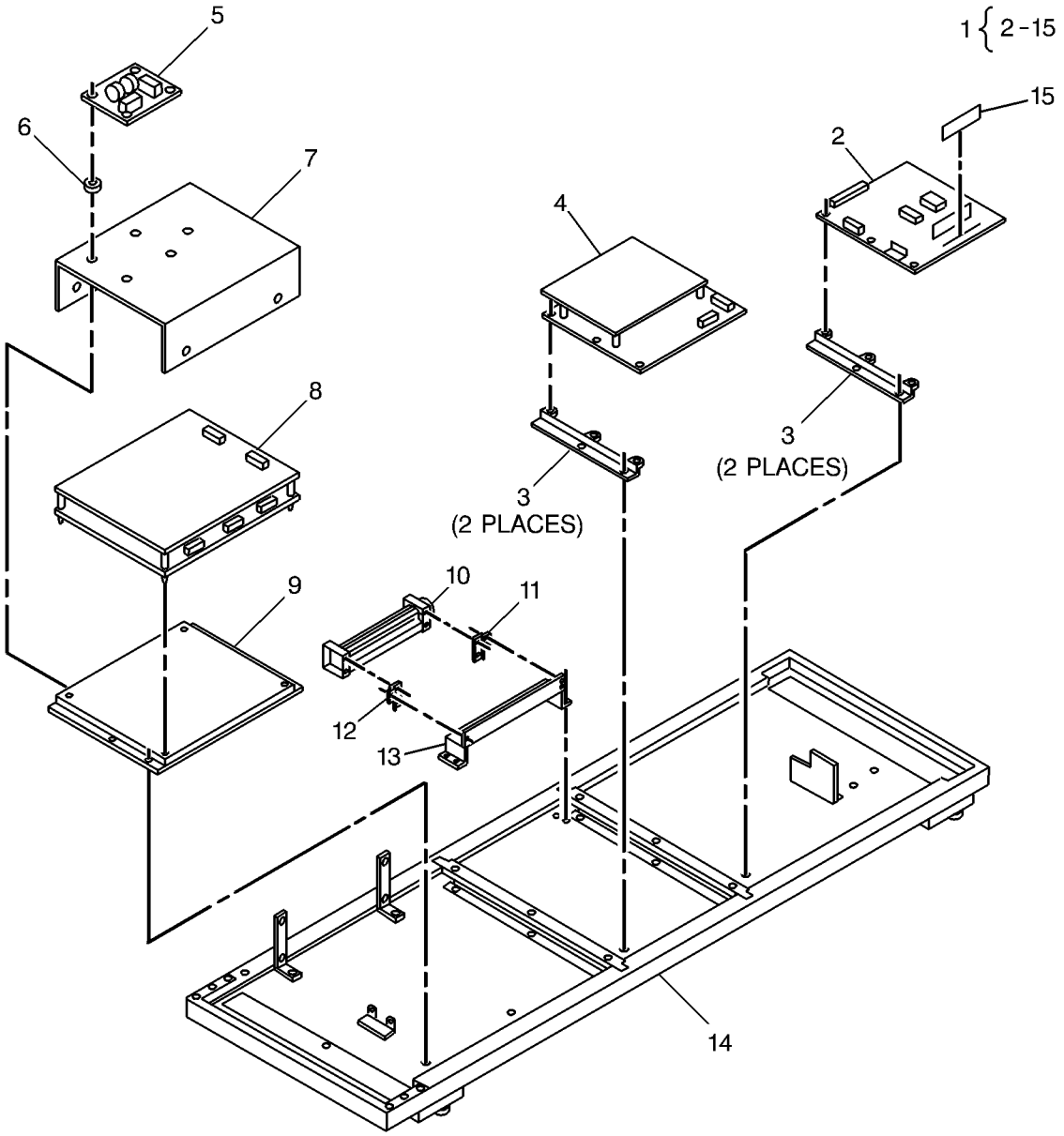
PL 1.2 LOWER FRAME ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (PART 1 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1A item 8)
2	127N908	FAN MOTOR
3	127N904	MOTOR CONTROL PWB (7396)
–	140N5266	MOTOR CONTROL PWB (7399)
4	–	PWB BRACKET (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
5	–	LOWER RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
6	20N355	PULLEY (22T)
7	–	MOTOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
8	127N907	SCANNER DRIVE MOTOR
9	–	MAGNETIC DAMPER (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
10	–	LOWER LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
11	152N1600	POWER RECEPTACLE
12	112N109	DC POWER SUPPLY (DCP1)
13	116N183	AC TERMINAL PWB (7396)
–	140N5265	AC TERMINAL PWB (7399)
14	105N1269	INVERTER POWER SUPPLY (7399 ONLY)
15	–	LOWER FRAME (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
16	17N141	FOOT



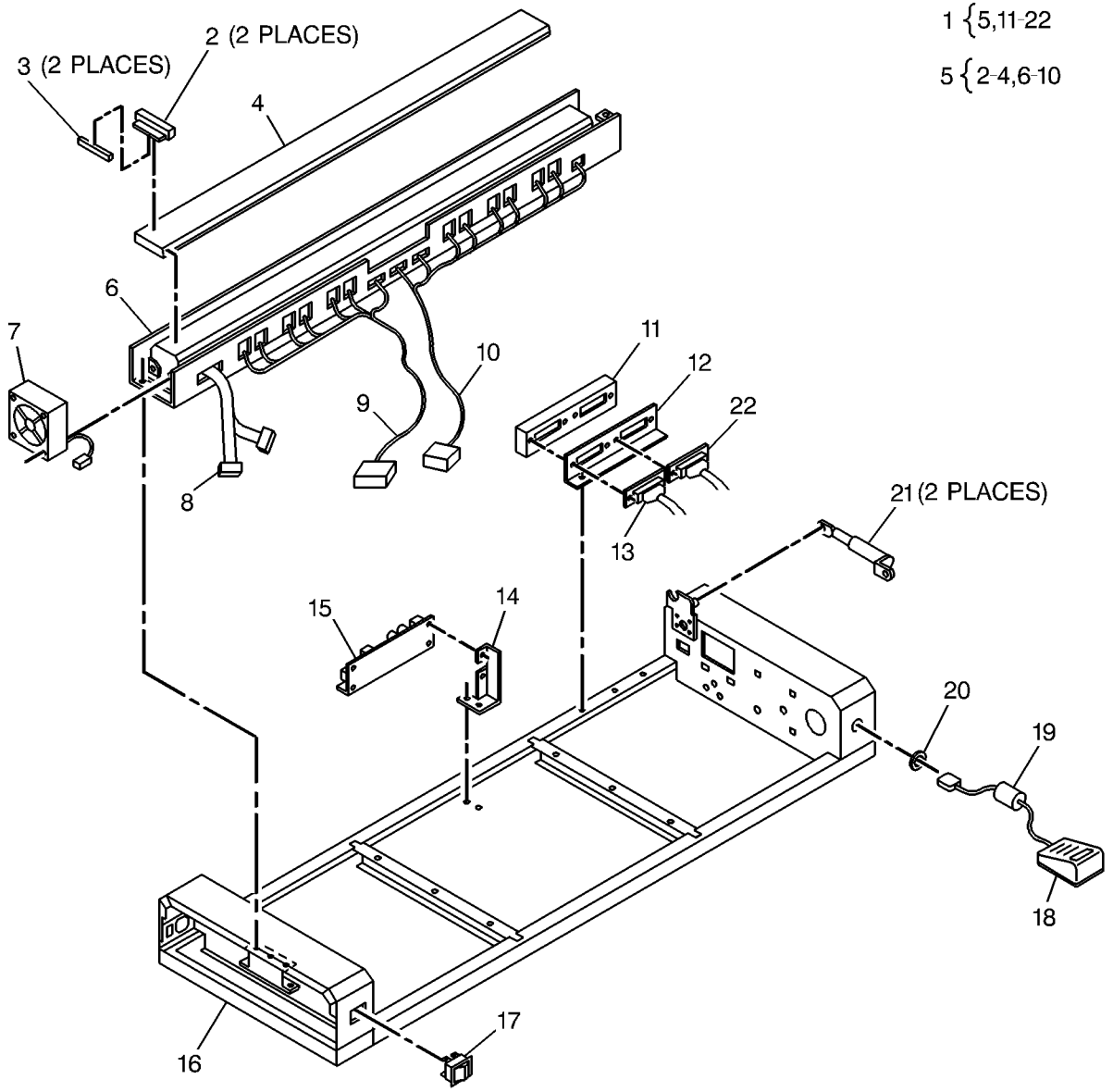
PL 1.3 LOWER FRAME ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (PART 2 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1A item 8)
2	140N4955	MEMORY PWB
3	–	PWB BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
4	109N343	DC CONTROLLER PWB (7396)
–	109N436	DC CONTROLLER PWB (7399)
5	142N114	FILTER / RELAY PWB (7396)
–	140N5270	FILTER / RELAY PWB (7399)
6	–	PWB HOLD COLLAR (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
7	–	PLATE SHIELD (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
8	140N4940	IMAGE PROCESS PWB (7396)
–	140N5269	IMAGE PROCESS PWB (7399)
9	–	PWB FIXING PLATE (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
10	127N1015	CROSS FLOW FAN (7399 ONLY)
11	–	LEFT FAN BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)(7399 ONLY)
12	–	RIGHT FAN BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)(7399 ONLY)
13	–	FAN BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)(7399 ONLY)
14	–	LOWER FRAME (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
15	160K44580	64MB SIMM MODULE



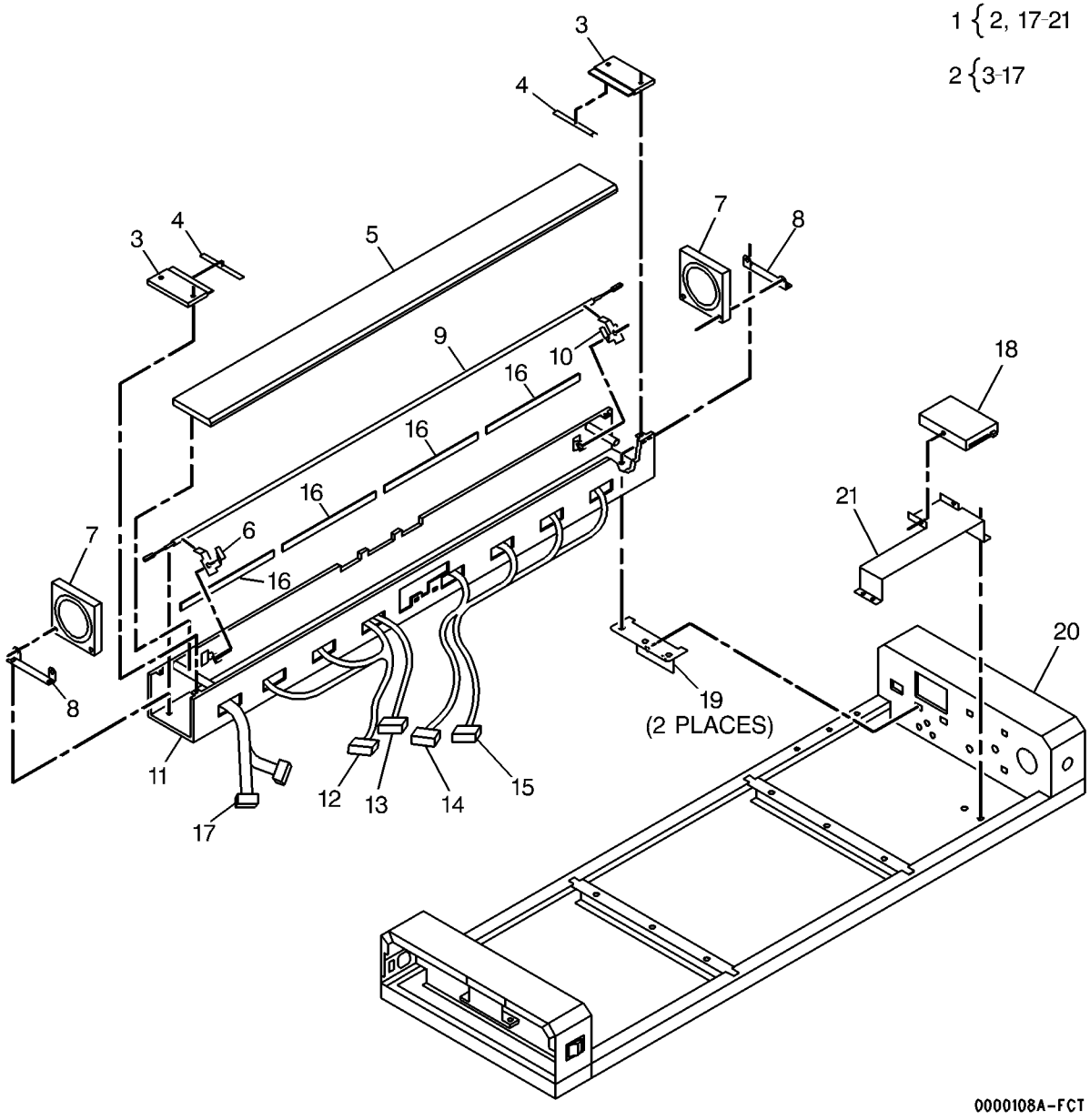
PL 1.4A LOWER FRAME ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (PART 3 OF 3)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (7396 ONLY) (REF: PL 1.1A item 8)
2	–	PLATEN GLASS PLATE (P/O PL 1.4A item 5)
3	–	PLATEN GLASS PAD (P/O PL 1.4A item 5)
4	62N105	PLATEN GLASS
5	130N765	CCD/LED ASSEMBLY
6	–	CCD/LED (P/O PL 1.4A item 5)
7	127N908	FAN MOTOR
8	23N497	CLOCK CABLE
9	156N6	VIDEO CABLE 2
10	156N5	VIDEO CABLE 1
11	–	CONNECTOR COVER (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
12	–	CONNECTOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
13	12N99	SIGNAL CABLE "F"
14	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
15	105N1201	LED POWER SUPPLY
16	–	LOWER FRAME (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
17	110N745	MAIN POWER SWITCH
18	17N142	FOOT SWITCH
19	–	EMI CORE (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
20	–	BUSHING (P/O PL 1.4A item 1)
21	109N344	GAS SPRING
22	12N100	SIGNAL CABLE "D"



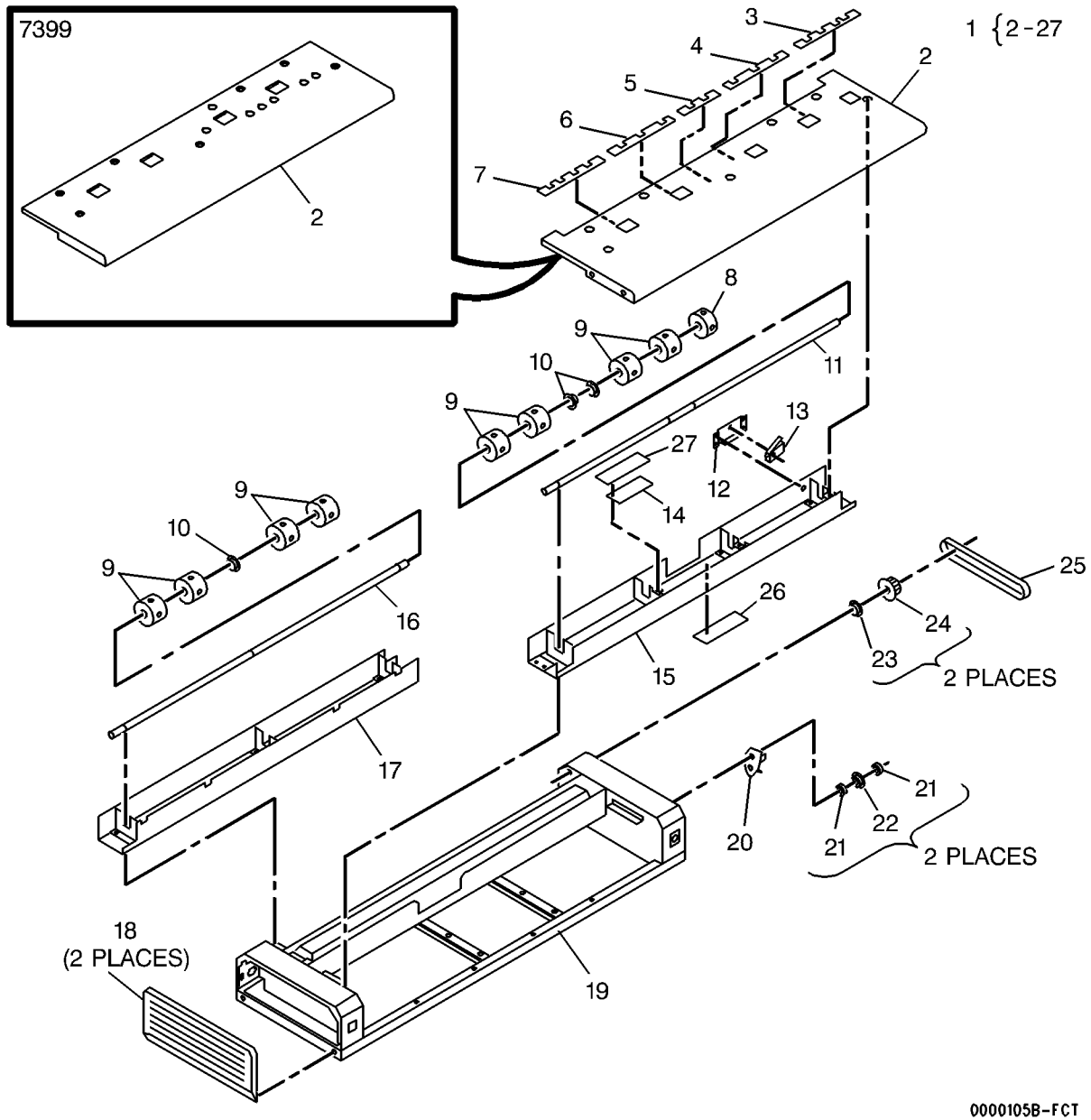
PL 1.4B LOWER FRAME ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (7399 ONLY)

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (7399 ONLY) (REF: PL 1.1A item 8)
2	62N158	OPTICAL ASSEMBLY
3	–	PLATEN GLASS PLATE (P/O PL 1.4B item 2)
4	–	PLATEN GLASS PAD (P/O PL 1.4B item 2)
5	62N157	PLATEN GLASS
6	30N436	LEFT LAMP BRACKET
7	127N1014	FAN MOTOR
8	–	MOTOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4B item 2)
9	122N143	EXPOSURE LAMP
10	30N435	RIGHT LAMP BRACKET
11	–	OPTICAL HOUSING (P/O PL 1.4B item 2)
12	156N6	VIDEO CABLE 2
13	156N5	VIDEO CABLE 1
14	156N7	VIDEO CABLE 3
15	156N8	VIDEO CABLE 4
16	57N8	HEAT ABSORPTION GLASS
17	23N497	CLOCK CABLE
18	5N620	3.5FD DRIVE
19	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4B item 1)
20	–	LOWER FRAME (P/O PL 1.4B item 1)
21	–	DRIVE BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4B item 1)



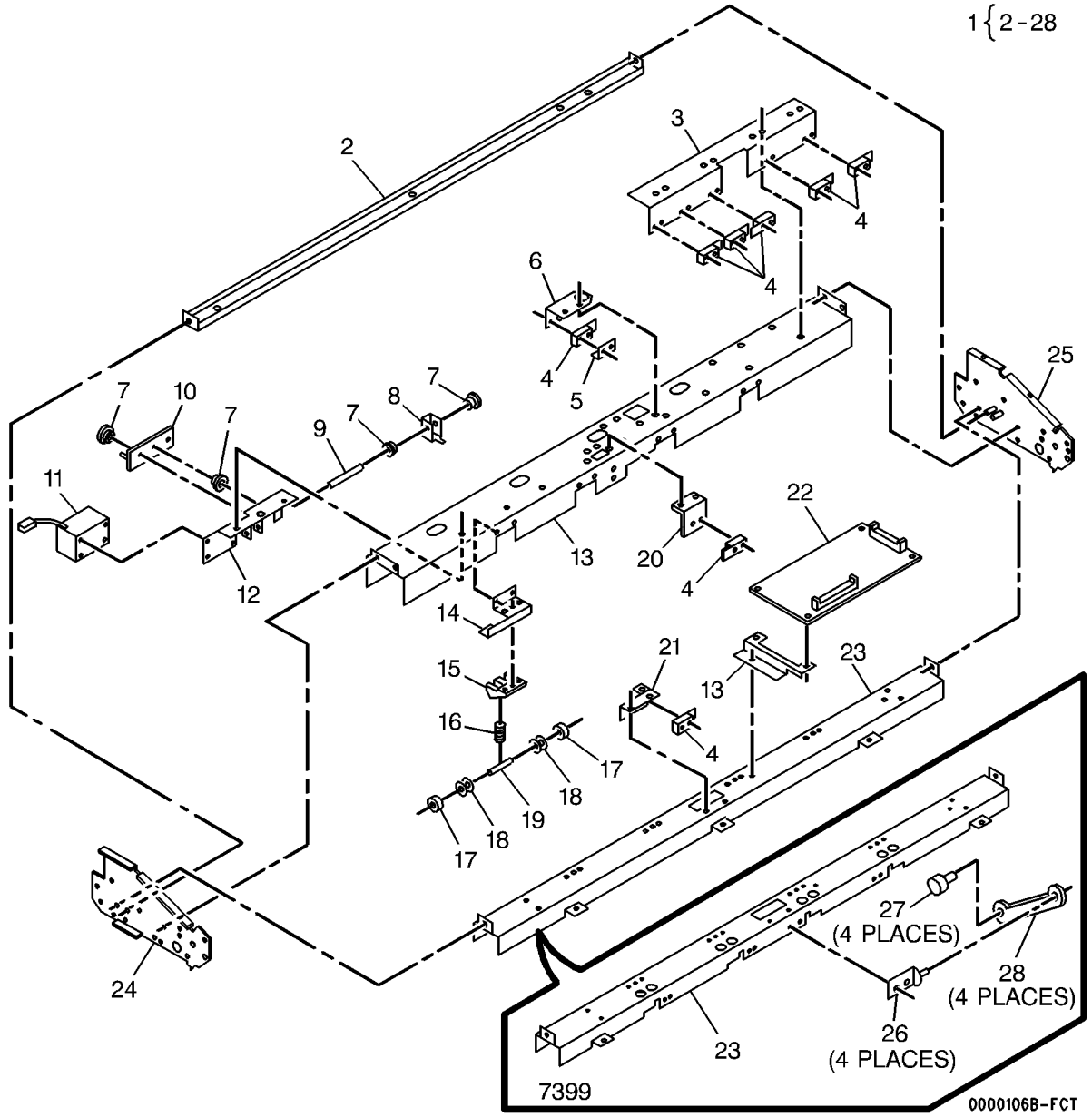
PL 1.5 LOWER FRAME DRIVES

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF LOWER UNIT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1A item 8)
2	2N1512	DOCUMENT SHELF (7396)
–	2N1625	DOCUMENT SHELF (7399)
3	142N118	PETP SHEET CR
4	142N116	PETP SHEET BR
5	142N115	PETP SHEET A
6	142N117	PETP SHEET BL
7	142N119	PETP SHEET CL
8	22N804	DRIVE ROLLER
9	22N802	DOCUMENT FEED ROLLER (8/KIT)
10	–	BEARING (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
11	–	ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
12	–	SWITCH BRACKET (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
13	110N726	INTERLOCK SWITCH
14	130N764	EXPOSURE CONTROL PWB (7396 ONLY)
15	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
16	–	ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
17	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
18	2N1443	SIDE COVER
19	–	LOWER FRAME (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
20	–	IDLER BRACKET (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
21	13N325	BEARING (4/KIT)
22	13N324	BEARING (2/KIT)
23	13N271	BEARING (2/KIT)
24	20N356	PULLEY (44T)
25	23N498	BELT (7396)
–	23N655	BELT (7399)
26	140N5267	LIGHT VOLUME SENSING PWB (7399 ONLY)
27	62N155	GLASS PLATE (7396 ONLY)



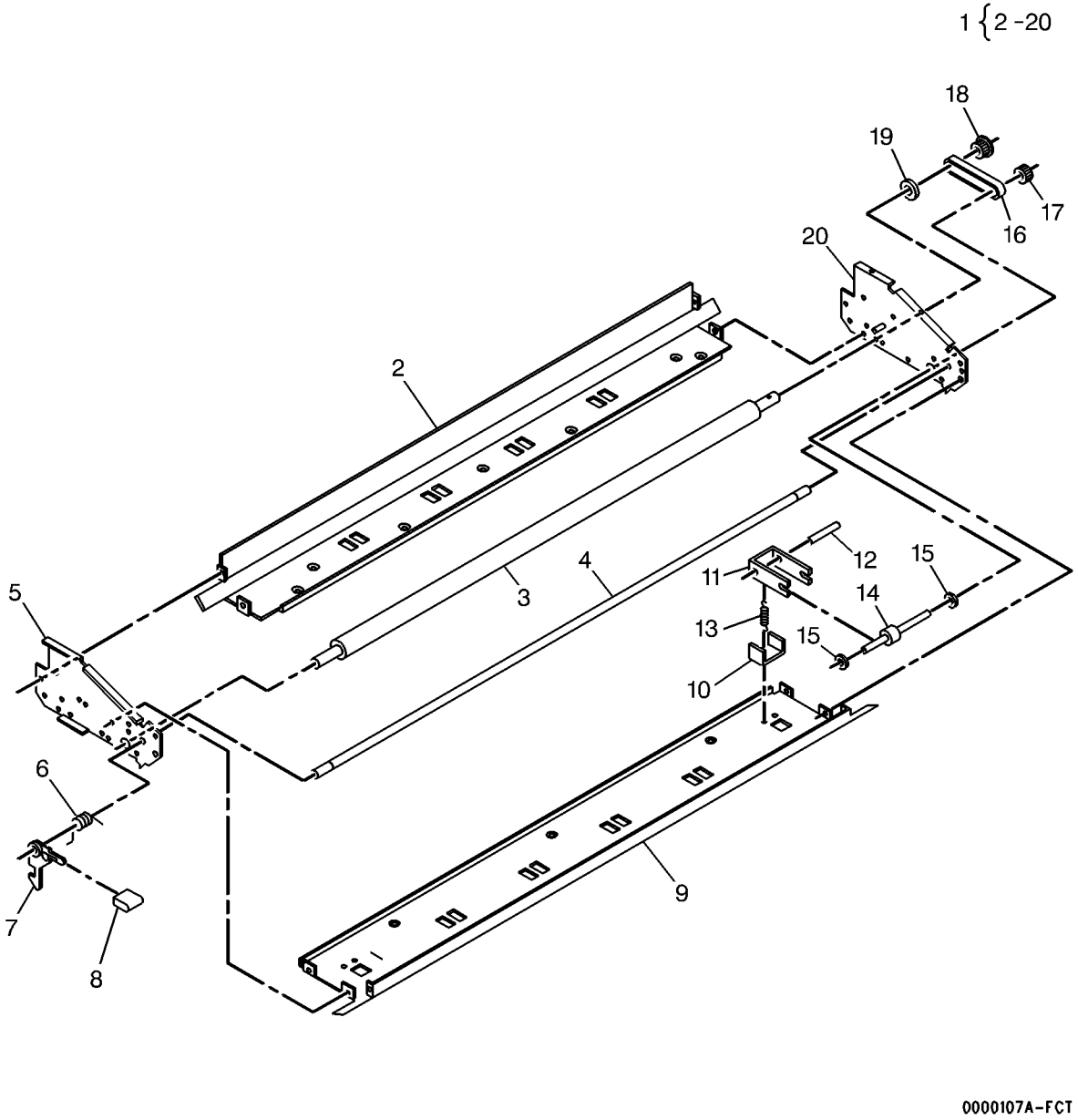
PL 1.6 UPPER FRAME ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER UNIT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1A item 6)
2	–	GUIDE BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
3	–	SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
4	130N768	SENSOR
5	–	PLATE (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
6	–	SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
7	13N326	BEARING (16/KIT)
8	–	ROLLER PUSH PLATE (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
9	–	ROLLER PUSH PIN (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
10	–	SOLENOID PLATE (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
11	121N298	DOCUMENT RELEASE SOLENOID
12	–	SOLENOID BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
13	–	CR BRACKET "A" (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
14	–	CR FIXING PLATE "B" (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
15	–	PINCH ROLLER HOLDER (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
16	–	SPRING (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
17	–	ROLLER RING (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
18	22N801	FEED-OUT PINCH ROLLER (16/KIT)
19	–	PIN (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
20	–	SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
21	–	SENSOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
22	123N166	UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
23	–	CR BRACKET "B" (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
24	–	UPPER LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
25	–	UPPER RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)
26	–	LEVER BRACKET (P/O PL 1.6 item 1)(7399 ONLY)
27	36N24	WEIGHT (7399 ONLY)
28	11N412	LEVER (7399 ONLY)



PL 1.7 UPPER FRAME DRIVES

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER UNIT ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1A item 6)
2	–	FEED GUIDE PLATE "B" (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
3	22N805	PLATEN ROLLER
4	–	UPPER LOCK SHAFT (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
5	–	UPPER LEFT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
6	–	SPRING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
7	–	UPPER LEFT LOCK PLATE (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
8	3N638	KNOB
9	–	FEED GUIDE PLATE "A" (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
10	–	ROLLER BRACKET 2 (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
11	–	ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
12	–	ROLLER BRACKET 1 (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
13	–	SPRING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
14	22N803	FEED-IN PINCH ROLLER
15	–	BEARING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
16	23N499	BELT
17	20N358	PULLEY (30T)
18	20N357	PULLEY (40T)
19	–	BEARING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
20	–	UPPER RIGHT SIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)



0000107A-FCT

Part Number Index

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
2N1442	PL 1.1A
2N1443	PL 1.5
2N1512	PL 1.5
2N1625	PL 1.5
2N1626	PL 1.1A
3N638	PL 1.7
5N620	PL 1.4B
11N412	PL 1.6
12N99	PL 1.4A
12N100	PL 1.4A
13N271	PL 1.5
13N324	PL 1.5
13N325	PL 1.5
13N326	PL 1.6
17N141	PL 1.2
17N142	PL 1.4A
20N355	PL 1.2
20N356	PL 1.5
20N357	PL 1.7
20N358	PL 1.7
22N801	PL 1.6
22N802	PL 1.5
22N803	PL 1.7
22N804	PL 1.5
22N805	PL 1.7
23N497	PL 1.4A
	PL 1.4B
23N498	PL 1.5
23N499	PL 1.7
23N655	PL 1.5
30N362	PL 1.1B
30N435	PL 1.4B
30N436	PL 1.4B
32N191	PL 1.1B
36N24	PL 1.6
38N217	PL 1.1A
50N286	PL 1.1B
50N287	PL 1.1B
50N288	PL 1.1B

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
50N289	PL 1.1B
57N8	PL 1.4B
62N105	PL 1.4A
62N155	PL 1.5
62N157	PL 1.4B
62N158	PL 1.4B
73E11800	PL 1.1B
105N1201	PL 1.4A
105N1269	PL 1.2
107N326	PL 1.1A
109N343	PL 1.3
109N344	PL 1.4A
109N436	PL 1.3
110N726	PL 1.5
110N745	PL 1.4A
112N109	PL 1.2
116N183	PL 1.2
117N1152	PL 1.1A
120N250	PL 1.1A
121N298	PL 1.6
122N143	PL 1.4B
123N166	PL 1.6
127N904	PL 1.2
127N907	PL 1.2
127N908	PL 1.2
	PL 1.4A
127N1014	PL 1.4B
127N1015	PL 1.3
130N764	PL 1.5
130N765	PL 1.4A
130N768	PL 1.6
140N4937	PL 1.1A
140N4938	PL 1.1A
140N4940	PL 1.3
140N4955	PL 1.3
140N5265	PL 1.2
140N5266	PL 1.2
140N5267	PL 1.5
140N5268	PL 1.1A
140N5269	PL 1.3
140N5270	PL 1.3

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
142N114	PL 1.3
142N115	PL 1.5
142N116	PL 1.5
142N117	PL 1.5
142N118	PL 1.5
142N119	PL 1.5
152N1600	PL 1.2
156N5	PL 1.4A
	PL 1.4B
156N6	PL 1.4A
	PL 1.4B
156N7	PL 1.4B
156N8	PL 1.4B
160K44580	PL 1.3
600K67700	PL 1.1B

6. General Procedures

Section Contents

TITLE **PAGE**

Service Mode

Description of the Service Mode

The service mode is used by the Service Representative to exercise various machine modes and to enter the Test Mode.

Enter Service Mode

1. Select the Copy Mode (Figure 1).
2. Press and hold the ***** key.

***NOTE**: If an " A" <u>is not present</u> in the copy count display while the * key is held, repeat step 1.*

2. While holding the ***** key, sequentially press the **1**, **3**, and **5** keys.

An " **A.** " should be displayed on the Numeric Display (Figure 2).

Exit Service Mode

1. Press and hold the ***** key.

***NOTE**: If an " A." <u>is not present</u> in the copy count display while the * key is held, repeat step 1.*

2. While holding the ***** key, press the **1** key.

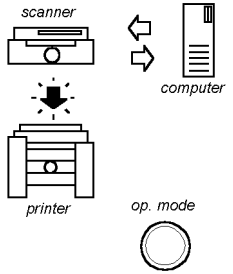


Figure 1. Copy Mode Selected

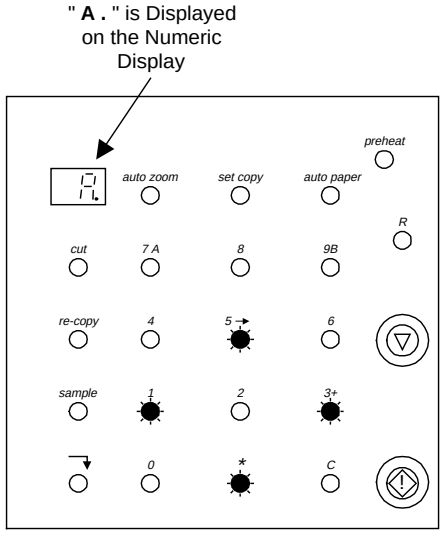


Figure 2. Service Mode Selected

Test Mode

Description of the Test Mode

You must enter the Service Mode before entering the Test Mode. The Test Mode is used to perform the following tests:

1: LED on - Lights all LEDs simultaneously

2: LED shift - Lights each LED segment sequentially

3: Panel Key - Tests the Panel Keys

4: Sensor - Tests the Sensors

5: Motor - Used for A/E adjustment only.

6: Original Feed - Tests Original Feed

Test Print - Not available.

***NOTE**: When the Test Mode is entered, the first three tests are run automatically.*

Enter the Test Mode

Method A: Enter the Test Mode

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Turn off the Scanner Power switch.

Press and hold the ***** key and turn on the Scanner Power switch. Test Mode 1: LED on (See Figure 1) will automatically be performed.

Method B: Enter the Test Mode

1. Enter the Service Mode.

NOTE**: If "**A**" is present in the copy count display while the ** key is held, repeat Step 1.*

2. While holding the ***** key, press and hold the **C** key and then press the **R** key. Test Mode 1: LED on (See Figure 1) will automatically be performed.

Exit the Test Mode

Method A: Exit the Test Mode

1. Turn off the Scanner Power switch.
2. Turn on the Scanner Power switch.

Method B: Exit the Test Mode

***NOTE**: While in Test Mode 5: Motor or Test Mode 6: Original Feed, this method can only be used when in the wait condition.*

Press and hold the **C** key and press the **R** key.

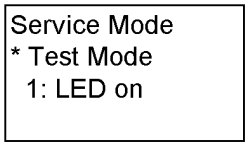


Figure 1. Test Mode Selected

Figure 2. Copy Number Display

Test Mode 1: LED on

Description of test mode 1: LED on

This test will automatically be performed for 1 minute when the Test Mode is entered. This test is used to verify that all LEDs will light. Refer to Figure 1 to identify which LEDs should light. The LEDs that are lit are displayed as follows:

This test should light all LEDs for 1 minute and then automatically continue with Test Mode 2: LED shift.

Enter Test Mode 1

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode. Test Mode 1 is automatically entered when you enter the Test Mode.

Exit Test Mode 1

Press the **Stop/Eject** key.

You will automatically continue with Test Mode 2: LED shift.

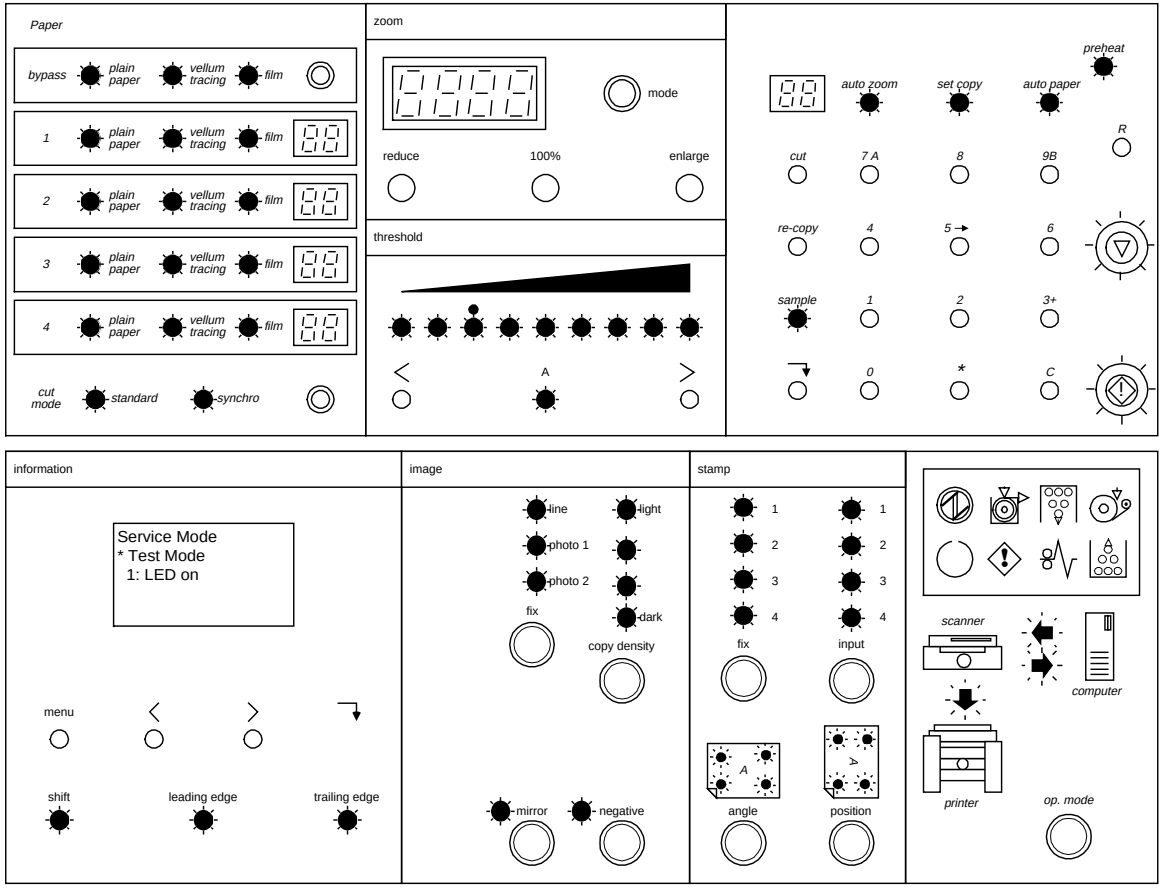


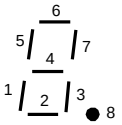
Figure 1. Control Panel Lighted LEDs

Test Mode 2: LED shift

Description of Test Mode 2: LED shift

This test sequentially lights each LED in the order listed in Table 1.

When numeric display LEDs are lit, each segment will light in the following order:



If an LED does not light, refer to BSD 2.1 in Section 8A 7 of this manual.

This sequence is repeated 5 times. Then, Test Mode 3: Panel Key will automatically start.

Enter Test Mode 2

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 1).

Exit Test Mode 2

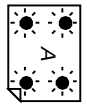
1. Press **Stop/Eject**. You will automatically continue with Test Mode 3: Panel Key.
2. Exit the Test Mode.
3. Exit the Service Mode.

Table 1. Test Mode 2 Testing Order

Order	Indicator Name / Icon
1	Power
2	Out of Roll Material
3	Waste Toner Bottle Full
4	Exchange Web
5	Ready
6	Error
7	Jam
8	Out of Toner
9	Scanner Error (scanner)
10	Printer Error (printer)
11	Copy Mode
12	Scan Mode
13	Print Mode
14	Fixed Stamp 1
15	Fixed Stamp 2
16	Fixed Stamp 3
17	Fixed Stamp 4 (fix)
18	User Setting Stamp: 1
19	User Setting Stamp: 2
20	User Setting Stamp: 3
21	User Setting Stamp: 4 (input)
22	Stamping Position: 24 / 23 / A / 25 / 22
23	
24	
25	

26
27
28
29

Stamping Position:



30
31
32

Tone:

○ line

○ photo 1

○ photo 2

33
34
35
36

Copy Density:

○ light

○

○

○ dark

copy density

37
38

Image Correction:

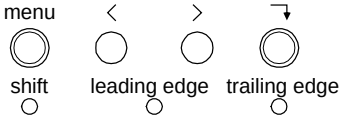
Mirror

negative

○ mirror ○ negative

39
40
41
42

Menu
Shift
Leading Edge
Trailing Edge



43
44
45
46
47
48
49

Units digit of Copy Number

Refer to lighting order of segments above

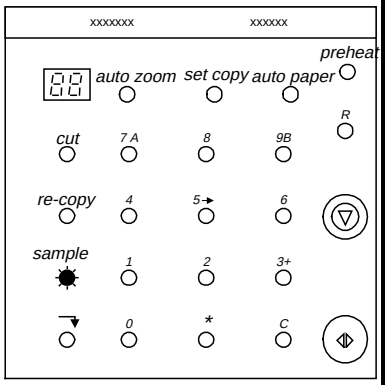
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

Tens digit of Copy Number

Refer to lighting order of segments above

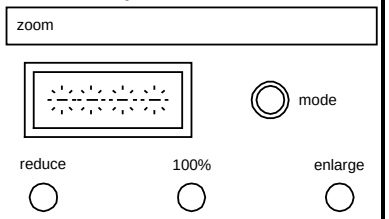
57
58
59
60
61
62
63

Sample
Auto Zoom
Set Copy
Auto Paper
Pre-Heat
Stop
Start



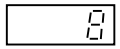
64

Mode Key



65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72

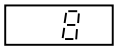
Magnification Ratio: 0.1%



Refer to lighting order of segments above.

73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80

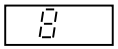
Magnification Ratio: 1%



Refer to lighting order of segments above.

81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88

Magnification Ratio: 10%



Refer to lighting order of segments above.

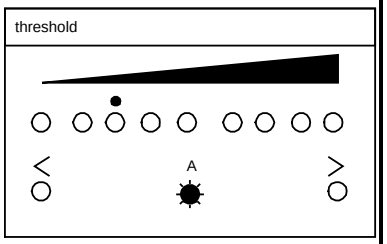
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96

Magnification Ratio: 100%

Refer to lighting order of segments above.

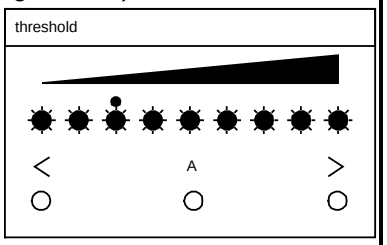
97

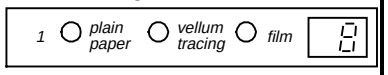
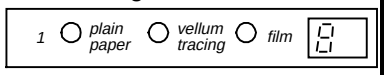
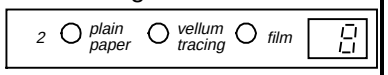
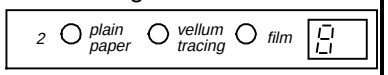
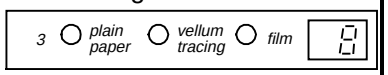
A

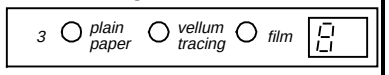
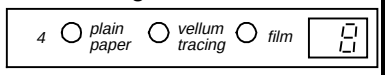
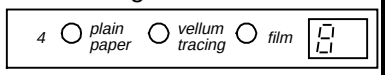
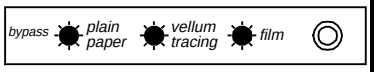
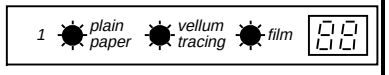


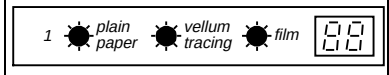
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106

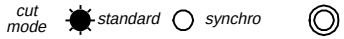
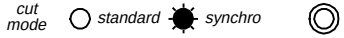
Threshold (LEDs are lit from right to left)



107 108 109 110 111 112 113	Paper Deck 1 Roll Material Size Units Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
114 115 116 117 118 119 120	Paper Deck 1 Roll Material Size Tens Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
121 122 123 124 125 126 127	Paper Deck 2 Roll Material Size Units Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
128 129 130 131 132 133 134	Paper Deck 2 Roll Material Size Tens Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
135 136 137 138 139 140 141	Paper Deck 3 Roll Material Size Units Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.

142 143 144 145 146 147 148	Paper Deck 3 Roll Material Size Tens Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
149 150 151 152 153 154 155	Paper Deck 4 Roll Material Size Units Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
156 157 158 159 160 161 162	Paper Deck 4 Roll Material Size Tens Digit  Refer to lighting order of segments above.
163 165 165	Bypass Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
166 167 168	Paper Deck 1 (Green) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 

169 170 171	Paper Deck 1 (Orange) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
172 173 174	Paper Deck 2 (Green) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
175 176 177	Paper Deck 2 (Orange) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
178 179 180	Paper Deck 3 (Green) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
181 182 183	Paper Deck 3 (Orange) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 

184 185 186	Paper Deck 4 (Green) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
187 188 189	Paper Deck 4 (Orange) Roll Material Type Plain Paper Vellum Tracing Film 
190	Cut Mode Standard 
191	Cut Mode Synchro 

Test Mode 3: Panel Key

Description of test mode 3: Panel Key

This test is used to confirm that each key on the control panel functions. As each key is pressed, the corresponding indication is shown in Table 1. If a key does not function, refer to BSD 2.1 in Section 8A 7 of this manual.

Enter Test Mode 3

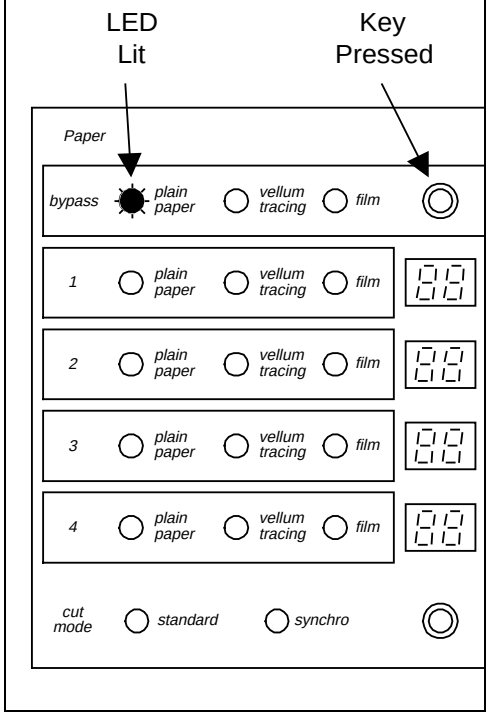
1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 1).
4. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 2).

Exit Test Mode 3: Panel Key

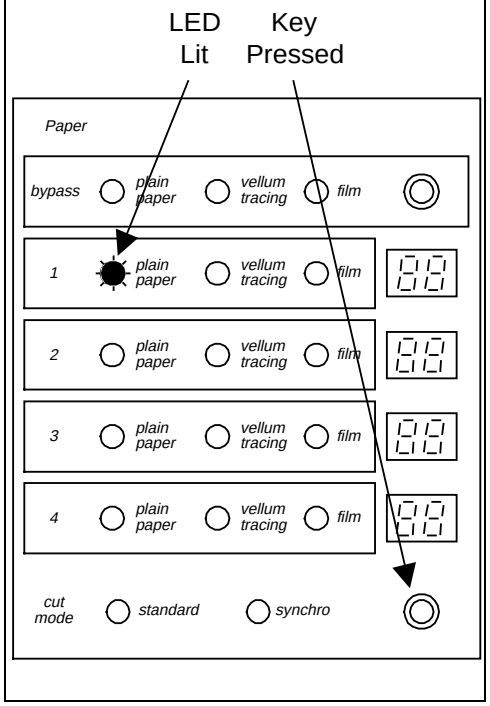
1. Press and hold the ***** key and press **Stop/Eject**. You will automatically enter Test Mode 4.

Table 1. Panel Key Being Tested

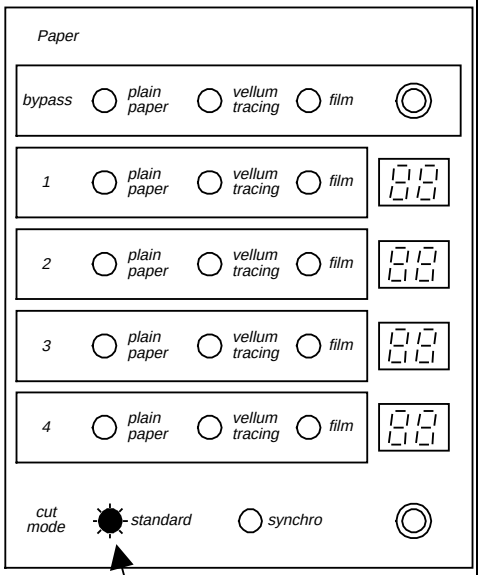
Panel Key with Results
Manual Feed Key



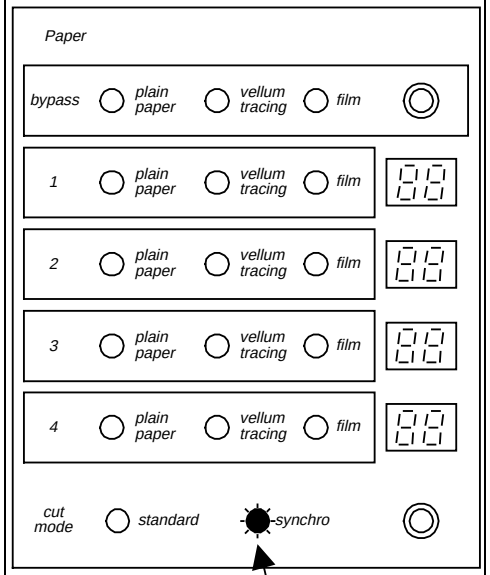
Deck Selection Key



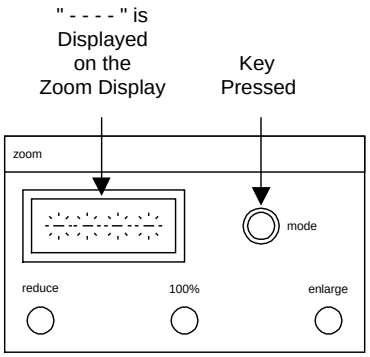
Standard Cut Mode Key



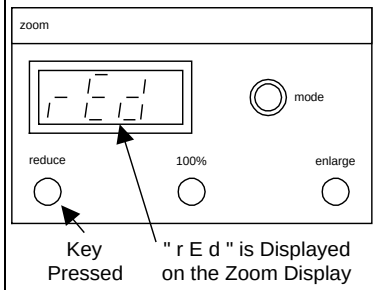
Synchro Cut Mode Key



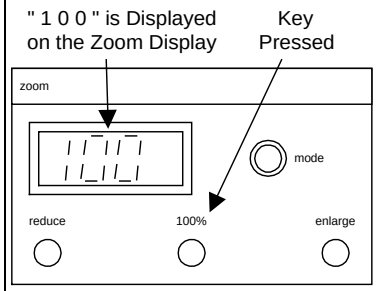
Mode Key



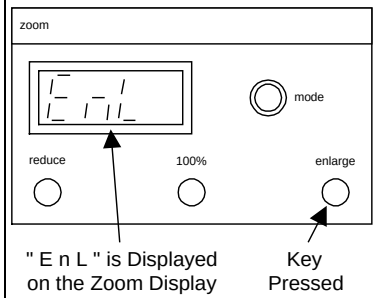
Reduce Key



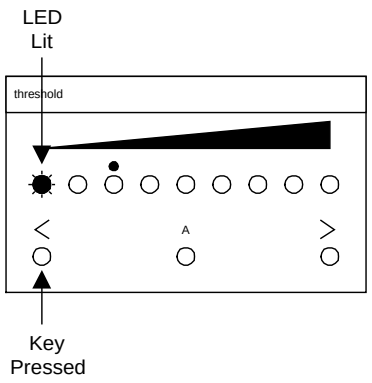
100% Key



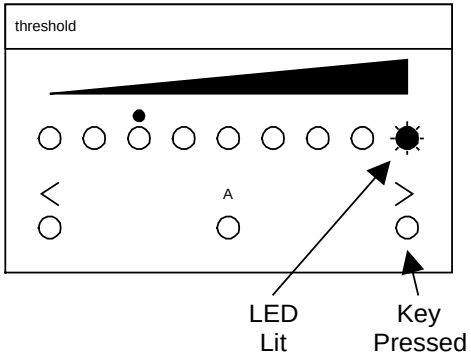
Enlarge Key



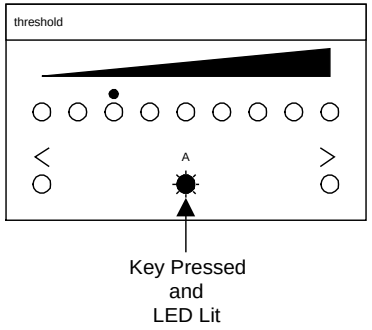
[<] Key (Threshold)



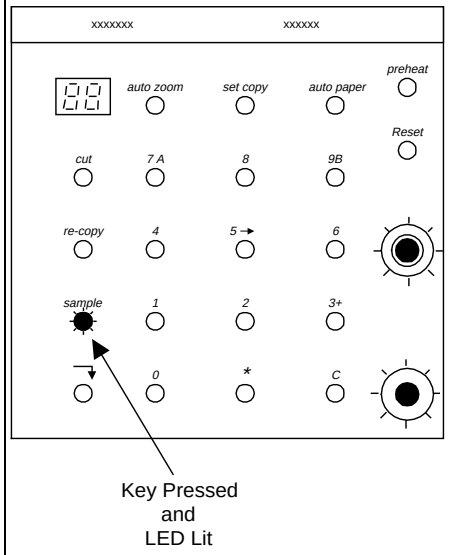
[>] Key (Threshold)



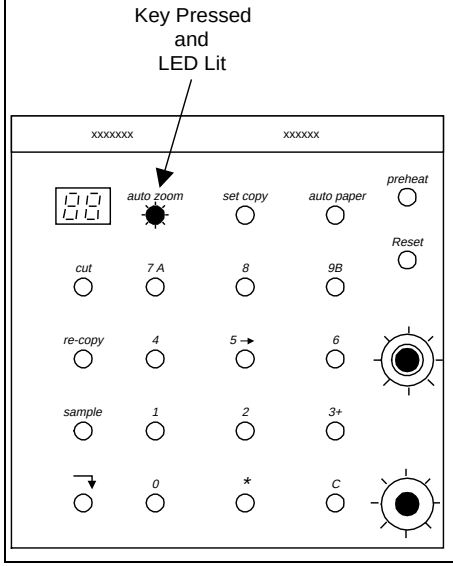
A Key (Threshold)



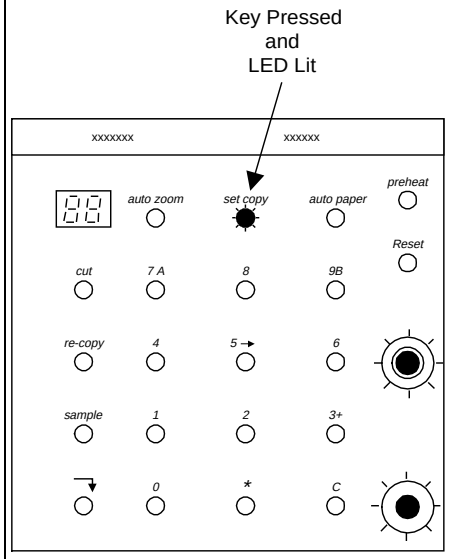
Sample Key



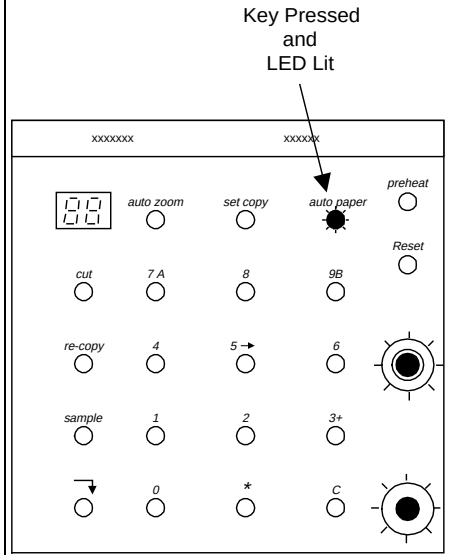
Auto Zoom Key



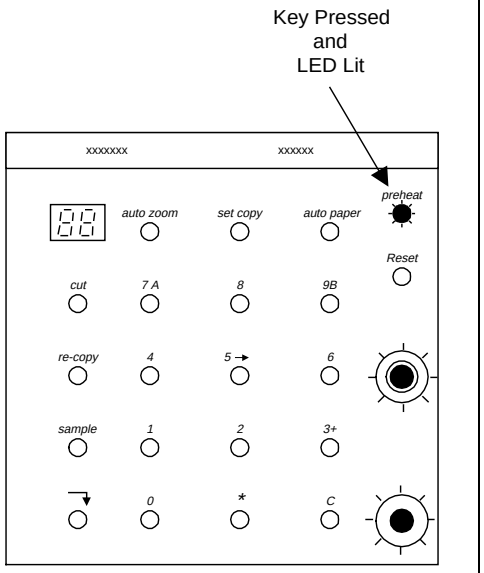
Set Copy Key



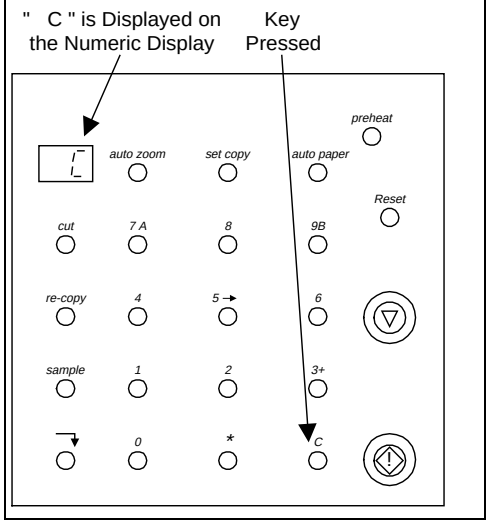
Auto Paper Key



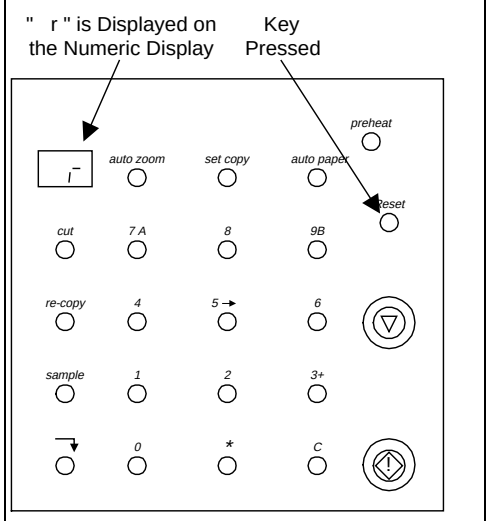
Preheat Key



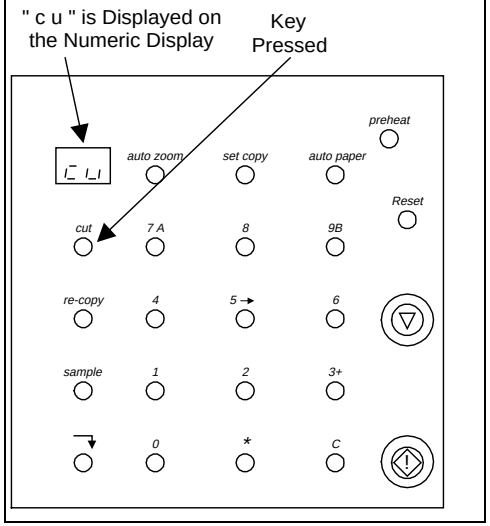
Clear Key



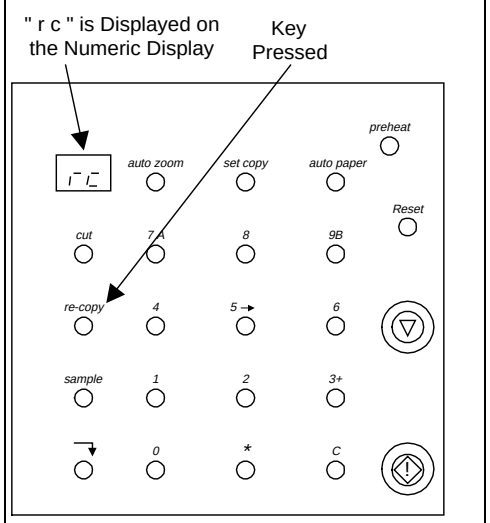
Reset Key



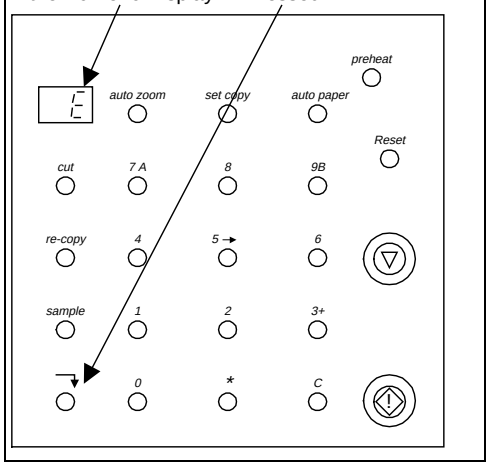
Cut Key



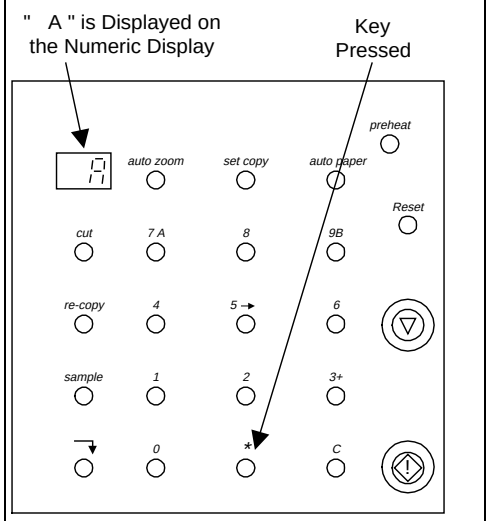
Re-copy Key



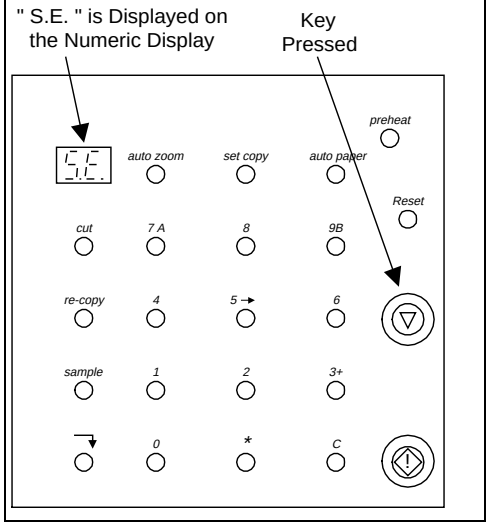
Enter Key



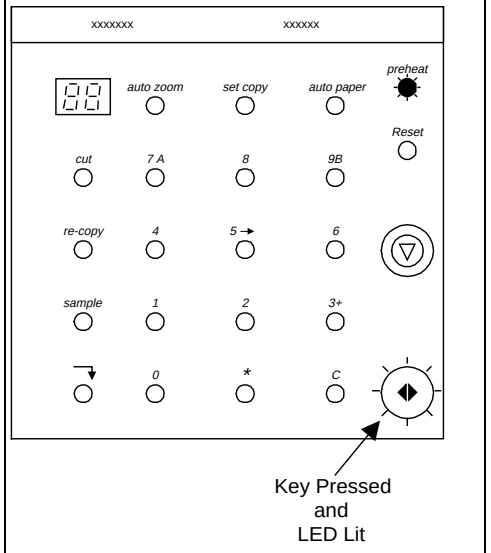
* Key



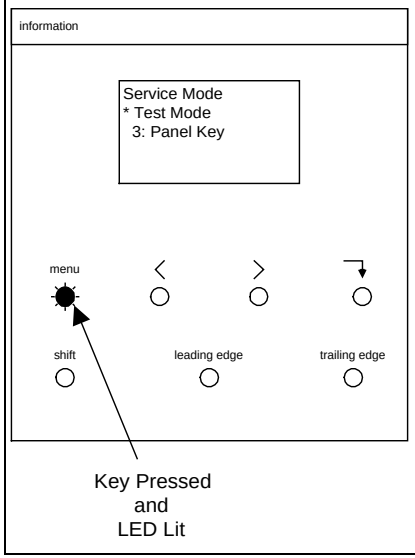
Stop Key



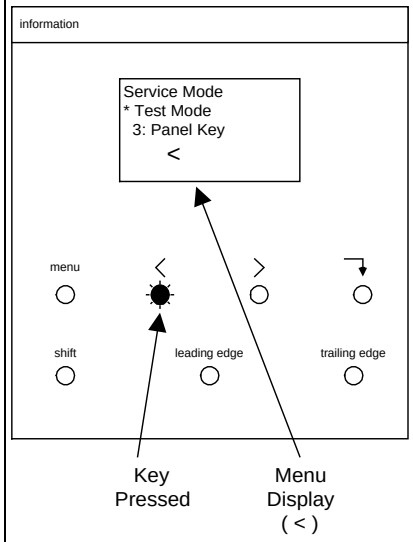
Start Key



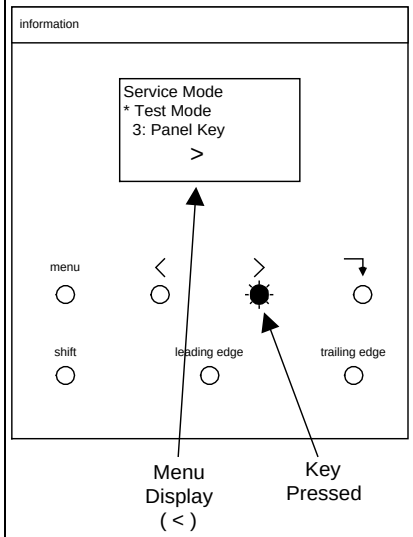
Menu Key



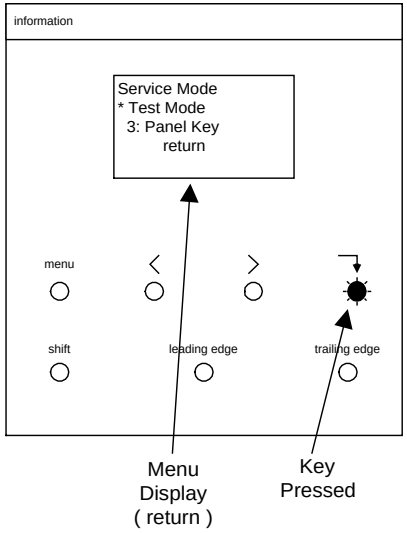
Menu [<] Key



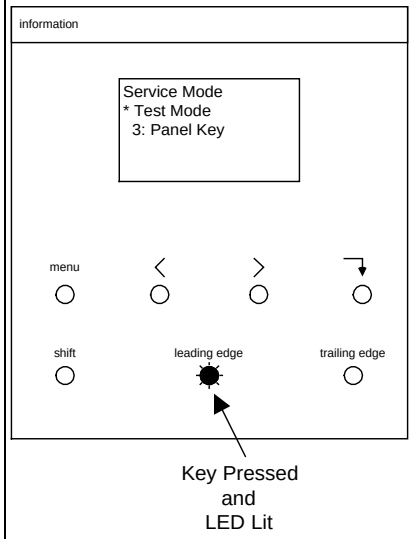
Menu [>] Key



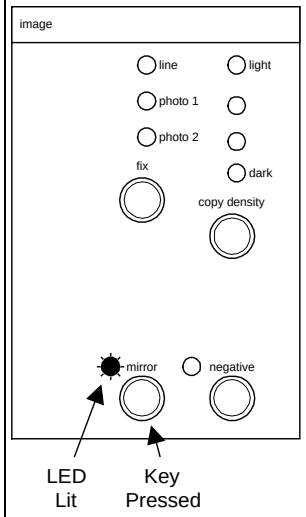
Menu (Enter) Key



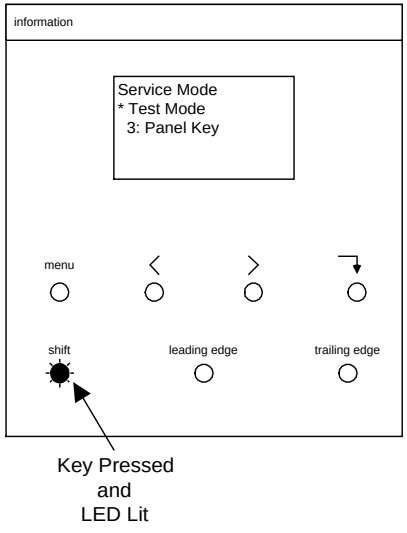
Leading Edge Key



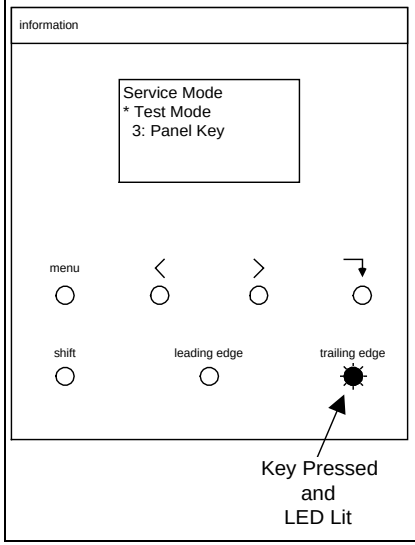
Mirror Image Key



Menu Shift Key



Trailing Edge Key



Negative Image Key

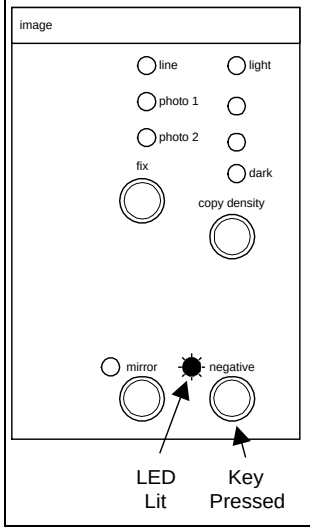
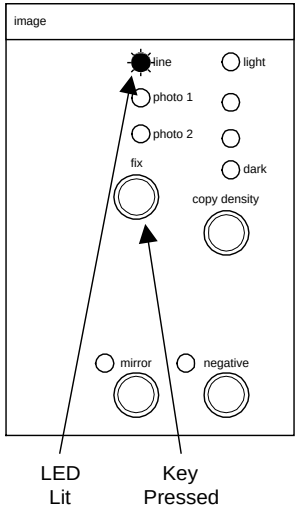
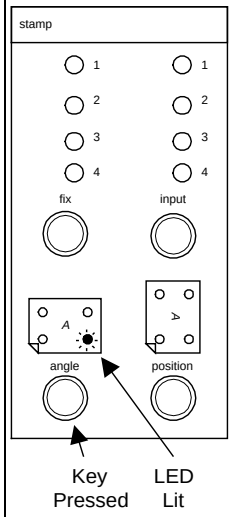


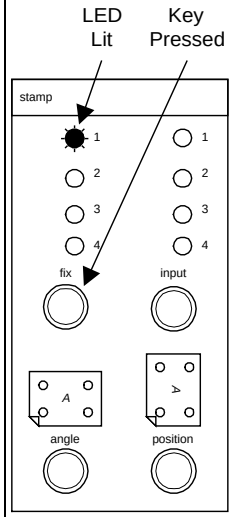
Image Fix Key (Line/Photo 1/Photo 2)



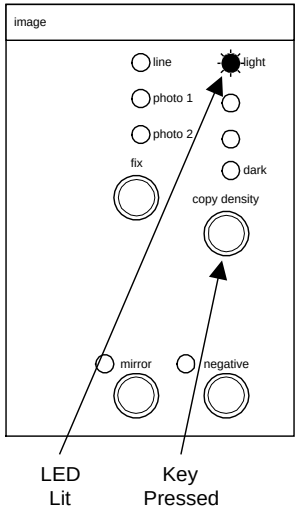
Stamp Angle Key



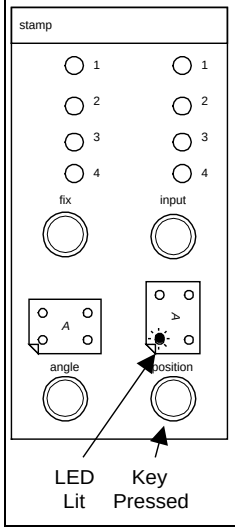
Stamp Fix Key



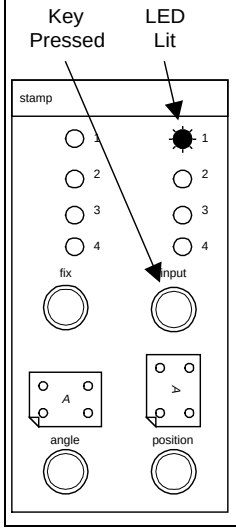
Copy Density Key



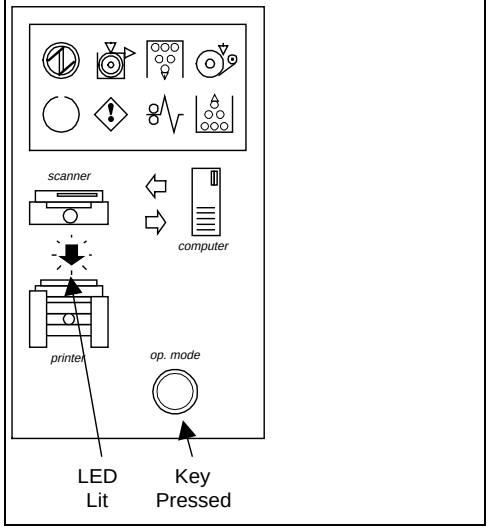
Stamp Position Key



Stamp Input Key



Op Mode Key



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Test Mode 4: Sensor

Description of Test Mode 4: Sensor

This test is used to confirm that each sensor functions when it is blocked by white, or light-colored, paper.

Enter Test Mode 4

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 1).
4. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 2).
5. Press and hold the ***** key and press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 3).

***NOTE**: When the Upper Unit is raised, the Zoom display will become blank.*

6. With no paper under any sensor, and the Upper Unit in the closed position, the Zoom display should appear as shown in Figure 1. If the Zoom display is blank, refer to BSD 4.1 and check the circuit of the Upper Unit Interlock Switch.

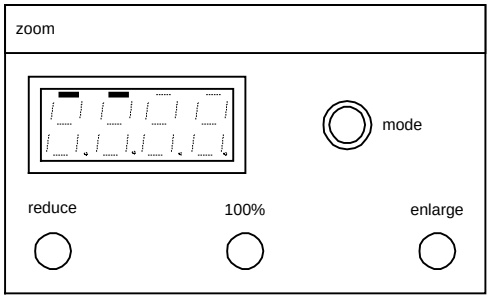


Figure 1. Upper Unit Closed

7. Place a piece of paper under any sensor. The corresponding Zoom display is shown in Figure 2. If a sensor does not function properly, refer to BSD 3.1.

Exit Test Mode 4

1. Press **Stop/Eject**. You will automatically continue with Test Mode 5: Motor.

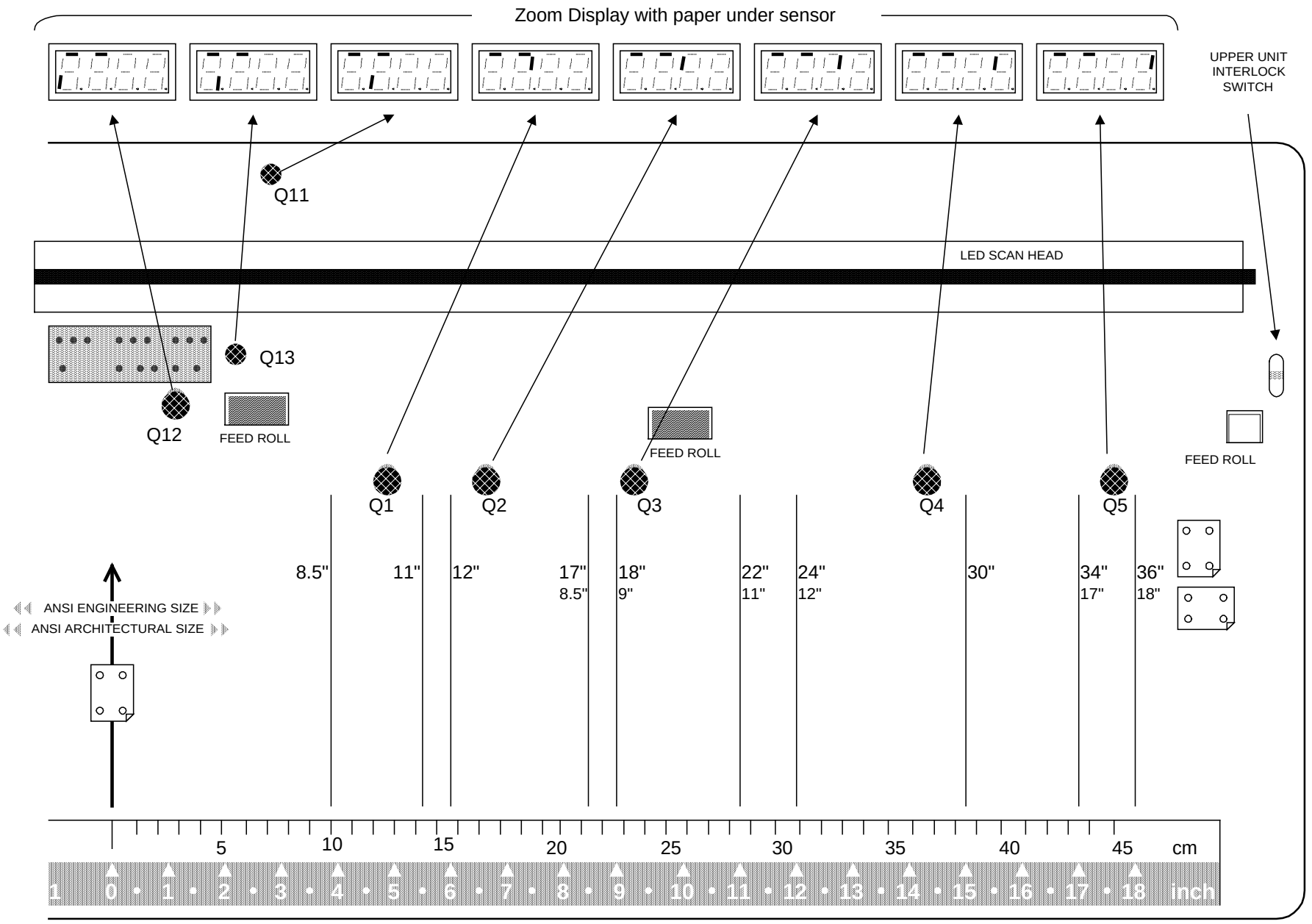


Figure 2. Test Mode 4: Sensors and Upper Unit Interlock Switch

Test Mode 5: Motor

Description of Test Mode 4: Motor

This test is used for the Exposure Adjustmen 6.3.1 in Section 3 of this manual.

Enter Test Mode 4

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 1).
4. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 2).
5. Press and hold the ***** key and press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 3).
6. Press **Stop/Eject** (to skip Test Mode 4).

Exit Test Mode 5: Motor

Press **Stop/Eject**. You will automatically continue with **Test Mode 6: Original Feed**.

Test Mode 6: Original Feed

Description of Test Mode 6: Original Feed

This test will feed an original at each of the three speeds: **Reduce**, **Enlarge**, or **100%.**

Enter Test Mode Mode 6

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Press the **Stop/Eject** key to skip Test Mode 1
4. Press the **Stop/Eject** key to skip Test Mode 2
5. Hold the ***** key and press the **Stop/Eject** key to skip Test Mode 3.
6. Press the **Stop/Eject** key to skip Test Mode 4
7. Press the **Stop/Eject** key to skip Test Mode 5
8. Set Zoom Ratio to **Reduce**, **Enlarge**, or **100%** (to test the various motor speeds).

***NOTE**: After forward feed starts in the next step, pressing the **Stop/Eject** key will stop the forward feed. Pressing the **Stop/Eject** key a second time will reverse the feed.*

9. Load an original document.
10. On the numeric display, press the **Start** key. The **Start** LED will light and the original will feed. If original does not feed, refer to BSD 5.3.
11. Press the **Stop/Eject** key to stop the original.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 9, as desired, to check each motor speed.

Exit Test Mode 6

Press and hold the **C** key and press the Reset key.. You will automatically exit the Test Mode and the Service Mode.

Test Print Mode

This Mode is not implemented. Refer to the Printer Service Manual to make a print.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Backup Data Mode

Description of Backup Data Mode

This mode allows you to change the backup data for the items listed in Table 1. Typical factory defaults are shown as **[nn]** in the Description column.

Enter Backup Data Mode

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Within 60 seconds, press the **Start** key.

***NOTE**: In the following steps, use the **information** **<** and **>** keys to adjust No. and Data. If the **<** or **>** key is held for more than 0.3 second, the numbers will sequence automatically.*

2. Press the **<** or **>** key to select the desired Backup Data No. (Refer to Figure 1 for typical display.)
3. Press the ***** key twice to select Backup Data Value.
4. Press the < or > key to select the desired data value.
5. Press the ***** key twice to save data value.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 as necessary.

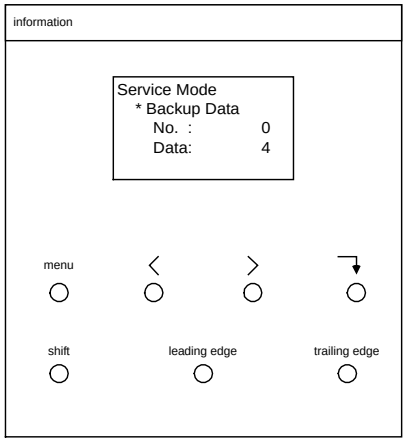


Figure 1. Backup Data Adjustment Mode

Exit Backup Data Mode

1. Press **Reset.** You will automatically return to the Service Mode.
2. Exit the Service Mode

Table 1. Backup Data Description

No.	Description	Range
0	Single (0) or Dual Color [1]	0 - 1
1	Threshold Base Data (Line) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
2	Threshold Base Data (Photo2) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
3	Threshold Base Data (Photo1) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
4	Not Used	NA
5	Contrast Base Data (Line) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
6	Contrast Base Data (Photo2) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
7	Contrast Base Data (Photo1) 7396=[0], 7399=[5]	0 - 40
8	Not Used	NA
9	Scanning Start Position [0]	0 - 30
10	7396=AE Compensation Data [-16] 7399=Not Used	-30 - 0
11	7396=AE Sampling Number (11) 7399=Not Used	
12	7396 Position of Shading Compensation [20]	4-42
12	7399 Standard Lead Edge Registration Adjust with 13 only [53]	5 - 83
13	7396 Leading Edge [21]	4-42
13	7399 Lead Edge Registration [22]	4 - 42
14	7396 Text Transfer Amount (Normal Scan) [46]	17 - 108
14	7399 Original is paused before exit from scanner. [79]	17 - 108
15	7396 Text Transfer Amount (Sample Copy) [5]	0 - 49
15	7399 Used to prevent jams in sample mode with short originals [20]	2 - 50
16	P_Jam Error Detect Distance 7396=[118], 7399=[151]	118 - 177
17	P-Jam Edge Detect Range [54], 7399=Not Used	25 - 85
18	7396 End of Image (Copy Mode) [79]	39 - 98
18	7399 End of Image (Copy Mode)[79]	40 - 100
19	Not Used	NA
20	Not Used	NA
21	End of Image (Scan Mode) [5]	1 - 15
22	Cut Signal Output Position (Synchro) (2)	-30 - 30
23	AE Sampling Position (44) 7399=Not Used	1 - 74
24	AE Cycle Data [2] 7399=Not Used	1 - 8
25	Max. Text Length Check [128] 7399=Not Used	80 - 200
26	Comparison Data of Rescan [69] 7399=Not Used	40 - 100
27	Line Number Compensation (Scan Mode) 7399=Not Used	NA
28	7396 Sample Copy Length [210]	0 – 1
28	7399 Sample Copy Length [210]	210 - 420
29	Metric [0] or Inch [1]	0 - 1
30	Not Used	
31	Head 1 Copy Density (Light) 7396=[7]. 7399=[8]	0 - 127
32	Head 1 Copy Density (2) [10]	0 - 127
33	Head 1 Copy Density (3) 7396=[15], 7399=[14]	0 - 127
34	Head 1 Copy Density (Dark) [20]	0 - 127
35	Not Used	NA
36	Head 2 Copy Density (Light) 7396=[7], 7399=[15]	0 - 127
37	Head 2 Copy Density (2) 7396=[10], 7399=[20]	0 - 127
38	Head 2 Copy Density (3) 7396=[15], 7399=[30]	0 - 127
39	Head 2 Copy Density (Dark) 7396=[20]. 7399=[40]	0 - 127
40	Not Used	
41	Scanner Setting (A) [129]	128 - 143
42	7396 Scanner Setting (B) [19]	0 - 63
42	7399 Scanner Setting Default [19] (AE Prescan Enabled [42])	0 - 127
43	7396 Scanner Setting (C) [1]	0 - 7
43	7399 Scanner Setting [33]	0 - 255
44	Not Used	NA
45	7396 Scanner Setting (D) [3]	0 - 3
45	7399 Scanner Setting [19]	0 - 27
46	Not Used	NA
47	Not Used	NA
48	Horizontal Zoom (PPC) 7396=[3], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
49	Horizontal Zoom (Tracing) 7396=[4], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
50	Horizontal Zoom (Film) 7396=[2], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
51	Horizontal Zoom (Scan Mode) 7396=[0], 7399=[0	-30 - 30
52	Vertical Zoom (PPC) 7396=[1], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
53	Vertical Zoom (Tracing) 7396=[2], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
54	Vertical Zoom (Film) 7396=[2], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
55	Vertical Zoom (Scan Mode) 7396=[0], 7399=[0]	-30 - 30
56	Not Used	NA
57	Not Used	NA
58	Leading Edge (Zoom) [225]	50 - 250
59	7396 Power Down Voltage [205] 7399=Not Used	128 - 255
60	Not Used	NA
61	Not Used	NA
62	Warm Sleep Start Time [0]	0 - 60
63	Cold Sleep Start Time [0]	0 - 60
64	Auto Reset Start Time [3]	0 - 60
65	Not Used	NA
66	Not Used	NA
67	Not Used	NA
68	Not Used	NA

69	Not Used	NA
70	Signal Cut Wait Data (Printer) [0]	0 - 150
71	Signal Cut Wait Data (Scanner) 7396=[92], 7399=[86]	30 - 100
72	Not Used	NA
73	Horizontal Stamp Position (Lower Right) [0] 7396 7399	-15-100 -20to100
74	Horizontal Stamp Position (Upper Right) [0] 7396 7399	-15-100 -20to100
75	Horizontal Stamp Position (Upper Left) [0]	-20 - 100
76	Horizontal Stamp Position (Lower Left) [0]	-20 - 100
77	Vertical Stamp Position (Lower Right) [0]	-60 - 100
78	Vertical Stamp Position (Upper Right) [0]	-60 - 100
79	Vertical Stamp Position (Upper Left) [0]	-60 - 100
80	Vertical Stamp Position (Lower Left) [0]	-60 - 100
81	Not Used	NA
82	Not Used	NA
83	AE Distance Setting 7396=[53], 7399=[20]	5 - 82
84	7399 Original eject speed [12] 7396=Not Used	12, 28, 44 or 60
85	AE Sampling Number 7396=[5], 7399=[0]	0 - 60
86	Zoom Comparison Data [4000], 7399=Not Used	
87	Zoom Comparison Data [4000] 7399=Not Used	
88	Motor Current Setting [32] 7399=Not Used	
89	Motor Current Setting [32] 7399=Not Used	
90	Motor Current Setting [32]	
91	Original Returning Amount 7396=[26], 7399=[0]	2 – 30 0 - 30
92	Reserved (7399)	
93	Reserved (7399)	
94	Reserved (7399)	
95	Reserved (7399)	
96	Adjust the leading margin on image shorter (7399)	4 to 41
97	Adjust the leading margin on image longer (7399)	0 to 105
98	Reserved (7399)	
99	Reserved (7399)	
100	Reserved (7399)	
101	Select language of LCD message. (7399)	0 to 4
102	Reserved (7399)	
103	Reserved (7399)	
104	Reserved (7399)	
105	Reserved (7399)	
106	Reserved (7399)	

Setting Value	Language
0	English
1	French
2	Spanish
3	German
4	Italian

Threshold and Contrast Level Mode

Description

This procedure allows you to customize the threshold and contrast levels for Photo 1, Photo 2, and Line images. There are 9 threshold levels and 9 contrast levels for each image type (17 for the 7399 Scanner). Tables 1 and 2 shows typical default values for each threshold and contrast level. Check the card that came with your Scanner to verify the actual initial values for your scanner.

The following abbreviations are used:
T=Threshold
C=Contrast.

Table 1. 7396 Threshold and Contrast Default Values

Level	Initial Value					
	Line		Photo 1		Photo 2	
	T	C	T	C	T	C
1	25	32	1	22	56	15
2	40	32	57	35	73	20
3	55	32	63	47	90	25
4	66	32	65	56	93	30
5	76	32	65	65	97	35
6	85	32	65	73	101	40
7	95	32	70	84	108	50
8	105	32	75	95	115	60
9	113	32	80	107	122	70

The values must be in the range of 0 to 127.

Table 2. 7399 Threshold and Contrast
Default Values

Level	Initial Value					
	Line		Line/pho		Photo	
	T	C	T	C	T	C
1	30	32	40	25	50	20
2	38	32	47	31	51	20
3	46	32	54	36	52	27
4	53	32	58	41	54	29
5	50	32	60	45	56	30
6	65	32	60	48	58	30
7	70	32	60	51	51	30
8	75	32	60	54	64	30
9	80	32	60	58	67	30
10	84	32	60	62	70	30
11	88	32	60	67	73	30
12	92	32	60	72	75	30
13	96	32	60	77	79	30
14	100	32	60	82	87	30
15	104	32	60	88	87	30
16	107	32	60	94	91	30
17	110	32	60	100	95	30

Mode Selection

Perform the following procedure to enter the Threshold Level Mode:

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode (All LEDs should light).
3. Within 60 seconds, press the **>** key on the Threshold Panel (Figure 2).

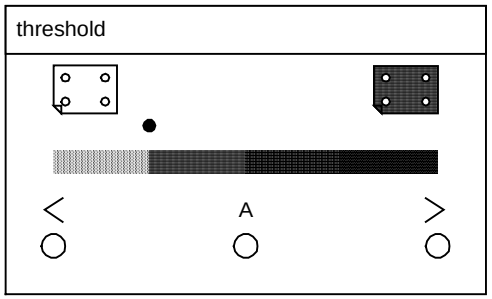


Figure 2. Threshold Panel

Threshold Level Adjustment

Caution

The Threshold Adjustment should not be performed unless there are severe Copy Quality problems.

Perform the following procedure to adjust the Threshold Level.

1. Select **Line**, **Photo 1** or **Photo 2** by pressing the mode key on the Image Panel (Figure 3).

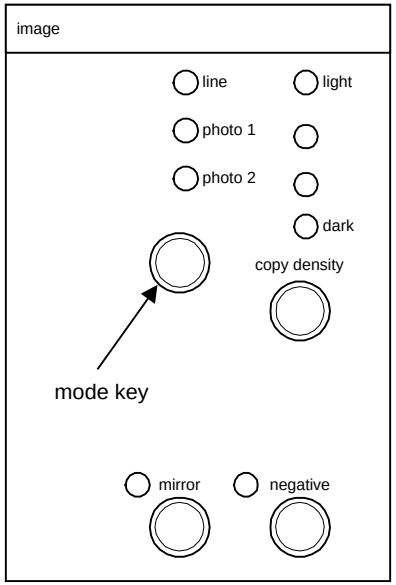


Figure 3. Image Panel

2. Select **Light** by pressing the **Copy Density** key on the Image Panel (Figure 3).
3. Select the Threshold Level to be adjusted by pressing the **<** or the **>** key on the Threshold Panel (Figure 2).
4. Change the data value using the alphanumeric keypad. The Information Panel display (Figure 4) will change from:

   "**Data** :" to "**Data** → " The data values must be in the range of 0 to 127.

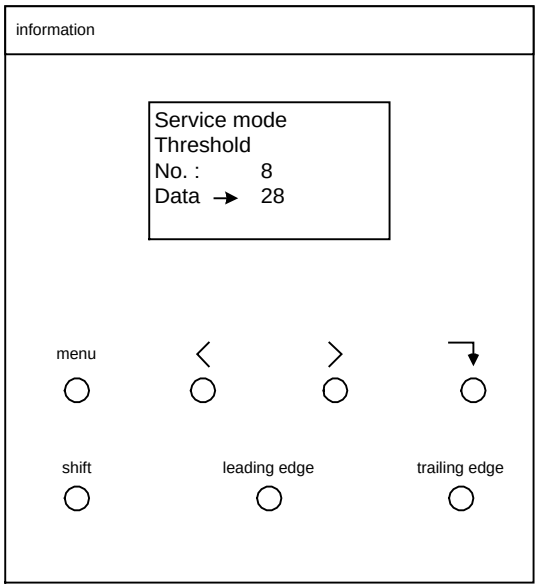


Figure 4. Information Panel

5. Press the ↵ key on the Numberic Keypad Panel when the value is correct. Repeat steps 1 through 5 as necessary.

***NOTE**: You can return to any initial value at any time by selecting the value and pressing the **C** key on the Alphanumeric keypad.*

7. Continue with the *Contrast Level Adjustment* or press the **Reset** key on the Numeric Keypad to exit the Threshold Level Adjustment.

Contrast Level Adjustment

NOTE: The display will still indicate Threshold.

Perform the following procedure to adjust the Contrast Level.

1. Select **Line**, **Photo 1** or **Photo 2** by pressing the mode key on the Image Panel (Figure 3).
2. Select the second LED from the top (next to light**)** by pressing the **Copy Density** key on the Image Panel (Figure 3).
3. Select the Threshold Level to be adjusted by pressing the **<** or the **>** key on the Threshold Panel (Figure 2).
4. Change the data value using the alphanumeric keypad. The Information Panel display will change from:

   "**Data** :" to "**Data** → " The data values must be in the range of 0 to 127.

5. Press the ↵ key when the value is correct. Repeat steps 1 through 5 as necessary.
6. Press the **Reset** key on the alphanumeric Keypad Panel to exit the Threshold Level Adjustment.

Automatic Exposure (AE) Adjustment Mode

Description

This procedure allows you to customize the AE levels for Line, Photo 1, and Photo 2. There are 9 AE levels (7396) and 17 levels (7399) for each image type. Table 1 and Table 2 shows standard default values for each AE level. Check the card that came with your scanner to verify the actual initial values for your scanner.

Table 1. 7396 AE Initial Values

AE Comparison Data	Initial Value		
	Line	Photo 1	Photo 2
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	0
3	110	110	0
4	115	115	0
5	120	120	255
6	125	125	255
7	135	135	255
8	145	145	255
9	255	255	255

Observe in Table 1, that as you go from level 1 to level 9, the values increase. These values must be in the range of 0 to 255.

The first 2 values are fixed at 0 and the last value is fixed at 255. These cannot be changed.

Table 2. 7399 AE Initial Values

AE Comparison Data	Initial Value		
	Line	Line/ph	Photo
1	0	0	0
2	0	0	0
3	0	0	0
4	0	0	0
5	50	50	0
6	57	57	0
7	67	67	0
8	78	78	0
9	90	90	256
10	102	102	255
11	115	115	255
12	128	128	255
13	141	141	255
14	154	154	255
15	157	157	255
16	180	180	255
17	255	255	255

Mode Selection

Perform the following procedure to enter the AE Level Mode:

1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Within 60 seconds of entering the Test Mode, press the **A** key on Threshold Panel (Figure 1).

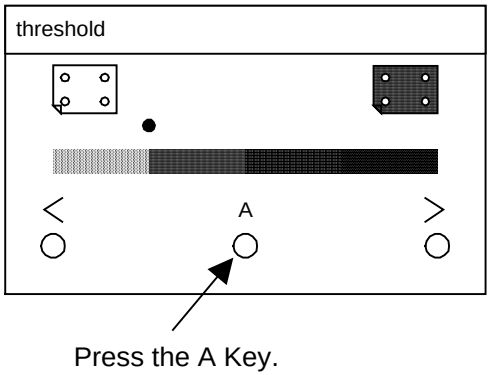


Figure 1. Threshold Panel

AE Level Adjustment

Perform the following procedure to adjust the AE Level:

1. Using the **<** and **>** keys on the Threshold panel, select the AE Data to be adjusted. Remember that Data 1 is fixed at 0 and Data 9 is fixed at 255.

Using the Numeric Keypad, change the data value. The display changes from:

"**Data** :" to "**Data**→ " The data values must be in the range of 0 to 255.

2. Press the ↵ Key on the Numeric Keypad Panel.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 as required for each of the remaining data values.

***NOTE**: Any data value can be reset to the factory default by selecting the data and pressing the **C** key on the Numeric Keypad Panel.*

4. Press the **R** key to exit the AE Mode.

Display AE Sensor Density Data

With the Scanner in the normal operating mode, load a document into the Scanner. While the document is at the wait position, enter the Service Mode and then press the **A** key. The Density Data is displayed on the Zoom Display 2 seconds later.

NOTE: To repeat the check with a new document, exit diagnostics and repeat the steps.

AE Pre-Scan Enablement

To switch on the AE Pre-Scan feature for the customer, enter the Backup Data Mode location 42 and enter a value of 82. The scanner will then prescan 210 mm of document when measuring background density when using the AE setting.

Red and Blue Threshold Adjustment Mode (7399)

Description

This procedure allows you to customize the Red and Blue Threshold values for Line, Line/Photo and Photo. Increasing the values decreases the sensitivity of the scanner to recognise blue and red color.

Table 1. Red Default Values

Threshold level	Initial Value		
	Line	Line/Photo	Photo
1	58	58	58
2	48	48	48
3	40	40	40

Table 2. Blue Default Values

Threshold level	Initial Value		
	Line	Line/Photo	Photo
1	127	127	127
2	0	0	0

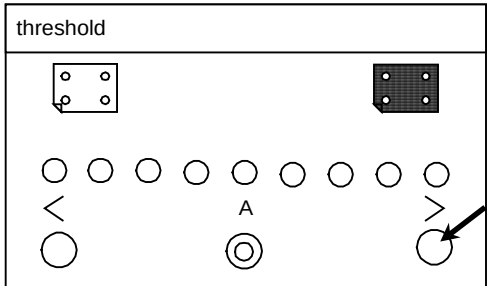
The value range is 0 - 127

Mode Selection

Perform the following procedure to enter the Red and Blue Threshold adjustment mode.

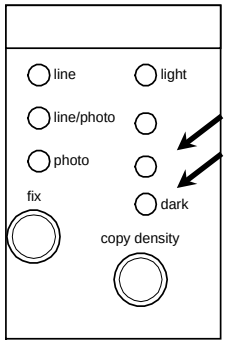
1. Enter the Service Mode.
2. Enter the Test Mode.
3. Within 60 seconds of entering the Test Mode, press the **right step** key on the Threshold Panel (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Threshold Panel



4. Select the Mode to be adjusted, (line; line/photo or photo) on the Image Panel.
5. Using the **Copy Density** button, select the color to be adjusted (Figure 2):
   - For red, select the darkest setting
   - For blue, select the step above dark

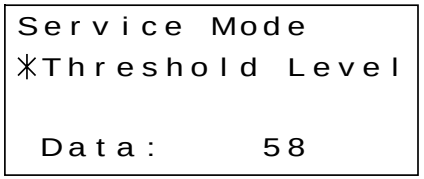
Figure 2. Image Panel



6. Select the Threshold Level to adjust by pressing the **<** or **>** key on the Threshold panel.
   - Level 1 lights the left indicator light
   - Level 2 lights the left two indicator lights
   - Level 3 (red only) lights the second indicator light.

The current value will be displayed in the Information Screen (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Information Screen



7. Input the desired value using the numerick key pad
8. Enter the value by pressing the enter key on the numerick key pad.

NOTE: To reset the value to the default setting press the C (Clear) button.

Asterisk (*) Modes

For each of the following Asterisk Modes, first enter the Service Mode. Press the ***** key and within 60 seconds, press the number (0 - 9) key.

To exit any Asterisk (*) Mode, press the **R** key on the Numeric Keypad Panel. You will remain in the Service Mode. The following brief descriptions are for information purposes only. Refer to the *7396 Scanner Operator Manual* for detailed instructions on the use of these modes.

* 0 Original Format

***NOTE**: The Scanner is normally set up for displaying inches. Backup Data 29, in this Section of the manual, allows you to display metric.*

This mode is used to select the page size. Each time *** 0** is selected, the format will alternate between

ISO (Metric): A and B
ANSI (Inch): Engineering and Architecture

* 1 Set Control Panel Defaults

This mode is used to set the default settings for:

Cut Mode
Magnification Ratio
Threshold
Tone Setting
Copy Density
Stamp
Operation Mode.

1. Press the **R** switch to restore all Control Panel features to their default.
2. Set the desired features (from the above list) that you want to be dafaults.
3. Select Asterisk Mode *** 1**.

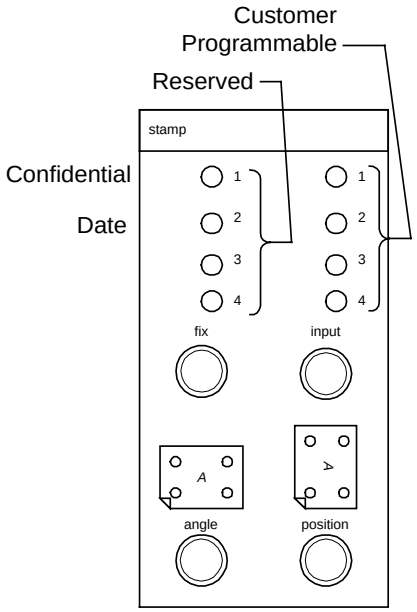
* 2 Stamp Feature

This mode is used to create stamps. Refer to the *7396 Scanner Operator Manual* for details.

CAUTION

Do not change fix 1 (CONFIDENTIAL) and fix 2 (DATE) unless the customer insists on it. Once these positions have been overwritten, they cannot be restored.

***NOTE**: Inputs 1, 2, 3, and 4 are customer programmable. Fixed 1, 2, 3 and 4 are reserved for the CSE (you must be in the Service Mode).*



* 6 Display 8855 Meter (Length)

This mode displays the 8855 copy count on the Information Display (in linear meters) as follows:

```
Scan Count
      0002567
```

* 8 Auto Start (Enable/Disable)

This mode allows you to enable/disable the Auto-Start mode. The Information Display will appear as follows:

```
[ Auto - Start ]
      enable
```

* 9 Display Scanner Meter (Length)

This mode displays the Scanner count on the Information Display (in linear meters) as follows:

```
Copy Count
      0001234
```

Supplemental Tools and Supplies

Tools

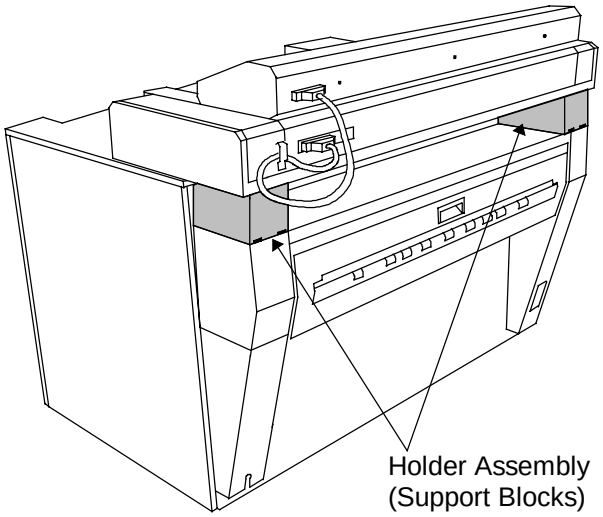
Jeweler's Screwdriver..... 600T2072

Holder Assembly (Support Blocks)

(See Figure 1)..... 19K4451

Shading Sheet (Standard white strip

used for exposure setup)..... 35N233



The Holder Assembly allows the Scanner to be moved toward the back of the Printer to allow the Printer top cover to be opened.

0000009A

Figure 1. Holder Assembly (Support Blocks)

Test Pattern

AE Test Pattern	1N272

Kits

Install Kit	673K38501
Install Kit	673K38510
128 Mb SIMM Kit	673K38530

Installation

Inspecting the Shipment

NOTE: The D/R Carrier should have taken the Scanner out of the box and placed it on top of the 8855, along with the Installation Kit. Any discrepancies should be reported on the IQR Card.

1. **(NACO Only)**: Inspect Installation Kit 673K38500 for the following items:
   - Forbid Card
   - IQR Card
   - Log Sheet
   - Clean-ups
   - User Guide
   - Holder Assembly
   - 128Mb Memory Kit

NOTE: (7399 Scanner Only) In order to connect scanner power to the printer (200VAC) the 8855 Printer must have TAG 20 installed. The 7399 Scanner power consumption is higher than the 7396 Scanner. Retrofit Kit 600Kxxxx will be shipped with the scanner for installation to printers without TAG x.

Early build 8855 Printers will require Mirror Image Kit 673K38510 which will automatically arrive as part of the Install Shipment. Instructions for the kit may be found at the end of this Install Procedure.

Preparing the Scanner

WARNING

Do not turn the power on for at least two hours after delivery in order to avoid damage to the CCD Head.

1. Ensure that the Rigger has installed the stabilizer bar on the 8855 and has secured the Scanner to the stabilizer bar.
2. Ensure that the Catch Tray has been correctly installed.
3. (Figure 1): Remove the following:
   - Left Side Cover (2 screws)
   - Right Side Cover (2 screws)
   - Document Shelf (total 14 screws: 9 screws on top, 3 screws on the left side, 2 screws on the right side)

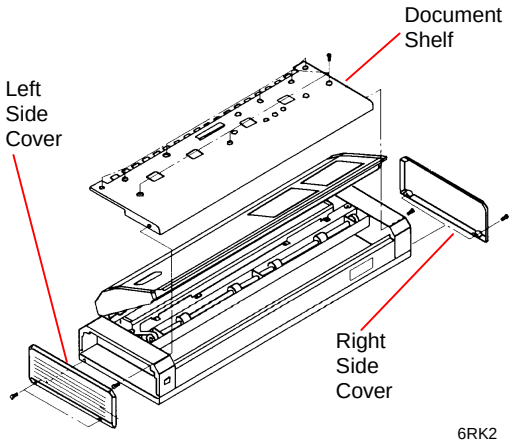


Figure 1. Removing the Covers

4. (Figure 2 and Figure 3): The Scanner is shipped to operate on 200VAC. If the scanner is to be connected to a 110VAC source, it will be necessary to change the Taps on the two DC Power Supplies (PL 1.2) (DCP1 and DCP2).

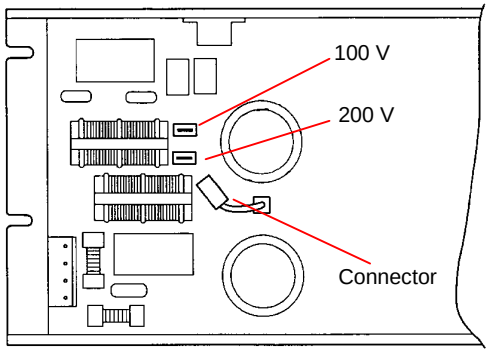


Figure 2.Installing the Power Lead on DC Power Supply DCP1

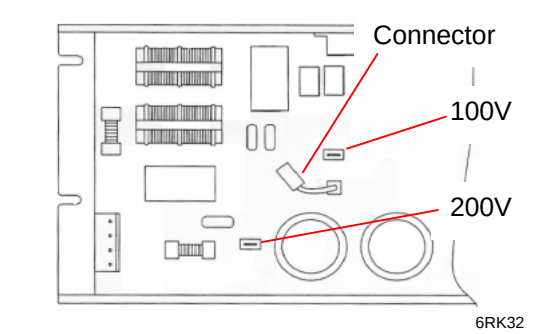


Figure 3. Installing the Power lead on DC Power Supply DCP2 (7399)

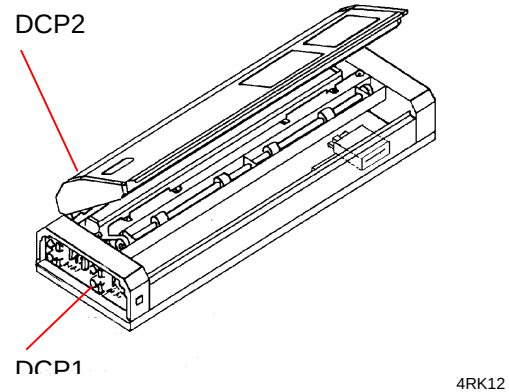


Figure 4. DCP1 on left side. DCP2 on lower unit, rear (7399).

5. Remove the plastic cover from the Scanner terminal and connect the Communications Cable to the Scanner terminal.
6. Connect the other end of the Communications Cable to the Printer terminal.
7. Route the Communications Cable through the existing cable clamp in order to prevent interference with paper exit.

In the next steps, optional memory is installed. This step is not necessary for the 7399 Scanner because it is shipped with the maximum 256 Mb memory.

8. 7396 Only (Figure 5): Install the Memory Kit onto the Memory PWB.

   NOTE: Ensure that one SIMM is in the **R** *Bank and the other is in the* **B** *Bank. Also, see the next page for additional information.*

   a. Insert a SIMM into the socket on the Memory PWB at an angle.

   b. Hold both sides of the SIMM and raise it to the vertical position.

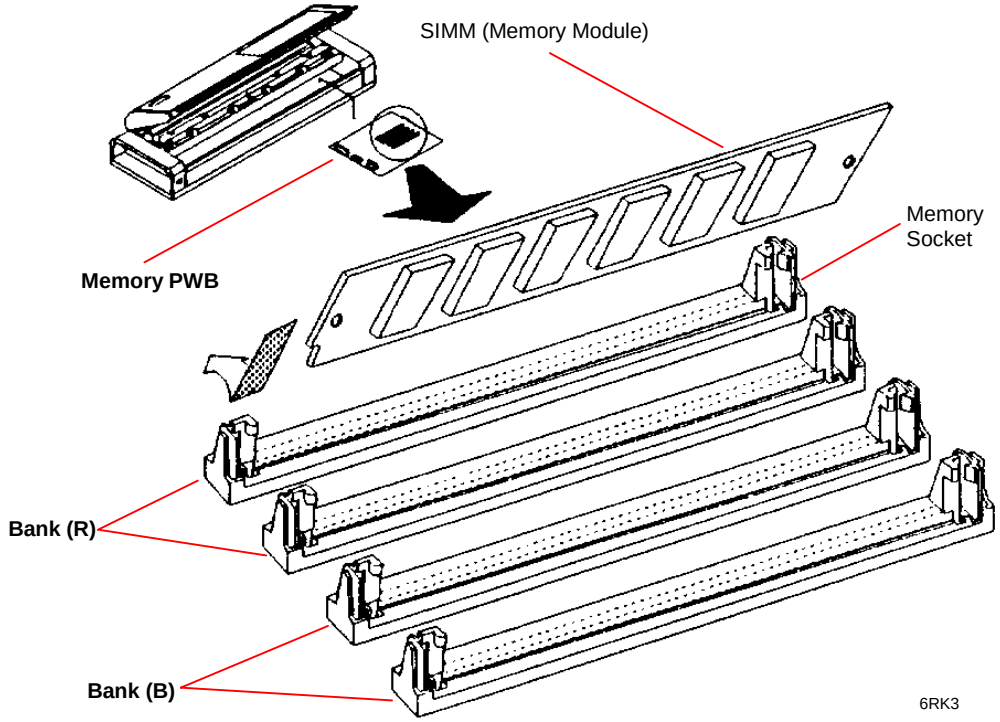


Figure 5. Installing the Memory Modules

128Mb Memory Installation

9. (Figure 4): Install two 64Mb SIMMs in location DM201 and DM203 and set the memory switches as shown.

256Mb Memory Installation

10. (Figure 5): Install four 64Mb SIMMs in location DM201, DM202, DM203, and DM204 and set the memory switches as shown.

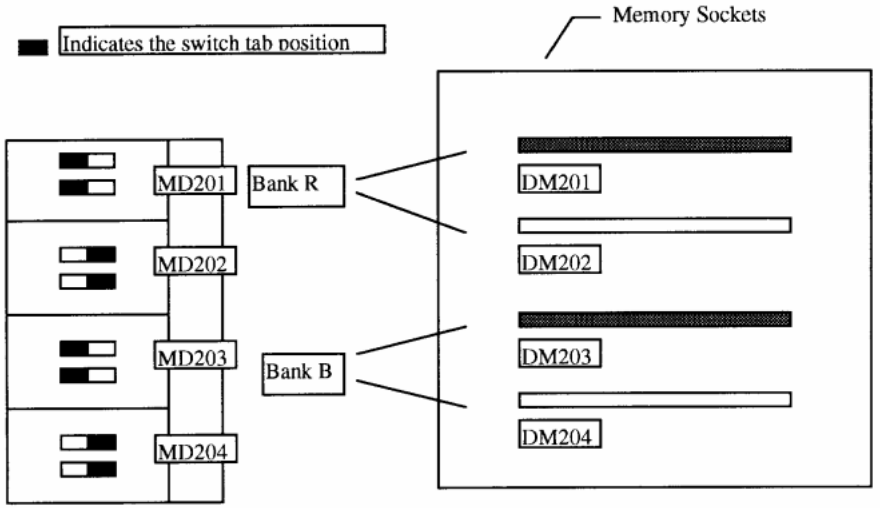


Figure 4. 128Mb Memory Installation

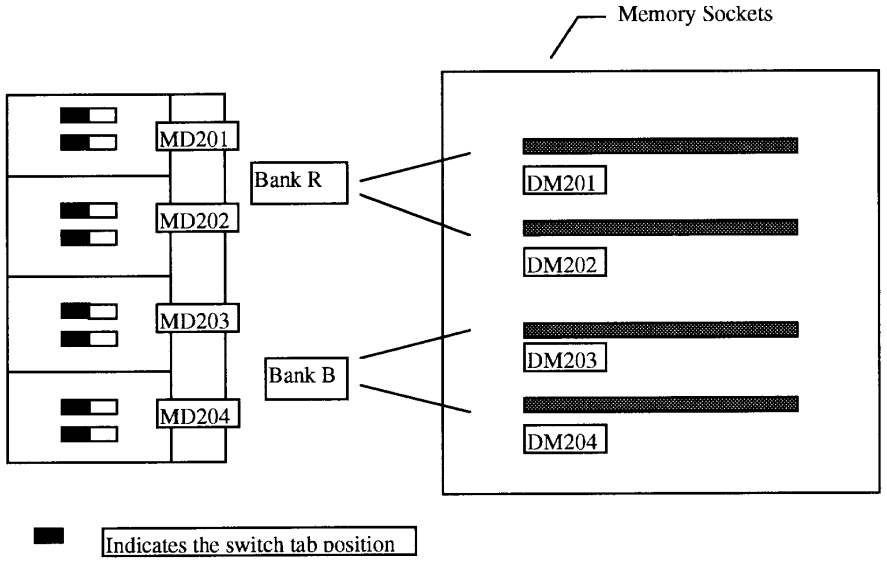


Figure 5. 256Mb Memory Installation

11. Attach the Scanner Matrixes to the underneath side of the Document Shelf, above the Image Processor PWB. Record the default settings on the Log Sheet for use during Service Calls.
12. Reinstall the Document Shelf and the Covers.
13. Install the appropriate language Control Panel overlay from the nationalization kit. Note that the scanner may be delivered with an unsecured English language overlay. If that is the desired overlay, remove the tape backing and secure the overlay in position.
14. Ensure that the protective film has been removed from the Control Panel.

NOTE: Do not take the white test pattern out of its plastic bag. The test pattern must not become creased, dirty, or damaged in order to work correctly.

15. Store the white test pattern under the front of the Scanner, in the shipping bag, as it was received.

NOTE: The Install Kit includes the Holder Assembly (2 blocks) which will be used to access the 8855 Top Front Cover. Refer to Section 6 of the 8855 Printer Service Manual for proper use of this tool.

16. Enable the 220 VAC supply to the accessory outlet by re-connecting J34 (located inside the IOT left cover) or by re-connecting K6 relay terminals (refer to the IOT BSD 1.5). K6 is located behind the IOT lower rear cover (PL 10.2).
17. Plug in the Power Cord and turn on the power.
18. Verify the Scanner default settings as listed on the Scanner Matrixes. Ensure that Code 29 is set for the proper media size (ISO/ANSI).
19. Fill out the Log Sheet and place it inside the 8855 Log Book.
20. Verify the Scanner operation.
21. Train the customer in the basic features of the Scanner using the Operator Manual.
22. Assist the customer with any special settings. Be sure to review the following with the customer:
    - Sleep Function (NVM Backup Data # 62 and # 63).
    - Auto Reset Function (NVM Backup Data # 64)
    - Stamp Function - placement of stamps (NVM Backup Data #'s 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, and 80)
23. Ensure that the customer knows how to use the * Mode, specifically, setting the Control Panel defaults so that they do not lose their special settings.
24. Train the customer on the following:
    a. Scanner Overview
    b. Control Panel
    c. Switching On/Off
    d. Power Saver
    e. Selecting Scanner Modes
    f. Reset
    g. Information Screen
    h. Stop Document
    i. Cut
25. Close the call with FWSS.

NOTE: No CSE repack is required. All scanner repack is performed by the D/R Carrier.

Mirror Image Kit (673K38510)

Purpose

The purpose is to enable mirror imaging when a 7396 Scanner is installed on the 8855 Printer. The kit also provides shields to the 8855 to prevent an emission problem when the Scanner is installed.

Kit Contents

Item	Description	Qty
1.	8855 Interface PWB	1
2.	K25F06 PROM	1
3.	Earth bracket	2
4.	Earth bracket	1
5.	Mounting bracket	1
6.	Mounting bracket PWB	2
7.	Mounting bracket	1
8.	Screws	14

Procedure

1. Disconnect the Scanner Power Cord and the 8855 Power Cord.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Stabilizer Bar.
   a. Remove the two screws that secure the Stabilizer Bar to the Scanner.
   b. Move the Scanner to the front of the 8855 and remove the three screws that secure the Stabilizer Bar to the 8855.
   c. Remove the Stabilizer Bar.

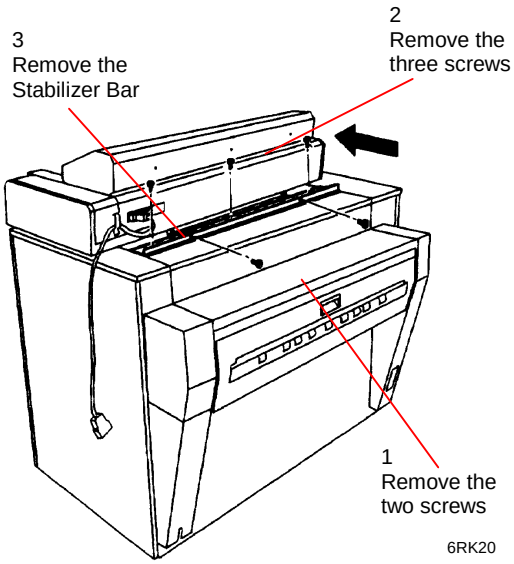


Figure 1. Removing the Stabilizer Bar

3. (Figure 2): Remove the Rear Top Cover.

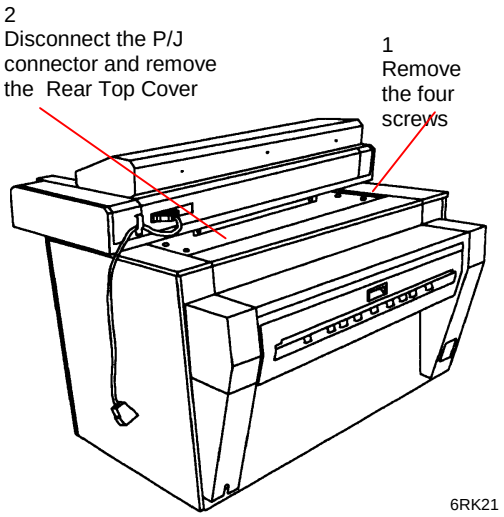


Figure 2. Removing the Rear Top Cover

4. (Figure 3): Install the Holder Assemblies with the magnetic strips down. Move the Scanner onto the Holder Assemblies so that the Front Top Cover can be accessed.

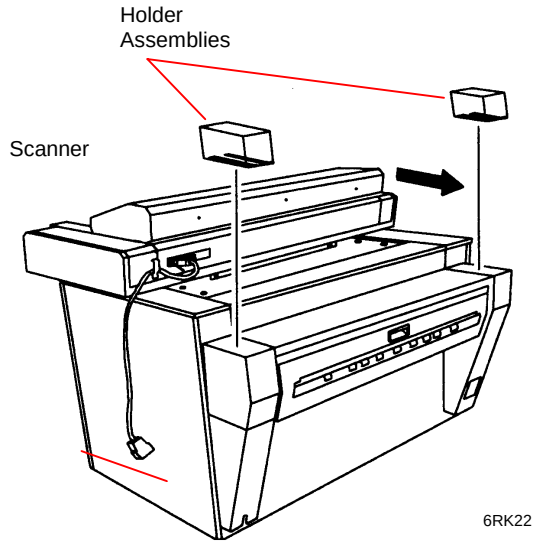


Figure 3. Accessing the Front Top Cover

5. (Figure 4): Remove the three remaining screws, the Top Cover, and the Inner Shield.

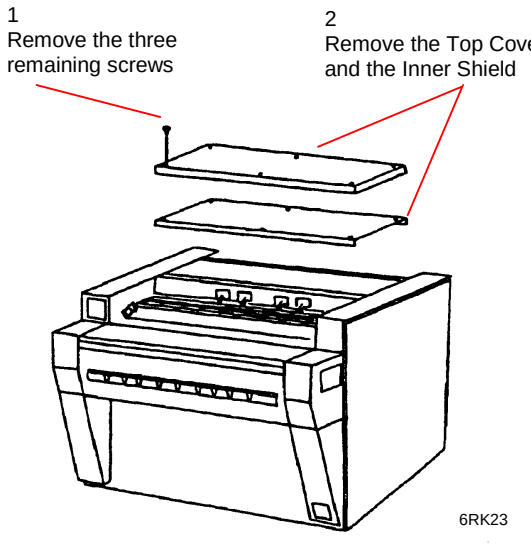


Figure 4. Removing the Top Cover

6. (Figure 5): Replace the Interface PWB.
   a. Disconnect the five P/J connectors on the Interface PWB.
   b. Remove and save the six screws that secure the Interface PWB to the six mounting brackets. Discard the brackets.
   c. Install the two new mounting brackets, ensuring that no wires are pinched as a result of the installation.
   d. Install the new Interface PWB.
   e. Connect the P/J connectors to the new Interface PWB.

NOTE: If PROM K25F06 has already been installed, skip the next step.

7. Replace the existing PROM K25F03 on the DC Controller PWB with PROM K25F06 from the kit.

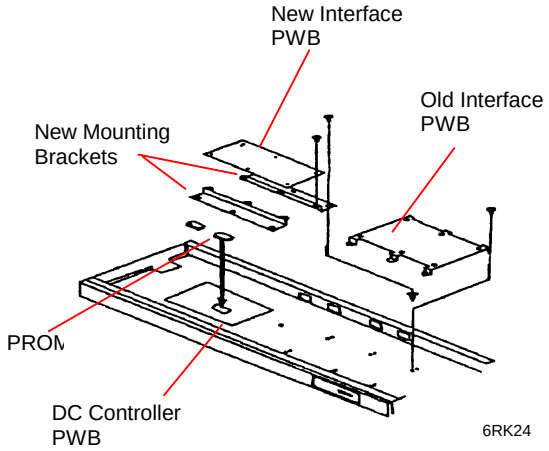


Figure 5. Replacing the Interface PWB

8. (Figure 6): Install the two earth brackets.
   a. Install the mounting bracket using the holes between the J212 and J213 harness .
   b. Install the two earth brackets.

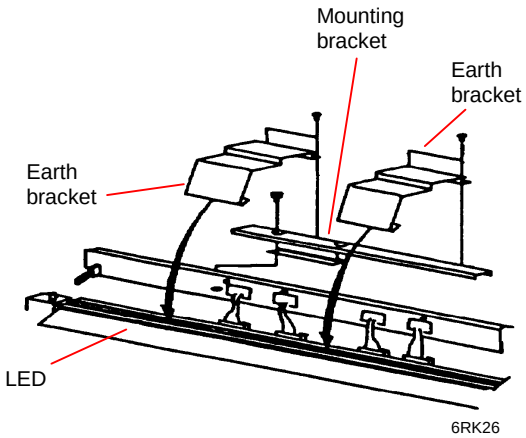


Figure 6. Installing the Earth Brackets

9. (Figure 7): Ensure that the earth brackets contact the LED.

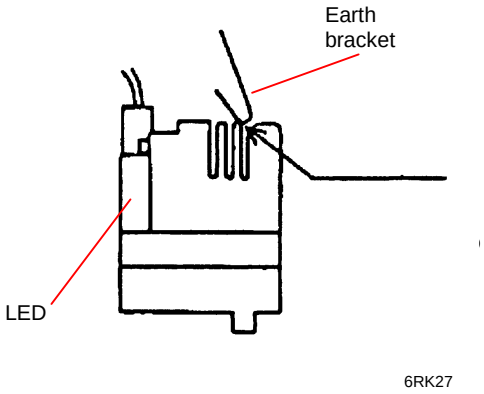


Figure 7. Positioning the Earth Brackets

10. Pull out the Upper Drawer and the Manual Bypass Shelf in order to provide easier access to the area where the new earth bracket is to be installed.
11. (Figure 8): Install the earth bracket.
    a. Loosen the two screws, slide the existing mounting bracket to the side, and remove it.
    b. Attach the earth bracket to the new mounting bracket and install the new assembly.
    c. Tighten the screws.

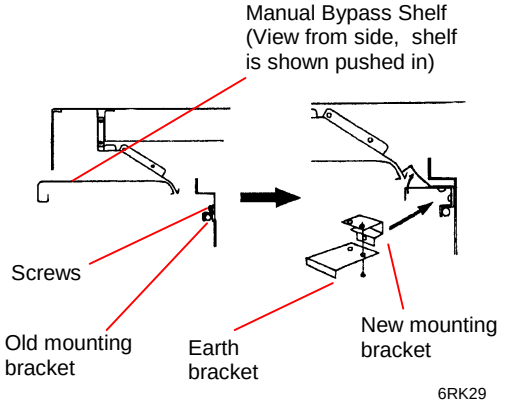


Figure 8. Installing the Earth Bracket

NOTE: In the following step, the correct position can be verified by looking through the frame cutout to the left of the Interface PWB.

12. (Figure 9): Push up on the earth bracket to secure it to the lip of the frame.

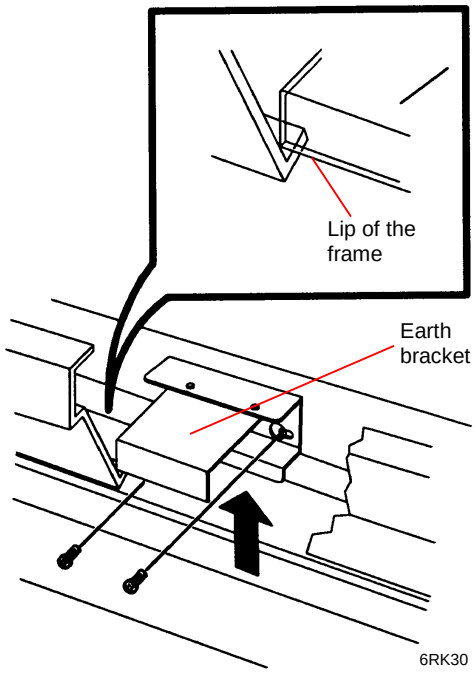


Figure 9. Securing the Earth Bracket

13. (Figure 10): Install the gasket at the top of the Rear Cover to the dimensions shown. Ensure that the top of the gasket touches the Fuser Unit.

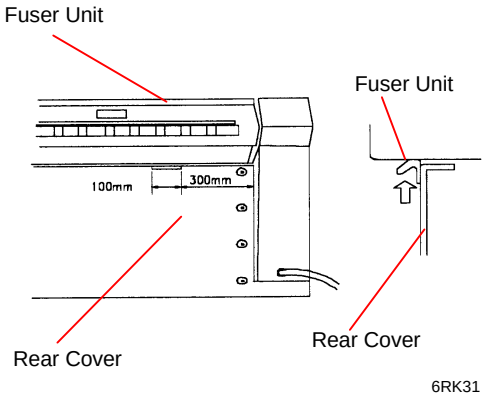


Figure 10. Installing the Gasket

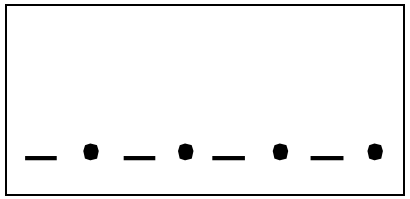
14. Mark off Tag 12 on the 8855 Tag Matrix.

NOTE: The Interface PWB is a recoverable asset.

15. **NACO Only:** Return the old Interface PWB to the attention of George Watkins at Xerox Corporation, 317 Main Street, East Rochester, New York, 14445.
16. **All other OPCOs:** Contact your OPCO representative for instructions on how to return the PWB.
17. Reassemble the units and verify machine performance by running a test print through the Scanner.
18. Close out the call with FWSS.

_._._._. on Information Display

If the Foot Switch accidentally gets stuck under the machine and is held actuated, the scanner will not function and the Information Display will appear as follows:



Removing Last Scan in Memory

To remove the last scanned image from memory, perform the following. On the Numeric Keypad Panel (Figure 1):

1. Press and hold the **Reset** switch.
2. Then press the **re-copy** switch (Figure 1).

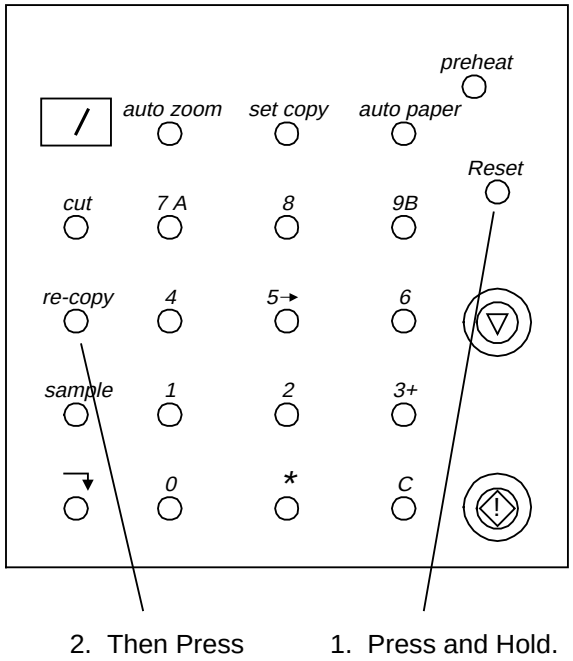


Figure 1. Removing Last Scan in Memory

Replacing the DC Controller E-PROM

Purpose

To replace the DC Controller EPROM and still maintain the customer Backup Data information.

NOTE: The new EPROM has factory preset Backup Data. This data maybe changed according to the customer requirements.

NOTE: The factory preset data is listed on the Backup Data Matrix located on the under side of the Scanner Document Shelf.

1. Enter the Backup Data Mode (* and 0) and record the Backup Data values.
2. Switch off the power and disconnect the power cord.
3. Remove the Document Shelf, REP 3.3.1.

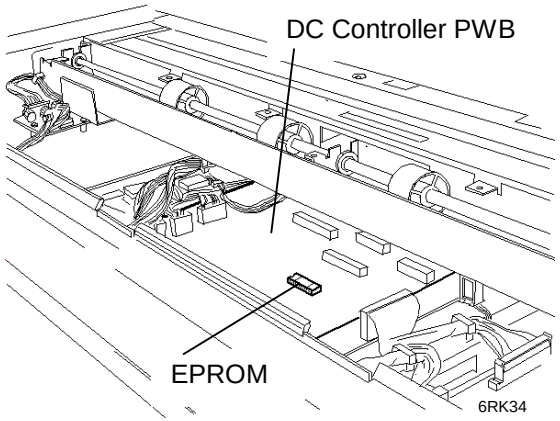


Figure 1. Remove EPROM from DC Controller

4. Remove the EPROM from the DC Controller PWB position is labeled as U209.

NOTE: Ensure that all electrostatic safe guards a followed for the next step.

5. Install the new EPROM. Ensure that the notch on the EPROM case (DIP) is aligned with the notch on the EPROM connector (DIP connector).
6. Connect the power cord and switch on the power.
7. Enter the Backup Data Mode. Change the Backup Data on the new EPROM to agree with the customer requirements recorded in step 1.
8. Exit the Backup Data Mode and return to normal operation.

Section Contents

Notes:

HOW TO USE BSDs

Normally, you will be directed to a specific BSD from your Level 1 Entry Procedure. If you have a problem that is not identified in Level 1, then refer to the following Level 1 BSD to determine an entry point for troubleshooting. Note that the Level 1 BSD shows the “standard” Chains 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. Each Level 2 BSD is shown within the Level 1 BSD. For example, Chain 5, Media Transportation, contains three Level 2 Chains: Chain 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3. All of the necessary inputs and outputs for each Chain and for each Level 2 BSD are shown in the Level 1 BSD.

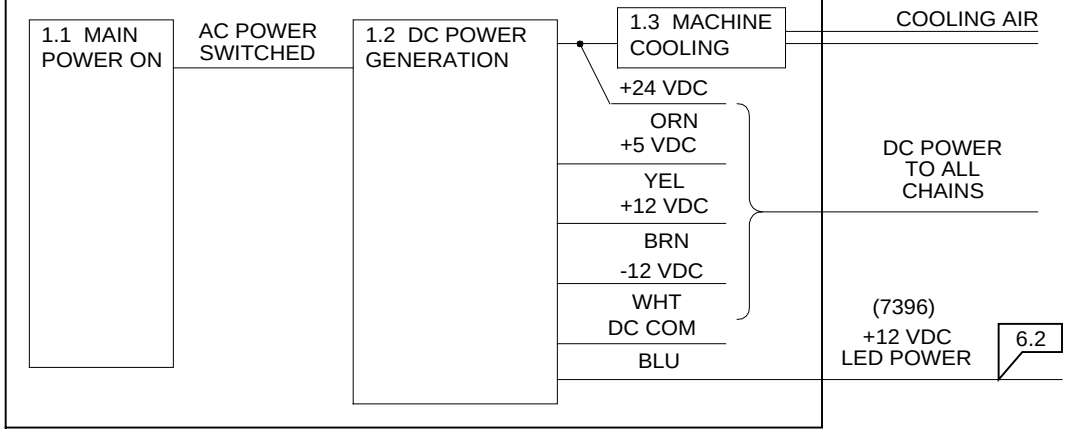
For example, if the User Interface is not functioning properly, refer to the Level 1 BSD, Sheet 1, and observe that Chain 2, Mode Selection is the “most likely” place to start. Then, you should go to BSD 2.1 and use that information to diagnose your problem.

Each BSD contains the necessary wiring information, physical location of components information, and Diagnostic Code information to assist you in identifying the specific fault.

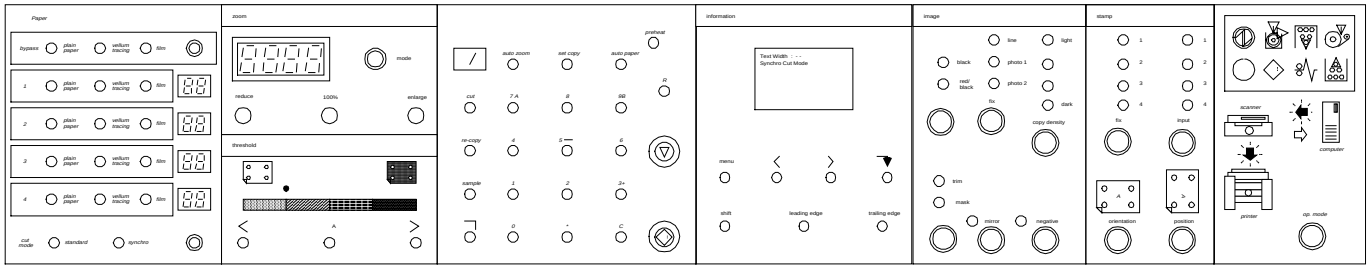
Wirenets are proveded at the end of the BSD section to allow you to troubleshoot specific dc voltage wiring.

LEVEL 1 BSD (SHEET 1 OF 2)

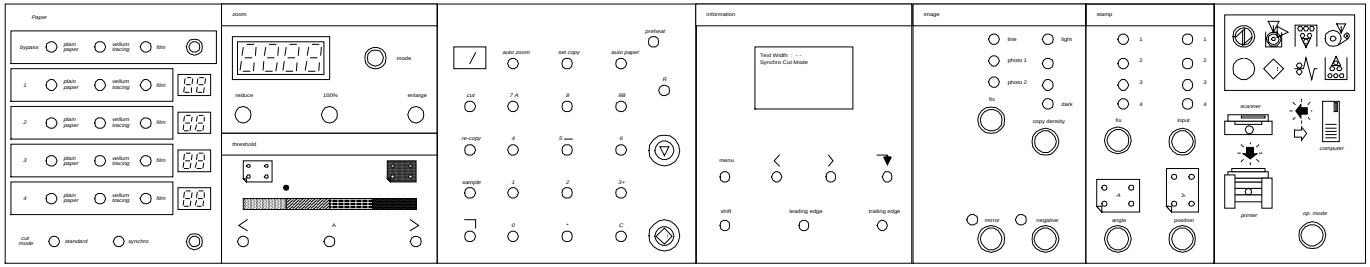
CHAIN 1 POWER DISTRIBUTION

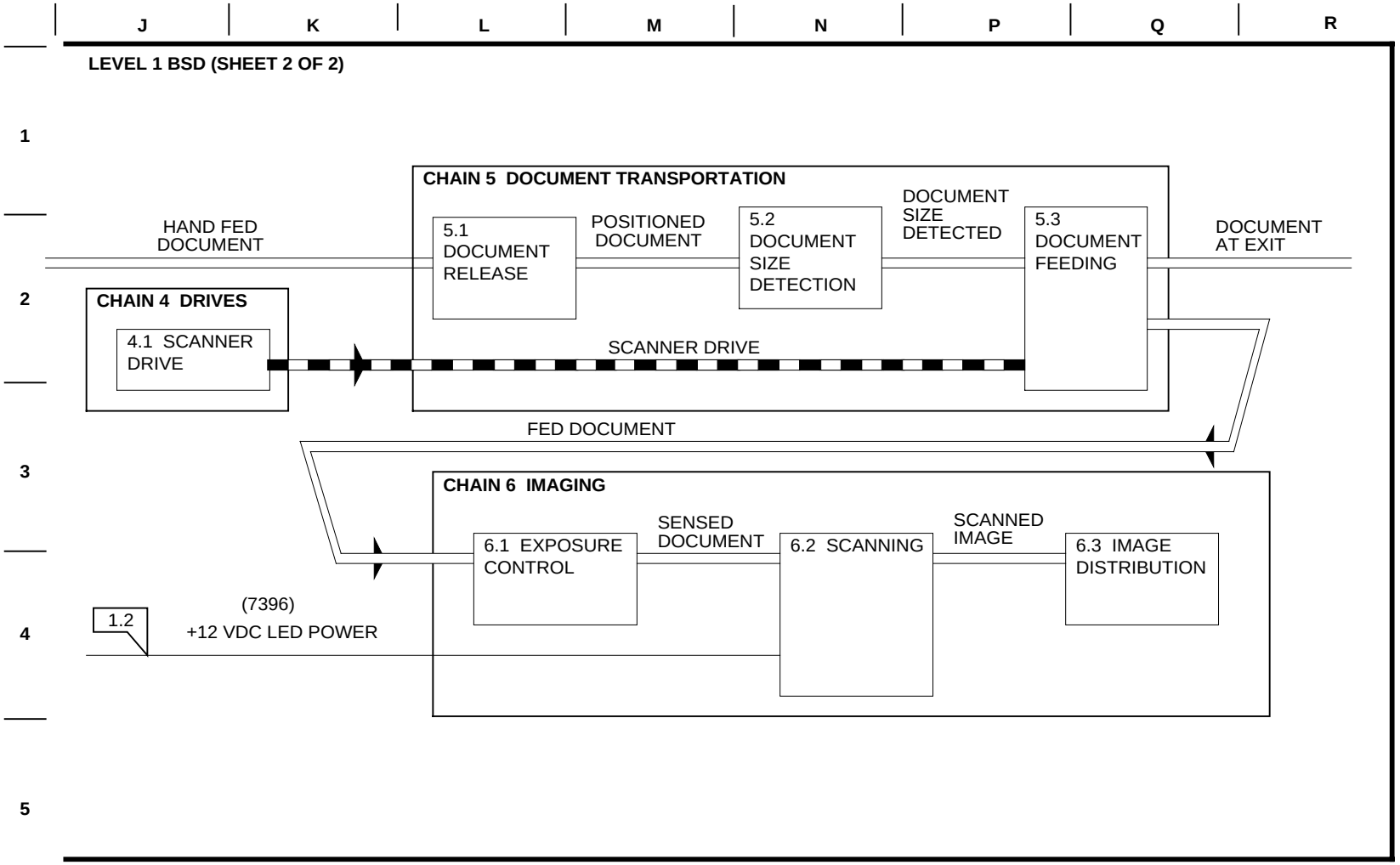


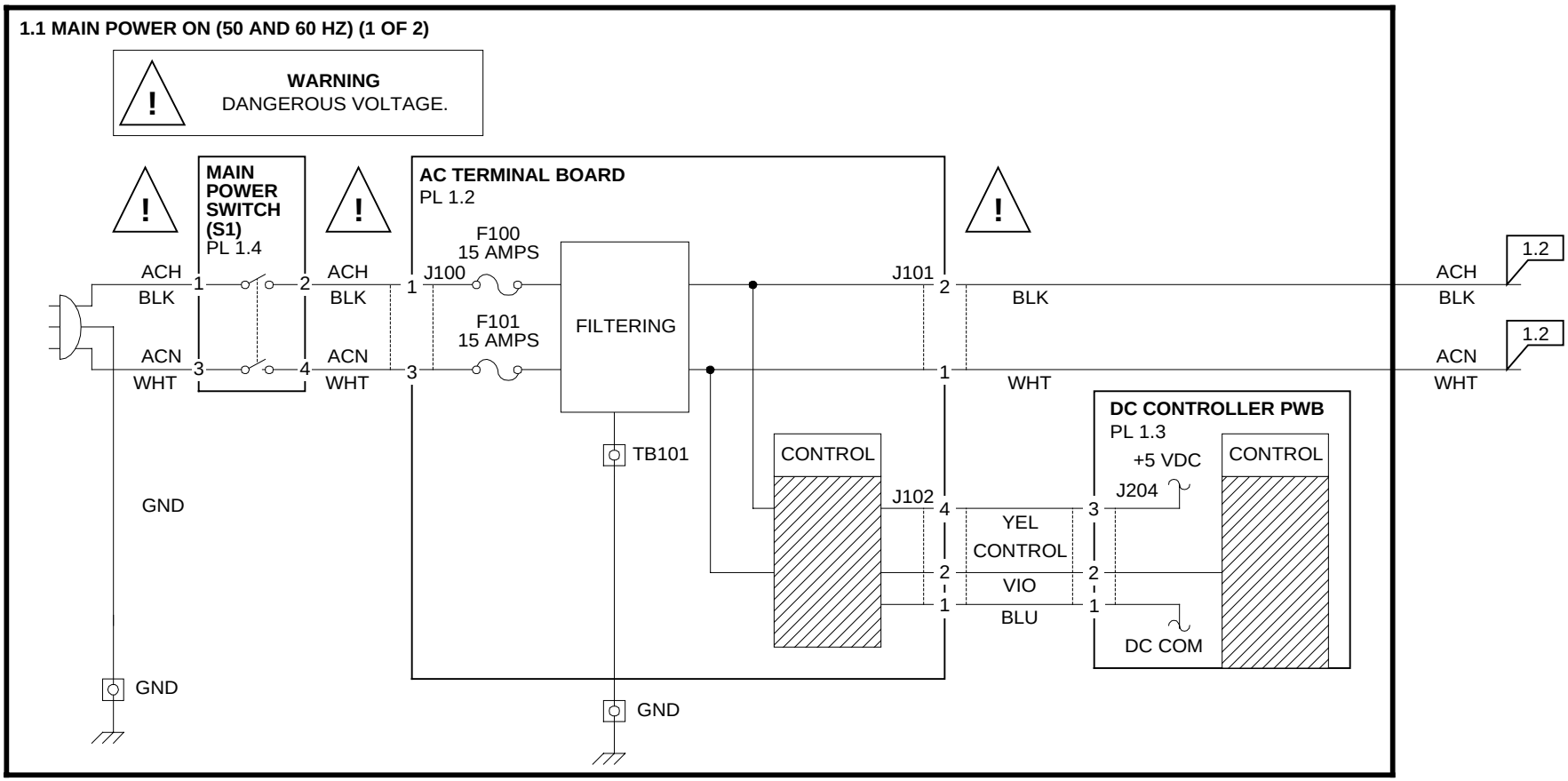
CHAIN 2 MODE CONTROL (7399)



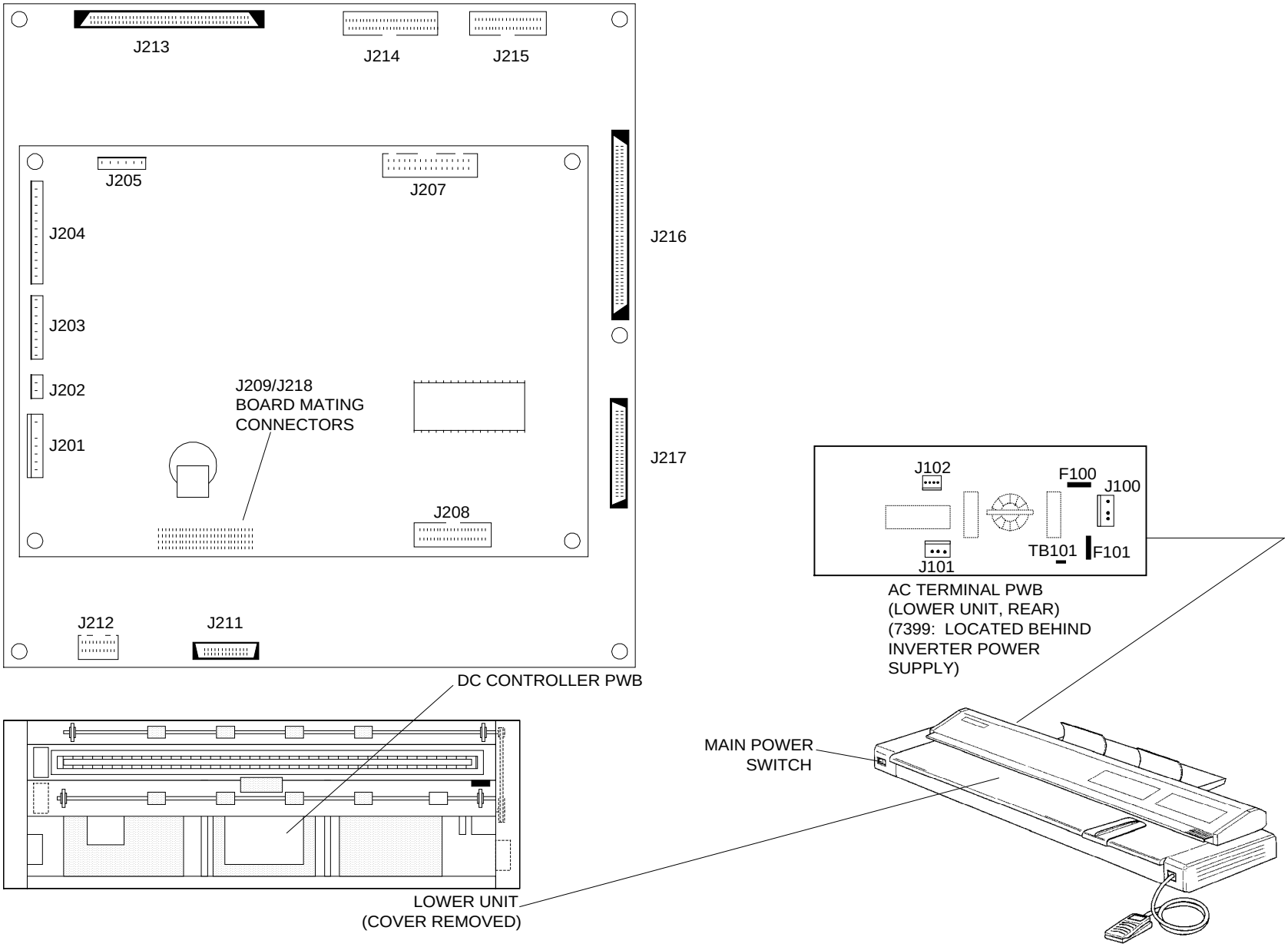
CHAIN 2 MODE CONTROL (7396)

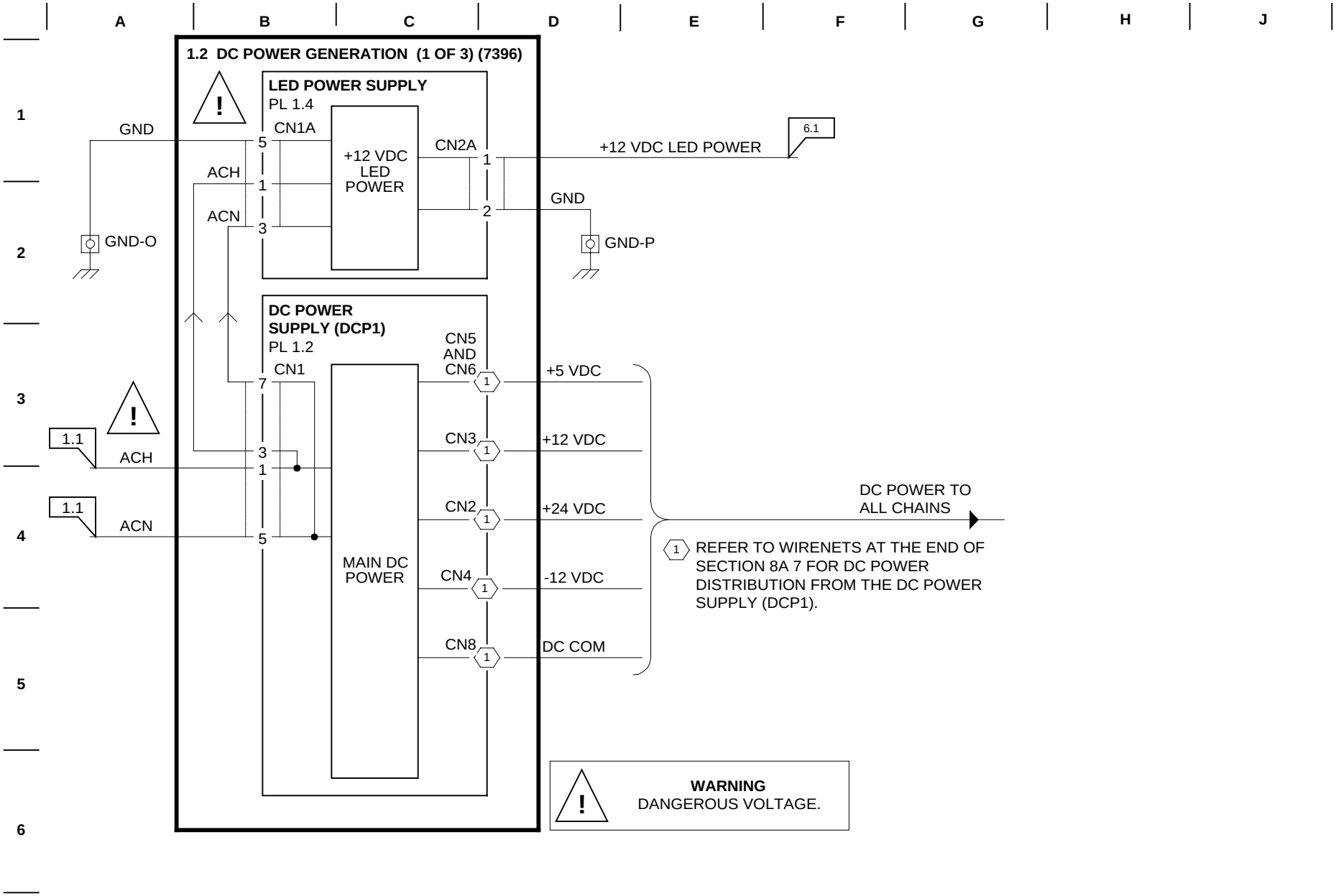


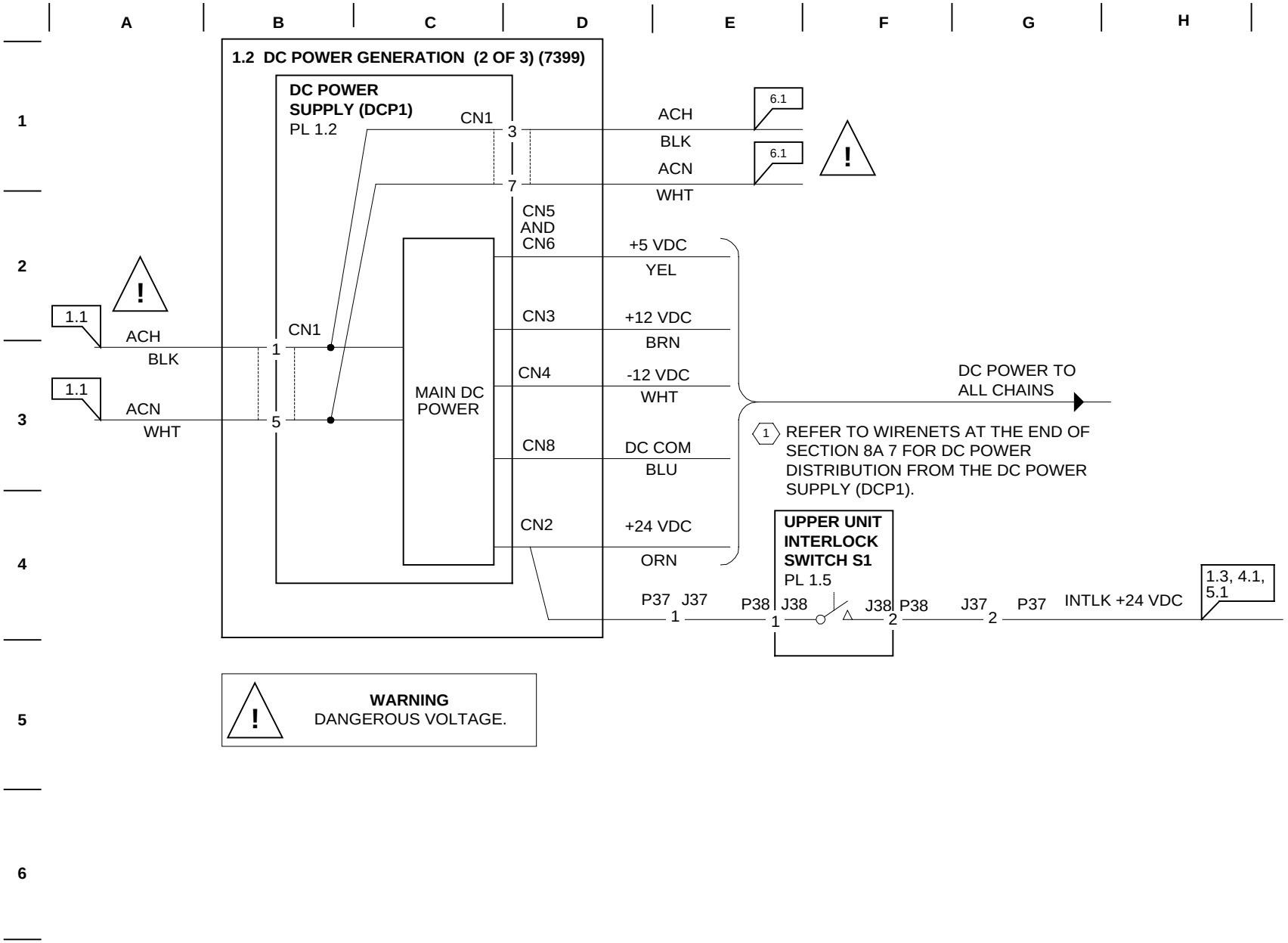

J
K
L
M
N
P
Q
R
S
LEVEL 1 BSD (SHEET 2 OF 2)
1
2
3
4
5
6
CHAIN 5 DOCUMENT TRANSPORTATION
HAND FED DOCUMENT
5.1 DOCUMENT RELEASE
POSITIONED DOCUMENT
5.2 DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTION
DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTED
5.3 DOCUMENT FEEDING
DOCUMENT AT EXIT
CHAIN 4 DRIVES
4.1 SCANNER DRIVE
SCANNER DRIVE
FED DOCUMENT
CHAIN 6 IMAGING
SENSED DOCUMENT
6.1 EXPOSURE CONTROL
6.2 SCANNING
SCANNED IMAGE
6.3 IMAGE DISTRIBUTION
1.2
(7396)
+12 VDC LED POWER


1.1 MAIN POWER ON (50 AND 60 HZ) (1 OF 2)
WARNING
DANGEROUS VOLTAGE.
MAIN POWER SWITCH (S1)
PL 1.4
AC TERMINAL BOARD
PL 1.2
F100
15 AMPS
F101
15 AMPS
J100
J101
FILTERING
TB101
ACH
BLK
ACN
WHT
GND
1.2
CONTROL
J102
YEL
CONTROL
VIO
BLU
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
+5 VDC
J204
DC COM

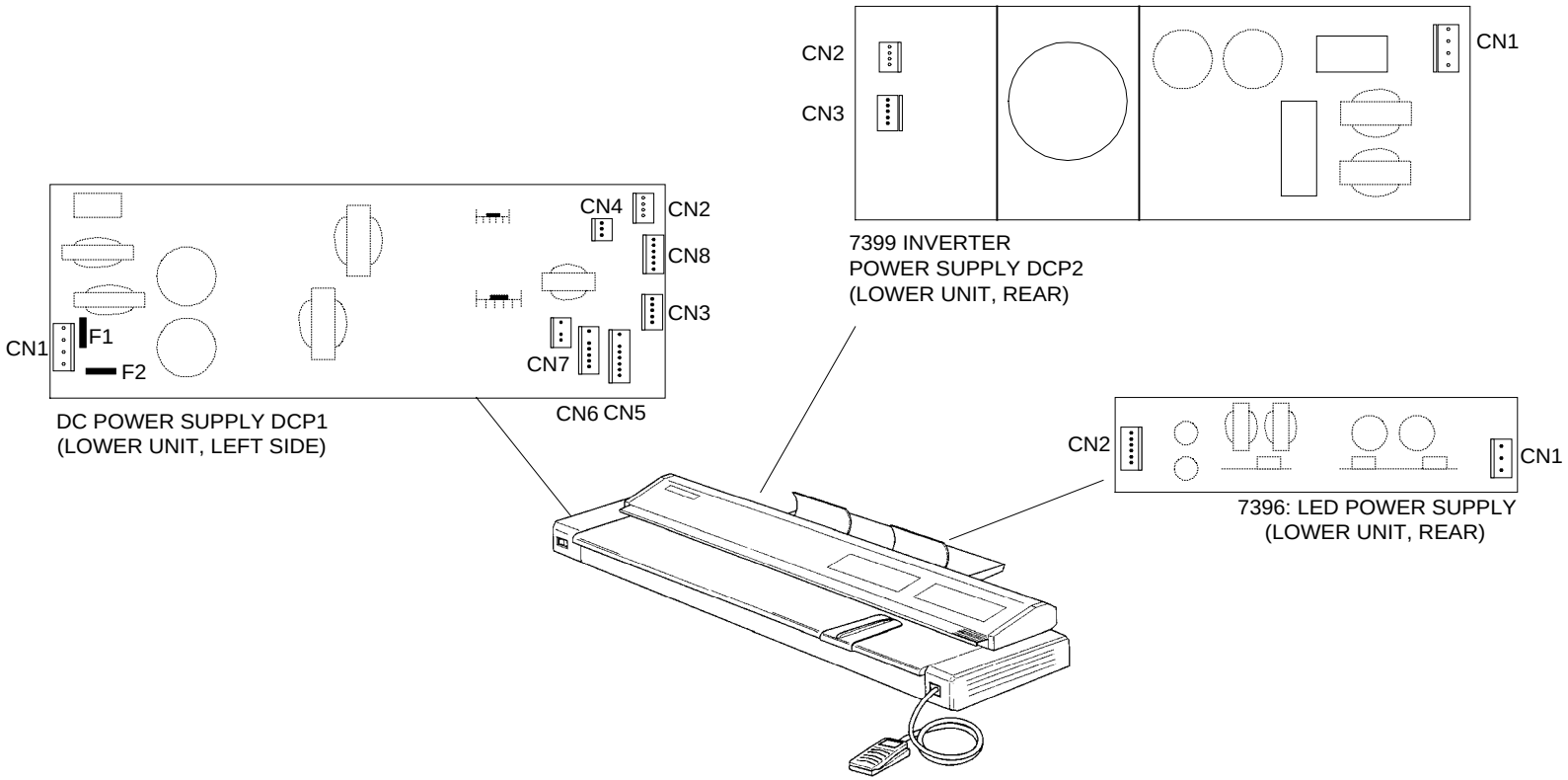
1.1 MAIN POWER ON (50 AND 60 HZ) (2 OF 2)

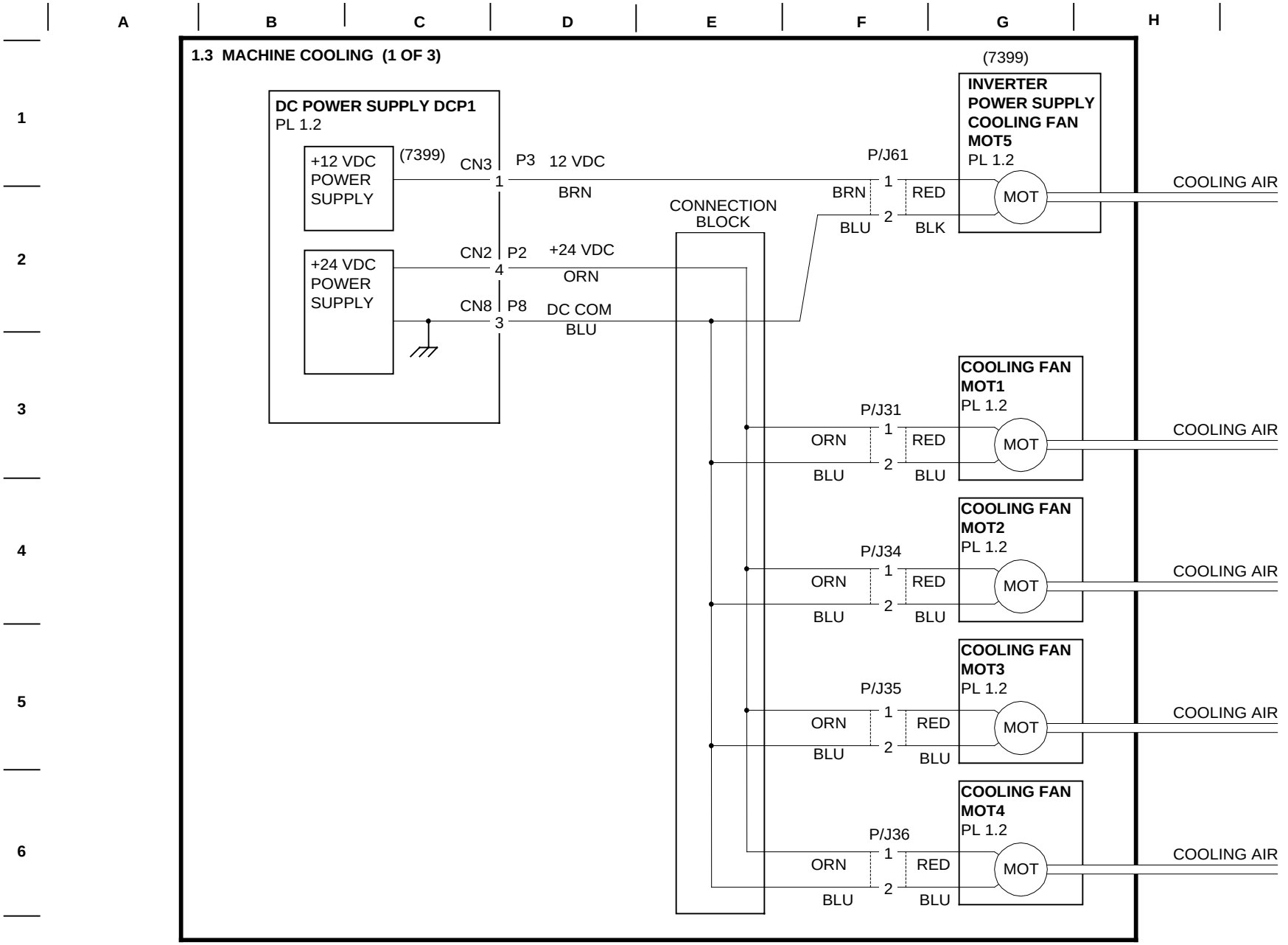


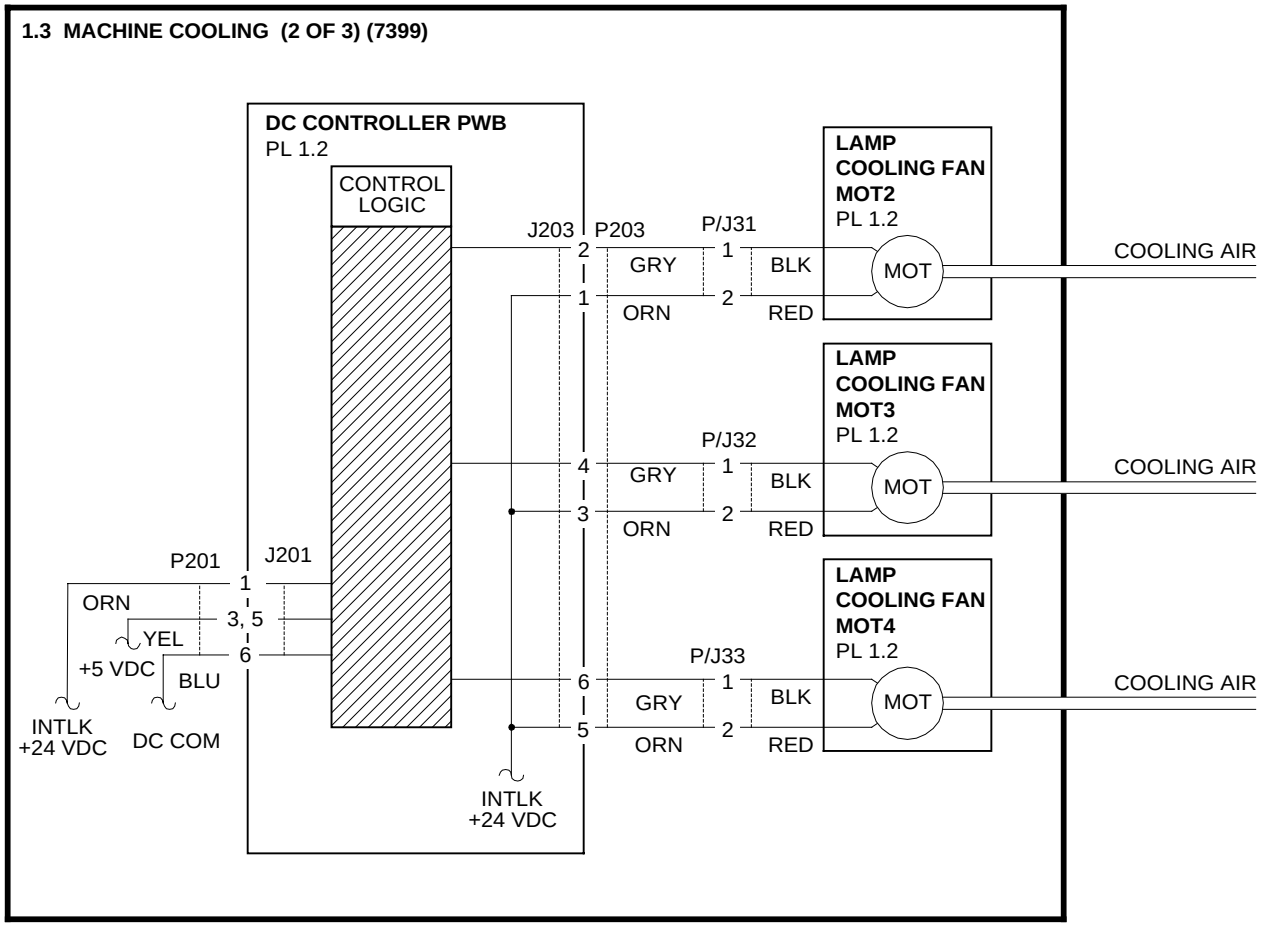

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
1.2 DC POWER GENERATION (1 OF 3) (7396)
LED POWER SUPPLY
PL 1.4
CN1A
+12 VDC LED POWER
CN2A
GND
ACH
ACN
GND-O
GND-P
+12 VDC LED POWER
6.1
DC POWER SUPPLY (DCP1)
PL 1.2
CN1
CN5 AND CN6
CN3
CN2
CN4
CN8
+5 VDC
+12 VDC
+24 VDC
-12 VDC
DC COM
MAIN DC POWER
1.1
DC POWER TO ALL CHAINS
1 REFER TO WIRENETS AT THE END OF SECTION 8A 7 FOR DC POWER DISTRIBUTION FROM THE DC POWER SUPPLY (DCP1).
WARNING
DANGEROUS VOLTAGE.


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
1.2 DC POWER GENERATION (2 OF 3) (7399)
DC POWER SUPPLY (DCP1)
PL 1.2
CN1
3
7
ACH
BLK
ACN
WHT
6.1
6.1
CN5 AND CN6
+5 VDC
YEL
CN3
+12 VDC
BRN
CN4
-12 VDC
WHT
CN8
DC COM
BLU
CN2
+24 VDC
ORN
MAIN DC POWER
1.1
1.1
ACH
BLK
ACN
WHT
CN1
1
5
DC POWER TO ALL CHAINS
1 REFER TO WIRENETS AT THE END OF SECTION 8A 7 FOR DC POWER DISTRIBUTION FROM THE DC POWER SUPPLY (DCP1).
UPPER UNIT INTERLOCK SWITCH S1
PL 1.5
P37 J37 1
P38 J38 1
J38 P38 2
J37 2
P37 INTLK +24 VDC
1.3, 4.1, 5.1
WARNING
DANGEROUS VOLTAGE.

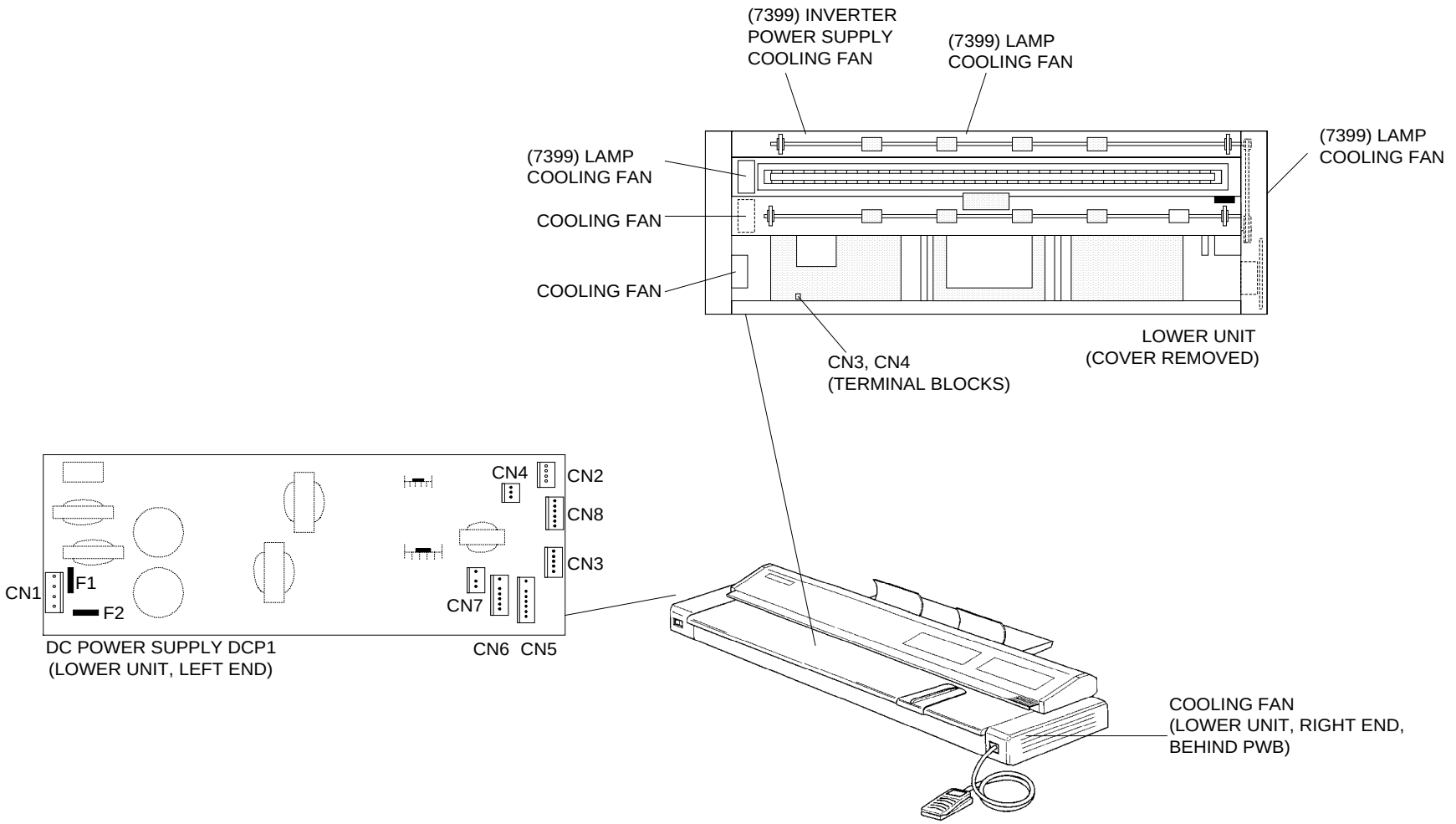
Notes:

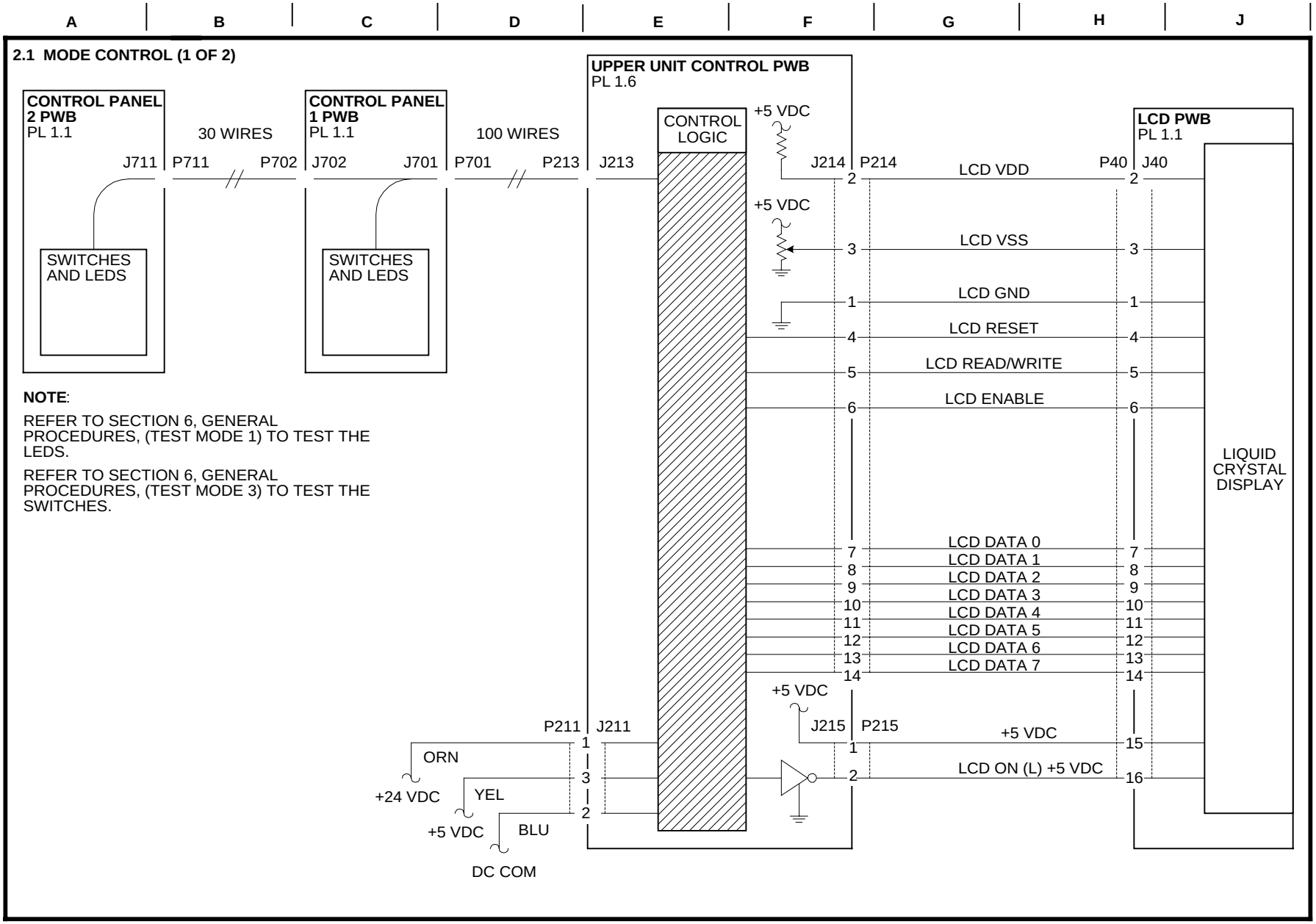

CN2
CN3
CN1
7399 INVERTER
POWER SUPPLY DCP2
(LOWER UNIT, REAR)
CN4
CN2
CN8
CN3
CN1
F1
F2
CN7
CN6 CN5
DC POWER SUPPLY DCP1
(LOWER UNIT, LEFT SIDE)
CN2
CN1
7396: LED POWER SUPPLY
(LOWER UNIT, REAR)


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
1.3 MACHINE COOLING (1 OF 3)
DC POWER SUPPLY DCP1
PL 1.2
+12 VDC POWER SUPPLY
+24 VDC POWER SUPPLY
(7399)
CN3
P3
12 VDC
BRN
CN2
P2
+24 VDC
ORN
CN8
P8
DC COM
BLU
CONNECTION BLOCK
(7399)
INVERTER POWER SUPPLY COOLING FAN MOT5
PL 1.2
P/J61
BRN
BLU
RED
BLK
MOT
COOLING AIR
COOLING FAN MOT1
PL 1.2
P/J31
ORN
BLU
COOLING FAN MOT2
PL 1.2
P/J34
COOLING FAN MOT3
PL 1.2
P/J35
COOLING FAN MOT4
PL 1.2
P/J36

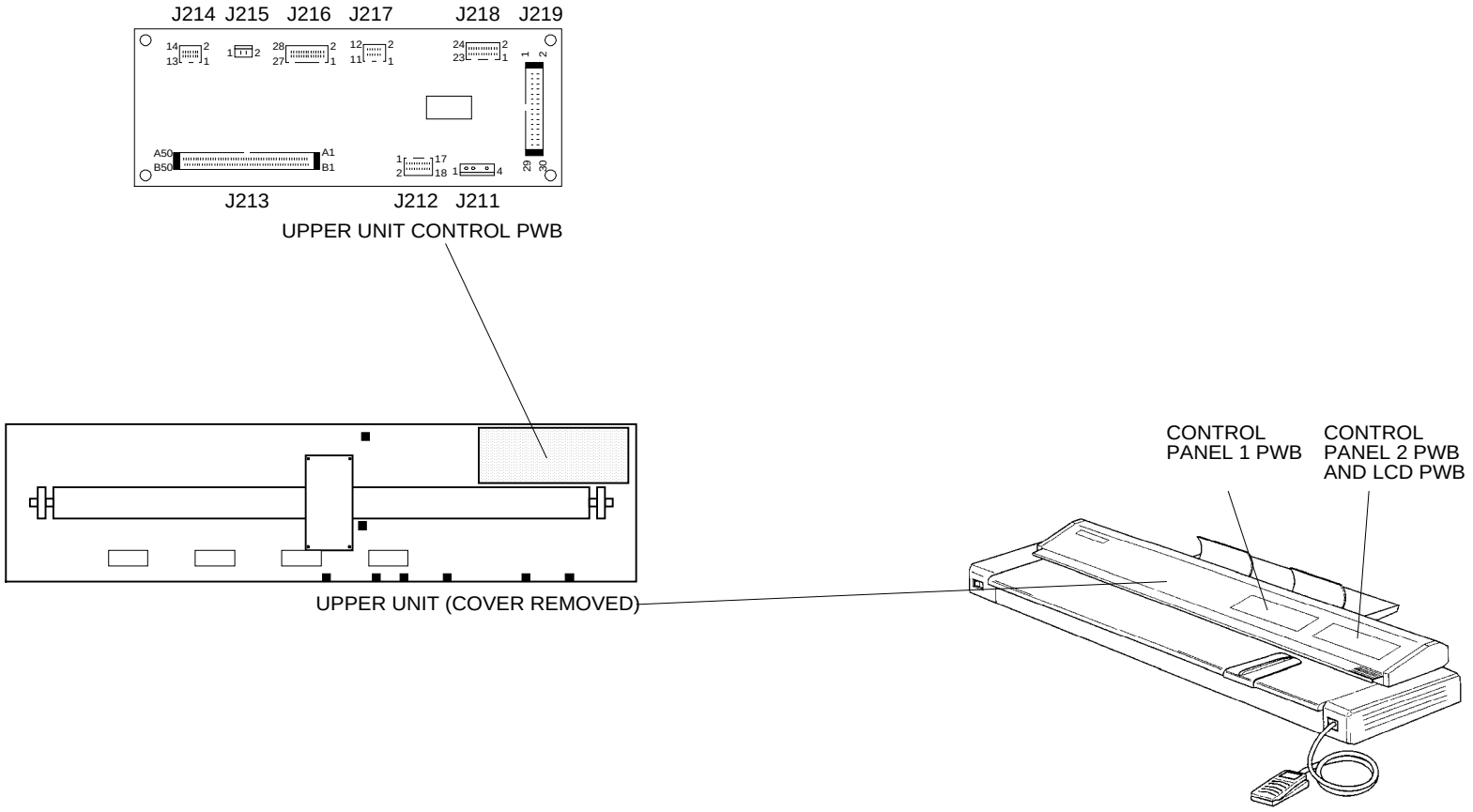

1.3 MACHINE COOLING (2 OF 3) (7399)
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.2
CONTROL LOGIC
J203
P203
P/J31
LAMP COOLING FAN MOT2
PL 1.2
GRY
BLK
ORN
RED
MOT
COOLING AIR
P/J32
LAMP COOLING FAN MOT3
PL 1.2
P/J33
LAMP COOLING FAN MOT4
PL 1.2
P201
J201
ORN
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
INTLK +24 VDC
DC COM
INTLK +24 VDC

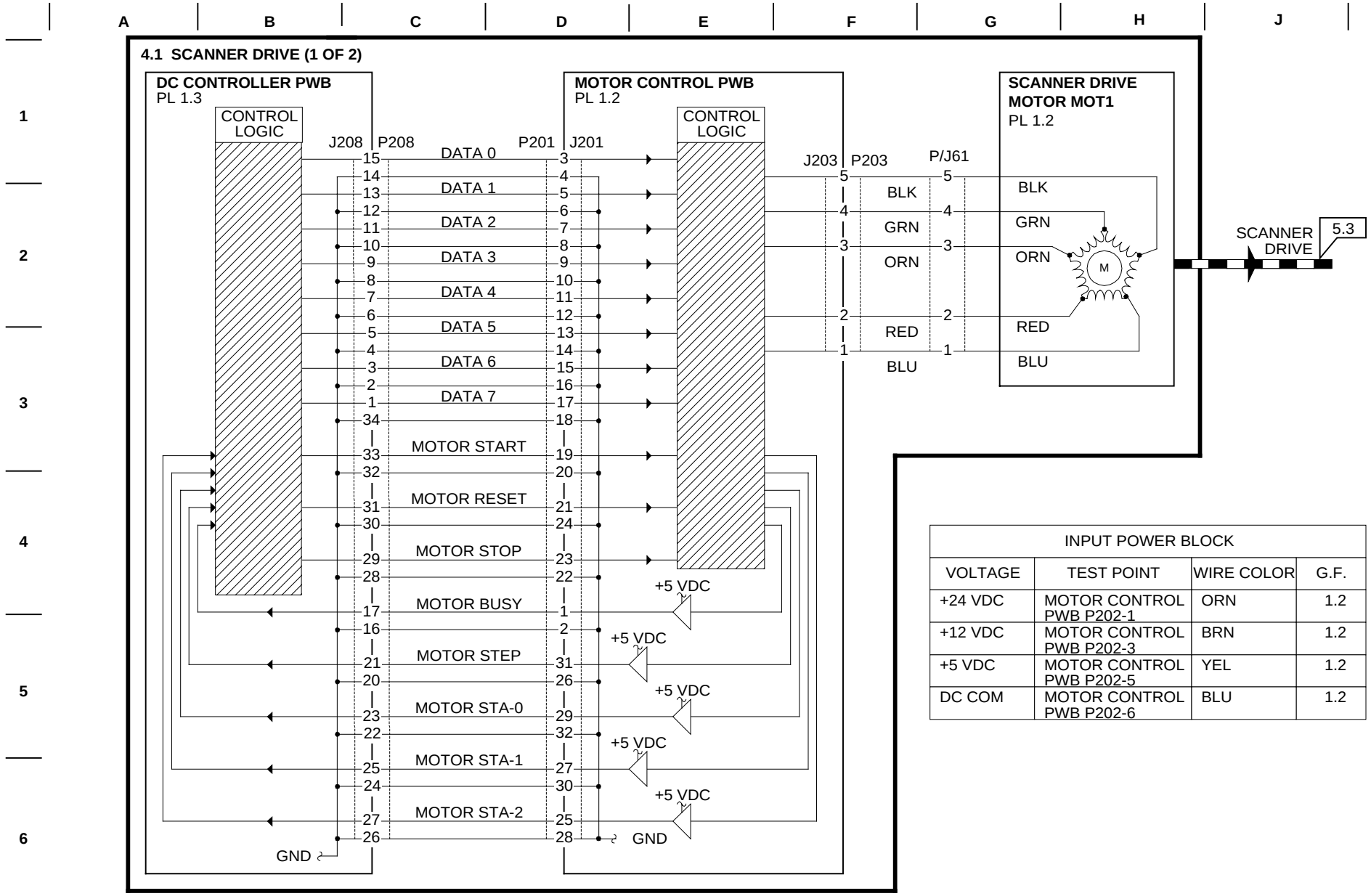
Notes:


(7399) INVERTER POWER SUPPLY COOLING FAN
(7399) LAMP COOLING FAN
(7399) LAMP COOLING FAN
(7399) LAMP COOLING FAN
COOLING FAN
COOLING FAN
LOWER UNIT (COVER REMOVED)
CN3, CN4 (TERMINAL BLOCKS)
CN4
CN2
CN8
CN3
CN1
F1
F2
CN7
DC POWER SUPPLY DCP1 (LOWER UNIT, LEFT END)
CN6 CN5
COOLING FAN (LOWER UNIT, RIGHT END, BEHIND PWB)


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
2.1 MODE CONTROL (1 OF 2)
CONTROL PANEL 2 PWB
PL 1.1
30 WIRES
CONTROL PANEL 1 PWB
PL 1.1
100 WIRES
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
PL 1.6
CONTROL LOGIC
LCD PWB
PL 1.1
J711
P711
P702
J702
J701
P701
P213
J213
J214
P214
P40
J40
SWITCHES AND LEDS
SWITCHES AND LEDS
NOTE:
REFER TO SECTION 6, GENERAL PROCEDURES, (TEST MODE 1) TO TEST THE LEDS.
REFER TO SECTION 6, GENERAL PROCEDURES, (TEST MODE 3) TO TEST THE SWITCHES.
+5 VDC
+5 VDC
LCD VDD
LCD VSS
LCD GND
LCD RESET
LCD READ/WRITE
LCD ENABLE
LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY
LCD DATA 0
LCD DATA 1
LCD DATA 2
LCD DATA 3
LCD DATA 4
LCD DATA 5
LCD DATA 6
LCD DATA 7
+5 VDC
P211
J211
J215
P215
+5 VDC
ORN
+24 VDC
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
DC COM
LCD ON (L) +5 VDC

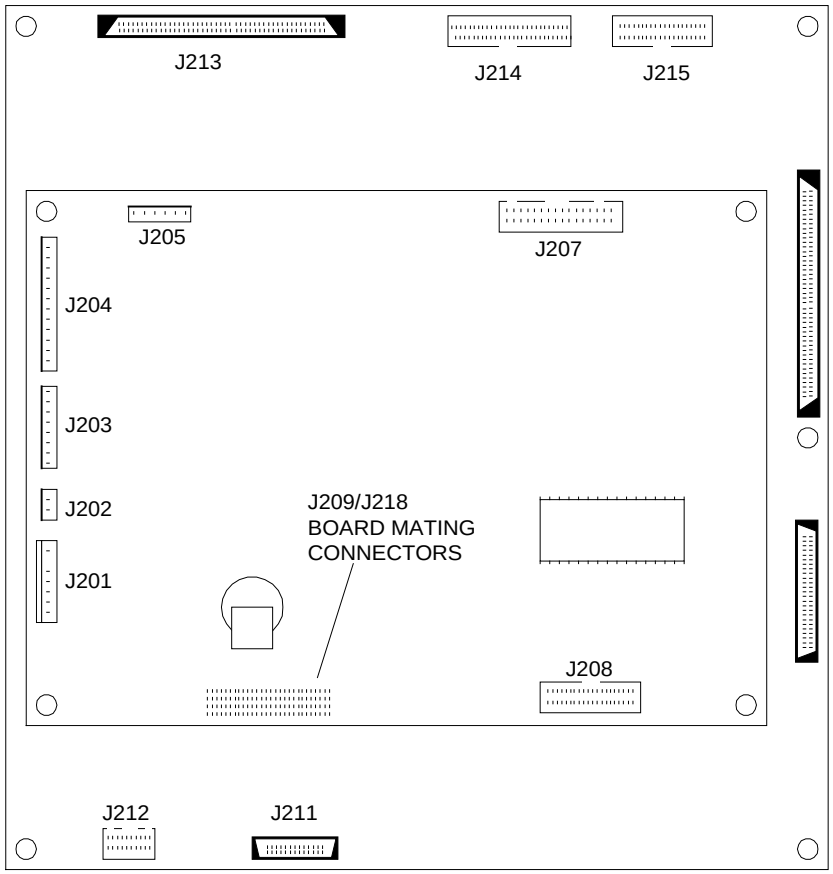
2.1 MODE CONTROL (2 OF 2)

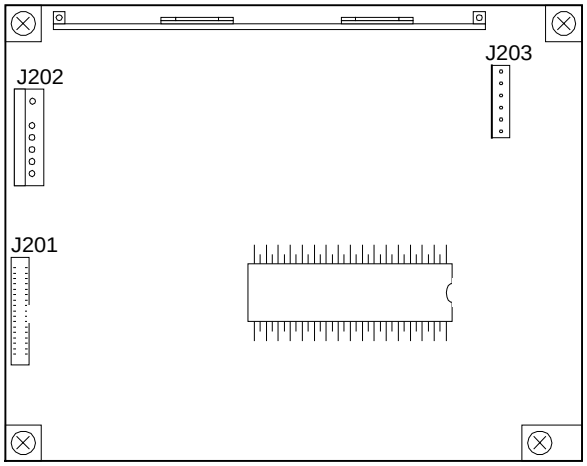




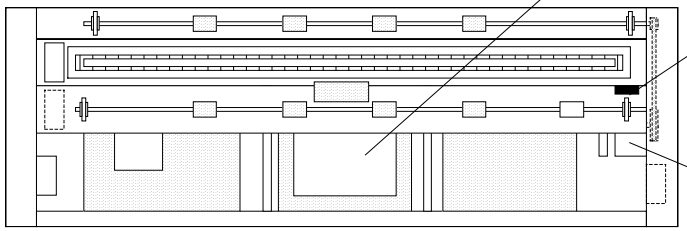
INPUT POWER BLOCK			
VOLTAGE	TEST POINT	WIRE COLOR	G.F.
+24 VDC	MOTOR CONTROL PWB P202-1	ORN	1.2
+12 VDC	MOTOR CONTROL PWB P202-3	BRN	1.2
+5 VDC	MOTOR CONTROL PWB P202-5	YEL	1.2
DC COM	MOTOR CONTROL PWB P202-6	BLU	1.2

4.1 SCANNER DRIVE (2 OF 2)





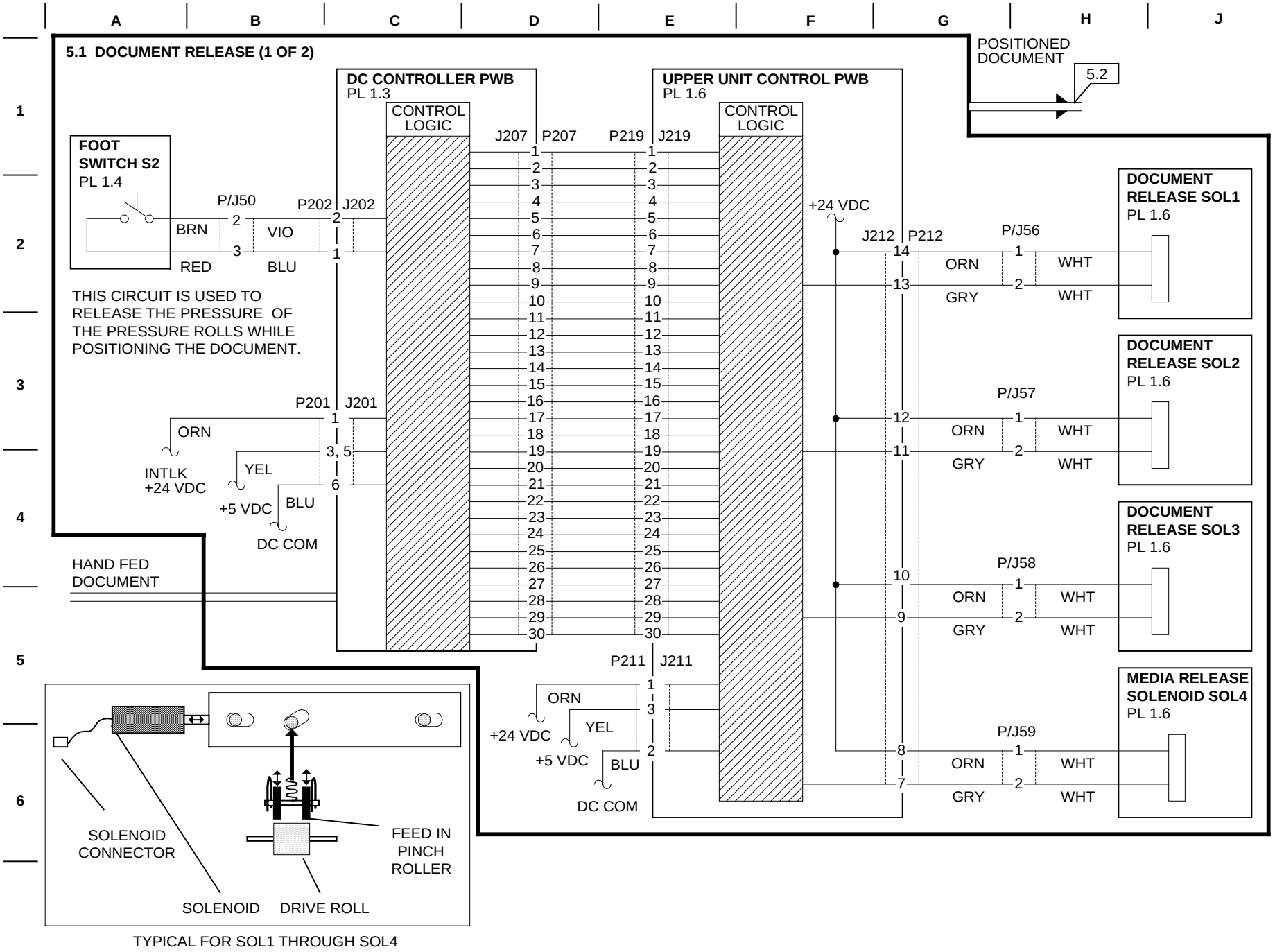
LOWER UNIT RIGHT END
(COVER REMOVED)



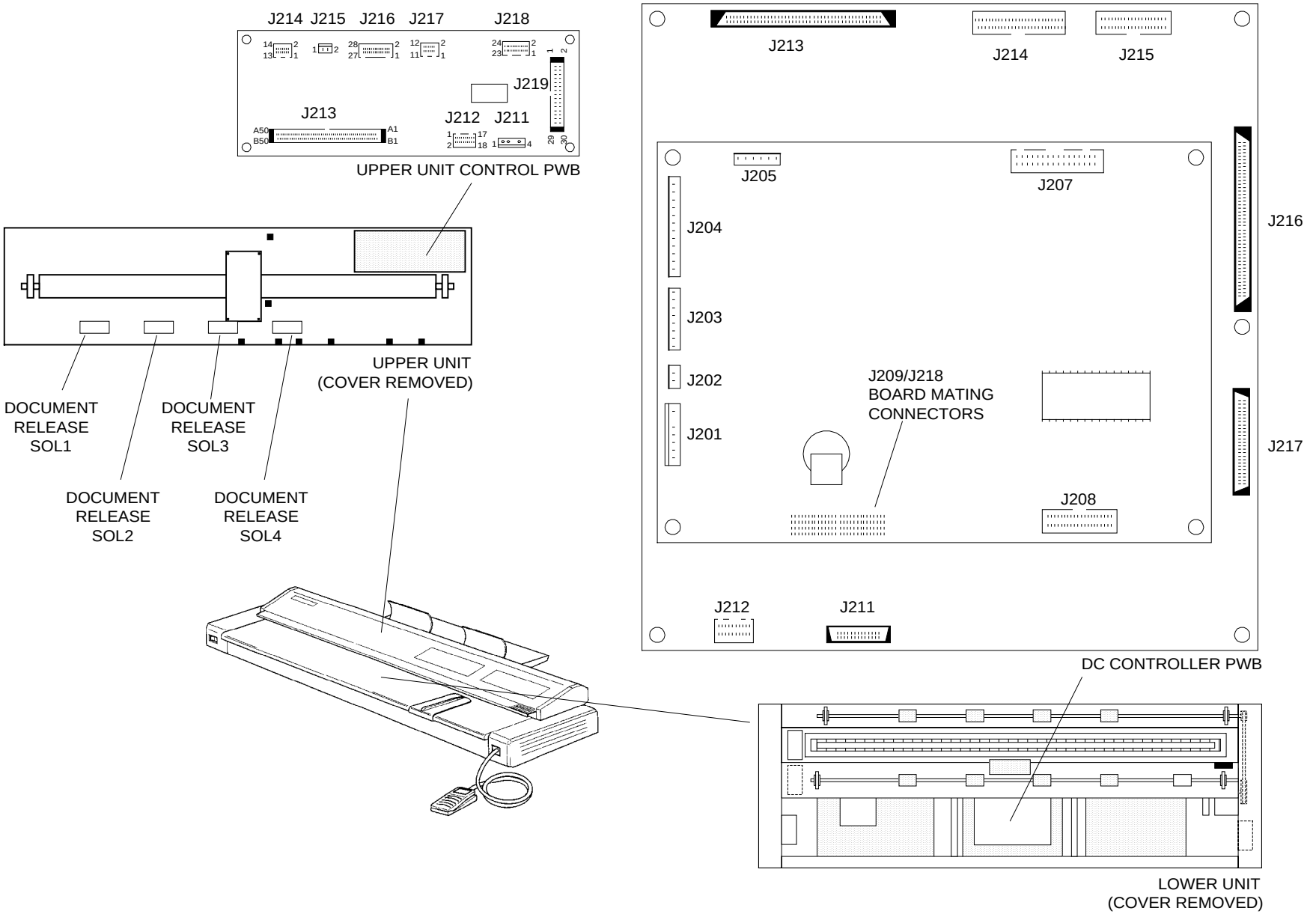
UPPER UNIT
INTERLOCK SWITCH S1

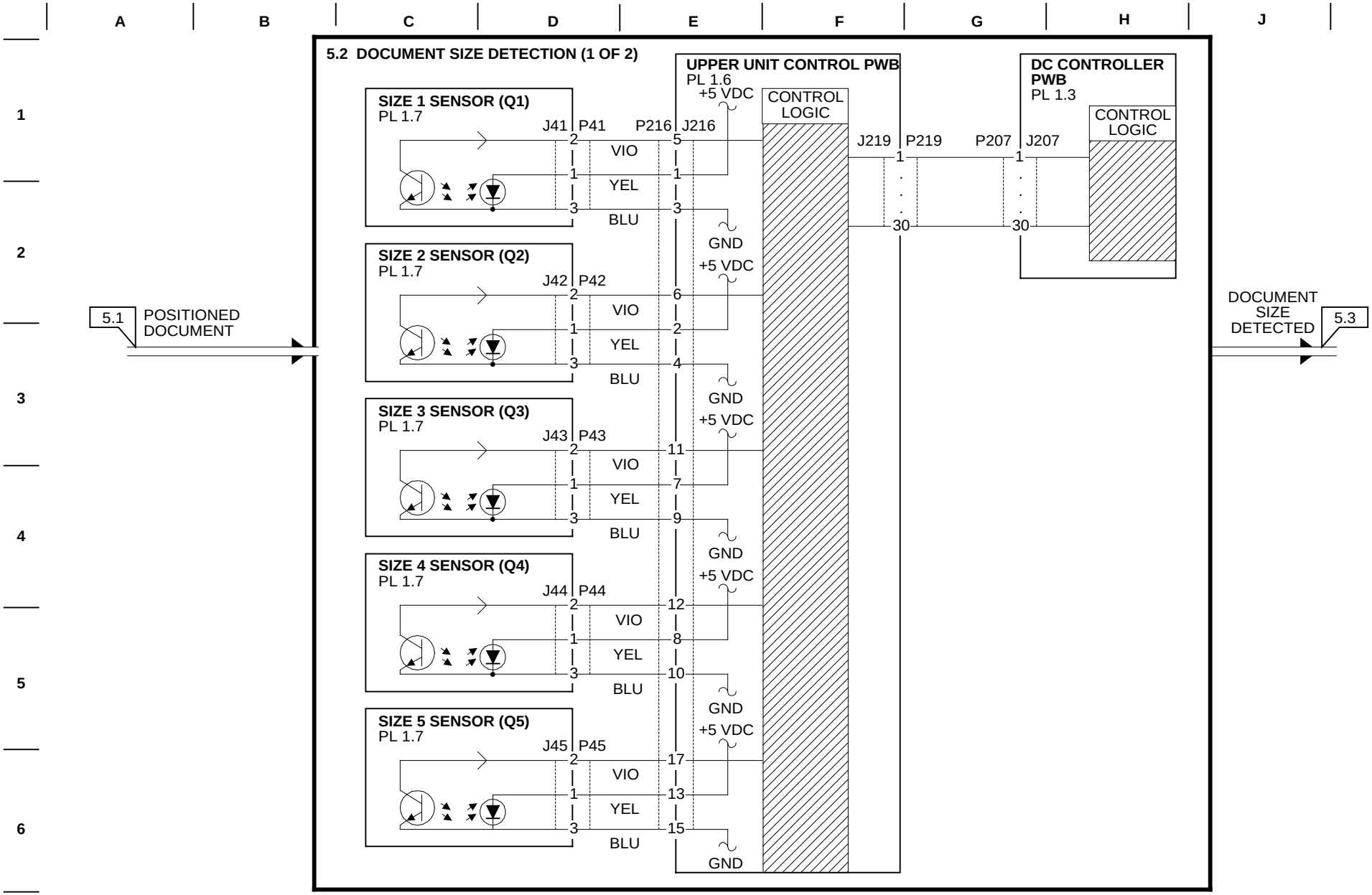
SCANNER DRIVE
MOTOR

LOWER UNIT
(COVER REMOVED)

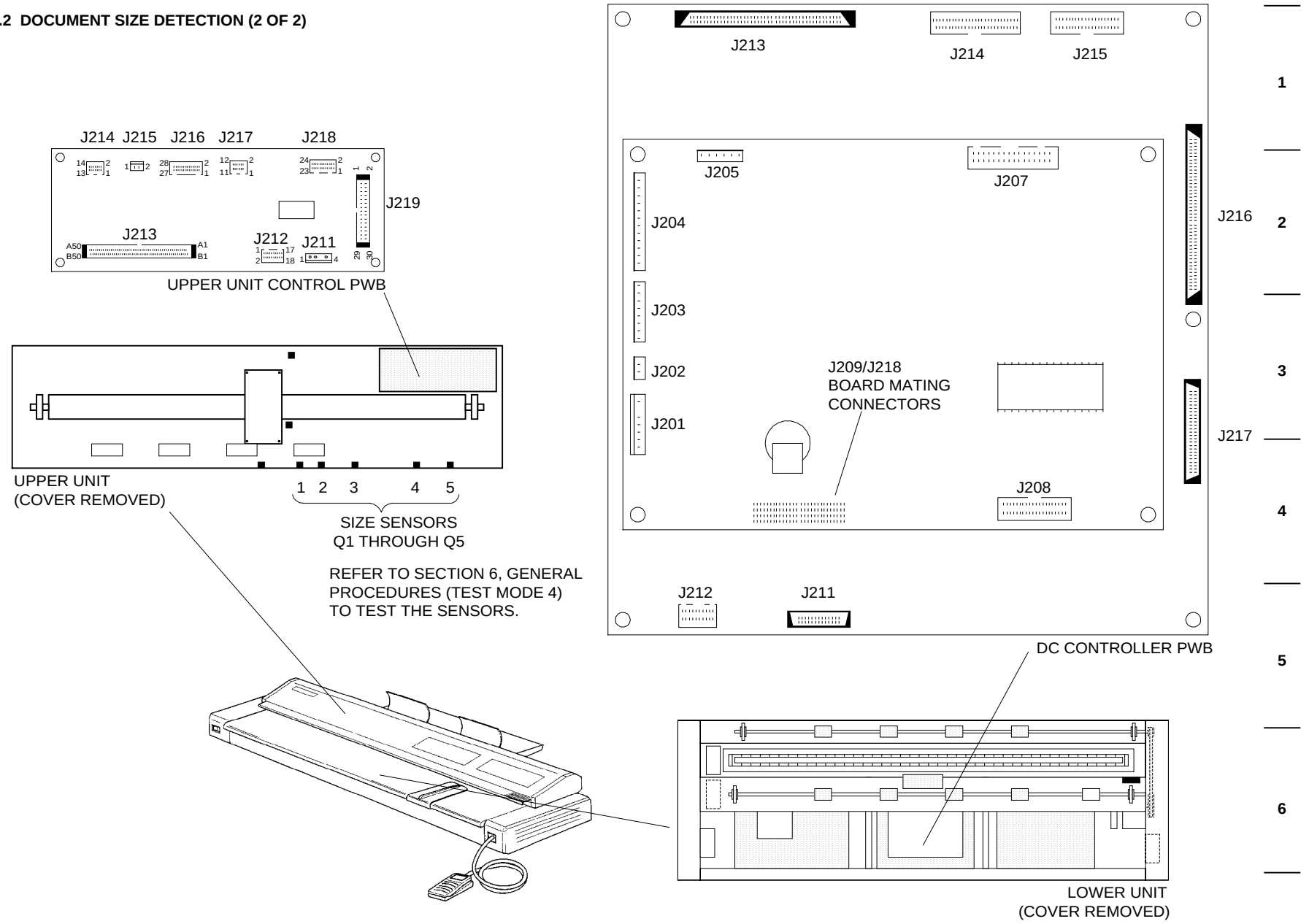

5.1 DOCUMENT RELEASE (1 OF 2)
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
PL 1.6
CONTROL LOGIC
POSITIONED DOCUMENT
5.2
FOOT SWITCH S2
PL 1.4
P/J50
P202
J202
BRN
VIO
RED
BLU
THIS CIRCUIT IS USED TO RELEASE THE PRESSURE OF THE PRESSURE ROLLS WHILE POSITIONING THE DOCUMENT.
J207
P207
P219
J219
+24 VDC
J212
P212
P/J56
DOCUMENT RELEASE SOL1
PL 1.6
ORN
GRY
WHT
P201
J201
ORN
INTLK +24 VDC
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
DC COM
P/J57
DOCUMENT RELEASE SOL2
PL 1.6
HAND FED DOCUMENT
P/J58
DOCUMENT RELEASE SOL3
PL 1.6
P211
J211
+24 VDC
+5 VDC
DC COM
P/J59
MEDIA RELEASE SOLENOID SOL4
PL 1.6
SOLENOID CONNECTOR
FEED IN PINCH ROLLER
SOLENOID
DRIVE ROLL
TYPICAL FOR SOL1 THROUGH SOL4

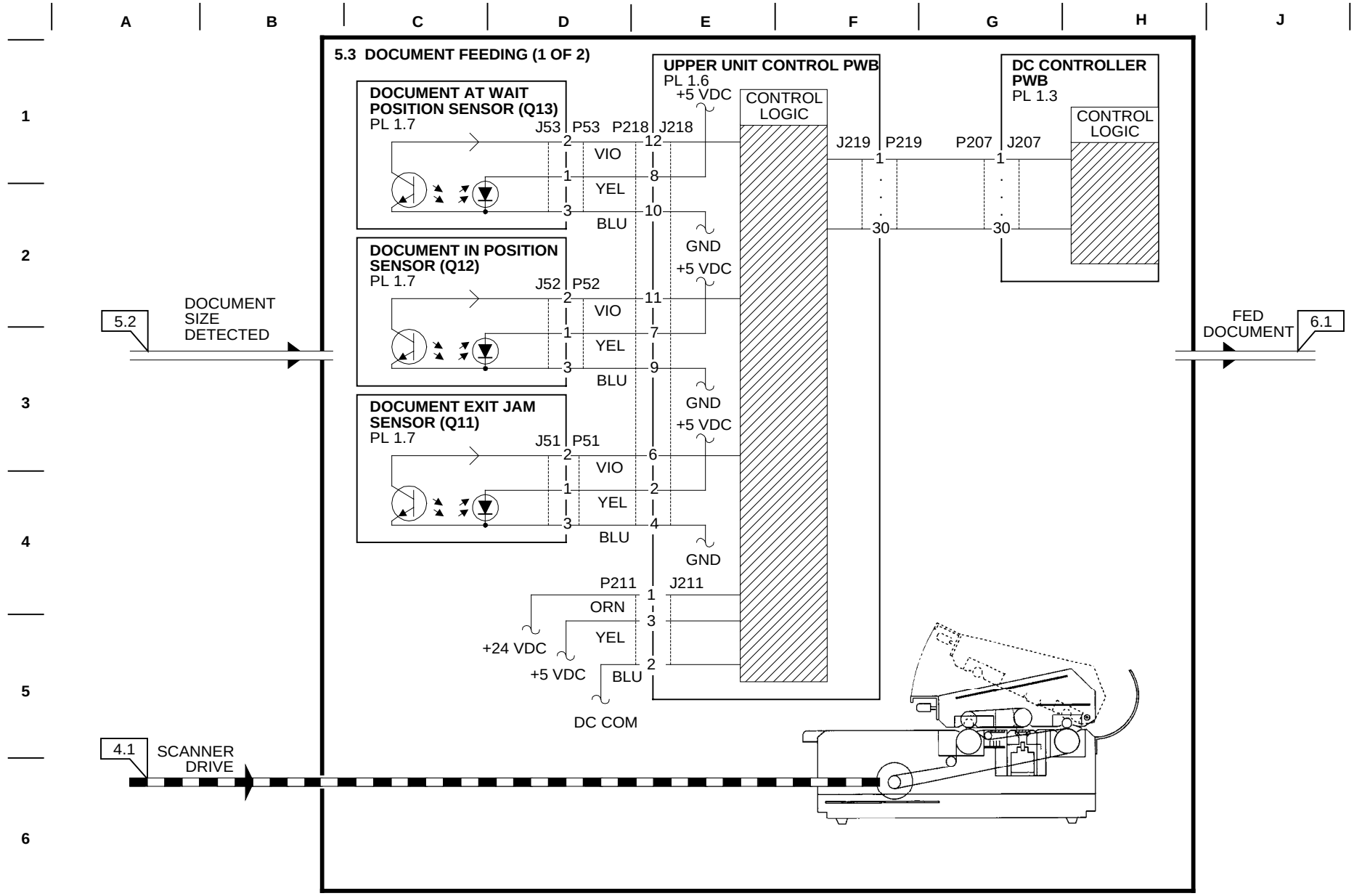
5.1 DOCUMENT RELEASE (2 OF 2)




A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
5.2 DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTION (1 OF 2)
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
PL 1.6
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
CONTROL LOGIC
CONTROL LOGIC
+5 VDC
SIZE 1 SENSOR (Q1)
PL 1.7
J41 P41 P216 J216
VIO
YEL
BLU
GND
+5 VDC
SIZE 2 SENSOR (Q2)
PL 1.7
J42 P42
SIZE 3 SENSOR (Q3)
PL 1.7
J43 P43
SIZE 4 SENSOR (Q4)
PL 1.7
J44 P44
SIZE 5 SENSOR (Q5)
PL 1.7
J45 P45
J219 P219 P207 J207
5.1 POSITIONED DOCUMENT
DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTED 5.3

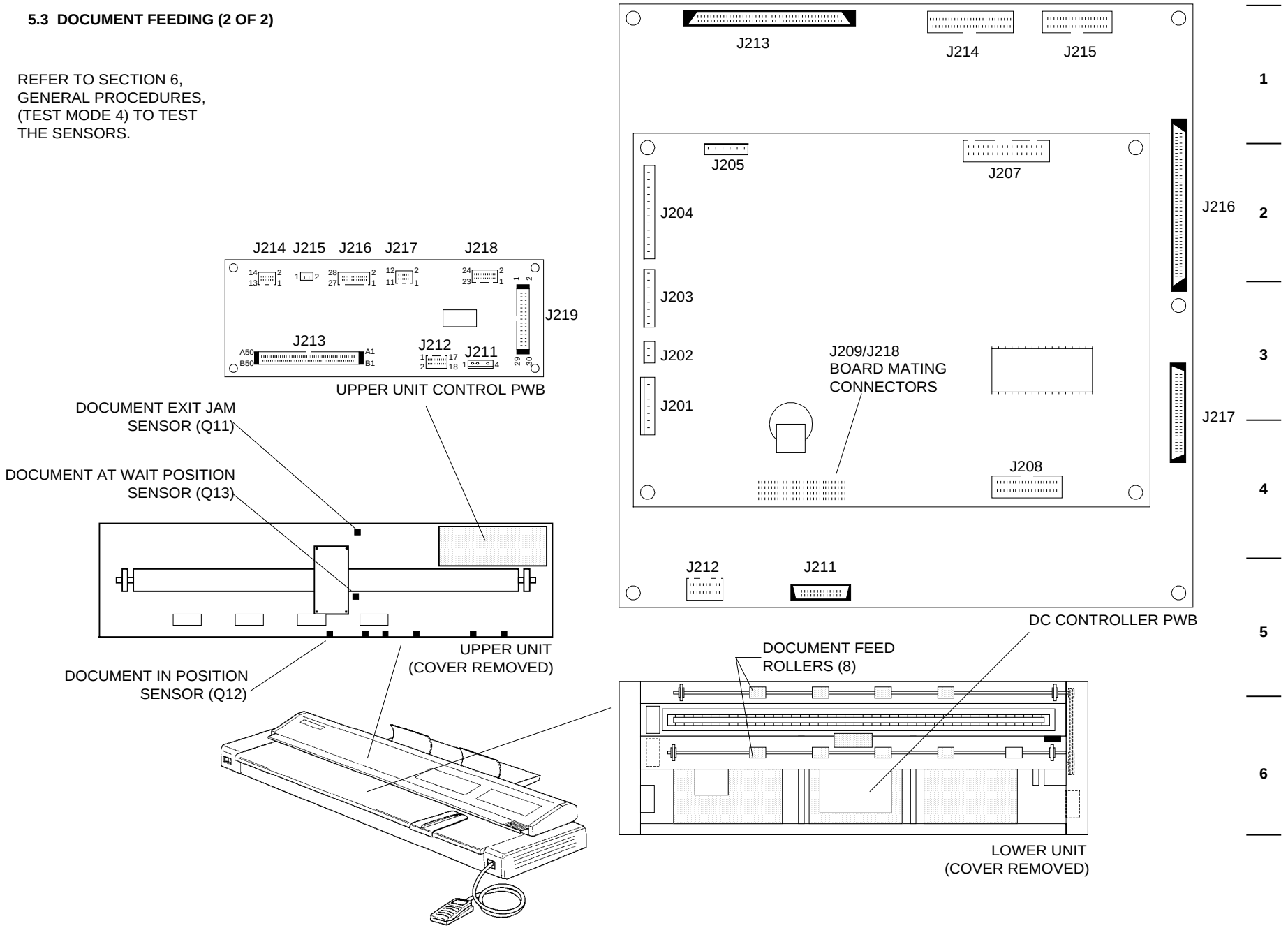
5.2 DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTION (2 OF 2)

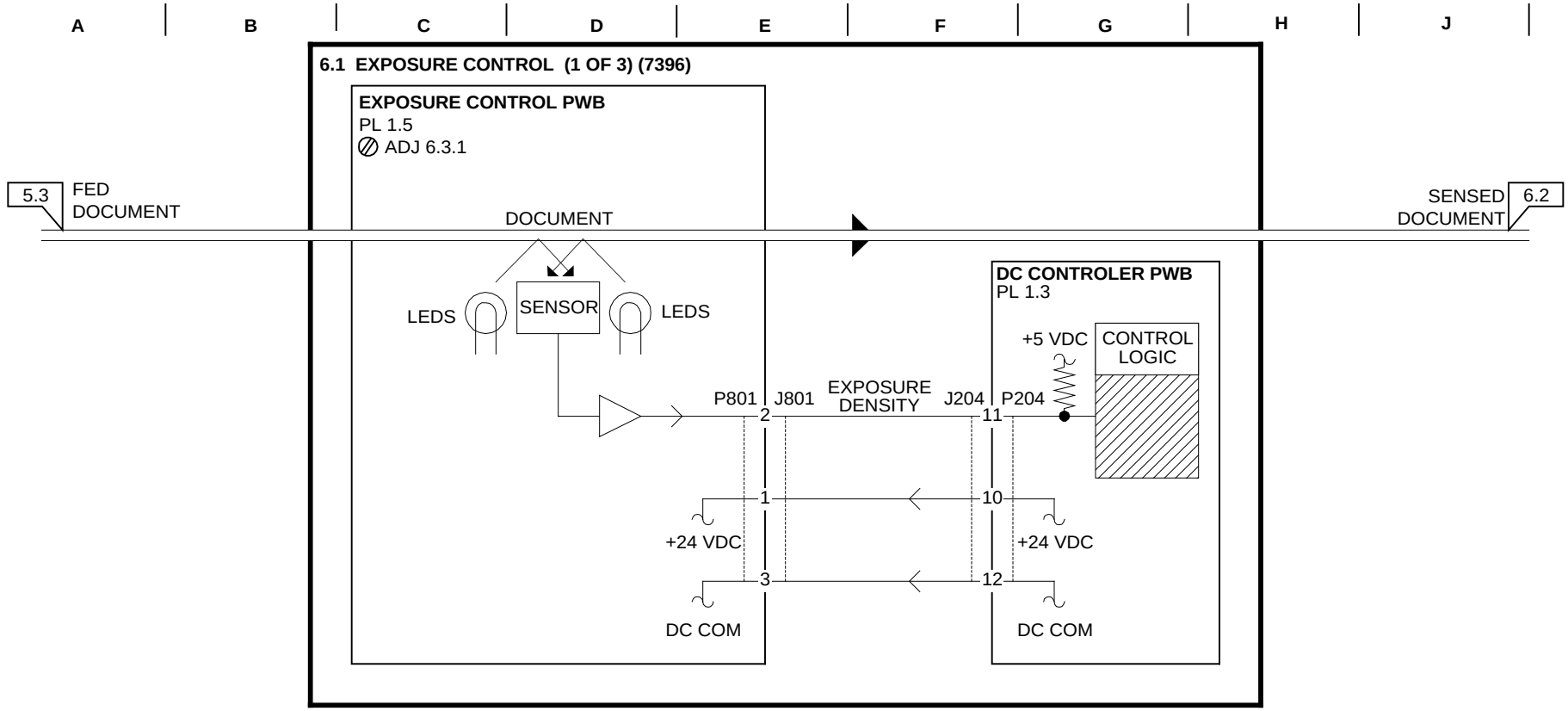


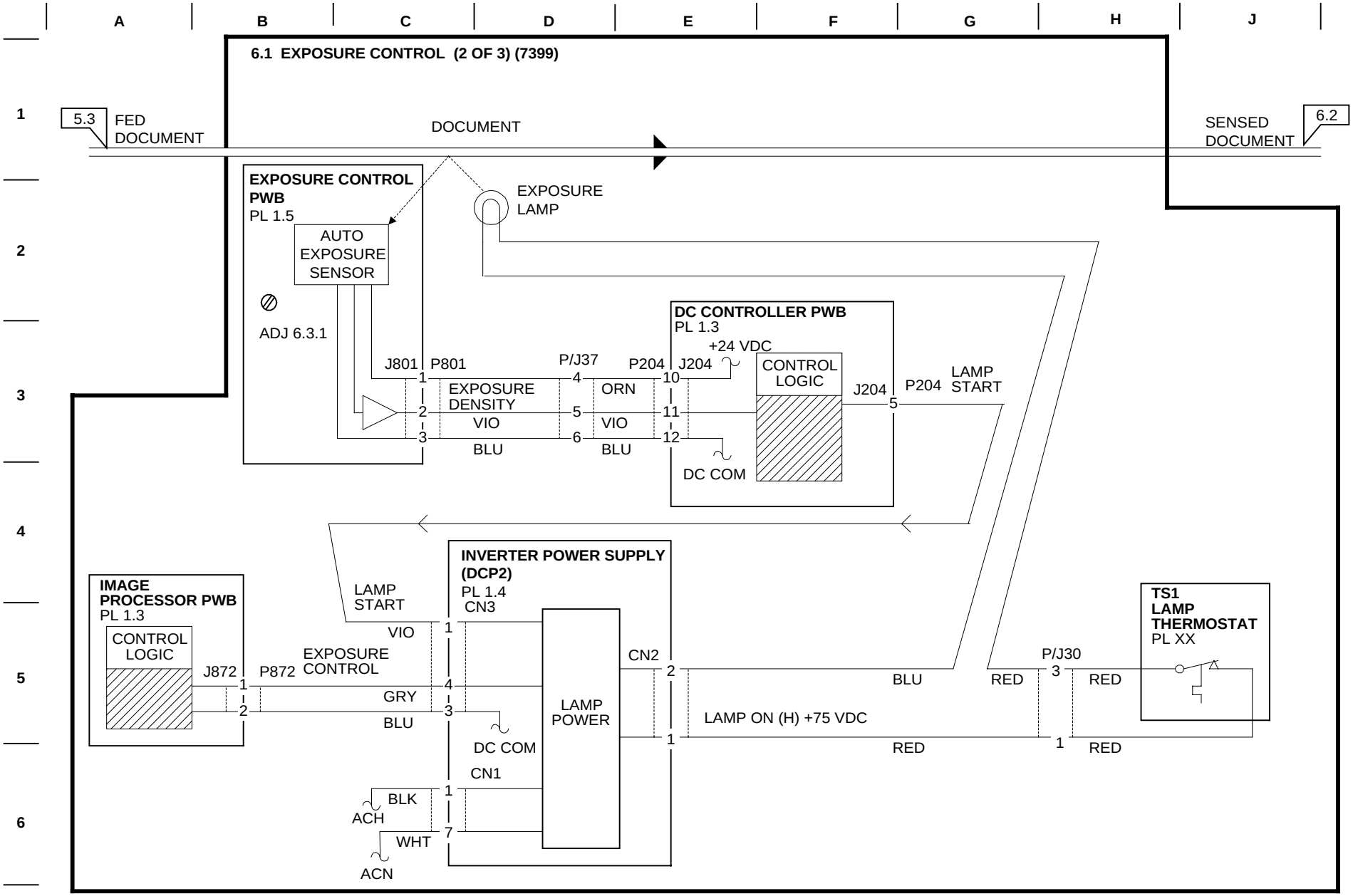

5.3 DOCUMENT FEEDING (1 OF 2)
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
PL 1.6
+5 VDC
CONTROL LOGIC
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
CONTROL LOGIC
DOCUMENT AT WAIT POSITION SENSOR (Q13)
PL 1.7
J53 P53 P218 J218
VIO
YEL
BLU
GND
DOCUMENT IN POSITION SENSOR (Q12)
PL 1.7
J52 P52
+5 VDC
DOCUMENT EXIT JAM SENSOR (Q11)
PL 1.7
J51 P51
J219 P219 P207 J207
5.2
DOCUMENT SIZE DETECTED
FED DOCUMENT
6.1
P211 J211
ORN
+24 VDC
+5 VDC
DC COM
4.1
SCANNER DRIVE

5.3 DOCUMENT FEEDING (2 OF 2)

REFER TO SECTION 6, GENERAL PROCEDURES, (TEST MODE 4) TO TEST THE SENSORS.

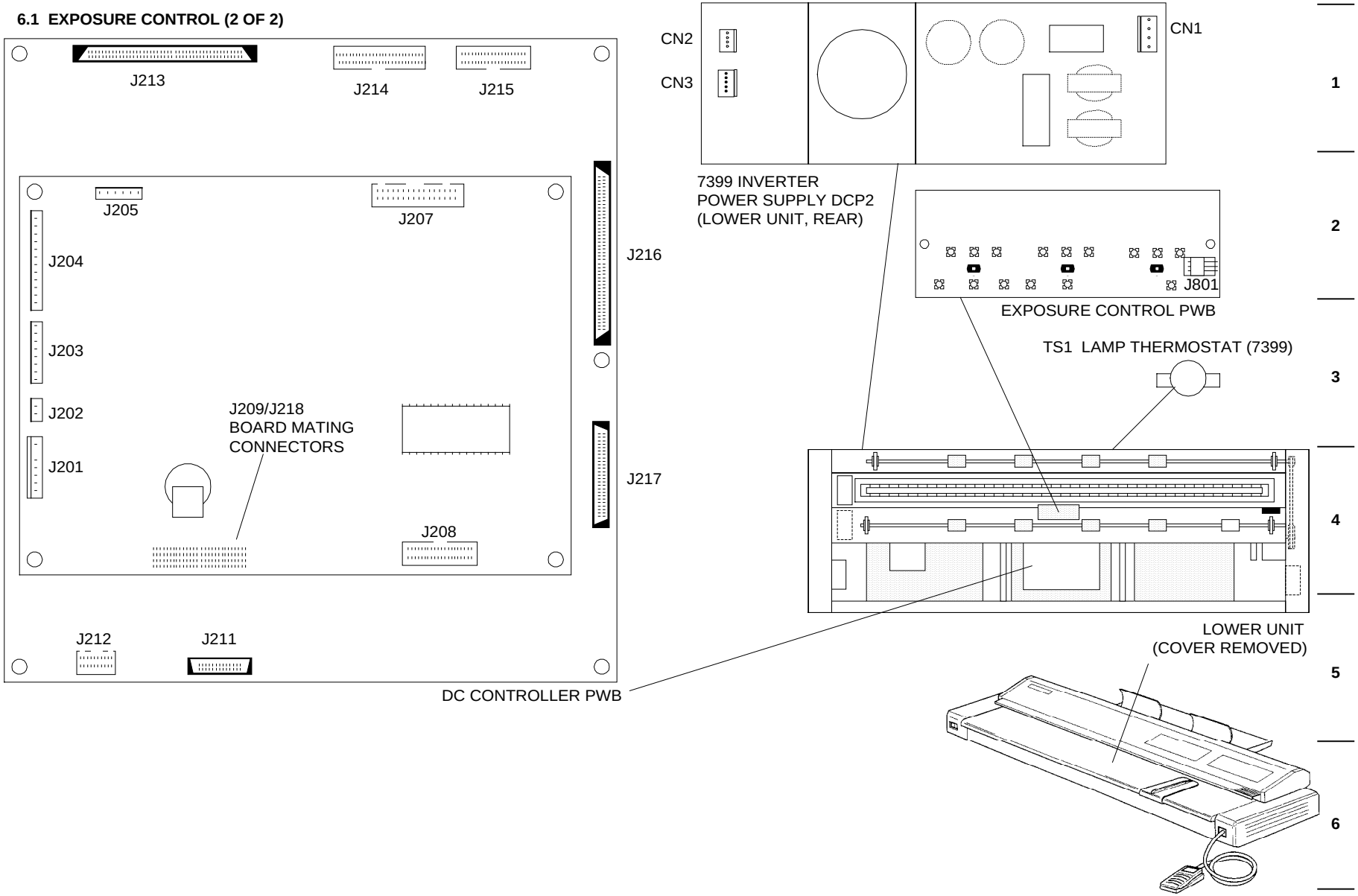


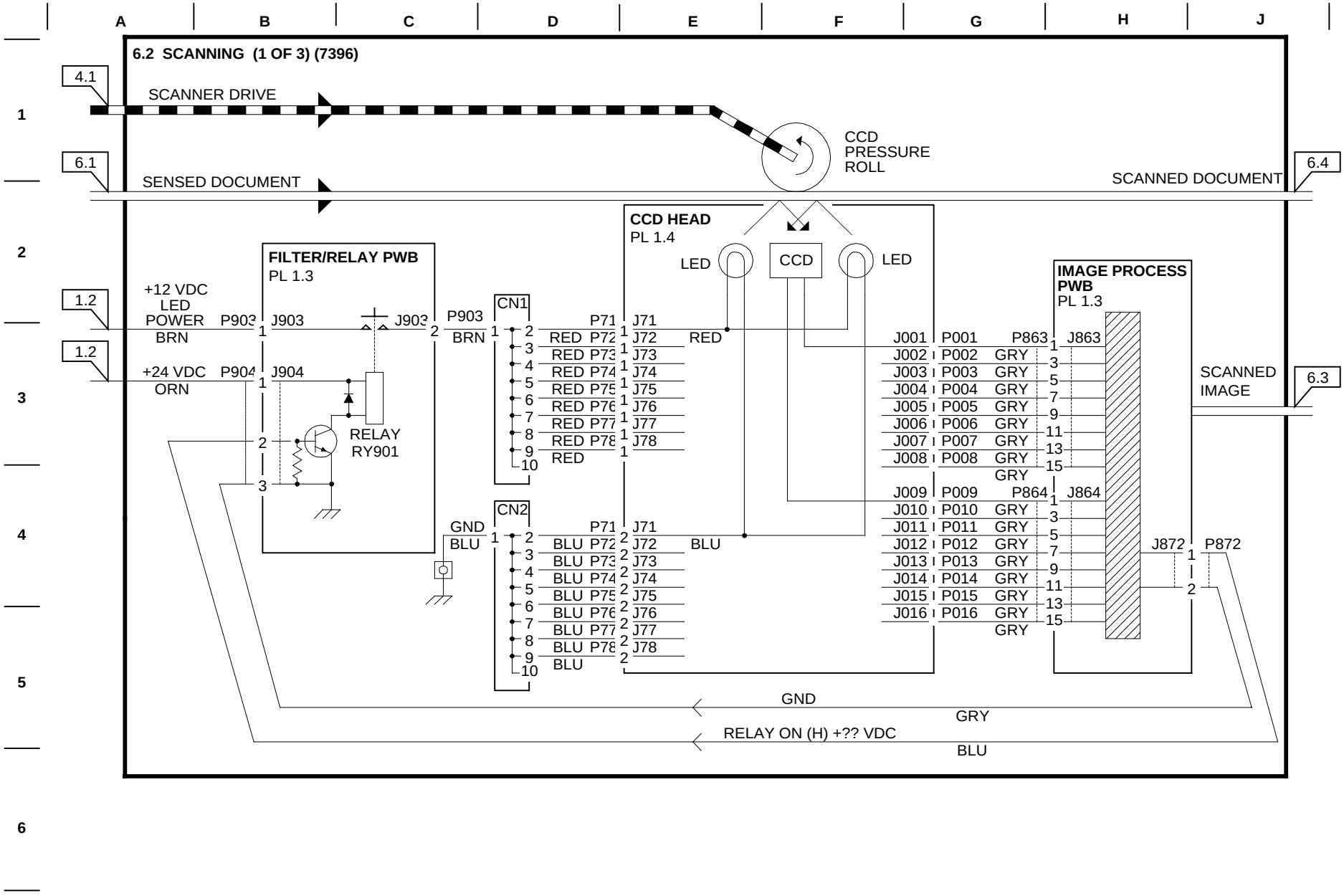

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
6.1 EXPOSURE CONTROL (1 OF 3) (7396)
EXPOSURE CONTROL PWB
PL 1.5
ADJ 6.3.1
5.3
FED
DOCUMENT
DOCUMENT
SENSED
DOCUMENT
6.2
LEDS
SENSOR
LEDS
DC CONTROLER PWB
PL 1.3
+5 VDC
CONTROL
LOGIC
P801
J801
EXPOSURE
DENSITY
J204
P204
2
11
1
10
3
12
+24 VDC
+24 VDC
DC COM
DC COM

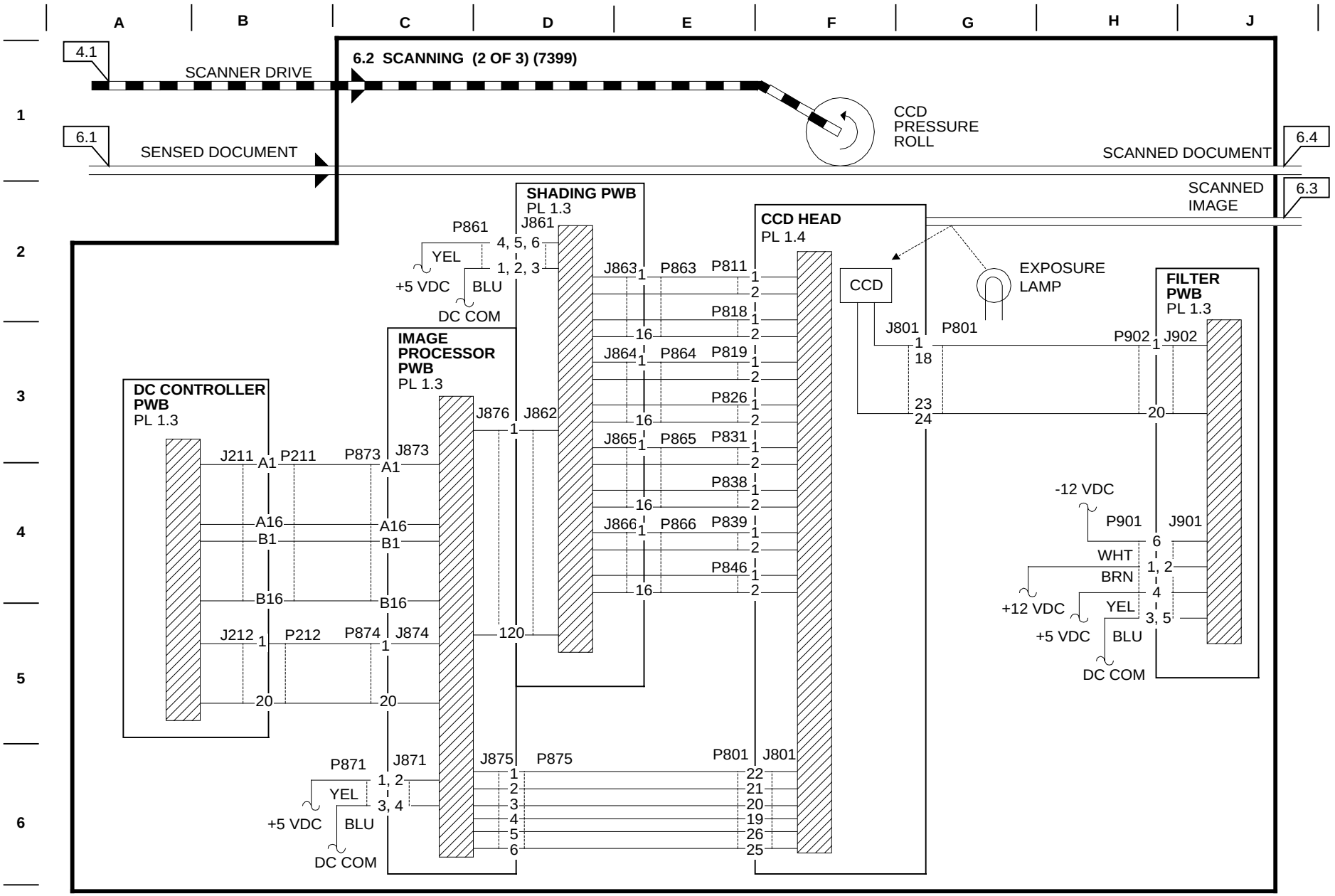

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
6.1 EXPOSURE CONTROL (2 OF 3) (7399)
5.3
FED DOCUMENT
DOCUMENT
SENSED DOCUMENT
6.2
EXPOSURE CONTROL PWB
PL 1.5
AUTO EXPOSURE SENSOR
ADJ 6.3.1
EXPOSURE LAMP
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
+24 VDC
CONTROL LOGIC
J801
P801
P/J37
P204
J204
EXPOSURE DENSITY
ORN
VIO
BLU
DC COM
LAMP START
INVERTER POWER SUPPLY (DCP2)
PL 1.4
CN3
CN2
CN1
LAMP POWER
IMAGE PROCESSOR PWB
PL 1.3
J872
P872
EXPOSURE CONTROL
GRY
LAMP ON (H) +75 VDC
RED
P/J30
TS1 LAMP THERMOSTAT
PL XX
BLK
ACH
WHT
ACN

Notes:

6.1 EXPOSURE CONTROL (2 OF 2)




6.2 SCANNING (1 OF 3) (7396)
4.1
SCANNER DRIVE
CCD PRESSURE ROLL
6.1
SENSED DOCUMENT
SCANNED DOCUMENT
6.4
CCD HEAD
PL 1.4
LED
CCD
LED
FILTER/RELAY PWB
PL 1.3
IMAGE PROCESS PWB
PL 1.3
1.2
+12 VDC LED POWER
BRN
P903
J903
1.2
+24 VDC
ORN
P904
J904
RELAY RY901
CN1
CN2
GND
BLU
RED
SCANNED IMAGE
6.3
P863
J863
P864
J864
J872
P872
GND
GRY
RELAY ON (H) +?? VDC
BLU


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
4.1
SCANNER DRIVE
6.2 SCANNING (2 OF 3) (7399)
CCD
PRESSURE
ROLL
6.1
SENSED DOCUMENT
SCANNED DOCUMENT
6.4
SCANNED
IMAGE
6.3
SHADING PWB
PL 1.3
CCD HEAD
PL 1.4
CCD
EXPOSURE
LAMP
FILTER
PWB
PL 1.3
IMAGE
PROCESSOR
PWB
PL 1.3
DC CONTROLLER
PWB
PL 1.3
P861
J861
4, 5, 6
1, 2, 3
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
DC COM
J863
P863
P811
P818
P864
P819
P826
P865
P831
P838
P866
P839
P846
J801
P801
P902
J902
P901
J901
-12 VDC
WHT
BRN
+12 VDC
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
DC COM
J876
J862
J211
P211
P873
J873
A1
A16
B1
B16
J212
P212
P874
J874
120
20
P871
J871
J875
P875
P801
J801
22
21
20
19
26
25

Notes:

6.2 SCANNING (3 OF 3)

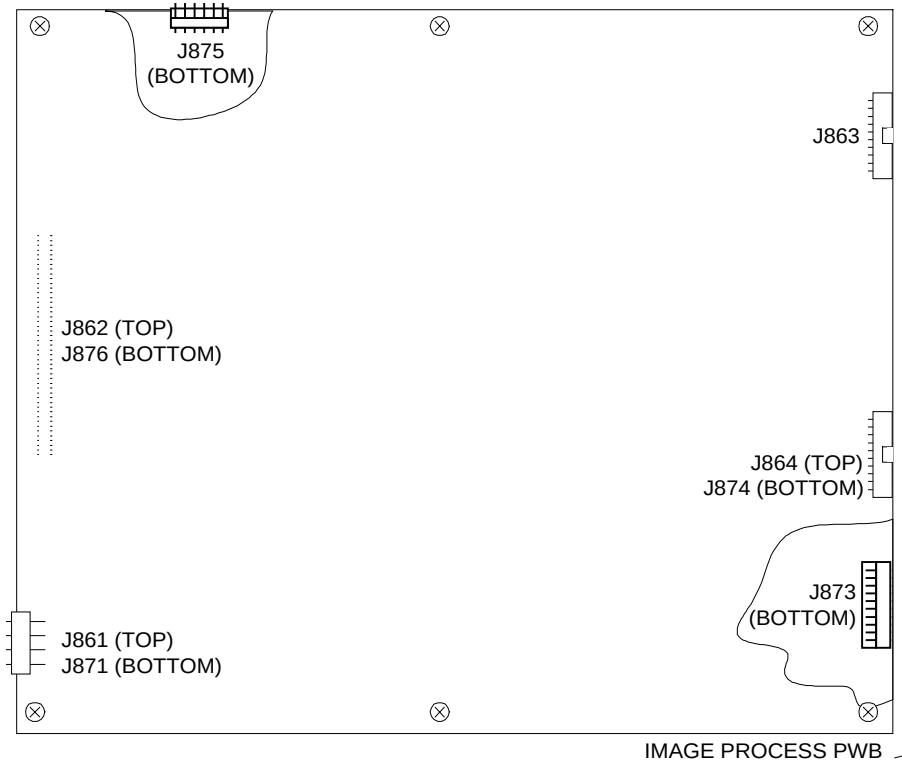
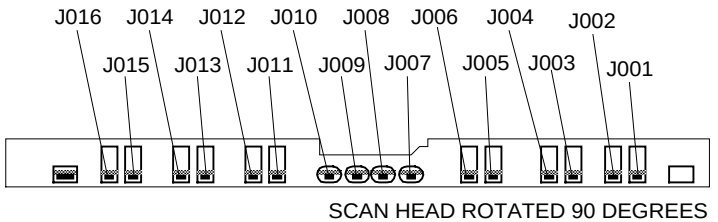
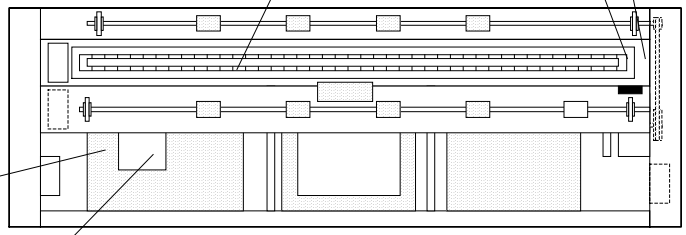
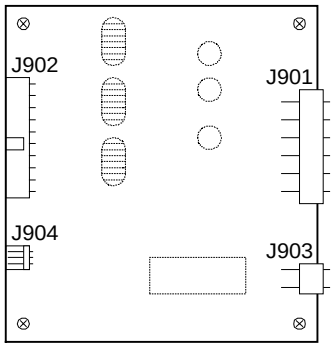


IMAGE PROCESS PWB

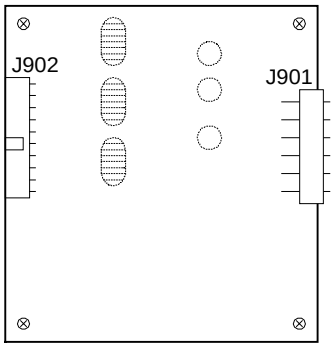


SCAN HEAD ROTATED 90 DEGREES



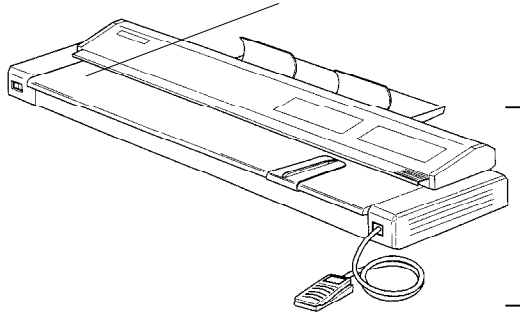


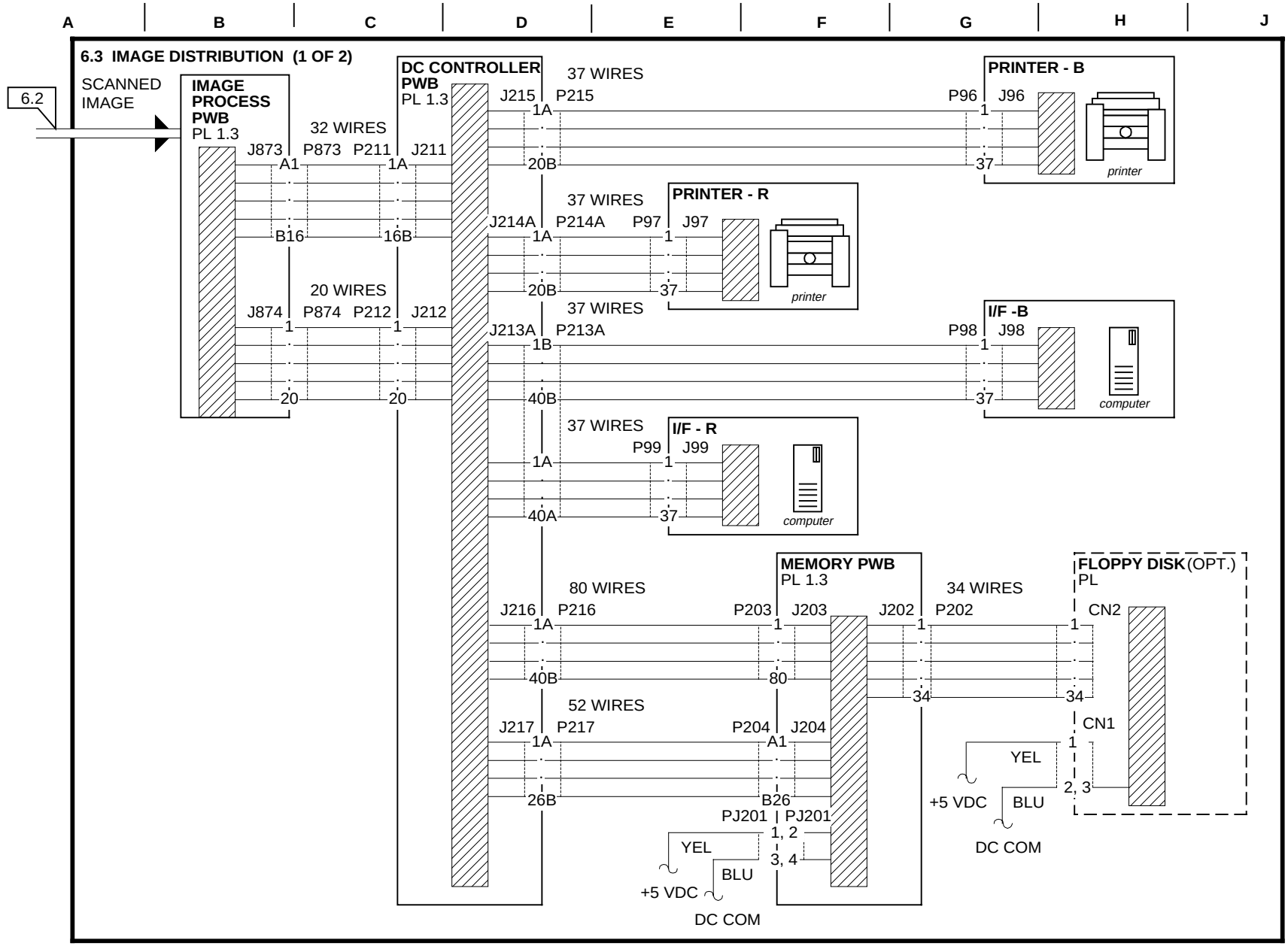
FILTER/RELAY PWB (7396)



FILTER PWB (7399)

LOWER UNIT
(COVER REMOVED)




6.3 IMAGE DISTRIBUTION (1 OF 2)
SCANNED IMAGE
6.2
IMAGE PROCESS PWB
PL 1.3
DC CONTROLLER PWB
PL 1.3
32 WIRES
J873 P873 P211 J211
A1 1A
B16 16B
20 WIRES
J874 P874 P212 J212
1 1
20 20
37 WIRES
J215 P215
1A 20B
PRINTER - B
P96 J96
1 37
printer
37 WIRES
J214A P214A P97 J97
1A 20B
1 37
PRINTER - R
printer
37 WIRES
J213A P213A
1B 40B
P98 J98
1 37
I/F -B
computer
37 WIRES
P99 J99
1A 40A
1 37
I/F - R
computer
MEMORY PWB
PL 1.3
80 WIRES
J216 P216 P203 J203
1A 40B
1 80
J202 P202
1 34
34 WIRES
FLOPPY DISK (OPT.)
PL
CN2
1 34
52 WIRES
J217 P217 P204 J204
1A 26B
A1 B26
CN1
1
2, 3
YEL
+5 VDC
BLU
DC COM
PJ201 PJ201
1, 2
3, 4
YEL
BLU
+5 VDC
DC COM

6.3 IMAGE DISTRIBUTION (2 OF 2)

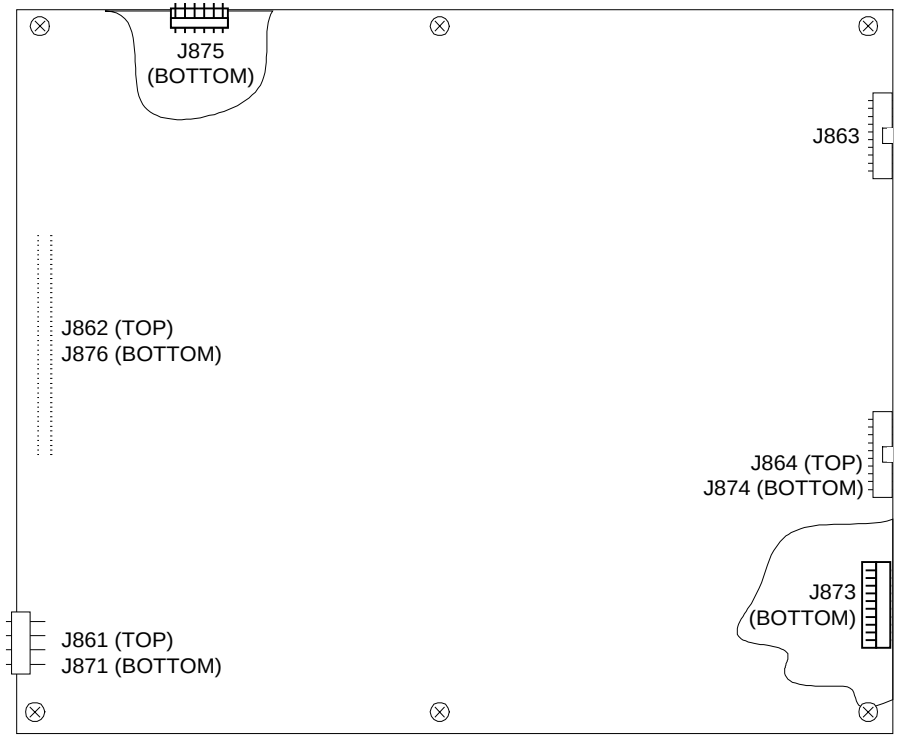
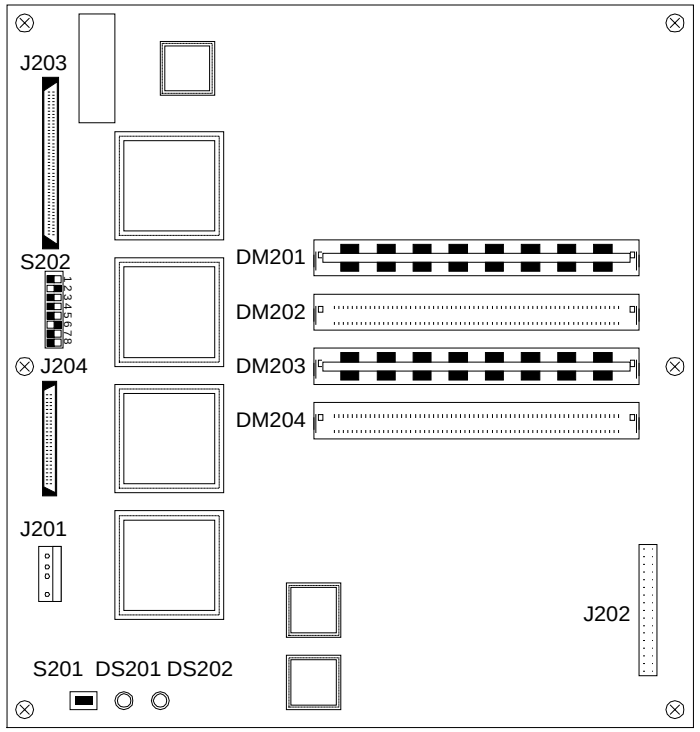
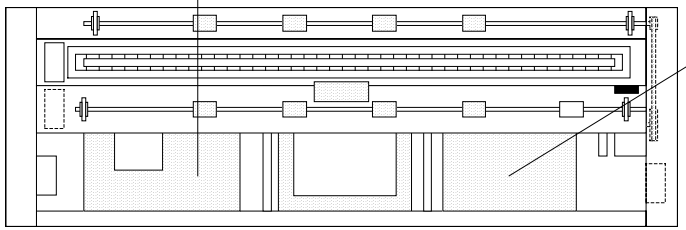


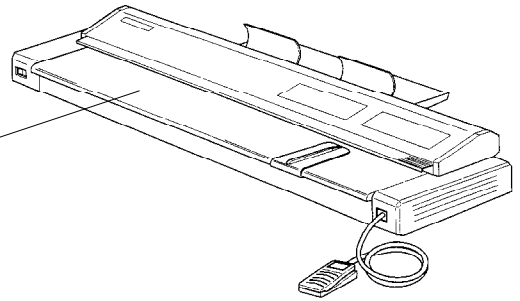
IMAGE PROCESS PWB

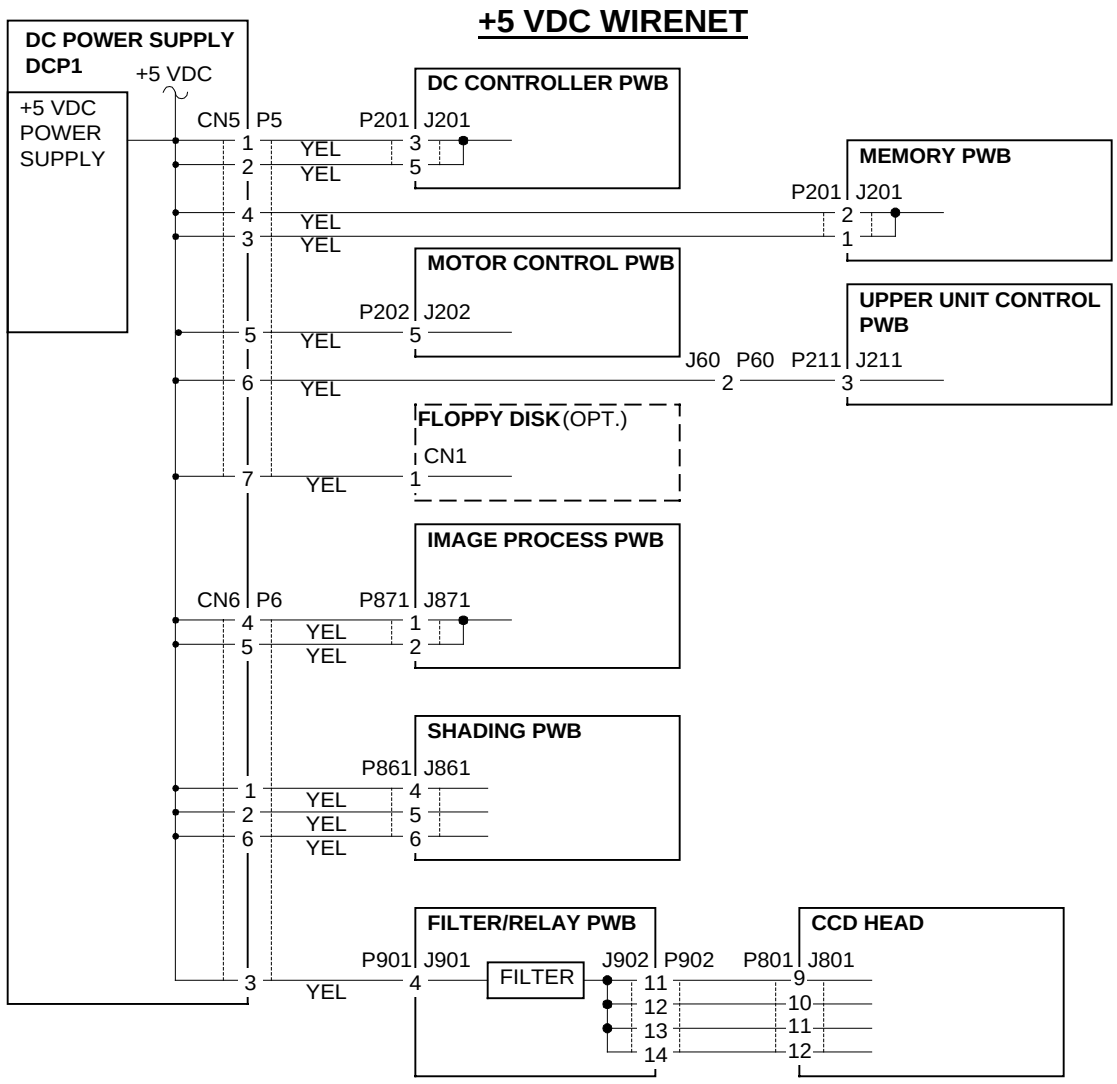


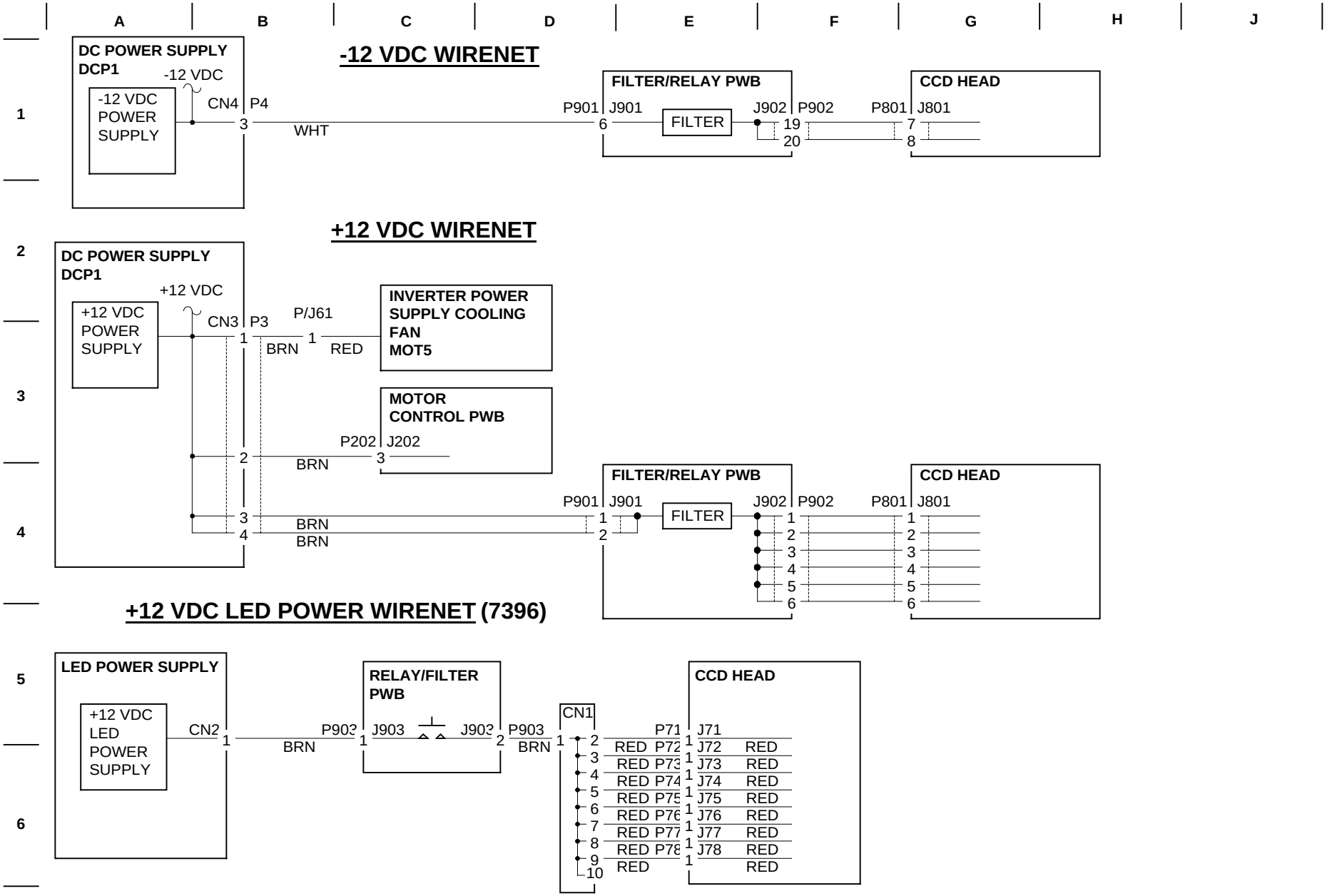
MEMORY PWB



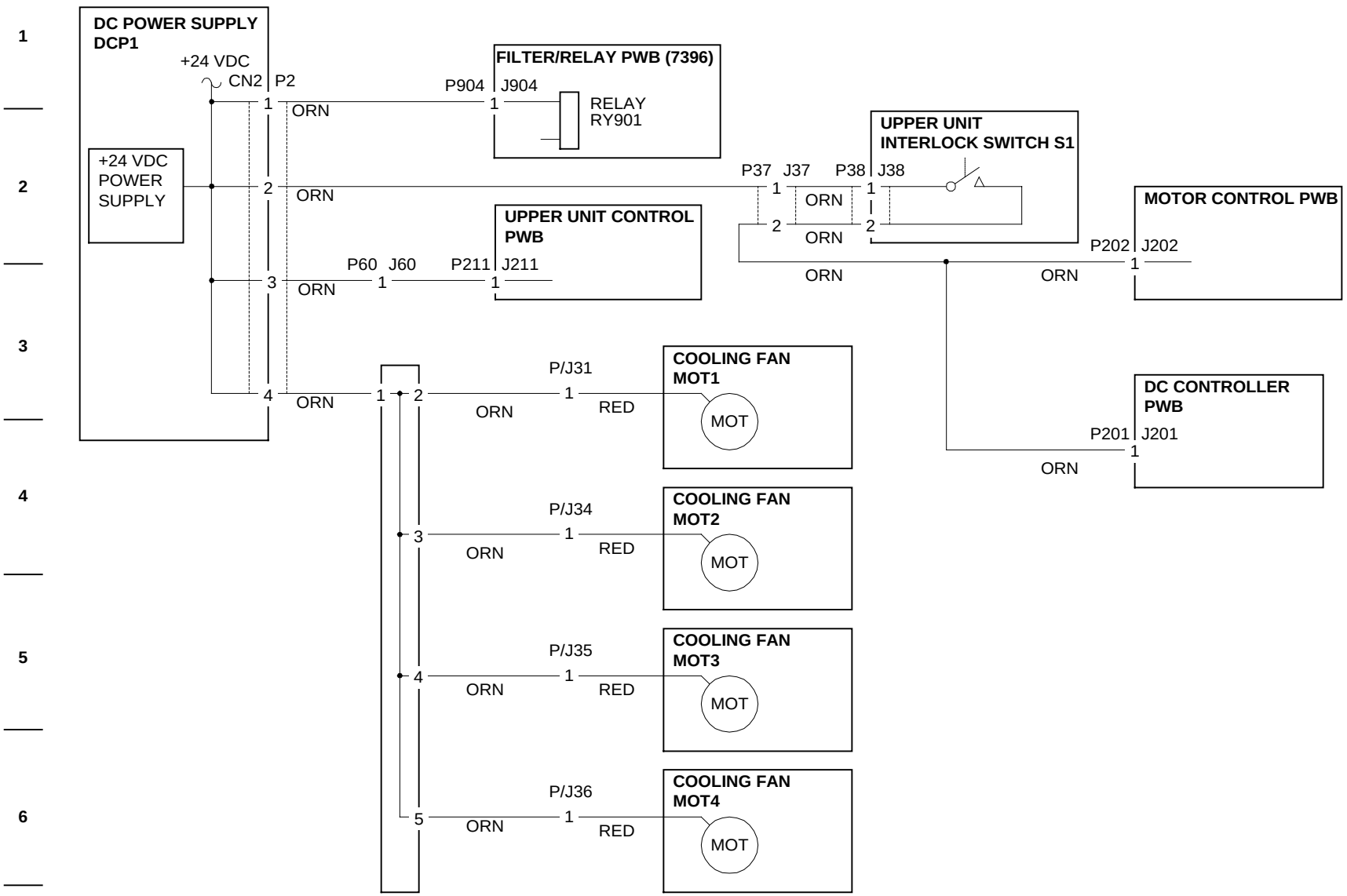
LOWER UNIT
(COVER REMOVED)

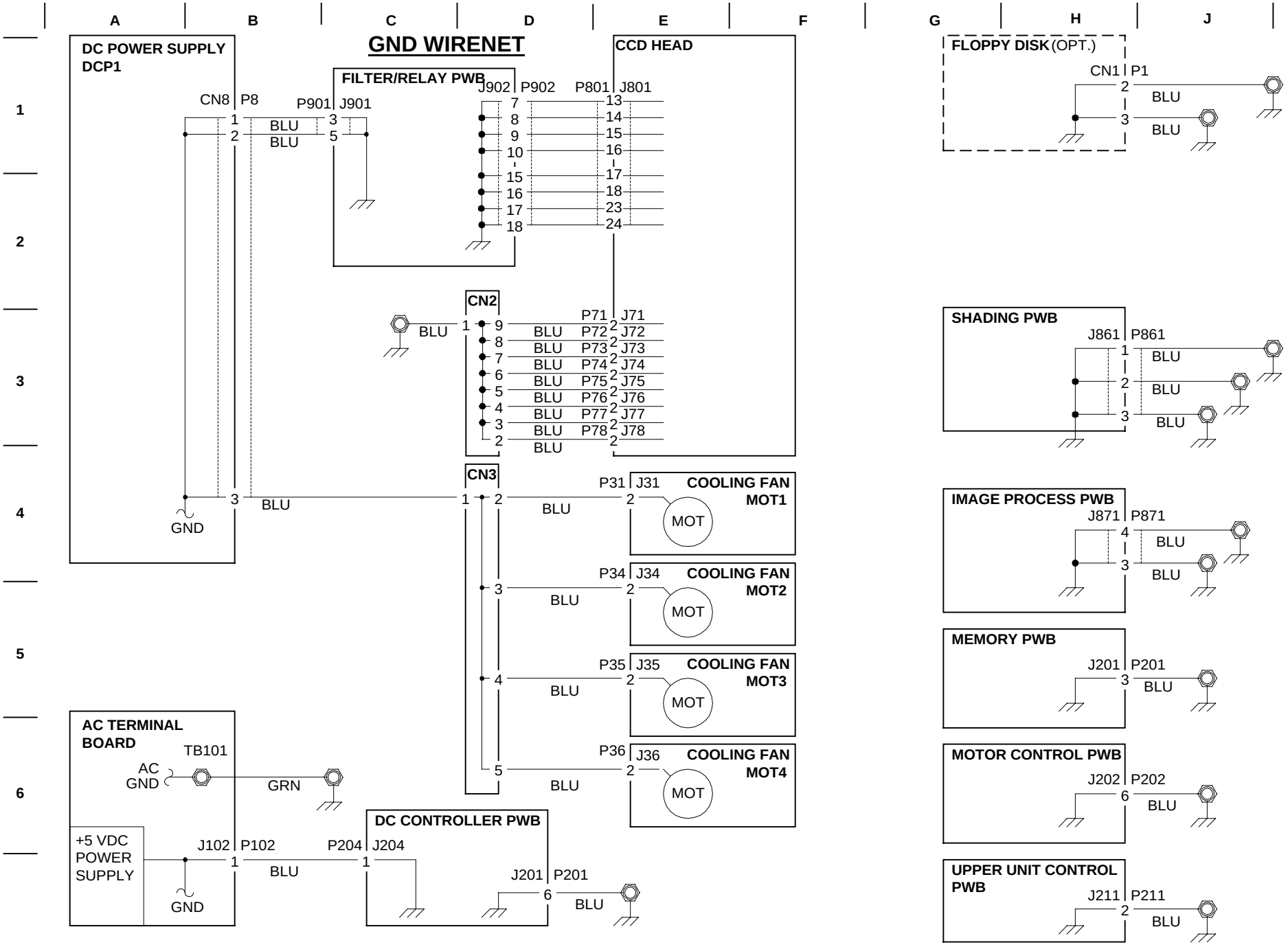



+5 VDC WIRENET
DC POWER SUPPLY
DCP1
+5 VDC
+5 VDC POWER SUPPLY
CN5 P5
DC CONTROLLER PWB
P201 J201
MEMORY PWB
MOTOR CONTROL PWB
P202 J202
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
J60 P60 P211 J211
FLOPPY DISK (OPT.)
CN1
IMAGE PROCESS PWB
CN6 P6
P871 J871
SHADING PWB
P861 J861
FILTER/RELAY PWB
P901 J901
FILTER
J902 P902
CCD HEAD
P801 J801
YEL


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
-12 VDC WIRENET
DC POWER SUPPLY
DCP1
-12 VDC
-12 VDC POWER SUPPLY
CN4
P4
3
WHT
P901
J901
6
FILTER/RELAY PWB
FILTER
J902
P902
19
20
P801
J801
7
8
CCD HEAD
+12 VDC WIRENET
DC POWER SUPPLY
DCP1
+12 VDC
+12 VDC POWER SUPPLY
CN3
P3
1
BRN
P/J61
1
RED
INVERTER POWER SUPPLY COOLING FAN
MOT5
MOTOR CONTROL PWB
P202
J202
2
3
BRN
FILTER/RELAY PWB
CCD HEAD
P901
J901
3
4
BRN
BRN
1
2
FILTER
J902
P902
P801
J801
1
2
3
4
5
6
+12 VDC LED POWER WIRENET (7396)
LED POWER SUPPLY
+12 VDC LED POWER SUPPLY
CN2
1
BRN
RELAY/FILTER PWB
P903
J903
J903
P903
1
2
BRN
CN1
CCD HEAD
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
RED
P71
P72
P73
P74
P75
P76
P77
P78
J71
J72
J73
J74
J75
J76
J77
J78
RED

+24 VDC WIRENET




GND WIRENET
DC POWER SUPPLY DCP1
CN8 P8
P901 J901
FILTER/RELAY PWB
J902 P902
P801 J801
CCD HEAD
BLU
BLU
CN2
P71 J71
P72 J72
P73 J73
P74 J74
P75 J75
P76 J76
P77 J77
P78 J78
CN3
P31 J31
COOLING FAN MOT1
P34 J34
COOLING FAN MOT2
P35 J35
COOLING FAN MOT3
P36 J36
COOLING FAN MOT4
MOT
GND
AC TERMINAL BOARD
TB101
AC GND
GRN
+5 VDC POWER SUPPLY
J102 P102
P204 J204
DC CONTROLLER PWB
J201 P201
FLOPPY DISK (OPT.)
CN1 P1
SHADING PWB
J861 P861
IMAGE PROCESS PWB
J871 P871
MEMORY PWB
J201 P201
MOTOR CONTROL PWB
J202 P202
UPPER UNIT CONTROL PWB
J211 P211

Notes:

Section Contents

Repairs

REP 1.1.1 Upper Panel Assembly

Parts List on PL 1.5

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Move the stacker away from 8855.
2. Remove the Right Cover (PL 1.1).
3. (Figure 1): Remove a screw and a Pivot.
3. Slowly lift the right side of the Upper Panel Assembly and move the assembly to the right.

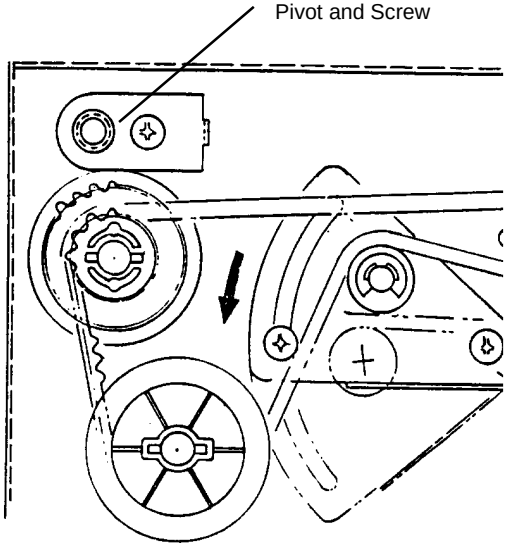


Figure 1. A Pivot Removal

REP 1.2.1 Drive Motor

Parts List on PL 1.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Upper Panel Assembly (REP 1.1.1).

Note: There is a metal washer located under each of the black plastic washers in the following step. Be careful not to lose the metal washer.

2. Remove two screws and washers from the top of the Lower Guide Plate (PL 1.1).
3. Remove the screw located near the paper jam sensor on the Lower Guide Plate.
4. Remove four screws and collars from the front of the Lower Guide Plate.
5. Remove the Lower Guide Plate.
6. Remove the Timing Belt (REP 1.3.1).
7. Disconnect the Drive Motor connector (J 253) from the Motor Driver PWB.
8. Remove the motor harness from the cable clamp.
9. (Figure 1): Remove the E-ring and bearing from the Drive Unit.
10. Remove two screws that secure the Drive Unit Shafts to the right side frame.
11. Remove two screws that secure the Motor Bracket to the base.
12. Remove the Drive Unit.
13. Remove the three gears from the Drive Unit

.

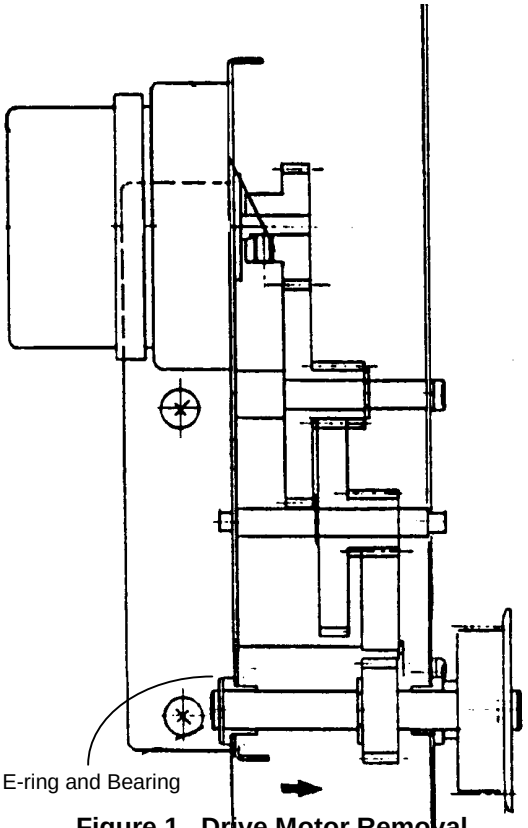


Figure 1. Drive Motor Removal

13. Remove the gear from the Drive Motor.
14. Remove the Drive Motor.

REP 1.3.1 Timing Belt

Parts List on PL 1.4

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Removal

1. Remove the Right Cover (PL 1.1).
2. (Figure 1): Loosen the two screws securing the base plate.
3. Rotate the base plate counterclockwise.
4. Remove the Timing Belt.

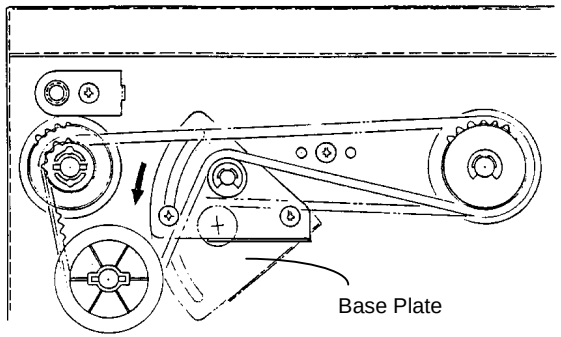


Figure 1. Timing Belt Removal

REP 1.4.1 Left Cover

Parts List on PL 1.1

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

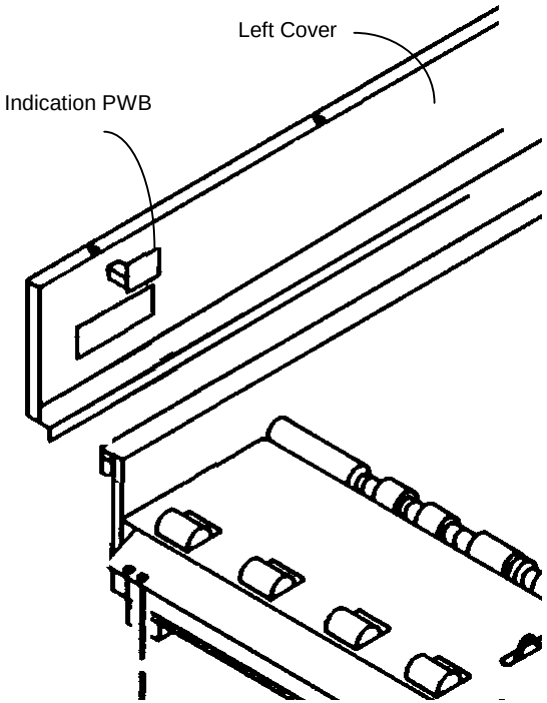


Figure 1. Left Cover Removal

Caution

Be careful not to damage the Indication PWB when removing the Left Cover. There is a harness connected to the Indication PWB which is mounted on the Left Cover.

Removal

1. Move the stacker away from 8855.
2. Remove the three screws that secure the Left Cover (PL 1.1).
3. (Figure 1): Slowly move the Left Cover away from the Left Side Frame.
4. Disconnect the harness from the Indication PWB.

REP 1.5.1 Feedout Roller

Parts List on PL 1.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Caution

Be careful not to damage the Indication PWB when removing the Left Cover. There is a harness connected to the Indication PWB which is mounted on the Left Cover.

Removal

1. Move the stacker away from 8855.
2. Remove the Timing Belt (REP 1.3.1).
3. (Figure 1): Remove the E-ring from the right end of the Roller Shaft.

Note: In the following step, be careful not to lose the pin when the timing pulley is removed.

4. Carefully remove the Timing Pulley (PL 1.4, item #17) and pin from the right end of the Roller Shaft.

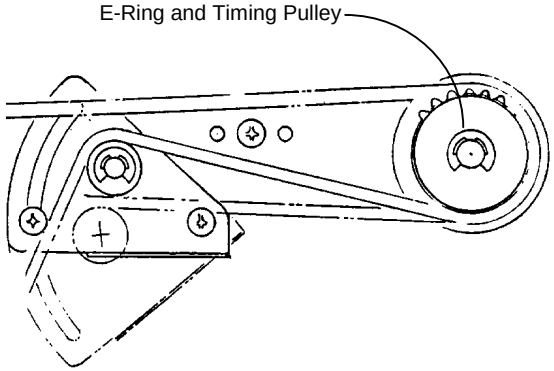


Figure 1. E-ring and Pulley

5. Remove another E-ring from the right end of the Feedout Roller Shaft.
6. Remove the four screws that secure the Panel (PL 1.3, item 19).
7. Move the Panel toward the back of the Stacker.
8. Remove the Left Cover (REP 1.4.1).
9. Remove the E-ring from the left end of the Roller Shaft (PL 1.3, item 13).
10. Remove the center bracket that supports the Feedout Roller Shaft.
11. Slowly lift the left end of the Roller Shaft and move the assembly to the left.

REP 1.6.1. Feed-in Roller

Parts List on PL 1.3

WARNING

Switch off the Main Power Switch. Disconnect the Power Cord.

Caution

Be careful not to damage the Indication PWB when removing the Left Cover. There is a harness connected to the Indication PWB which is mounted on the Left Cover.

Removal

1. Move the stacker away from 8855.
2. Remove the Timing Belt (REP 1.3.1).
3. Remove the Left Cover (REP 1.4.1).
4. Remove the E-ring from the left end of the Roller Shaft (PL 1.3, item 20).
5. Remove the E-ring from the center of the Roller Shaft that is next to the bearing.

Note: In the following step, be careful not to lose the pin when the timing pulley is removed.

6. Move the shaft to the right and carefully move the timing pulley to the left and remove the pulley and pin.

8B 5 Parts Lists

8855 STACKER

Introduction

Overview

The Parts List section identifies all part numbers and the corresponding location of all spared subsystem components.

Organization

Parts Lists

Each item number in the part number listing corresponds to an item number in the related illustration. All the parts in a given subsystem of the machine will be located in the same illustration or in a series of associated illustrations.

Electrical Connectors and Fasteners

This section contains the illustrations and descriptions of the plugs, jacks, and fasteners used in the machine. A part number listing of the connectors is included.

Common Hardware

The common hardware is listed in alphabetical order by the letter or letters used to identify each item in the part number listing and in the illustrations. Dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise identified.

Part Number Index

This index lists all the spared parts in the machine in numerical order. Each number is followed by a reference to the parts list on which the part may be found.

Other Information

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used in the parts lists and the exploded view illustrations to provide information in a limited amount of space. The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

Table 1

Abbreviation	Meaning
A	AMP
EMI	ElectroMagnetic Induction
EO	European Operations
HZ	Hertz
MNL	Multinational
NACO	North American Customer Operations
NOHAD	Noise Ozone Heat Air Dirt
P/O	Part of
PWB	Printed Wiring Board
REF	Reference
R/E	Reduction Enlargement
V	Volt
W/	With
W/O	Without

Symbology

Symbology used in the Parts List section is identified in the Symbology section.

Subsystem Information

Use of the Term "Assembly"

The term "assembly" will be used for items in the part number listing that include other itemized parts in the part number listing. When the word "assembly" is found in the part number listing, there will be a corresponding item number on the illustrations followed by a bracket and a listing of the contents of the assembly.

Brackets

A bracket is used when an assembly or kit is spared, but is not shown in the illustration. The item number of the assembly or kit precedes the bracket; the item numbers of the piece parts follow the bracket.

Tag

The notation "W/Tag" in the parts description indicates that the part configuration has been updated. Check the change Tag index in the General Information section of the Service Data for the name and purpose of the modification.

In some cases, a part or assembly may be spared in two versions: with the Tag and without the Tag. In those cases, use whichever part is appropriate for the configuration of the machine on which the part is to be installed. If the machine does not have a particular Tag and the only replacement part available is listed as "W/Tag," install the Tag kit or all of the piece parts. The Change Tag Index tells you which kit or piece parts you need.

Whenever you install a Tag kit or all the piece parts that make up a Tag, mark the appropriate number on the Tag matrix.

Symbology

A Tag number within a circle pointing to an item number shows that the part has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 1). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

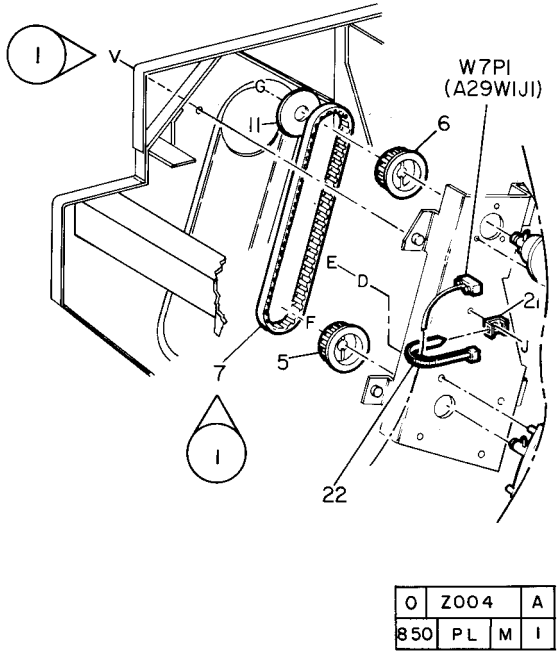


Figure 1 With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle having a shaded bar and pointing to an item number shows that the configuration of the part shown is the configuration before the part was changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 2).

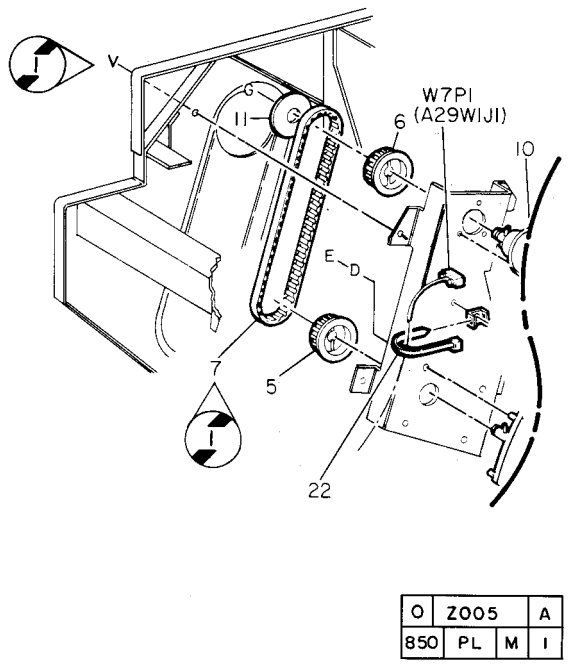


Figure 2 Without Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex shows that the entire drawing has been changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 3). Information on the modification is in the Change Tag Index.

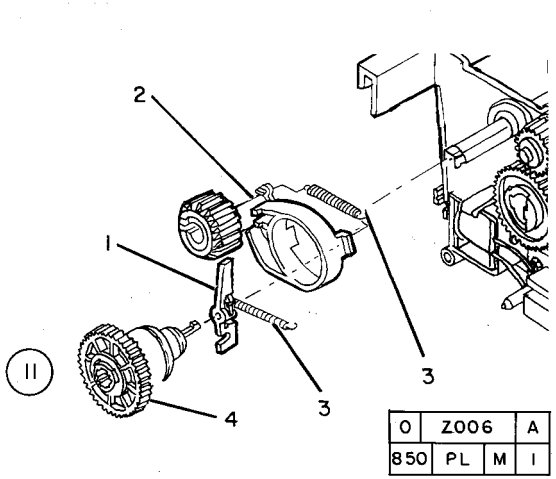


Figure 3 Entire Drawing With Tag Symbol

A Tag number within a circle with no apex and having a shaded bar shows that the entire drawing was the configuration before being changed by the Tag number within the circle (Figure 4).

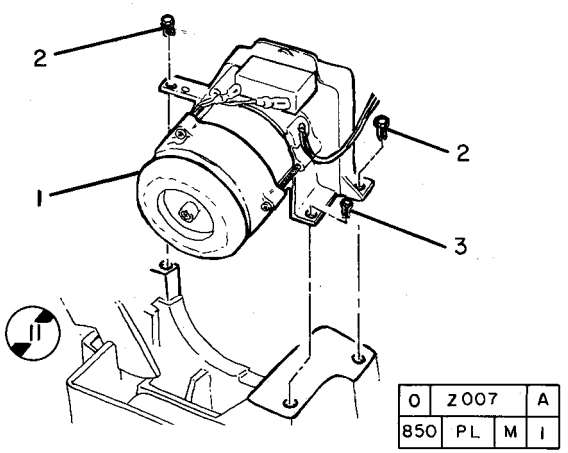
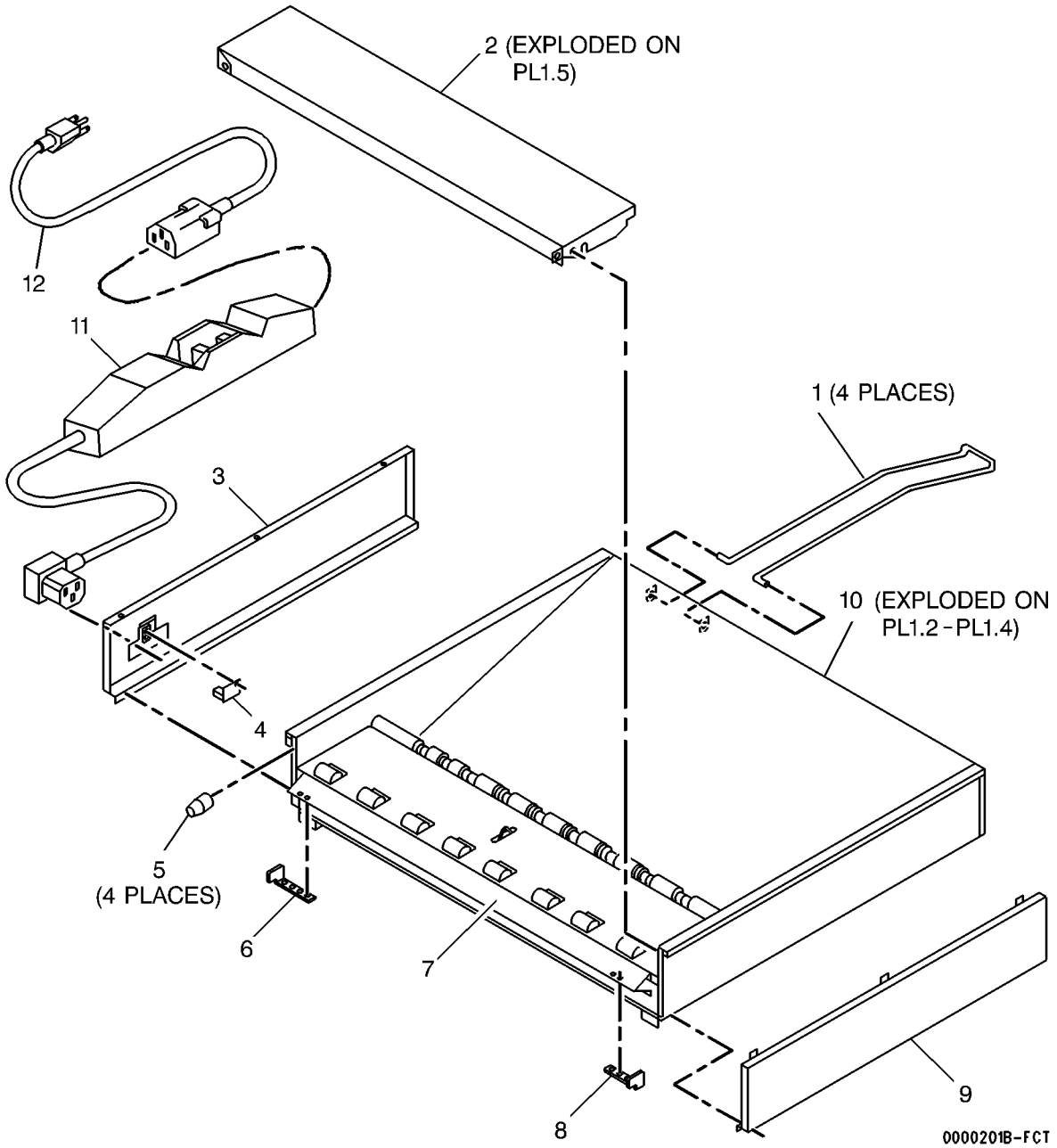


Figure 4 Entire Drawing Without Tag Symbol

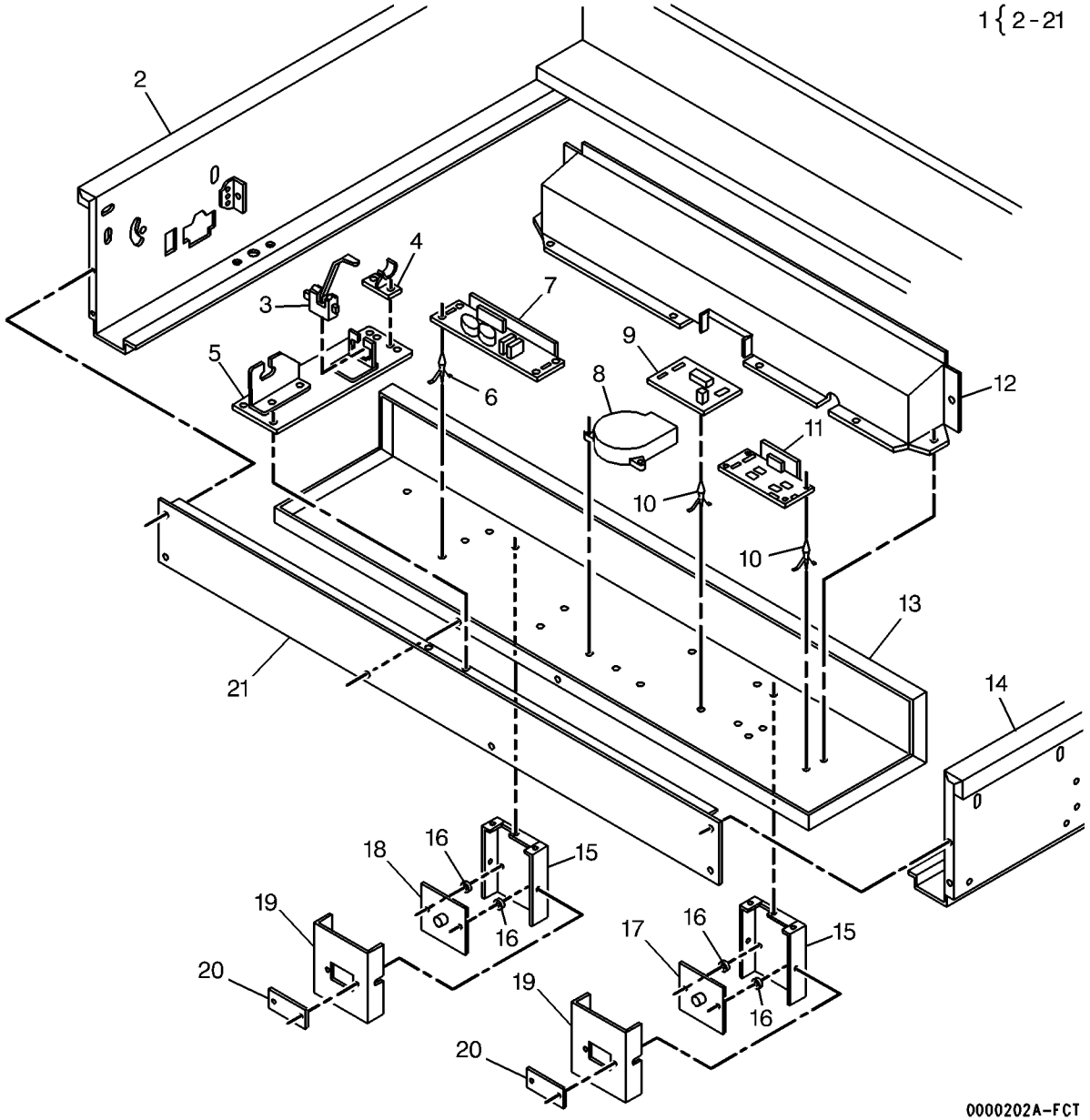
PL 1.1 STACKER HOUSING AND COVERS

Item	Part	Description
1	19N382	PRINT HOLDER
2	–	UPPER PANEL ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
3	2N1433	LEFT COVER
4	105N1198	INDICATION PWB
5	4N178	BUMPER
6	91N464	LEFT ADJUST PLATE
7	32N190	LOWER GUIDE PLATE
8	91N463	RIGHT ADJUST PLATE
9	2N1430	RIGHT COVER
10	–	STACKER UNIT ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
11	117K26830	POWER CORD (GFI)
12	117P80447	POWER CORD



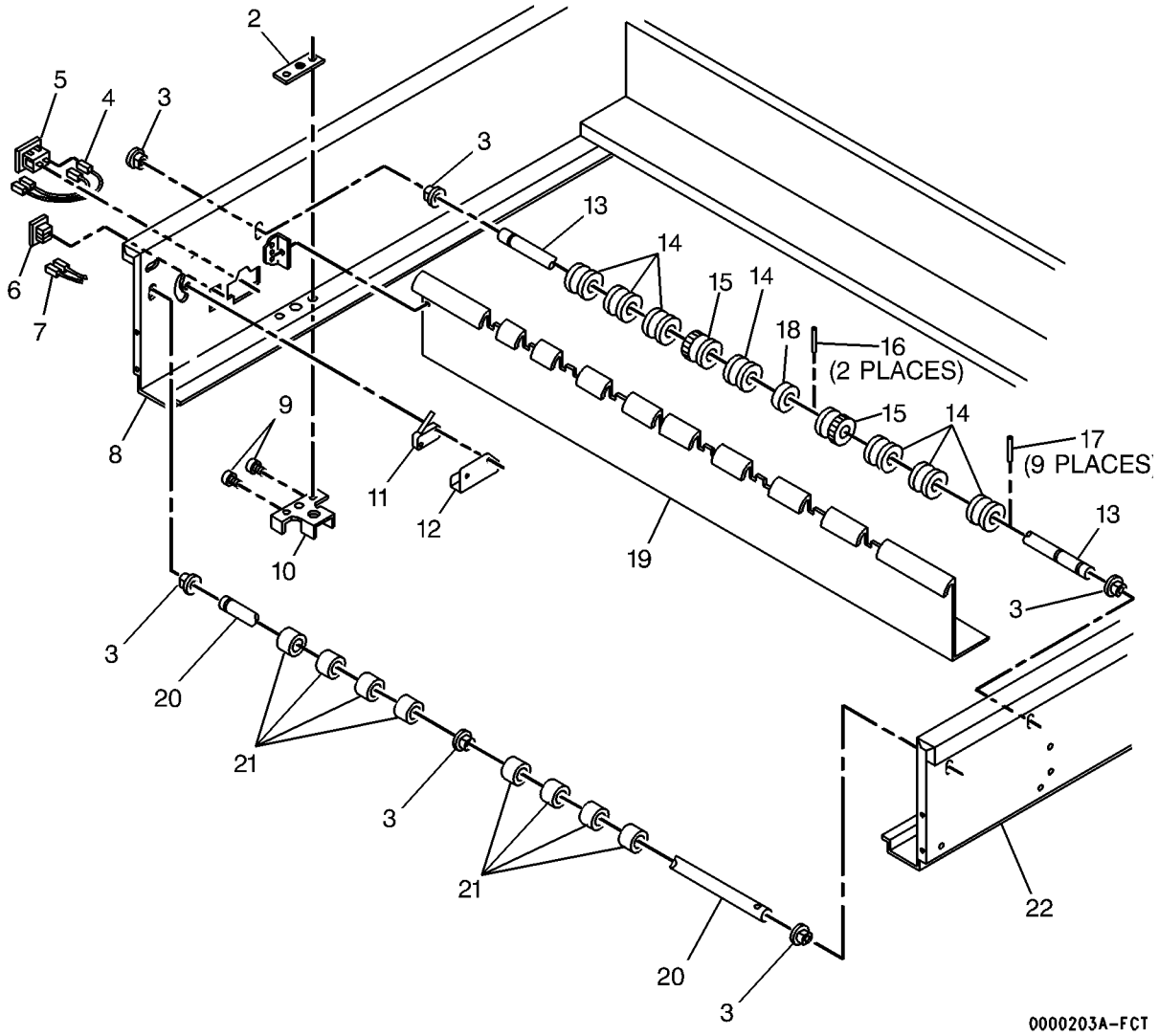
PL 1.2 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF STACKER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 10)
2	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
3	130N763	JAM SENSOR
4	–	BEARING (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
5	–	BRACKET (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
6	–	SPACER (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
7	105N1194	DC POWER SUPPLY
8	33N134	FAN
9	109N342	CONTROLLER PWB
10	–	SPACER (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
11	127N903	MOTOR DRIVER PWB "C"
12	–	DUCT CASE (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
13	–	BASE FRAME (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
14	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
15	–	PWB BRACKET (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
16	–	PWB COLLAR (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
17	105N1197	TRANSMISSION PWB
18	105N1195	RECEIVING PWB
19	–	PWB COVER (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)
20	2N1432	TRANSPARENT COVER
21	–	ELECTRICAL FRONT COVER (P/O PL 1.2 item 1)



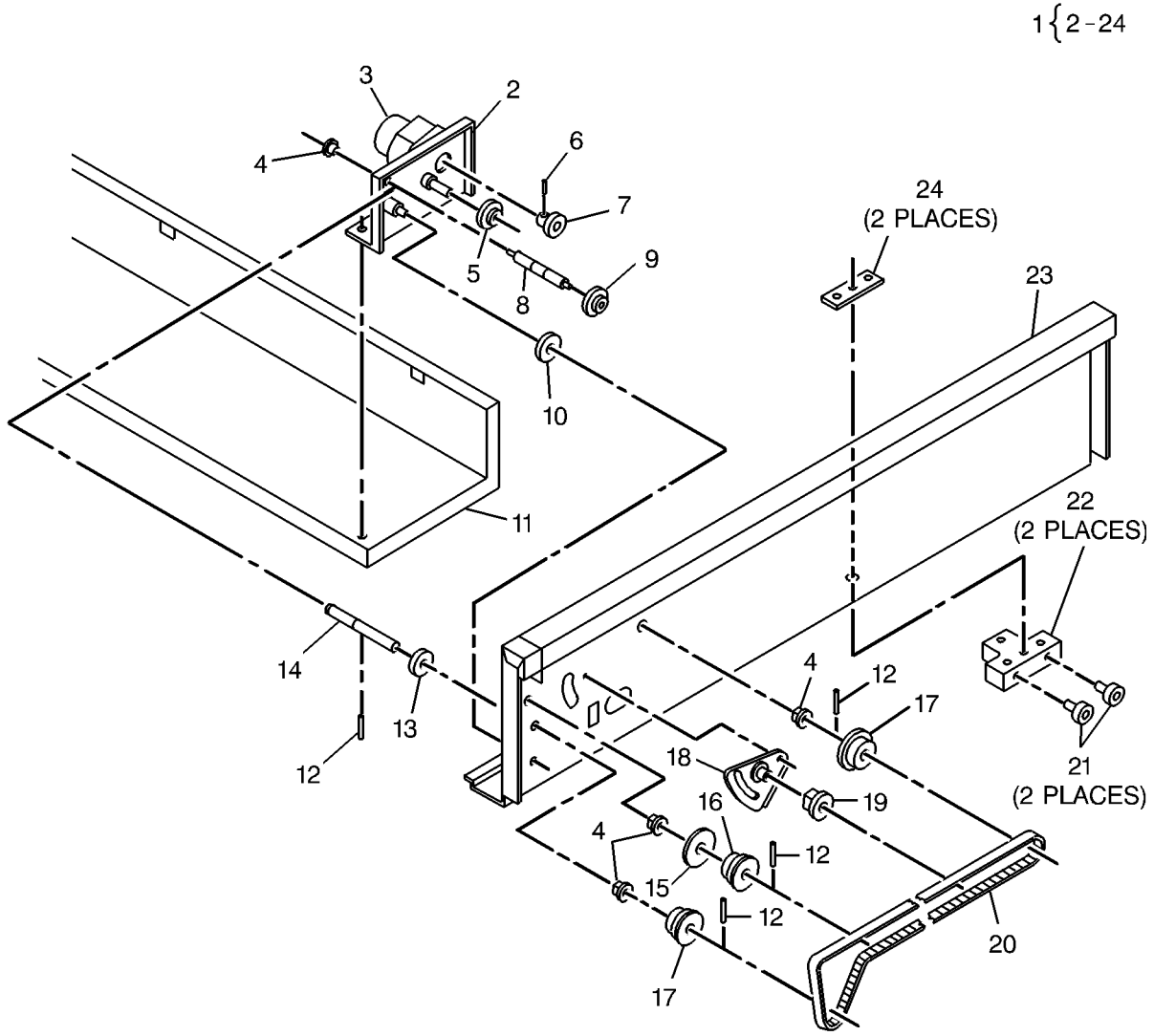
PL 1.3 ELECTRICAL AND DRIVE COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF STACKER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 10)
2	–	PLATE (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
3	13N320	BEARING PA
4	105N1199	AC LEAD 1
5	105N1196	AC RECEPTACLE
6	109N341	MAIN POWER SWITCH
7	105N1200	AC LEAD 2
8	–	LEFT SIDE FRAME (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
9	13N321	BEARING
10	–	SLIDER BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
11	110N726	INTERLOCK SWITCH
12	–	SWITCH BRACKET (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
13	–	ROLLER SHAFT "A" (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
14	22N797	FEED-OUT ROLLER (7/KIT)
15	22N795	FEED-OUT ROLLER (2/KIT)
16	29N162	PARALLEL PIN
17	29N161	PARALLEL PIN
18	13N327	BEARING
19	–	PANEL (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
20	–	ROLLER SHAFT (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)
21	22N798	FEED-IN ROLLER (8/KIT)
22	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (P/O PL 1.3 item 1)



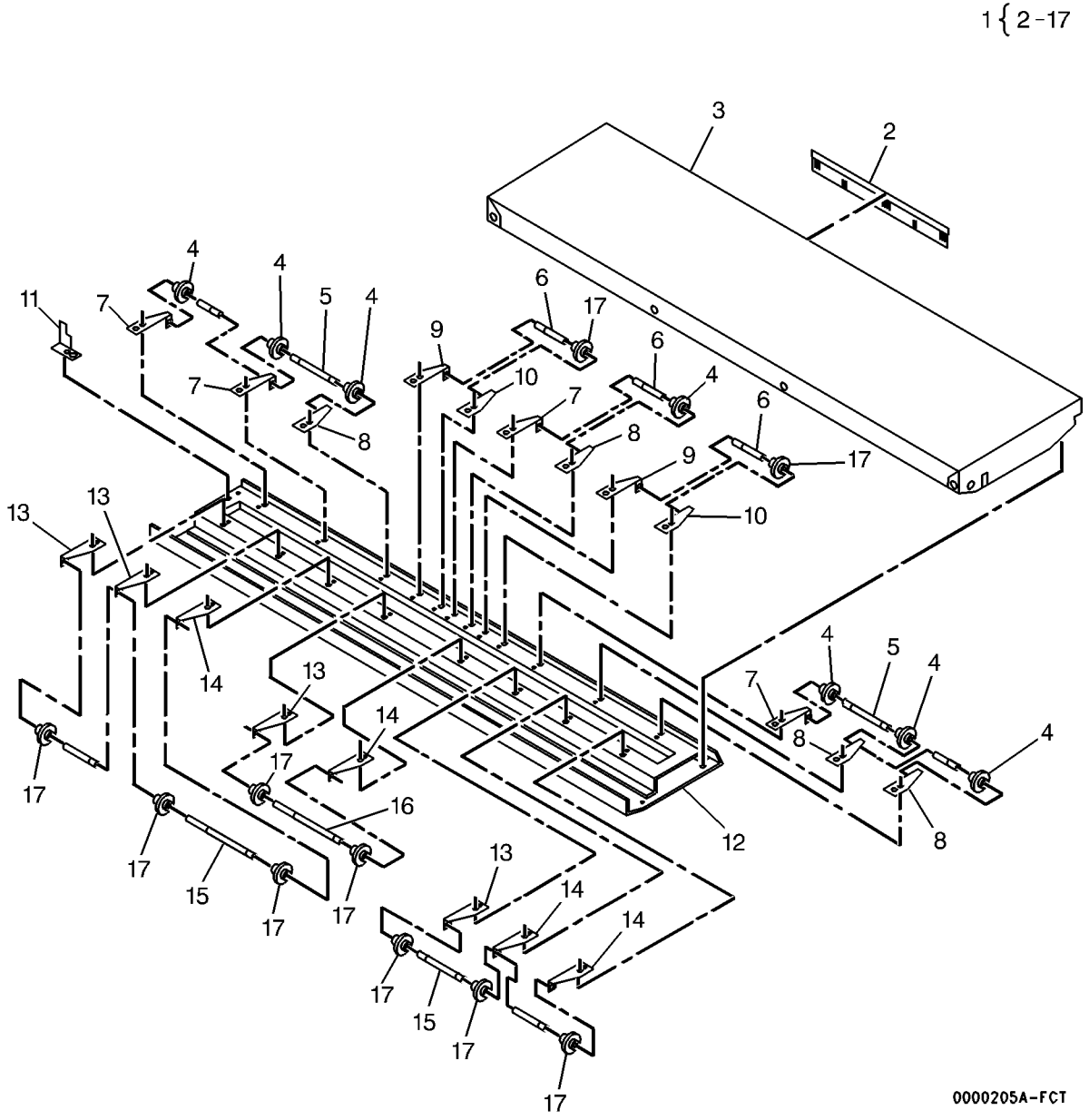
PL 1.4 DRIVE COMPONENTS

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF STACKER ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 10)
2	–	MOTOR BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
3	127N902	DRIVE MOTOR
4	13N327	BEARING
5	7N659	SPUR GEAR (20T/45T)
6	26N456	SET SCREW
7	7N658	SPUR GEAR
8	–	IDLER SHAFT (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
9	7N660	SPUR GEAR (12T/37T)
10	7N662	SPUR GEAR (50T)
11	–	FRAME BASE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
12	29N161	PIN
13	7N661	GEAR (12T)
14	–	PULLEY SHAFT (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
15	–	PULLEY FLANGE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
16	20N352	TIMING PULLEY
17	20N353	TIMING PULLEY
18	–	IDLER BRACKET (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
19	20N354	SPUR PULLEY
20	23N496	TIMING BELT
21	13N321	BEARING
22	–	SLIDER (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
23	–	RIGHT SIDE FRAME (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)
24	–	PLATE (P/O PL 1.4 item 1)



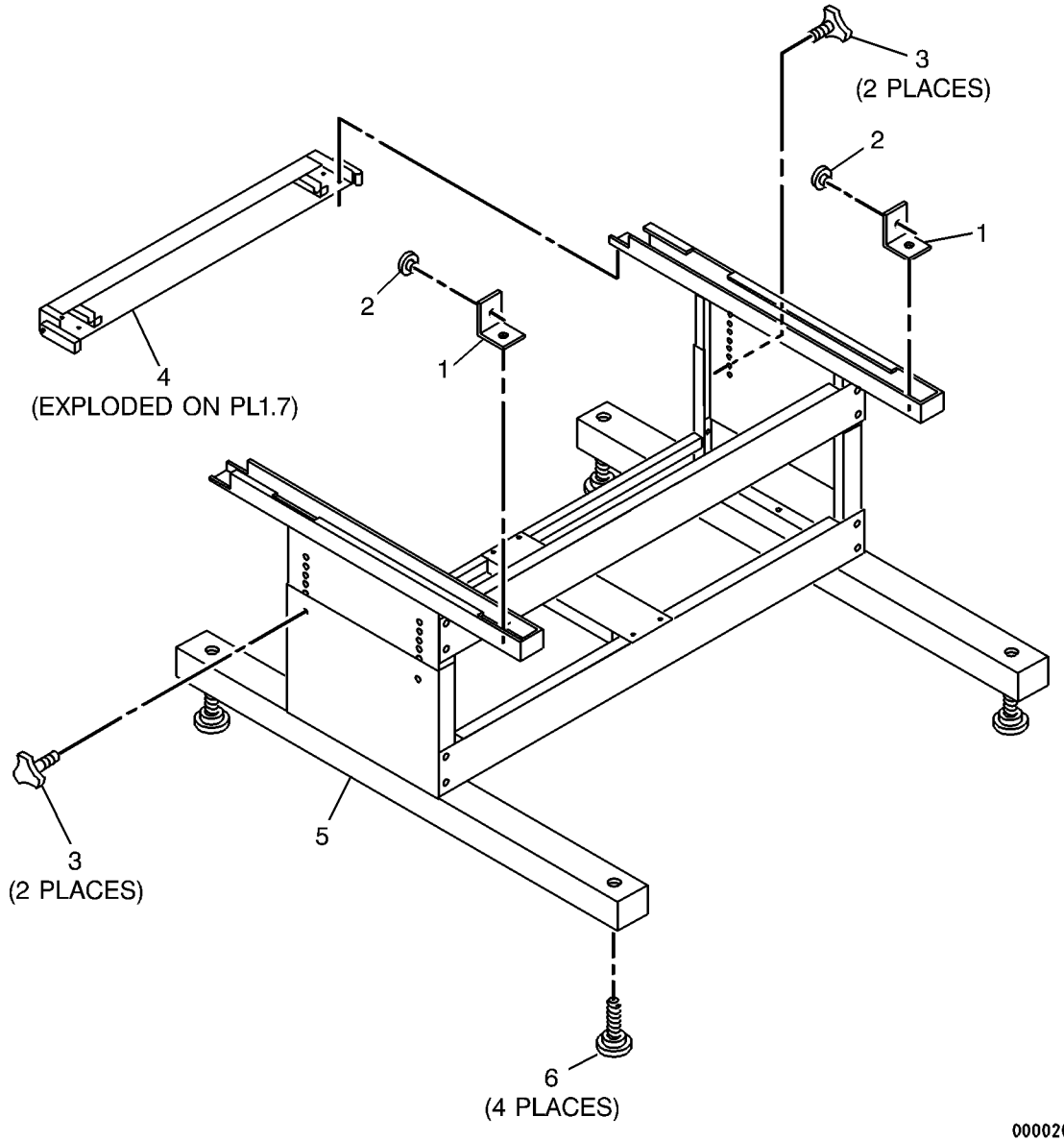
PL 1.5 UPPER PANEL

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF UPPER PANEL ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.1 item 2)
2	115N258	STATIC ELIMINATOR
3	2N1431	UPPER PANEL COVER
4	22N796	PINCH ROLLER (11/KIT)
5	–	PINCH ROLLER SHAFT "A" (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
6	–	PINCH ROLLER SHAFT "B" (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
7	9N892	SPRING PLATE "A" (4/KIT)
8	9N893	SPRING PLATE "B" (4/KIT)
9	9N894	SPRING PLATE "A"
10	9N895	SPRING PLATE "B"
11	120N246	ACTUATOR
12	–	UPPER GUIDE PLATE (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
13	9N899	SPRING PLATE "B"
14	9N900	SPRING PLATE "A"
15	–	ROLLER SHAFT "A" (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
16	–	ROLLER SHAFT "B" (P/O PL 1.5 item 1)
17	22N806	PINCH ROLLER (10/KIT)



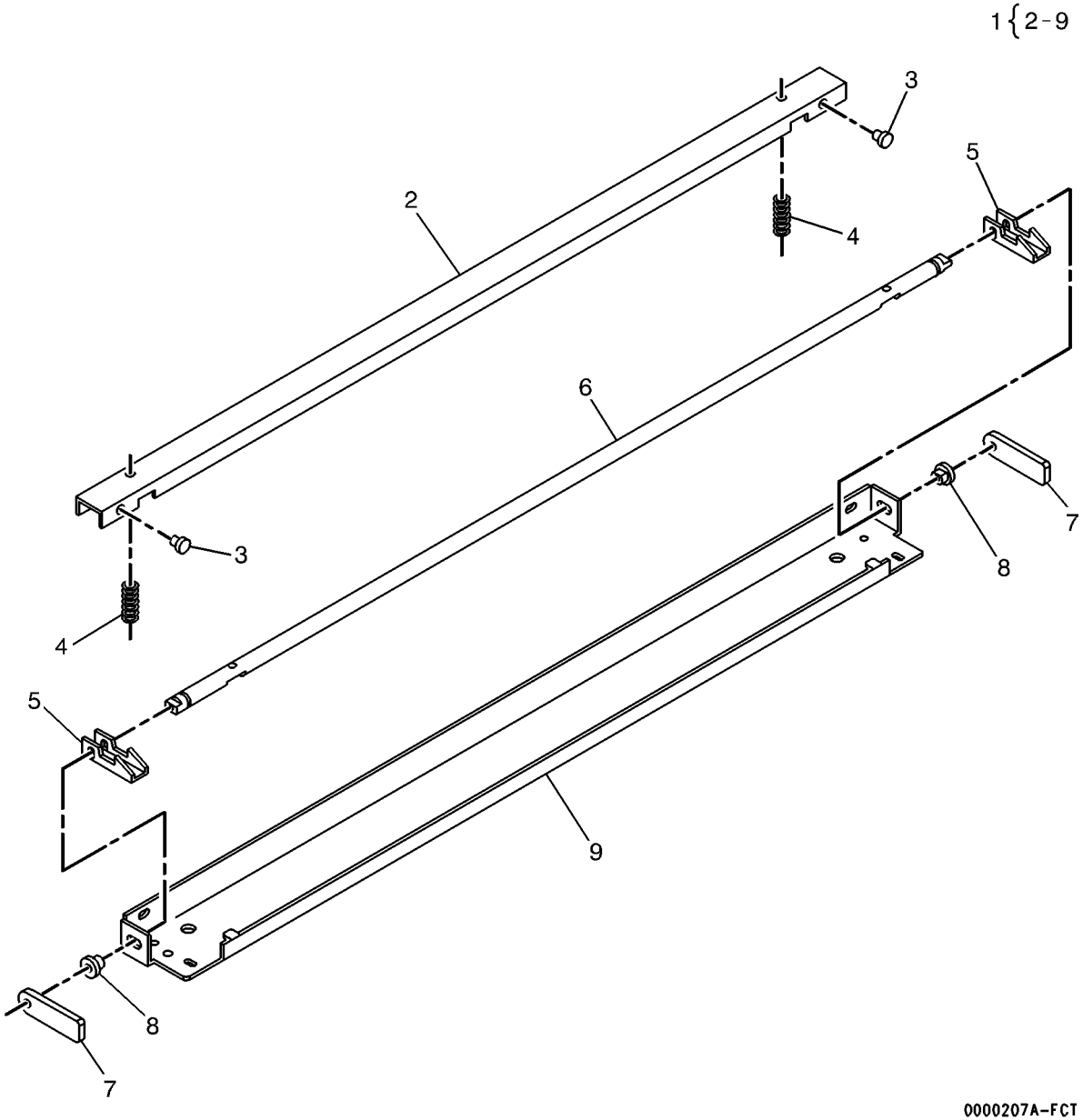
PL 1.6 STACKER BASE AND CROSS BEAM

Item	Part	Description
1	3N635	STOP BRACKET
2	4N179	CUSHION
3	26N457	THUMB SCREW
4	–	CROSS BEAM ASSEMBLY (NOT SPARED)
5	–	STACKER BASE FRAME (NOT SPARED)
6	26N458	ADJUSTABLE FOOT



PL 1.7 CROSS BEAM

Item	Part	Description
1	–	PART OF CROSS BEAM ASSEMBLY (REF: PL 1.6 item 4)
2	–	STOPPER BAR (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
3	4N179	CUSHION
4	–	SPRING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
5	3N679	HOOK
6	–	RELEASE SHAFT (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
7	3N634	HANDLE
8	–	BEARING (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)
9	–	CROSS BEAM FRAME (P/O PL 1.7 item 1)



Part Number Index

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
2N1430	PL 1.1
2N1431	PL 1.5
2N1432	PL 1.2
2N1433	PL 1.1
3N634	PL 1.7
3N635	PL 1.6
3N679	PL 1.7
4N178	PL 1.1
4N179	PL 1.6
	PL 1.7
7N658	PL 1.4
7N659	PL 1.4
7N660	PL 1.4
7N661	PL 1.4
7N662	PL 1.4
9N892	PL 1.5
9N893	PL 1.5
9N894	PL 1.5
9N895	PL 1.5
9N899	PL 1.5
9N900	PL 1.5
13N320	PL 1.3
13N321	PL 1.3
	PL 1.4
13N327	PL 1.3
	PL 1.4
19N382	PL 1.1
20N352	PL 1.4
20N353	PL 1.4
20N354	PL 1.4
22N795	PL 1.3
22N796	PL 1.5
22N797	PL 1.3
22N798	PL 1.3
22N806	PL 1.5
23N496	PL 1.4
26N456	PL 1.4
26N457	PL 1.6
26N458	PL 1.6

Table 1 Part Number Index

Part Number	Part List
29N161	PL 1.3
	PL 1.4
29N162	PL 1.3
32N190	PL 1.1
33N134	PL 1.2
91N463	PL 1.1
91N464	PL 1.1
105N1194	PL 1.2
105N1195	PL 1.2
105N1196	PL 1.3
105N1197	PL 1.2
105N1198	PL 1.1
105N1199	PL 1.3
105N1200	PL 1.3
109N341	PL 1.3
109N342	PL 1.2
110N726	PL 1.3
115N258	PL 1.5
117K26830	PL 1.1
117P80447	PL 1.1
120N246	PL 1.5
127N902	PL 1.4
127N903	PL 1.2
130N763	PL 1.2

6. General Procedures

Section Contents

Component Test

Note: Refer to REP 1.2.1 in Section 8B 4 and remove the Lower Guide Plate. Actuate the Interlock Switch in order to test the input and output components. The Paper Feed Motor and Fan require Interlocked +24 VDC. The Interlocked +24 VDC develops the +5 VDC for the Reception and Transmission PWBs as well as the Paper Jam Sensor.

Description of the Component Test

1. Ensure that the Interlock Switch is actuated.
2. Locate the switch DS 201 on the Control PWB.
3. Refer to the following table.
4. Actuate the component by moving the switch to the **ON** position.

DS 201	Component
7	Fan
8	Paper Feed Motor

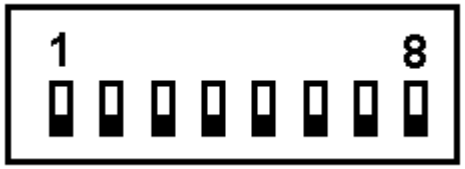


Figure 1. DS 201

Installation

Pre-installation Check:

The following should have been completed prior to beginning the installation:

- The Stacker should be assembled.
- The Stacker Legs should be set to the third hole.

Kit Contents (P/N 673P35580)

Check the kit contents against the following list:

Item	Description	Qty
1	GFI Power Cord	1
2	Power Cord	1
3	User Guide	1

The following parts should have been placed on top of the Stacker:

Item	Description	Qty
1	Paper Holders	4
2	CSE Install Kit (includes)	1
	• Transmission PWB	1
	• Receiving PWB	1
	• Installation Screws	4
	• Miscellaneous Gears (Not Required)	2
3	Stop Brackets	2

Procedure:

1. Switch off the 8855 power and disconnect the power cord.
2. (Figure 1): Remove the Catch Tray, Catch Tray Brackets and the Stop Bracket from the rear of the 8855. These items should be retained by the customer.
3. Remove the eleven screws securing the Lower Rear Cover.

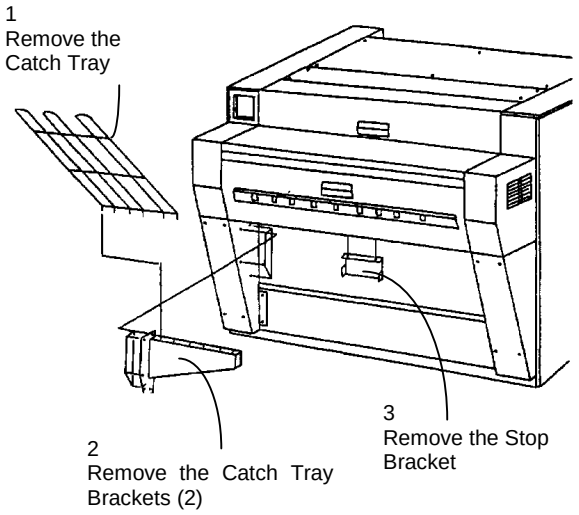


Figure 1. Removing the Existing Catch Tray Assembly

Caution

Certain components in the 8855 are susceptible to damage from electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESSD procedures in order to avoid component damage.

4. (Figure 2): Install the Transmission PWB on the right bracket.
5. (Figure 3): Connect J 911 to the Transmission PWB.
6. (Figure 2): Install the Receiving PWB on the left bracket.
7. (Figure 3): Connect J 901A to the Receiving PWB.
8. Reinstall the Lower Rear Cover.

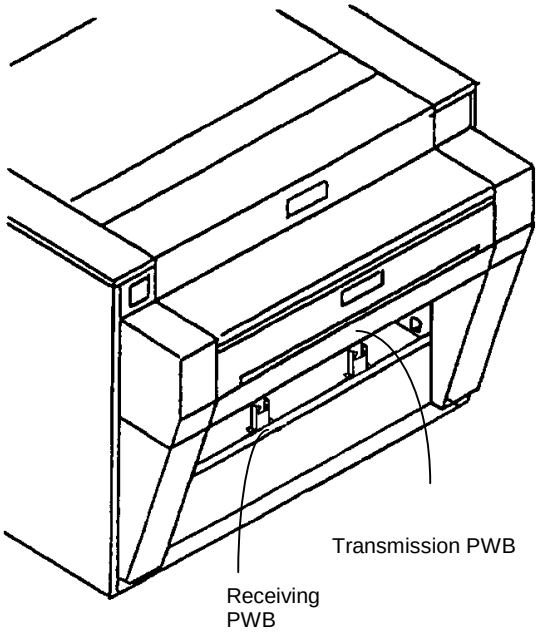


Figure 2. PWB Installation

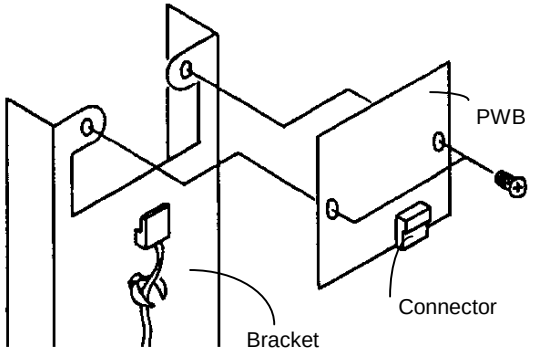


Figure 3. PWB Connector

9. (Figure 4): Install the Stop Brackets on the right and left sides of the 8855 rear side covers using the existing top two holes that were used to attach the Support Arms for the 30 sheet catch tray.

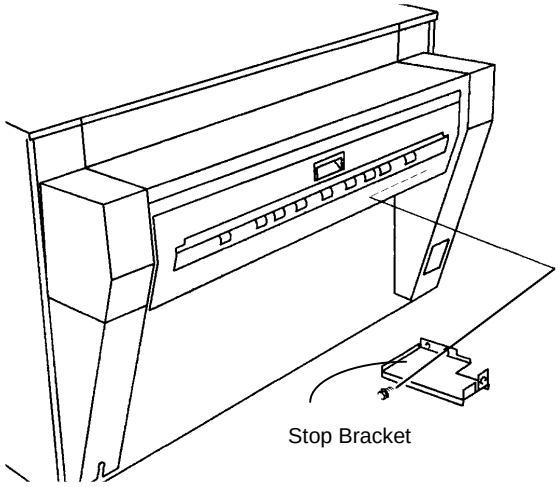


Figure 4. Installing the Stop Bracket

10. (Figure 5): Move the Stacker into position behind the 8855. Ensure that the locating pins on the Stacker are centered in the Stop Bracket holes.
11. (Figure 6): Turn the Adjustable Feet CW or CCW as necessary to raise or lower the Stacker to the correct height. Level the Stacker from front-to-back and from side-to-side by adjusting the feet CW or CCW as necessary.
12. (Figure 7): Install the four Print Holders to the back of the Stacker.

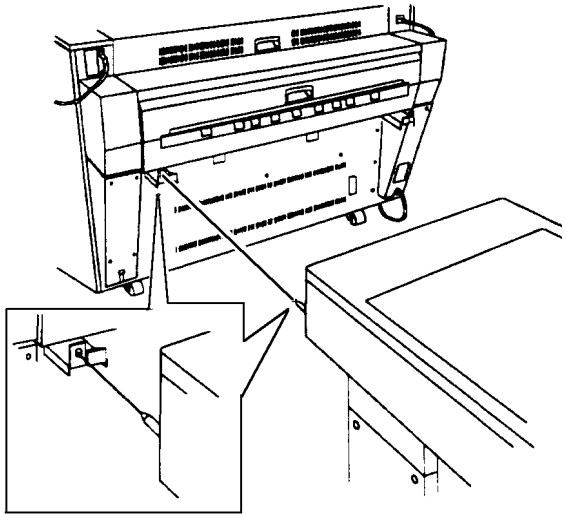


Figure 5. Docking the Stacker

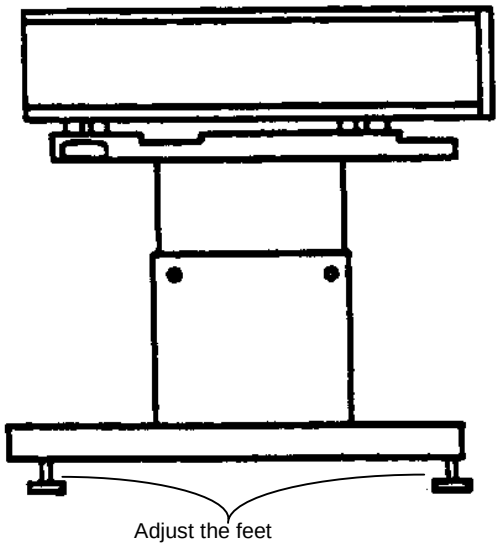


Figure 6. Leveling the Stacker

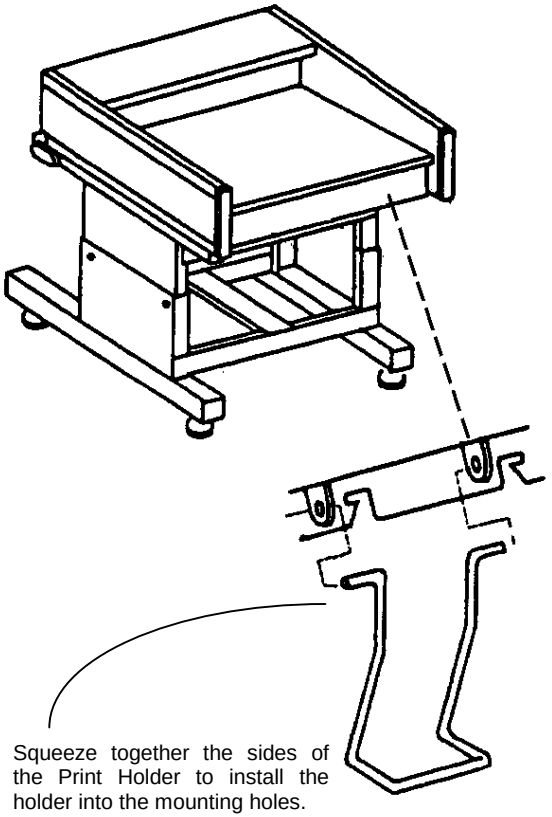


Figure 7. Installation of the Print Holders

13. (Figure 8): Connect the GFI Power Cord to the Stacker. Connect the other power cord to the GFI Power Cord.
14. Plug in the 8855 Power Cord and the Stacker Power Cord.
15. Switch on the 8855 and the Stacker. A green light on the Left Cover of the Stacker indicates that the power is on.
16. (Figure 8): Test the GFI to ensure it is working correctly.
17. Ensure that the Stacker is operating correctly.

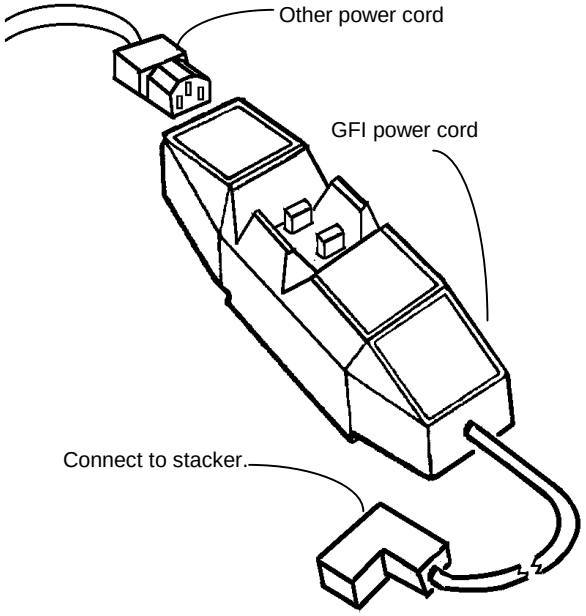


Figure 8. GFI

Removal

Kit Contents (P/N 600K64140)

Check the kit contents against the following list:

Item	Description	Qty
1	Tape	A/R
2	Bubble Pack	A/R
3	Repack Box	1

Procedure

1. Switch off the 8855 and the Stacker.
2. Unplug the power cords.
3. Place the Stacker Power Cord and GFI Power Cord in the repack box.
4. (Figure 1): Remove the four Print Holders. Wrap the holders in bubble pack and place on top of the Stacker.
5. Move the Stacker away from the 8855.
6. (Figure 2): Remove the Stop Brackets from the 8855. Place the brackets and screws in the repack box.
7. Remove the Lower Rear Cover from the 8855.

Caution

Certain components in the 8855 are susceptible to damage from electrostatic discharge. Observe all ESD procedures in order to avoid component damage.

8. (Figure 3): Disconnect the connectors from the Transmission and Receiving PWBs.
9. Remove the PWBs from the brackets.

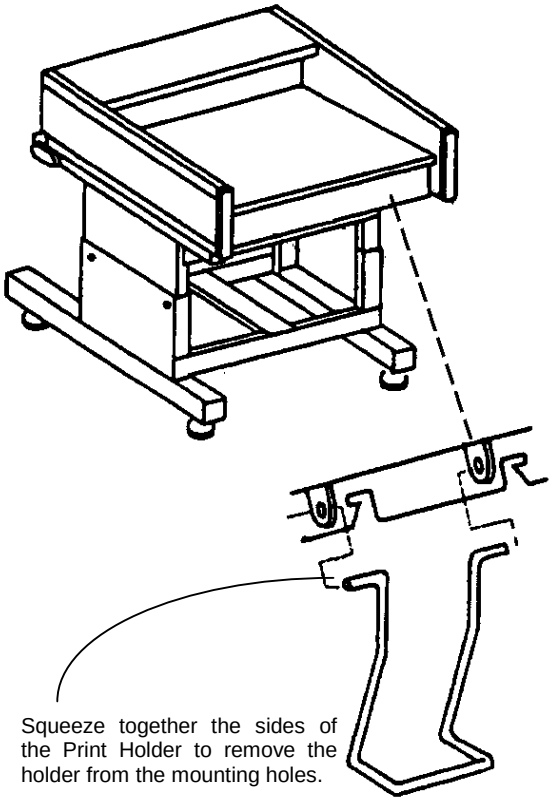


Figure 1. Removal of the Print Holders

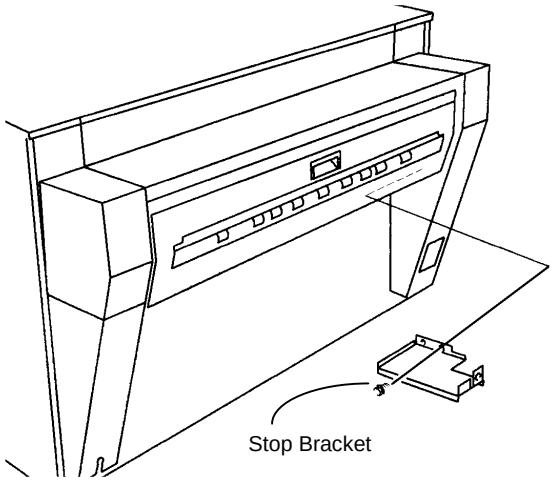


Figure 2. Removal of the Stop Bracket

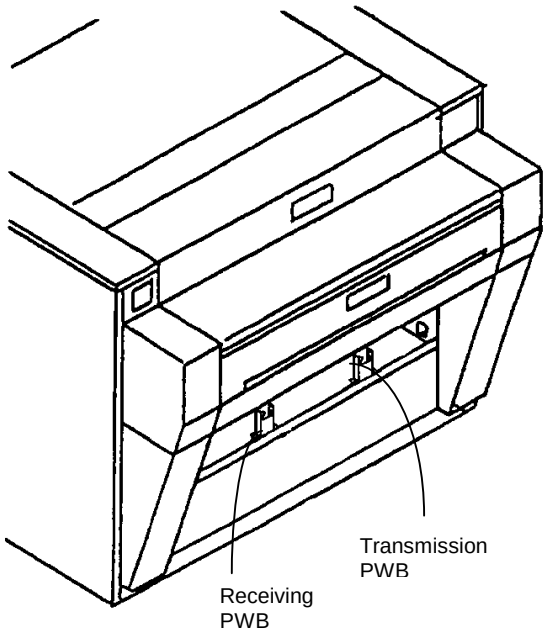


Figure 3. PWB Removal

10. Wrap the PWBs in bubble pack and place in the repack box. Place the four mounting screws in the box.
11. Wrap tape around the Top Cover and the Release Handles to prevent the handle from releasing the Stacker during shipment.
12. Obtain the User Guide from the customer and place in the repack box.
13. Tape the repack box closed.
14. Place the box on top of the Stacker.
15. Install the Lower Rear Cover.
16. (Figure 4): Install the Catch Tray, Catch Tray Brackets and the Stopper on the rear of the 8855.
17. Connect the power cord and switch on the 8855 power.
18. Ensure that the 8855 is working correctly.
19. Complete the call with FWSS.

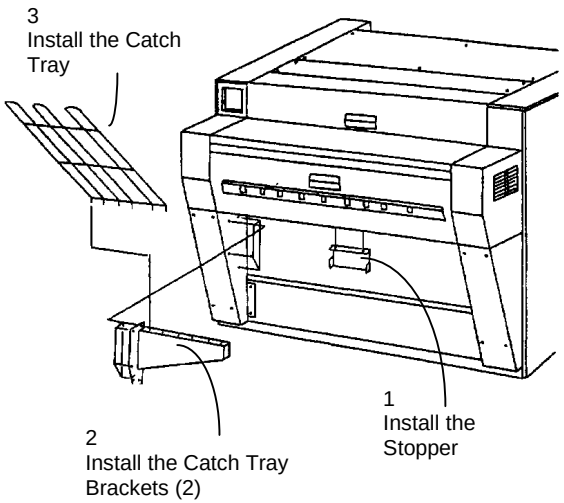


Figure 4. Installing the Catch Tray Assembly

Product Specifications

Physical Characteristics

Dimensions

Width: 34 inches (864 mm)
57.5 inches (1461 mm) (with paper supports extended)
Depth: 41 inches (1040 mm)
Height: 28.5 inches (724 mm)
Weight: 108 pounds (49 kg)

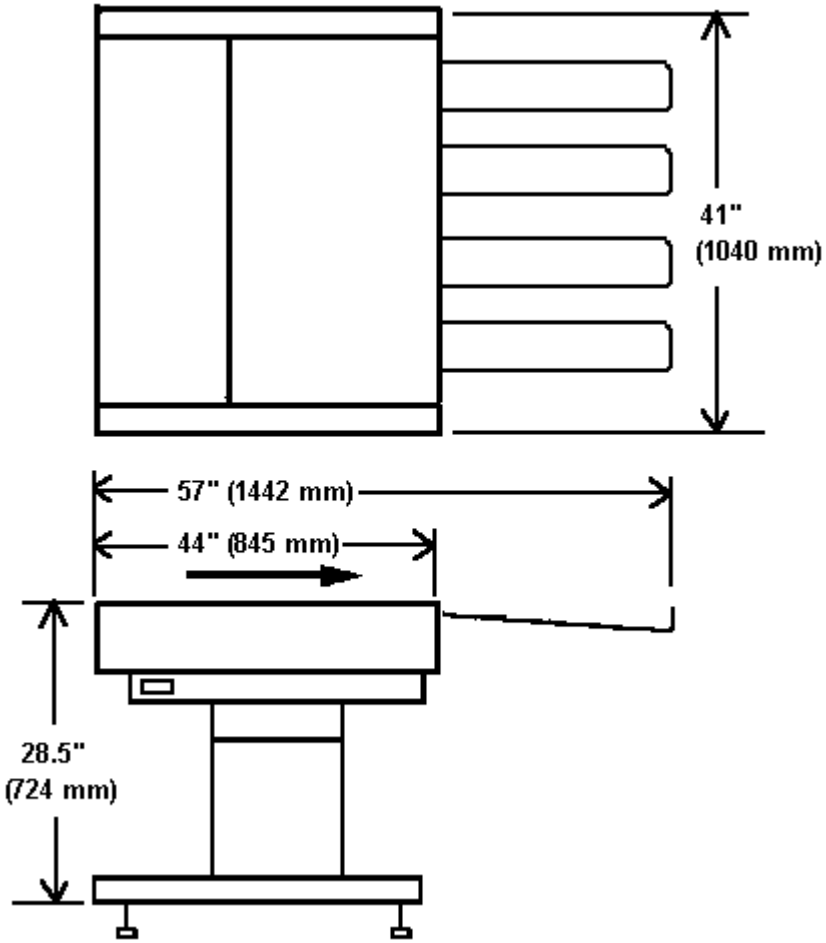


Figure 1. Stacker Dimensions

Electrical Specifications

Voltage Requirements

Source voltage:	100 - 240 VAC
Current rating:	3 Amps
Frequency:	50/ 60Hz
Power Consumption:	60 Watts

Environmental Conditions

Temperature: 50°F to 90°F (10°C to 32°C)
Humidity: 20 to 85%

Floor Space Requirements

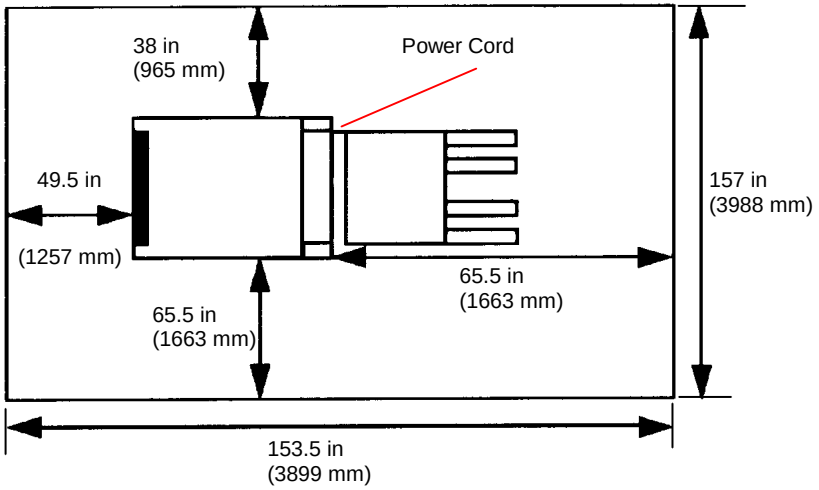
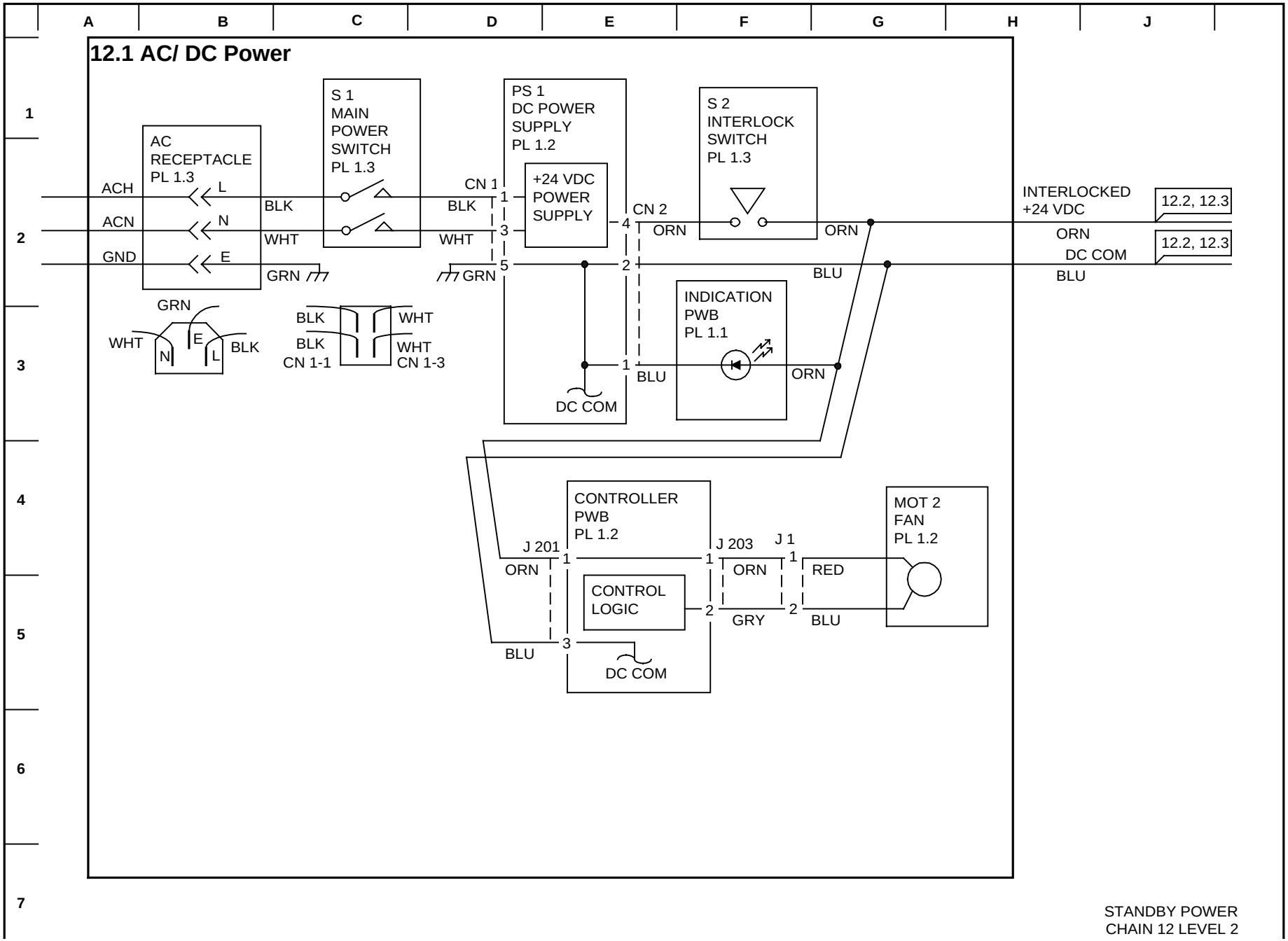
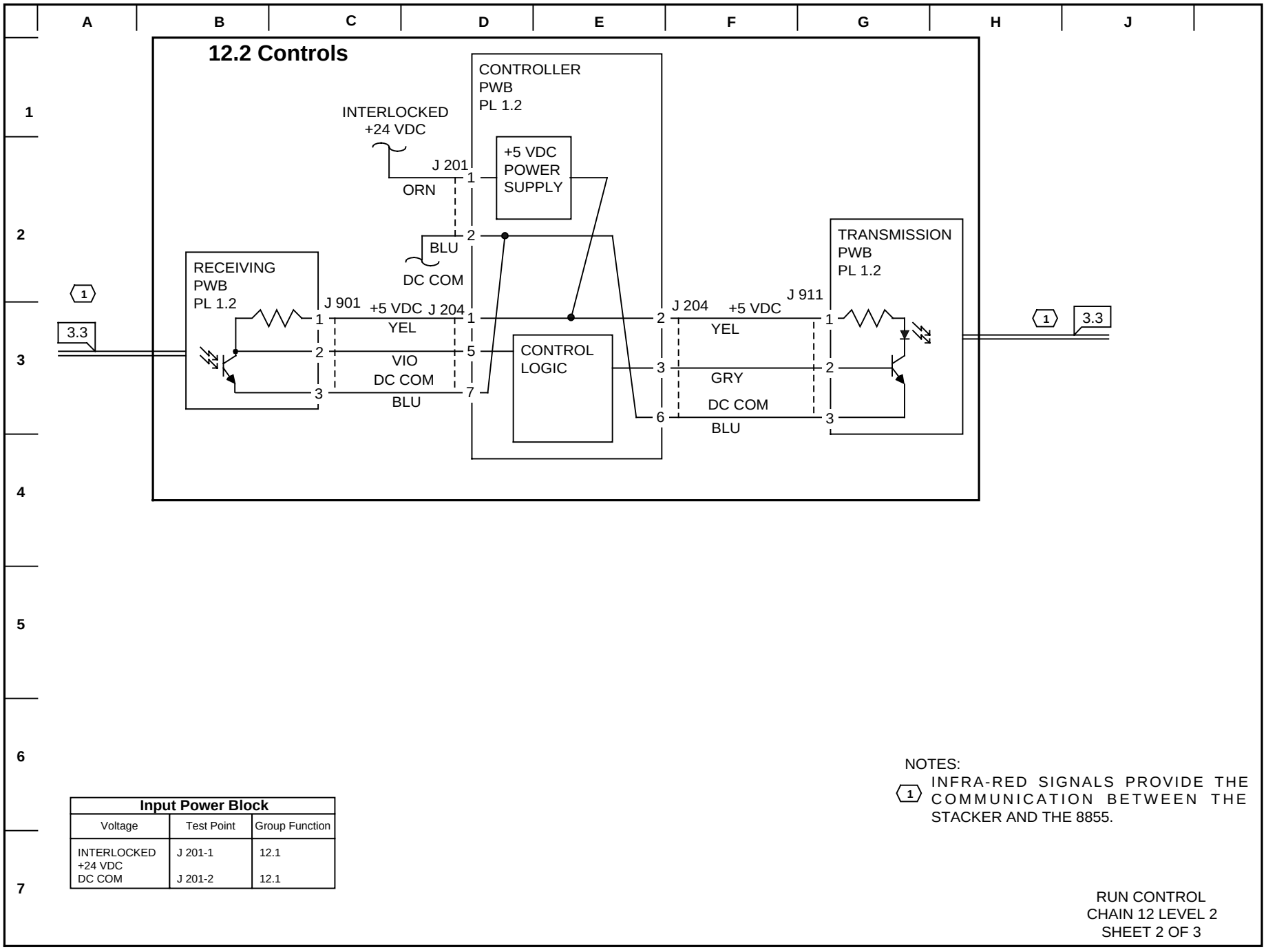


Figure 2. Floor Space Requirements

Section Contents


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
J
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
12.1 AC/ DC Power
AC
RECEPTACLE
PL 1.3
ACH
ACN
GND
L
N
E
BLK
WHT
GRN
S 1
MAIN
POWER
SWITCH
PL 1.3
CN 1
PS 1
DC POWER
SUPPLY
PL 1.2
+24 VDC
POWER
SUPPLY
CN 2
S 2
INTERLOCK
SWITCH
PL 1.3
ORN
INTERLOCKED
+24 VDC
12.2, 12.3
DC COM
BLU
INDICATION
PWB
PL 1.1
DC COM
CONTROLLER
PWB
PL 1.2
J 201
J 203
J 1
CONTROL
LOGIC
MOT 2
FAN
PL 1.2
RED
GRY
CN 1-1
CN 1-3
STANDBY POWER
CHAIN 12 LEVEL 2



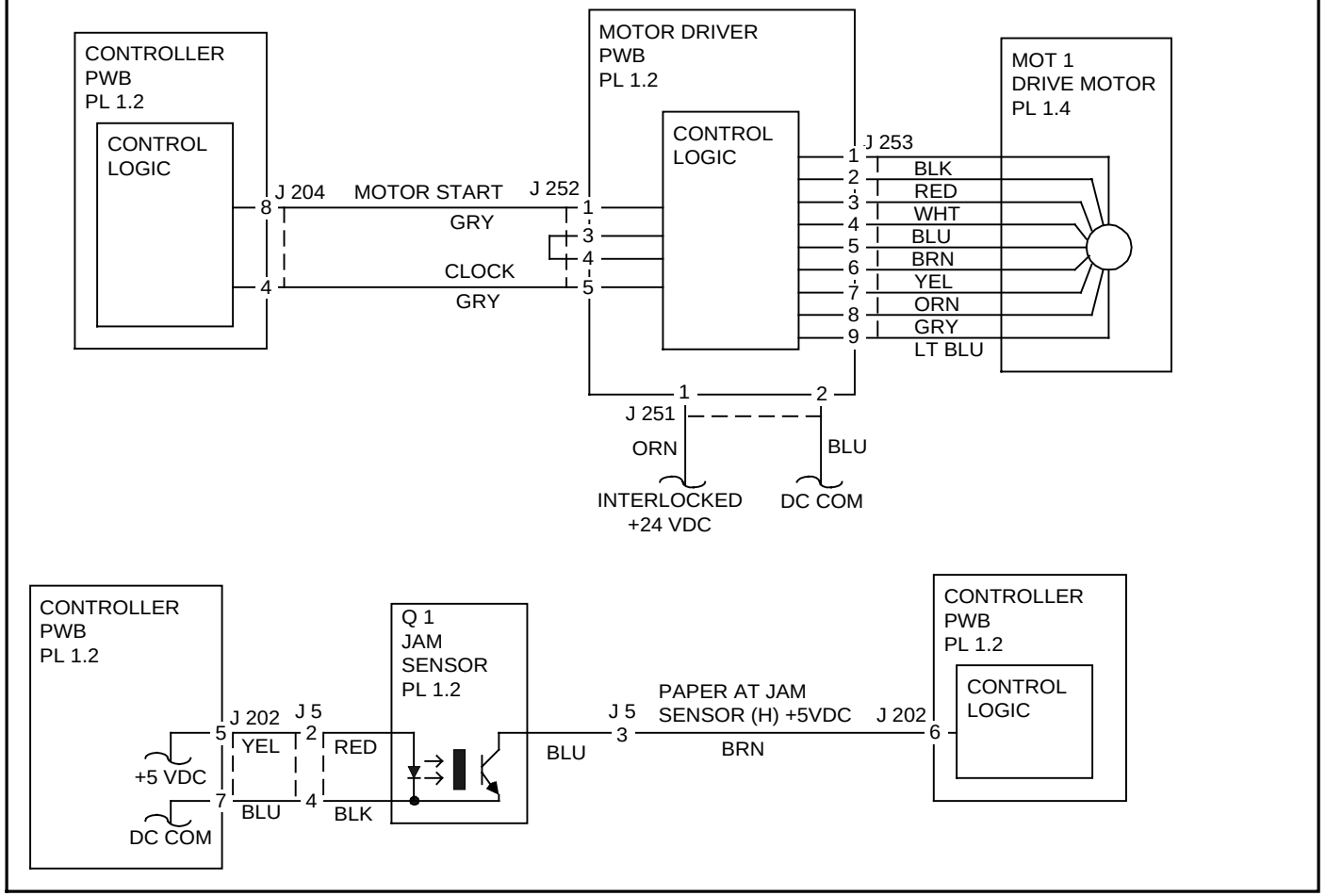
Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
INTERLOCKED +24 VDC	J 201-1	12.1
DC COM	J 201-2	12.1

NOTES:

1. INFRA-RED SIGNALS PROVIDE THE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE STACKER AND THE 8855.

RUN CONTROL
CHAIN 12 LEVEL 2
SHEET 2 OF 3

12.3 Copy Feed



Input Power Block		
Voltage	Test Point	Group Function
INTERLOCKED +24 VDC	J 201-1	12.1
+5 VDC	J 202-5	12.3
DC COM	J 201-2	12.1

COPY FEED
CHAIN 12 LEVEL 2
SHEET 3 OF 3